



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

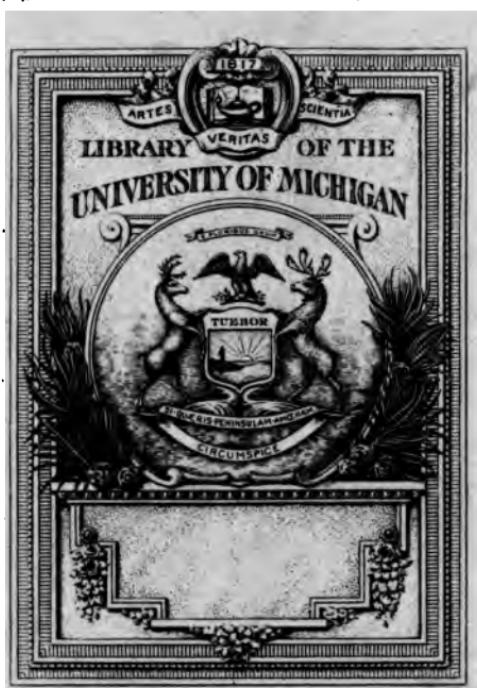
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



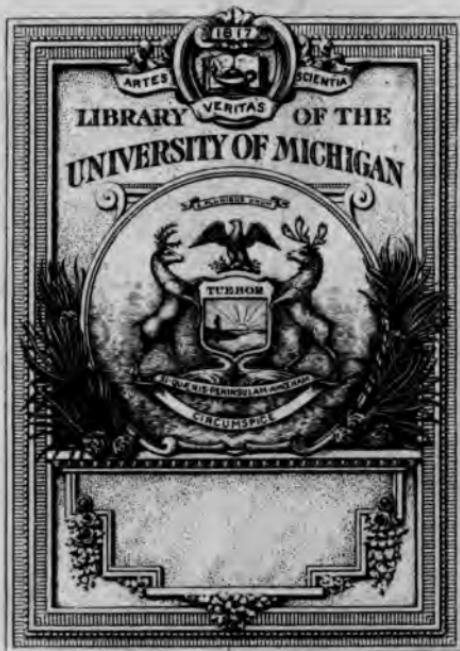
Grad. R. R. I

PA

4002

.A37

S64



Grad. R. R. I

PA

4002

.A 37

S64

GREEK SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS

EDITED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH, Ph.D.

ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

VOLUMES OF THE SERIES

GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By the Editor, Prof. Herbert Weir Smyth.

GREEK GRAMMAR FOR COLLEGES. By the Editor, Prof. Herbert Weir Smyth.

BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK. Prof. Allen R. Benner, Phillips Academy, Andover; and the Editor.

BRIEF GREEK SYNTAX. Prof. Louis Bevier, Jr., Rutgers College.

GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION FOR SCHOOLS. Clarence W. Gleason, Volkmann School, Boston.

GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION FOR COLLEGES. Prof. Edward H. Speiser, Johns Hopkins University.

AESCHYLUS. **PROMETHEUS.** Prof. J. E. Harry, University of Cincinnati.

ARISTOPHANES. **CLOUDS.** Dr. L. L. Forman, Cornell University.

DEMOSTHENES. **ON THE CROWN.** Prof. Milton W. Humphreys, University of Virginia.

EURIPIDES. **IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS.** Prof. William N. Bates, University of Pennsylvania.

EURIPIDES. **MEDEA.** Prof. Mortimer Lamson Earle, Columbia University.

HERODOTUS. **BOOKS VII.-VIII.** Prof. Charles Forster Smith and Prof. Arthur Gordon Laird, University of Wisconsin.

HOMER. **ILIAS.** Prof. J. R. S. Sterrett, Cornell University.
Books I.-III. **Books I.-III. AND SELECTIONS.**

LYSIAS. Prof. Charles D. Adams, Dartmouth College.

PLATO. **APOLOGY AND CRITO.** Prof. Isaac Flagg, University of California.

PLATO. **EUTHYPHERO.** Prof. William A. Heidel, Wesleyan University.

THUCYDIDES. **BOOKS II.-III.** Prof. W. A. Lamberton, University of Pennsylvania.

XENOPHON. **ANABASIS.** **BOOKS I.-IV.** Dr. M. W. Mather, Instructor in Harvard University, and Prof. J. W. Hewitt, Wesleyan University.

XENOPHON. **HELLENICA (Selections).** Prof. Carleton L. Brownson, College of the City of New York.

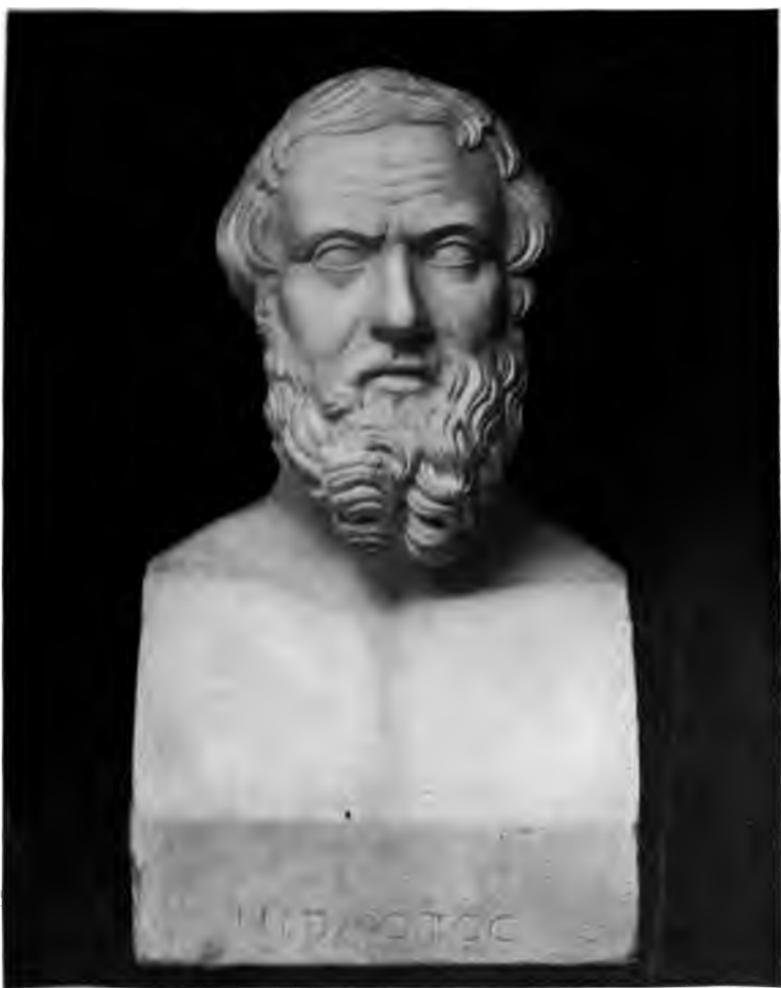
GREEK ARCHAEOLOGY. Prof. Harold N. Fowler, Western Reserve University, and Prof. James R. Wheeler, Columbia University.

GREEK LITERATURE. Dr. Wilmer Cave Wright, Bryn Mawr College.

GREEK RELIGION. Arthur Fairbanks, Ph.D., Litt.D., Director of the Boston Museum of Fine Arts.

GREEK SCULPTURE. Prof. Rufus B. Richardson, formerly Director of the American School of Classical Studies, Athens.





Herodotus

Greek historian (c. 484-425 B.C.)

HERODOTUS

BOOKS VII AND VIII

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

CHARLES FORSTER SMITH

PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN

AND

ARTHUR GORDON LAIRD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1908, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL, LONDON.

HERODOTUS.

W. F. 4

Greek.
Walz
10-29-36
33069

PREFACE

THE basis of this edition of Books VII and VIII of Herodotus is the Teubner (Kallenberg) text, the few variations being mainly restorations of MSS. readings; in matters of dialect, however, we have followed Fritsch, who established the precedent of making the Ionic inscriptions the basis for determining Herodotean forms. The chief variations from Fritsch have been the use of *eo* for *eu* and the retention of the rough breathing.

The great edition of Stein has been consulted at every point, and more has been borrowed from him than from any other source. Much indebtedness is due also to Sitzler's excellent common-sense edition, especially as a guide in the effort to be brief, to the point, and not over-learned. Krüger and Abicht have also been constantly in hand, and especial mention should be made of help derived from Merriam for Book VII. Other works of especial interest are mentioned in the Bibliography.

The notes on Book VII are by Professor Smith, those on Book VIII by Professor Laird. The Historical Introduction—borrowed substantially, it is frankly acknowledged, from Stein's *Einleitung*—was prepared by the former; the Syntactical Introduction, which is an entirely independent study made for this edition, is by Professor Laird.

LIST OF MAPS

	PAGE
XERXES' EXPEDITION AGAINST GREECE	<i>facing</i> 83
XERXES' PASSAGE OF THE HELLESPONT	129
THERMOPYLAE	266
SALAMIS	365

INTRODUCTION

A. HISTORICAL

a. LIFE OF HERODOTUS

Herodotus was the “father of history,” as he was styled by Cicero.¹ The facts of his life are little known, for no *vita* has come down to us, beyond the article in Suidas. Even the date of his birth is not exactly known. Our earliest authority, Dionysius of Halicarnassus,² says that he was “born shortly before the Persian wars and survived till the Peloponnesian War.” More definite is the statement of Pamphila,³ a compiler of the time of Nero, who puts his birth fifty-three years before the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War, as Thucydides’ birth forty years before the same, which would give us 484 B.C. as the date of Herodotus’ birth. Eusebius puts his prime at 468 B.C., which would throw back the year of Herodotus’ birth before 500 B.C.

Herodotus was born at Halicarnassus, a town of mixed Greek population, mainly Dorian,⁴ which was the capital of the little kingdom of Caria, then, like all the other Greek cities of the coast of Asia Minor, subject to the king of Persia. It was directly ruled, however, by Artemisia, regent for her minor son Pisindelis, and as commander of the Carian contingent in the fleet of Xerxes glorified in the history of Herodotus.

His father’s name was Lyxes, his mother’s Dryo or Rhoeo, and he had a brother named Theodorus.⁵ The family was

¹ *De Leg.* I. I.

² *De Thuc.* 5.

³ See Aulus Gellius, *Noct. Att.* 15. 23.

⁴ *Hdt.* 7. 99.

⁵ Suidas, *s.v.*; Luc. *περὶ τοῦ Οἰκου* 20; Steph. *Byz. s.v.* Θεόδορος.

prominent (*ἐπιφανῆς*, Suidas) and probably wealthy, judging from Herodotus' extensive travels; but perhaps not of pure Hellenic strain, at least on the father's side, whose name is probably Carian, as was also that of his kinsman, Panyasis. Now this Panyasis¹ — whether uncle or cousin — was a seer (*τεραποσκόπος*) and learned poet, who attained conspicuous success and reputation in his attempts to revive epic poetry, being the author of at least two lengthy epic poems, one on the Labors of Hercules, in fourteen books, another on the settlement of Ionic colonies in Asia Minor, and he doubtless much influenced the poetical and historical taste of his younger kinsman. We know nothing definite about Herodotus' early education; but this consisted doubtless, as generally for the youth of the time, mainly in the reading of the poets; and his familiarity with these is made abundantly evident, not only by the epithet applied to him by Dionysius H., 'Ομήρου ζηλωτής, or that of Longinus, 'Ομηρικώτατος, but by many references scattered throughout his history, above all to Homer, but also to Hesiod, Aristeas, Musaeus, Arion, Alcaeus, Sappho, Solon, Pindar, Simonides, Phrynicus, Aeschylus.

It was a great and stirring period into which he was born. His first impression of the great world outside was the noise of the preparations Xerxes was making to avenge the defeat of the Persians at Marathon, with which all Asia was then in commotion, and he must have heard often enough the story of the Ionian revolt, which had culminated in the burning of Sardis and ended with the defeat of the Ionian fleet in the battle of Lade (496). That the Greeks of the motherland should have dared to attempt to withstand the power of the world-empire of Persia must have filled with astonishment the minds of all the men about him, and that little Athens alone should have signally defeated a Persian army vastly superior in numbers in the first conflict on Greek

¹ Suidas, s.v.

soil had doubtless filled the boy's mind with enthusiasm immeasurable. And all this must be taken into account as contributing to his mental development and as predisposing him to the task which he later undertook, of writing the history of the great conflict between the east and the west.

The Persian empire was then at the height of its power. It extended from Thrace and Macedon in the west to the confines of India in the east and of Ethiopia in the south. It had been consolidated by Darius into a vast unity, operated like a great machine from a central point, and articulated by a comprehensive system of post roads extending to all parts of the empire. It was divided into twenty satrapies, whose internal administration was modeled on that of the empire as a whole. In this great Persian empire the development of western Asia, covering more than two millenniums, seemed to have reached its climax and conclusion.

In the midst of the vast preparations that were making on the part of Darius to take vengeance on Athens for the defeat at Marathon came the revolt of Egypt and then the death of Darius. But Xerxes, his successor, had first subdued the revolt and then led against Greece the largest army ever assembled in the world's history up to that time ; and when the news came that this vast host also had been defeated, first by sea and then on land, the boy Herodotus doubtless heard from the lips of his elders words like these, "It is not our work, but the gods and heroes have wrought it."¹

According to Suidas, Artemisia, queen of Caria, was succeeded by her son Pisindelis, and he by his son — more probably brother or more distant relative — Lygdamis. And this Lygdamis, third in succession after Artemisia, seems to have come into conflict with a portion of the citizens of Halicarnassus over a claim of

¹ 8. 109.

theirs to autonomy, as a result of which strife Panyasis lost his life and Herodotus fled to Samos. Some time later, but certainly before 454 B.C.,—for, according to an inscription,¹ Halicarnassus in that year was one of the tribute-paying cities of the Attic sea-alliance,—the fugitives returned, Herodotus with them, perhaps at their head, and expelled the tyrant.²

But Halicarnassus, though delivered of its tyrant, did not get rid of party factions, and we next hear, from Suidas, of Herodotus leaving his native town, where he saw himself regarded with jealousy by his fellow-citizens. He went perhaps at this time to Athens, where, according to Eusebius, he read his History and was honored publicly. This was about 445 or 447 B.C. Besides the statement in the chronicles of Eusebius that Herodotus was honored by the *boule* of Athens on the reading of his History, Plutarch says,³ on the authority of the historian Diyllus, that the public honor was a gift of ten talents. The reward leads us to guess that the portion of the History read included the praises of Athens for her part in the Persian wars. The amount of money voted is so large as to be open to suspicion, but hardly the fact of the public reading itself. The report of the reading assumed in later tradition various shapes. Lucian⁴ tells a pretty story to the effect that Herodotus having sailed from Caria to Hellas, full of the thought how he might get his work before the world quickest and best, appeared at Olympia and recited from his History to the throngs at the great games with such success that “his books nine in number were from this time called after the nine muses.” But this story is clearly fiction in several particulars and is generally discredited. Still another story had it⁵ that he wished to read at Olympia, but, on the pretext that he was waiting for shade in the

¹ *C.I.A.* i. 226.

² Suidas, *l.c.*

³ *De Herod. Mal.* 26.

⁴ *Herod.* i; cp. also Suidas.

⁵ *Paroemiogr.* *Götting.* i. Append. cent. ii. 35.

temple court, put it off from day to day till the festival was over ; whence arose the proverb, *εἰς τὴν Ἡροδότου σκιάν*. Still more widely current is the story of a reading located now at Athens, now at Olympia,¹ at which the boy Thucydides was present and moved to tears, whereat the historian turned to the father and congratulated him on a son whose spirit was so eager for learning. But the story of the effect on the boy at least is impossible, since Herodotus could not, as shown above, have read at Athens earlier than 445 (or 447), whereas Thucydides' boyhood cannot be put later than 456.

During his stay at Athens we may assume that Herodotus was welcomed into the circle of wonderful men of genius who gathered about Pericles ; we know that he was a friend of Sophocles, who wrote an ode in his honor² 440 B.C., and there are indications in the History that point to close contact with Pericles himself. We may assume that he knew, besides Pericles and Sophocles, also Socrates and Euripides, Anaxagoras and Thucydides, Phidias and Polygnotus, Mnesicles and Ictinus.

From Athens Herodotus probably joined the Panhellenic colony sent out about 444 B.C. to Thurii, near the site of the destroyed town Sybaris in southern Italy, and became a citizen there. Other name-worthy colonists were the city-builder Hippodamus, the rhetorician Tisias, and the young (afterwards orator) Lysias. There Herodotus spent the rest of his life, though probably not continuously, there he died, and there he was buried in the agora. The epitaph on his tomb according to Stephanus Byzantinus³ was as follows :

Ἡρόδοτον Λύξεω κρύπτει κόνις ἡδε θανόντα
 Ιάδος ἀρχαίης ἱστορίης πρύτανιν,
 Δωριέων βλαστόντα πάτρης ἀπο· τῶν γὰρ ἀτλητὸν
 μῶμον ὑπεκπροφυγὸν Θούριον ἔσχε πάτρην.⁴

¹ Suidas; Marcellinus 54; Photius Cod. 60.

² Plut. Mor. 785. ³ s.v. Θούριοι.

⁴ Others, according to Suidas, put his death at Pella, and according to

The date of his death can be reached only approximately by combination. It used to be assumed from the mention of the Propylaea at Athens,¹ which was completed in 431 B.C., that we had here a reliable date for a second sojourn of Herodotus at Athens. But Wachsmuth² has shown that for the four-horse chariot there mentioned the space did not suffice inside of the Propylaea, and so Herodotus must have meant not the portico of the Propylaea, but the inclosed place in front of the old entrance to the Acropolis, where later the great gateway was built; consequently the four-horse chariot could not have stood after 437 where Herodotus saw it. With this agrees Herodotus' omission³ of mention of the completed Parthenon (438 B.C.) and the fact that Amphipolis, planted as a colony in 437 B.C., is still called in Herodotus by its old name Ἐπιάνθεα Ὀδόι. But if the reference to the four-horse chariot does not prove that Herodotus saw the Propylaea in 431, the mention of the surprise of Plataea⁴ does show that he was alive in that year, and the execution of Spartan envoys referred to at another place⁵ occurred in 430 B.C. On the other hand, the mention of Darius Hystaspes in 1. 130⁶ simply as Darius, without distinction from Darius Nothus, indicates that Herodotus was not alive at the time of the accession of the latter (424 B.C.). The refounding of Trachis in 426 B.C. is not mentioned in 7. 199, and hence Herodotus probably did not survive till that time. Indeed, as Stein shows, none of the references to contemporary events necessitates assuming a date later than 428 B.C. The unhappy Athenian expedition against Sicily he could not have survived; otherwise he would not have called the defeat of the Tarentines and Rhegines in 473 B.C. the bloodiest of all Hellenic disasters that he knew.⁷

Marcellinus 17 there was a monument to Herodotus by the side of that to Thucydides in the sepulcher of Cimon at Athens.

¹ 5. 77.

² *Die Stadt Athen* 150 and *N. Jhbb.* cxix. p. 18 f.

³ 2. 148.

⁴ 7. 233.

⁵ 7. 137.

⁶ *Cp.* 6. 98.

⁷ 7. 170.

TRAVELS OF HERODOTUS

The travels of the historian are important to us for determining his sources. Nowadays a historian, unless he is writing memoirs of his own experiences, collects his material from archives and libraries. But Herodotus had little to learn from his forerunners, though at points he may have borrowed much from the logographer Hecataeus, and possibly from Xanthus. He had, in the nature of the case, to depend mainly upon inquiries made by himself of men of the older generation and upon visits to the countries and among the peoples whose history he was to write. That meant extensive travels and lengthy sojourns in the chief centers of the ancient world. Ancient tradition is silent about his travels, and we are left entirely to hints given by Herodotus himself or to inferences from historical statements of his. But unquestionably he had given the best period and powers of his life to his travels in search of historical material, and the result was a condition of mind like soil carefully prepared in which history might grow up and come to fruit. The extent of his travels was very remarkable for the time and has been estimated at from ten to fifteen thousand miles. Events in his career as described above brought him to various points in Asia Minor, to Athens and elsewhere in Hellas, and to southern Italy. Furthermore, he undertook longer journeys by land or sea to more distant countries: on the Euxine as far as the Cimmerian Bosphorus, to Cyprus, Egypt (from the Delta to Elephantine), to Cyrene, and through Persia, visiting Babylon, Ecbatana, and the ruins of Nineveh. The last-named journey, which was the most important of all, and made, doubtless, while he was still a Persian subject, he made either by the royal post road from Ephesus via Sardis to Susa or by the shorter way from the Syro-Phoenician coast. The times and order of his journeys can be only in part

determined. Egypt he saw in undisturbed possession of the Persians,¹ and he saw the skulls of those who fell in the battle of the Papremis ;² he must have visited Egypt, then, after 455 B.C. Already before this he had been in Assyria,³ and probably still earlier, while a Persian subject, in Pontus and the interior of Asia Minor. The longer journeys had to do mainly of course with the first or preliminary part of his History, *i.e.* the first five books ; for the more immediate and important subject, the Persian wars, as described in Books 6-9, he had to depend on inquiries and investigations made in the cities throughout Greece, and here he was no doubt chiefly indebted to the Periclean circle at Athens.

b. THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS

The work of Herodotus was called by himself an “Exposition of History” (*Ιστορίης ἀπόδεξις*).⁴) The division into nine books, not made by the historian, as is plain from his manner of reference, and most probably due to the Alexandrine grammarians, is first mentioned by Diodorus Siculus.⁵ The central theme was the conflicts between the Greeks and the Persians in the times of Darius and Xerxes. This heroic struggle of the little Greek people against the great Persian world-power was the most brilliant period of Greek history, and has always been of universal interest as the first great contest of liberty against despotism, of free spirit against servility. The story of the actual war does not begin till the fifth book, from which point it proceeds consecutively to the end ; in the preceding books the way is prepared by an account of the Persian empire and its preceding history, including the nations that had been absorbed by it, or at least had come in conflict with it ; that is, a sort of general history of the world leading up to the special theme.

The starting point is the attack of Croesus upon the Greeks of

¹ Cp. 2. 30, 99, 149. ² 3. 12. ³ 2. 150. ⁴ 1. 1. ⁵ 2. 37.

Asia Minor, and this leads to the history of the Lydians. Croesus and the Lydians were conquered by Cyrus, the founder of the Persian empire, and we have next the history and growth of the Persian realm, with that of the Median empire, which had given way to the Persian. Then follow accounts of the principal nations that had been subdued or invaded by the Persians, namely, the Babylonians, the Egyptians, — with digressions upon Polycrates of Samos, the Indians, Arabians, Ethiopians, — the Scythians, and Libyans. These various accounts may have been originally intended to be independent narratives, and it is a loose tie which binds the whole together.

In the use of the Ionic dialect Herodotus simply followed the precedent of the logographers, but it is not likely that he first learned Ionic, as Suidas intimates, during his exile in the island of Samos; for this dialect seems to have been spoken by part of the population of Halicarnassus, and inscriptions from there indicate that public documents were sometimes composed in Ionic. For us Herodotus is, with Hippocrates, the chief representative of literary Ionic, and in perfect harmony with the softness and fluidity of the dialect is the historian's simplicity of style and naiveté of narration. Aristotle¹ makes him the chief representative of the running style (*ειρομένη λέξις*), *i.e.* not antithetic or of balanced periods, but with clause tacked on to clause by means of *τέ* and *δέ*.

He displays remarkable art of composition in the general arrangement of his material, the grouping and disposition of his subjects, bringing together narrative and description, things far and near, past and present, small and great, into one vast world-picture that unrolls leisurely before the reader. Uniting "the curiosity of the Ionian with the open eye of the impartial observer," he weaves about his central theme, in episodes or digres-

¹ *Rhet.* 3. 9.

sions, after the manner of the epic poets, an inexhaustible store of information about places, peoples, customs, monuments which he had collected in his travels, thus securing endless variety and interest. And with scarcely less art does he attain vivacity by means of speeches put into the mouths of the chief actors in his drama, making deeds speak, as it were ; here, too, following the precedent of the epic poets. Art and skill in narration Herodotus certainly had, charm of style and gift of phrase, curiosity and zeal in the search for information, an open mind and impartial judgment. He is, moreover, without race prejudice or national vanity, and recognizes high qualities and noble deeds on the part of barbarians as readily as in his own countrymen. He is often misled and makes mistakes, but never intentionally deceives. When he cannot decide between conflicting accounts, he is apt to give both, and leave the matter to the reader. He was a true Greek in that he knew no foreign languages, and hence was often at the mercy of his guides and interpreters. Having recourse by preference, in Greek matters as well as in Egyptian and Assyrian, to priests, he often unwittingly imbibed views that were superstitious or meant to deceive. Indeed, his religious views and his ethical bias were in many respects a handicap to his judgment. Sharing with most of his contemporaries a belief in signs and wonders, he had a peculiar view of the jealousy of the gods and was prone to see everywhere in history evidences of an overruling and directing providence, and especially in the Persian wars was fain to recognize direct judgments of the gods on human crime and arrogance. Possessed by such a theory, he was easily taken in by priests, and failed to see that oracles brought to his notice were *vaticinia ex eventu*, and he allowed himself at times to alter chronological data in order to bring together striking natural phenomena and human events.

In all antiquity he was too often regarded as over-credulous or

as a romancer. This term was applied to him by Aristotle (*μυθολόγος*),¹ though he extracts not a little from him, and in the *Poetics*² treats him as the representative of history. Aristophanes early parodied some statements of his as extravagant or incredible; Ctesias maligned him, as is well known; Manetho³ criticised many things in his Egyptian narrative as falsified through ignorance; and Plutarch⁴ attacked him for conscious misrepresentation and malicious depreciation.

But if the historical value of his work did not find just recognition in antiquity, so much the more did it receive praise for style and language. Dionysius of Halicarnassus calls him the best model of Ionic (*τῆς Ιάδος ἄριστος κανών*) and put his prose as a form of art on an equality with poetry; Dio Chrysostom commends his “free and leisurely movement and sweetness” (*τὸ ἀνειμένον καὶ τὸ γλυκύ*); Plutarch finds him “artless and unlabored, moving lightly over matters” (*ἀφελῆς καὶ δέχα πόνων καὶ ρᾴδιος ἐπιτρέχοντα τοῖς πράγμασιν*); Cicero compares his style to the “peaceful flow of a quiet river” (*sedatus amnis*); Quintilian characterizes him as “sweet and clear and diffuse” (*dulcis et candidus et fusus*). On the whole his style has the character of oral discourse and is well adapted for the public readings with which he is credited, a quality which Thucydides seems to have had in mind in his famous remark, aimed evidently at Herodotus, describing his own work as “composed for an everlasting possession and not a showpiece to be heard for the moment.”⁵

EPITOME OF HERODOTUS

Book i. After briefly mentioning the myths concerning the first disputes between Europe and Asia, namely the abduction of

¹ G. A. 3. 5. 16. Cp. *μυθογράφος* of Themistius (*Or. xxxiii. p. 367*) and *homo fabulator* of Gellius (3. 10).

² *Poet.* 9. ³ apud Jos. c. *Ap.* 1. 14. ⁴ *De Herod. Mal.* ⁵ 1. 22.

Io, Europa, Medea, Helen, Herodotus finds the real source of antagonism in the subjugation by Croesus, king of Lydia, of all Hellenic cities on the coast of Asia Minor. Hence the history of Lydia is given (chs. 6-94), and, as Croesus in his contest with Cyrus appeals to the Athenians and Spartans for help, the most important facts of earlier Athenian and Spartan history are worked in (especially chs. 56-70). As Croesus and the Lydians were subdued by Cyrus, an account follows of the origin of Cyrus and of the early history of the Medes and Persians, including their customs (chs. 95-140); then comes the story of the conquests of Cyrus in Asia Minor (chs. 141-176) and in Central Asia (chs. 177-200), and of his expedition against the Massagetae and his death (chs. 201-216).

Book ii. Cambyses, son of Cyrus, succeeds to the throne and prepares to invade Egypt, which gives occasion for a digression concerning the land of Egypt (chs. 5-34), the people and their customs (chs. 35-98), Egyptian history (chs. 99-182).

Book iii. Expedition of Cambyses against Egypt (chs. 1-38); digression upon the tyranny of Polycrates of Samos (chs. 39-60); usurpation of the Pseudo-Smerdis, death of Cambyses, accession of Darius, division of the kingdom into twenty satrapies (chs. 61-97); digression upon the Indians, Arabians, Ethiopians (chs. 98-117); reign of Darius to the capture of Babylon (chs. 118-160).

Book iv. The Scythian and Libyan expeditions of Darius: the land, nations, climate, customs, religion of Scythia (chs. 1-82); invasion of Scythia by Darius (chs. 83-144); expedition against Libya, including the story of the founding of Cyrene and the history of its kings, with some account of Carthage and Barca (chs. 145-205).

Book v. Persian conquests in Thrace and Macedonia and the Ionian revolt: peoples, customs, religion of Thrace, people beyond the Ister (chs. 1-27); causes leading to the Ionian revolt (chs.

28-54) ; digression upon affairs at Athens, especially the history of the Pisistratidae (chs. 55-96) ; Ionian revolt to the death of Aristagoras (chs. 97-126).

Book vi. Suppression of the Ionian revolt (chs. 1-42) ; expedition of Mardonius and disaster to the Persian fleet at Athos, heralds sent to Greece to demand "earth and water" (chs. 43-47) ; digression upon the kings of Sparta, with the history of Cleomenes and Demaratus, and hostilities between Athens and Aegina (chs. 51-93) ; expedition of Datis and Artaphernes and the battle of Marathon (chs. 94-120) ; story of the Alcmaeonidae, of the wooing of Agarista, of Miltiades' expedition against Paros (chs. 121-140).

Book vii. Darius' preparations to renew the invasion of Greece and his death (chs. 1-4) ; Xerxes' accession to the throne, military preparations of unparalleled magnitude, advance across the Hellespont and as far as the vale of Tempe (chs. 5-130). Condition of affairs in Greece : medism of the Thessalians and Boeotians, Athens savior of Hellas, congress of deputies at the Isthmus, ineffectual appeal to Gelon of Sicily, fleet sent to Artemisium and Leonidas to Thermopylae (chs. 131-178). Defense of Thermopylae, treachery of Epialtes, annihilation of Leonidas and his Greeks (chs. 179-239).

Book viii. Sea-fights off Artemisium, Greek fleet retires to Salamis, Athens abandoned, Attica ravaged, fleet surrounded at Salamis, brilliant victory of the Greeks (chs. 1-106). Xerxes, leaving Mardonius with 300,000 in Greece, returns to Asia ; division of spoil by the Greeks, honors to Themistocles ; Mardonius' proposals, sent through Alexander of Macedon, spurned by the Athenians (chs. 107-144).

Book ix. Defeat and death of Mardonius at Plataea by Pausanias and the Greeks (chs. 1-89) ; victory of Leotychides and the Greek fleet in the land-battle of Mycale ; intrigues in the court of Xerxes ; capture of Sestos (chs. 90-122).

B. GRAMMATICAL

a. SUMMARY OF THE DIALECT FORMS

§ 1. **Vowels.** I. The most striking differences from Attic are 1. η for original $\bar{\alpha}$ in all cases ; Ionic $\bar{\alpha}$ is due either to contraction ($\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$) or compensatory lengthening ($\pi\bar{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ from $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\sigma\alpha$). 2. $\epsilon\alpha$ does not contract to η (generally, but cf. $\eta\nu$, $\eta\lambda\nu$), nor $\epsilon\omega$ to $\sigma\nu$, nor $\epsilon\omega$ to ω . We know from poetry that these sounds were in general contracted to monosyllables in Ionic, but in writing this was not indicated, except that $\epsilon\nu$ occurs parallel to $\epsilon\omega$ in inscriptions after 400 B.C. $\epsilon\epsilon\alpha$, $\epsilon\epsilon\omega$, $\epsilon\epsilon\omega$ become $\epsilon\alpha$, $\epsilon\omega$, $\epsilon\omega$. 3. Compensatory lengthening of ϵ to $\epsilon\iota$, and σ to $\sigma\nu$ in $\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\kappa\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$ (from $\tau\nu\sigma$, $\epsilon\sigma\sigma$), and in $\gamma\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\kappa\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\mu\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$ *boundary* (from $\sigma\nu\sigma$, $\sigma\sigma\sigma$). $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$ and $\nu\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$ are due to Homeric influence ; in $\dot{\sigma}\nu\mu\acute{\iota}\omega$, $\dot{\sigma}\nu\mu\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, and $\nu\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\omega$ we have the regular form with σ . II. Minor differences are 1. α for Att. ϵ in $\mu\acute{\iota}\gamma\alpha\sigma\alpha$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\nu\omega$; for σ in $\dot{\alpha}\rho\alpha\dot{\alpha}\sigma\omega$; for η in $\dot{\alpha}\mu\phi\sigma\beta\alpha\tau\omega$, $\lambda\acute{\iota}\dot{\alpha}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$, $\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha\beta\dot{\alpha}\rho\iota\eta$. 2. ϵ for α in $-\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\iota\sigma$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\eta$; for σ in $\tau\acute{\iota}\eta\iota$, $\pi\acute{\iota}\eta\iota\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha$; for η in $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\dot{\iota}\mu\omega$; for $\alpha\iota$ in $\dot{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\mu$; for $\epsilon\iota$ in $\dot{\delta}\acute{\iota}\kappa\mu\mu\mu$, $\dot{\epsilon}\rho\mu\omega$, $\kappa\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\omega$, $\mu\acute{\iota}\dot{\epsilon}\omega$. 3. The pure diphthong $\epsilon\iota$ loses ι before vowels in fems. of σ -stems, in $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\eta\dot{\delta}\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\eta\dot{\delta}\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\eta\dot{\delta}\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\eta\dot{\delta}\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\eta\dot{\delta}\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\eta\dot{\delta}\sigma\alpha$. The spurious diphthong $\epsilon\iota$ is shortened to ϵ in $\acute{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\theta\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}$ (from $\acute{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\omega$) ; $\beta\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega$, $\alpha\acute{\iota}\gamma\sigma\omega$ etc. are used instead of $\beta\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega$ etc. 4. $\epsilon\iota$ for ϵ in $\acute{\epsilon}\dot{\iota}\sigma\sigma\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\mu\omega$. 5. $\eta\iota$ for $\epsilon\iota$ in adjectives like $\dot{\alpha}\pi\dot{\delta}\rho\dot{\eta}\iota\sigma\alpha$, $\dot{\alpha}\pi\dot{\delta}\rho\dot{\eta}\iota\sigma\alpha$, $\beta\dot{\alpha}\sigma\dot{\iota}\eta\iota\sigma\alpha$. 6. $\theta\eta\dot{\sigma}\kappa\omega$ and $\sigma\dot{\phi}\dot{\zeta}\omega$ have not iota subscript in the MSS. 7. ι for ϵ in $\iota\sigma\tau\iota\eta$; $\dot{\iota}\rho\sigma\iota\eta$ for $\iota\epsilon\sigma\iota\eta$; $\iota\theta\iota\eta$ for $\epsilon\iota\theta\iota\eta$; $\pi\dot{\alpha}\lambda\dot{\iota}\eta\iota\eta$ for $\pi\dot{\alpha}\lambda\dot{\epsilon}\eta\iota\eta$. 8. ω by contraction of $\sigma\omega$ in $\dot{\omega}\eta\iota\sigma$, of $\sigma\eta$ in $\dot{\delta}\gamma\dot{\delta}\omega\kappa\sigma\tau\alpha$, forms of $\beta\dot{\omega}\alpha$, $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\epsilon}\nu\omega\eta\tau\alpha$ (from $\nu\omega\eta$; but $\nu\dot{\eta}\sigma\alpha$ etc., $\beta\dot{\omega}\eta\iota\eta$) ; ω for $\sigma\omega$ in $\theta\dot{\omega}\mu\alpha$, $\tau\dot{\omega}\mu\alpha$; $\dot{\omega}\eta$ for $\sigma\eta\eta$; contraction of $\sigma\omega\eta$ to $\omega\eta$ in $\dot{\omega}\eta\iota\sigma$, $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\epsilon}\nu\omega\eta\tau\alpha$. 9. Occasional apocope as in $\dot{\alpha}\mu\beta\dot{\omega}\sigma\alpha$, $\dot{\alpha}\mu\pi\omega\tau\alpha$.

§ 2. **Consonants.** 1. κ for π in the pronominal stem $\pi\sigma\tau$

(Lat. *quo-*), e.g. *κοῖος*, *κόσος*, *κότε*, *κῶς* etc. 2. *σσ* in *θάλασσα* etc. for Attic *ττ* (from *κκ*, *χχ* generally). Ionic *διξός*, *τριξός* are from *διχθ-λος* (*διχθά*) etc., but Att. *διττός* from *διχ-λος* (*δίχα*). 3. The rough breathing was lost (so-called *Psilosis*; in the text the rough breathings are written). Consequently a preceding tenuis remains unaspirated; cf. *ἀπ' οὐ*, *ἀπικνέομαι*. 4. Tenuis for aspirate in *αὐτις*, *δέκομαι*, *οὐκί*. *ἐνθαῦτα*, *ἐνθεῦτεν*, *κιθών* for *ἐνταῦθα*, *ἐντεῦθεν*, *χιτών*. 5. *ἴδμεν* for *ἴσμεν*. *σμικρός* for *μικρός*. *γίνομαι*, *γινώσκω* for *γίγνομαι*, *γιγνώσκω*.

§ 3. Declension. I. Substantives. 1. The dual is not used. 2. In the first declension the gen. plur. ends in *-εων*, the dat. plur. in *-γσι*; mascs. have *-εω* in the gen. sing.; abstract substantives from *s*-stems have *-εη*, instead of *-εια*, as *ἀληθείη* for *ἀλήθεια*; so also *-οίη* for *-ουα* in *πρόνοια* etc., and *ἱρείη* for *ἱέρεια*. 3. In the second declension the dat. plur. ends in *-οιστ*. 4. Nouns in *-ις* like *πόλις* have *-ιος*, *-ι*, *-ιες*, *-ιων*, *-ιστ*, *-ιας*, and *-ις*. 5. The gen. of *βασιλεύς* etc. is *-εος*; *-κλέης* has *-κλέος*. 6. *γέρας*, *κέρας*, and *τέρας* have *-εος*, *-ει*, *-εα*, *-εων*. 7. *ναῦς* *ship* is *νηῦς*, *νεός*, *νηί*, *νέα*, *νέες*, *νεῶν*, *νησί*, *νέας*. 8. *πολλός* for *πολύς*. II. Pronouns. 1. The dat. sing. of the second person is *σοί* or *τοί*. 2. The acc. sing. of the third person is *μίν*. 3. *κείνος* is found occasionally for *ἐκείνος*. 4. *τίς* has *τέο*, *τέω* and *τίνι*, *τέων*, *τέοισι*. Similarly forms in the indefinite and *δοτίς* (neut. plur. *δοσσα*). 5. In the oblique cases of the relat. pron. *ὅς* the forms beginning with *τ* are generally used unless a preposition capable of elision precedes; but in such temporal expressions as *ἐν φ*, *ἐσ φ* we have the aspirated form; *ἐκ τοῦ* is more common than *ἐξ ον*.

§ 4. Conjugation. 1. The syllabic augment is omitted in iterative forms. The use of the temporal augment is irregular. Most verbs with initial vowel are augmented, some vary, and others are never augmented. To the last class belong most verbs with initial diphthong, and also *ἀμείβομαι*, *ἀρρωδέω*, *ἔζομαι*, *ὅρμέω*,

δῆφελον, and others. ὁράω has ὥρων; ἔσκα has ὁίκα. 2. In the perfect αἴρεω has ἀραιρημα, and μετίημι μεμετιμένος. 3. The third pers. plur. mid. and pass. ends in -αται, -ατο in the perf. and plupf. of labial and palatal verbs (with aspiration, e.g. τετάχαται, except in ἀπίκαται, -ατο); of ἀγωνίζω, σκενάζω, χωρίζω (ἀγωνίδαται etc.); of -εω, -οω, and -υω verbs (with -εαται for -ηγται); in optatives (γενούατο etc.); and in the pres. and impf. of -μι verbs (except stems in -ο), as δυνέαται, τιθέαται, ἔκεατο. 4. The -μι verbs have many forms on the analogy of -ω verbs, as διδοῖ, -θε-ατο. τιθημι has 3 plur. τιθεσι. 5. εἰμι has 2 sing. εἰς, 1 plur. εἰμὲν, subj. ἔω, ἔωσι, opt. (once) ἔνει, partic. ἔών etc., impf. (besides ἦν) ἔα, ἔατε, ἔσκε, ἔσκον. 6. οἴδα has 2 sing. οἴδας, 1 plur. οἴδαμεν and οἴδμεν, 3 plur. οἴδασι and οἴσασι; fut. εἰδήσω. 7. The aor. of φέρω is ἦνεικα, perf. ἐνήνειγμα. 8. λαμβάνω has λάμψομαι, ἐλάμφθην, λελάβηκα. 9. πλάω and ζώ occur beside πλέω, ζάω. 10. θεάομαι and θηέομαι are both used.

b. SYNTACTICAL USAGE

§ 1. AGREEMENT

1. Sing. verb w. plur. subj. ἔστι δὲ . . . ἐπτὰ στάδιοι 1. 26. 6; 7. 34. 4; but plur. verb in agreement w. pred. ἡ περίοδός εἰσι στάδιοι ξε 1. 93. 16; 6. 112. 3 and often. 2. Pred. adj. in neut. plur. οἴλα τε ἦν ἀποπειρήσασθαι 8. 133. 5; cp. 5. 124. 5; 7. 16 γ. 15; 7. 162. 8; 7. 185. 2. 3. A participle com. agrees w. the subj. of an infin. rather than w. a preceding dat., as τοῖσι "Ελλησι δόξαι πέμψαντας ἀπαιτεῖν 1. 3. 6; cp. 1. 19. 10; 4. 111. 10. 4. A gen. absol. is often used instead of agreement w. an unemphatic pronoun; 1. 3. 8; 2. 151. 3; 8. 69. 6.

§ 2. ACCUSATIVE CASE

1. Object of Verb. a. For genitive w. ἀμελεῖν 7. 163. 7 (cp. παραχρῆσθαι 1. 108. 15; 8. 20. 2); ἐπιτροπεύειν 7. 78. 9 (gen. 7. 7; 7. 62. 13); κατηλογεῖν 1. 84. 17; 3. 121. 6; ἀμαρτάνειν

7. 139. 23; περιγίνεσθαι 9. 2. 8; ἀποκρατεῖν 4. 75. 6; μεμνῆσθαι 2. 20. 4; 7. 18. 10 (gen. 9. 45. 18); ἐπιμνησθῆναι 8. 66. 16 (gen. 1. 85. 2); ὑπεροικεῖν 7. 113. 1 (gen. 4. 21. 6). b. For dative w. ἀντιοῦσθαι 9. 7. 26 (dat. 7. 9 γ. 1); λυμαίνεσθαι 8. 28. 3 (dat. 8. 15. 2); δωρεῖσθαι τινα 1. 54. 4; 3. 130. 19 (τί τινι 2. 126. 8); στέργειν 7. 104. 6; ἐσῆλθε 7. 46. 7; 8. 137. 15 (dat. 1. 86. 14); ἐπιφοιτᾶν 7. 16 γ. 13 (dat. 7. 16 β. 3). c. Without prep. w. στιγᾶν 7. 104. 24; ἀπορεῖν 3. 4. 15; 4. 179. 9; ἰκνεῖται 2. 36. 4; 9. 26. 32 (ἐς 6. 57. 22); ἐξελθεῖν 7. 29. 3; ἐκπλεῖν 5. 103. 9; cp. ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλέων 7. 58. 1 (ἐκ 6. 5. 14). d. For other unusual instances cp. καταφρονεῖν *have in mind* 8. 10. 7; καταδοκεῖν 3. 69. 6; παραβαίνειν θεόν 6. 12. 11; τύπτεσθαι *lament* 2. 42. 26; λοχᾶν ὁδόν 5. 121. 3; γάμον σπεύδειν 1. 38. 6; νειν Θήρην 4. 151. 2 (cp. pass. 2. 13. 15); ἐξορκοῦν τὸ Στυγὸς ὄδωρ 6. 74. 8. e. For cognate accus. see 7. 10 δ. 10; 7. 43. 9; 7. 117. 11; 7. 147. 12; 7. 194. 9; 7. 233. 15 with subst. of same stem; w. related subst. 7. 50. 20; 7. 132. 5; 7. 148. 22; 7. 151. 9; 7. 192. 7; 8. 74. 2; 8. 102. 13. For *way traversed* see 7. 12. 12; 7. 31. 7; 7. 50. 27; 7. 58. 10; 7. 121. 13, 15; 7. 122. 6; 7. 128. 7; 7. 218. 2, 18; cp. καταθρώσκειν αίμασιν 6. 134. 16; τὸ μέσον τῶν ὄρεών ῥεῖν 2. 99. 12. f. Inner object; ἐστιγμένος τὴν κεφαλήν 5. 35. 7 (cp. 2. 63. 16; 3. 33. 7; 6. 5. 8); ἀπεστράφατο τοὺς ἐμβόλους 1. 166. 11; ἐλήλαται τοὺς ἀγκῶνας 1. 180. 6; κατατέμηται ὄδους 1. 180. 10.

2. **Double Accusative.** a. With one acc. cognate — δεῖπνόν μιν θουῆσαι 1. 129. 5; τὸν ἴσθμὸν τὰς νέας διειρύσαι 7. 24. 5; ταῦτα Ὑδάρνεα ἀμείβεσθαι 7. 136. 1; cp. also 2. 2. 9; 3. 88. 7; 3. 154. 11; 7. 121. 9; 7. 233. 16. b. Noun and verb gov. second noun — θῶμα ποιεῖσθαι 8. 74. 7; πληγὰς ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον 7. 35. 2; οὐλὰς πρόχυτιν ποιεῖσθαι 1. 160. 17; γάλωτα ἐμὲ θέσθαι 7. 209. 10; ζῷα γράφεσθαι ζεῦξιν 4. 88. 4 (cp. 4. 87. 5). c. Freq. w. *ask, teach, conceal* etc.; cp. τὸ λέληθέ σε τὸ ὄνειρον

1. 39. 3; *ἀφαιρεῖν* w. acc. and gen. 5. 67. 24; 6. 70. 9, elsewhere two accs.; *ἀποστερεῖν* w. acc. of thing only 6. 13. 16.

3. **Temporal.** At times the idea of extension is not clear; cp. *ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν* w. *ἐγένοντο ἀγαθοί* 7. 181. 3; 8. 86. 8; *τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον πέμψαντας* 7. 151. 6; 6. 27. 7. *τὰς νύκτας* (*ἡμέρας*) expresses recurring rather than extended action in 1. 186. 21; 3. 18. 4; 4. 128. 14; 7. 125. 3; cp. *τὴν ὥρην* 2. 2. 12. *πᾶσαν ἡμέρην* of constant expectation 1. 111. 4; 7. 203. 6. Contrast acc. and gen. w. *οὐκ ἀνιέναι, ἀπολείπειν* in 1. 67. 25; 4. 28. 13; 8. 71. 12; 2. 133. 18; 4. 184. 15.

4. **Respect.** a. With verbs—*εὐτυχεῖν τοὺς πολέμους* 1. 65. 6; *ὅρεα ἐς ὁξὲν τὰς κορυφὰς ἀπηργμένα* 2. 28. 7; cp. 2. 177. 2; 4. 104. 5; 7. 10. 2; 7. 86. 12. b. With adjs. in 7. 5. 17; 7. 9 γ. 8; 7. 61. 4; 7. 109. 12; 7. 111. 5, etc. c. With nouns—*ὑβριστής φύσιν* 1. 89. 5; freq. *γένος, οὐνομα* 7. 176. 30.

§ 3. GENITIVE CASE

1. **With Substantives.** Appositive *Κάνης ὄρος* 7. 42. 3; cp. 7. 193. 2. Chorographic gen. very freq. 7. 175. 12. For a peculiar possess. gen. see 2. 124. 13: *χρόνον ἐγγενέσθαι . . . δέκα ἔτεα τῆς ὁδοῦ*. A patronymic in *-ιος* instead of gen. in 7. 106. 5. Partitive gen. w. vocatives in 4. 126. 3; 7. 48. 2. A peculiar partit. gen. occurs in 2. 134. 2: *πυραμίδα εἴκοσι ποδῶν καταδέουσαν κῶλον ἔκαστον τριῶν πλέθρων* *lacking 20 feet of 3 plethra*. For a curious example of inverted relation see *σταθμοὶ καταγωγέων* and *καταγωγαὶ σταθμῶν* 5. 52. 18, 35.

2. **With Verbs.** *Πείθεσθαι* 1. 59. 13; 6. 12. 21 etc.; *ἀκούειν* w. gen. of thing 1. 45. 7; 1. 141. 18 (acc. 7. 14. 1); cp. 3. 128. 18, 23; the person sometimes w. *πρός* or *ἐκ* 1. 118. 4; 3. 62. 5; *παραλαβεῖν* 2. 19. 2, 9; 3. 157. 7 (w. *παρά* 2. 51. 10); *ἐκδέκεσθαι* 1. 16. 3; 2. 112. 1; *ἐπεστάναι* 7. 22. 9; 7. 117. 3 (dat. 7. 35. 12); *ἐγκυρεῖν* 7. 208. 16 (in MSS.); *ἐντυχεῖν* 4. 140. 15 (on *ἀντάν*,

ἀντίος etc. see dat.) ; ἐπιτροπεύειν 7. 7. 7 ; 7. 62. 13 (see accus.) ; ιερᾶσθαι, προφῆτεύειν w. gen. of god or temple 2. 35. 19 ; σὲ μετέρχομαι τῶν θεῶν 6. 68. 11 as w. λίσσεσθαι β. 68 ; εὐλέων ἔξεζετε 4. 205. 4 on analogy of *full* ; καταλύεσθαι 1. 104. 10 ; 6. 9. 11. A peculiar pred. gen. in 8. 130. 6 : Περσέων δὲ καὶ Μήδων οἱ πλέονες ἐπεβάτενον *the most of the marines were Persians etc.* Double gen. w. δόμαι and χρῆσται 3. 157. 6 ; 5. 40. 6 ; 7. 53. 4.

3. **Temporal.** Words of time w. a demonstr. or ὁ αὐτός reg. in gen. when extent is not expressed ; cp. 2. 47. 10 ; 7. 166. 2 ; 8. 7. 9 ; an exception is τῇ αὐτῇ πανσελήνῳ 2. 47. 10. W. ἔκαστος the gen. is reg., but τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ ἔκάστῳ 3. 57. 9 (ἐν in β) ; νύκτα ἔκάστην 2. 130. 5 of extent. With ordinals the dat. is reg. but τρίτου μηνός 4. 180. 25 of repeated cases (cp. 2. 93. 28). For interchange of acc. and gen. see 2. 25. 24 ; 2. 150. 19 ; 3. 104. 7 ; 2. 133. 18 ; 8. 71. 13 (poss. depend. upon χρόνον) ; in 2. 25 and 3. 104 of regularly recurring actions.

4. **Freer Uses.** Gen. of place more com. than in Attic prose ; cp. ἐσιόντι ἀριστερῆς χειρός 2. 169. 17 ; 5. 77. 22 ; προτερέων τῆς ὁδοῦ 9. 66. 14 ; ἐς μεσόγαιαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τραφθέντες 4. 12. 12 (cp. 7. 124. 4 ; 9. 89. 20). With ἐν Κροίσου etc. cp. ἐν ἡμετέρου 1. 35. 18 ; 7. 8. 5.

Among adverbs the use of μέχρι οὐ is very striking, as μέχρι οὐδέτω πύργων 1. 181. 11 ; cp. 2. 19. 8 ; 3. 104. 7 and μέχρι ὅτεο πληθούσης ἀγορῆς 2. 173. 3. For μέχρι οὐ as a conj. and ἐως οὐ, ἐς οὐ see § 20. 3. ἔκάς of time w. χρόνου 8. 144. 27.

§ 4. DATIVE CASE

I. Pure Dative. A. **With Verbs and Adjectives.** With *help*, *injure*—ἀμύνειν 8. 87. 22 ; τιμωρεῖν 1. 141. 23 (w. τιμώρημα 7. 169. 7?) ; προσωφελεῖν 9. 103. 8 (acc. 9. 68. 6) ; λυμαίνεσθαι 8. 15. 2 (acc. 8. 28. 3) ; μέμφεσθαι 1. 117. 3 (acc. cf. thing 7. 49. 3 ; 8. 106. 19) ; ὀνειδίζειν 8. 106. 20 (acc. of thing 8. 84.

13; 8. 143. 4); φθονεῖν 7. 236. 5; 7. 237. 8; 8. 69. 5 (gen. of thing 7. 236. 7; acc. inf. 8. 109. 14). *Be angry* χάλον τινὶ ἔχειν 8. 29. 1; 8. 27. 3 (? ἔνέχειν as in 1. 118. 3). Dat. varies w. gen. after cmpds. of κατά; cp. -γελᾶν 3. 37. 5; 7. 9. 5 (gen. in R; cp. 5. 68. 4); -κρίνειν 7. 146. 6 (acc. inf. 6. 85. 5); -νθρίζειν 1. 212. 12; -δοκεῖν 9. 99. 17; -αείδειν 7. 191. 6; -ομνύναι 6. 65. 12 (gen. in β); κατηγορεῖν w. gen. 7. 205. 15 (in 7. 10 η. 9 MSS. vary between gen., dat., acc.). *Meet*—ἀντιοῦσθαι 7. 9 a. 8; 7. 9 γ. 1; 8. 100. 18 (acc. 9. 7. 26); ἀντίος 7. 10. 3 etc. (gen. 2. 34. 7; 2. 121. 3; 2. 154. 3); advs. ἀντίον etc. more com. w. gen. (7. 209. 11; 8. 52. 2), but dat. 7. 33. 5; ἐναντίος (ὑπ-) 7. 39. 9; 7. 50. 10; 8. 108. 11 (τὰ ἐναντία w. gen. 7. 153. 21; 8. 102. 9; adv. ἐναντίον w. gen. 6. 57. 25 etc., but dat. 6. 32. 4); ἐμπαλιν 2. 35. 8 (τὰ ἐμπ. w. gen. 7. 58. 2); w. η 9. 56. 8; ἀγχῦ 1. 134. 15; 7. 91. 5 (com. w. gen.). *Order, obey*—διακελεύεσθαι, 7. 16 γ. 4 (in 9. 111. 13 most MSS. have dat. w. κελεύειν); προειπεῖν 1. 126. 5 etc. (acc. inf. 7. 12. 9?); παραγγέλλειν 9. 53. 3 (acc. inf. 9. 66. 11); διπογορεύειν 4. 125. 15 (acc. inf. 6. 81. 5); παρηγορεῖν w. acc. 9. 54. 1; πείθεσθαι freq. w. dat., but gen. 1. 126. 20 etc.; cmpds. of ἀκούειν = *obey* as ἐπ- 4. 141. 5; ἐσ- 6. 87. 2; κατα- 3. 88. 4 (κατήκοος 3. 88. 2; 1. 141. 4; w. gen. 1. 72. 3 etc.). *Say, tell*—λέγειν, εἰπεῖν w. dat. or πρός w. acc. pers.; φάναι has πρός 3. 155. 18; ὑποκρίνεσθαι 7. 168. 2 (πρός 8. 143. 1); εὑχεσθαι 7. 178. 4 (πρός 7. 54. 6). B. **Dative of Interest.** 1. Possession is very com. expressed by dat. of pers. prons., esp. οἱ, σφι, the pron. being usually placed before the art., after the noun, or between art. and noun; cp. 7. 27. 8; 7. 38. 12; 7. 149. 5; 7. 171. 2; 8. 100. 10; 8. 108. 17. When the pron. is between art. and noun it is usually attached to γάρ, δέ, τέ. For striking variations between gen. and dat. cp. 6. 109. 1 w. 6. 109. 20; 8. 89. 5 w. 8. 90. 3; 7. 146. 11 w. 5. 13. 2; 5. 118. 9 w. 8. 100. 10; note 7. 200. 11; 7. 144. 1. Words of relationship w. εἶναι,

γίνεσθαι vary between gen. and dat.; cp. 7. 5. 6; 7. 10. 4; 7. 82. 5. 2. *Dativus Commodi.* a. Dat. for *ὑπό* w. gen. after perf. pass. 7. 55. 1. etc.; w. aor. pass. the dat. is com. a pron. 8. 56. 6 etc.; w. other tenses 1. 31. 12; 1. 72. 12; 3. 24. 6. b. With *στρατηγεῖν* 6. 72. 3 (com. the gen.). c. With *ποιεῖν do for* 7. 119. 13 etc.; cp. dat. w. *κακὸν ποιεῖν* 4. 165. 2 for reg. acc. d. With *fear for* 8. 72. 5; com. *περί* w. dat. 7. 212. 3; 8. 74. 5. Cf. *κινδυνεῖν τινί* 7. 209. 14; 8. 60. 17 (*περί* 8. 74. 10). e. With *ἔχει* and adv. 7. 11. 16; 7. 161. 12; 8. 20. 5 (acc. inf. 8. 144. 12, 17). 3. Dative of Reference. a. Dat. of partic. without noun or pron. of local standpoint 6. 33. 2; 7. 198. 8 (plur. 1. 104. 5; 5. 53. 9). b. Dat. of partic. w. noun or pron. after *εἶναι* in expressions of time 1. 84. 4; 8. 129. 1. c. Dat. of partic. of verbs of *estimating* 7. 143. 10; 7. 184. 7. d. For other dats. of pron. and partic., resembling gens. absol. see 7. 13. 8; 7. 17. 5; 7. 125. 1. e. With adjs. 7. 8 γ. 12; 8. 100. 25, 30; 8. 101. 10. f. Dat. for gen. of separation 2. 16. 10; 4. 28. 11; 7. 70. 5. 4. Ethical Dative. Com. *μοί, τοί* 1. 141. 10; 7. 15. 7; 7. 141. 10; 7. 152. 12; 8. 68. 4; 8. 88. 14; 8. 100. 26; *ημῖν* 8. 22. 9; *ὑμῖν* 1. 212. 6; 4. 98. 8; 4. 136. 14; 5. 30. 20.

II. Instrumental Dative. A. Dative of Association. 1. With verbs and adjs. of likeness etc. Note *προσμίσγειν land* 7. 168. 11; 8. 130. 2; *δμιλεῖν* w. countries 7. 26. 9; 7. 214. 12. *δμοιος* freq. w. dat.; w. *καί* 7. 50. 17; *δ αὐτός* w. dat. 7. 72. 7; 8. 22. 10; w. *καί* 7. 84. 3; 7. 86. 4, 11; w. relat. and *καί* (?) 7. 6. 10; 8. 43. 4; 8. 45. 1; 8. 46. 16; *ώσαιτως* w. dat. 2. 67. 5; w. *καί* 7. 86. 7. 2. *μάχεσθαι* dat. more com. than *πρός* w. acc. (7. 9 β. 11; 8. 24. 13). 3. With cmpds. of *σύν* the prep. is not repeated (8. 1. 4; 8. 74. 1). 4. With *ἄμα* freq., often w. partic. in expressions of time 8. 23. 6; 8. 64. 3; w. *δμοῦ* 3. 134. 29; 5. 113. 2; 7. 121. 11. 5. Dat. of military accomp. 7. 20. 4; 7. 170. 6; 8. 17. 7; cp. *πανοκίη* 8. 106. 11. *σύν* is rare, 8. 101. 16; *ἄμα* 6. 118. 1.

6. Dat. w. *αὐτός*, as *αὐτοῖσι* *ἀνδράσι* 3. 126. 14; 4. 64. 15; 6. 93. 3 (*a* has art.) ; 7. 39. 6 (*a* has art.) ; 8. 17. 3. The art. is used only if the subst. requires it, as *τοῖσι* *ἱροῖσι* 6. 32. 7 ; *τοῖσι* *νεωσοί-κοισι* 3. 45. 21 ; *τοῖσι* *ἱμαρίουσι* (*a* class word) 2. 47. 2 ; *τῇ* *κάλυκι* (w. reference back) 3. 100. 6. *σύν* or *ἄμα* with *αὐτός* 2. 111. 20 ; without 7. 70. 9 ; 8. 92. 7 etc. B. **Dative of Means, Cause, Manner, Degree.** 1. Means. a. With *furnish* 7. 66. 1 ; 8. 33. 7 (cp. acc. w. pass. 7. 62. 1 ; 7. 84. 2) ; *δωρεῖσθαι* gen. w. *τινά τινε* 7. 27. 8 ; 8. 118. 20 ; but *τινί τι* 2. 126. 7 ; 5. 37. 4 (? 8. 85. 12). b. W. *say λόγῳ* 8. 61. 8. Very com. *ἀμείβεσθαι* w. dat. plur. of *ὅδε*, *οὐτός*, *τοιοῦτος* ; *ταῦτα* as freq. as *τούτους*, but *τάδε* rare and with MSS. variation. c. *χρῆσθαι δργῇ* 7. 101. 15 ; 8. 87. 18. *χρ. συμφορῇ* *be unfortunate* 8. 20. 11 ; but *consider a misfortune* 7. 134. 8 ; 7. 141. 2. *χρῆσθαι θεῷ*, *χρηστηρίῳ*, or *absol.* freq. = *ques-tion an oracle* 7. 141. 5 ; 8. 134. 5. *χρῆσθαι* w. two dats. 1. 179. 7 ; 1. 202. 21 ; w. *ώς* 7. 209. 22. *διαχρῆσθαι* *use* w. dat. 7. 102. 7 ; 8. 118. 3, but *δια* — and *κατα* — *kill* w. acc. 6. 135. 8 etc. ; *παρα* — *despise* w. acc. 8. 20. 2 ; w. gen. 2. 141. 3 ; *absol.* 7. 223. 21 (w. *ἐς* 5. 92 a. 12) ; *ἀπο* — *be content with* 1. 37. 1 ; *impers.* = *satisfy* 8. 14. 4. *νομίζειν* *use* coin. w. acc. 7. 193. 2, but dat. 2. 50. 14 ; 4. 63. 2 ; 4. 117. 2. d. W. verbs of motion as *πλεῖν* *πλοίουσι* 7. 36. 15 ; 8. 117. 4 (*ἐν* 7. 110. 6 ; 7. 195. 1). e. W. *sur-pass* etc. 7. 39. 11 ; 8. 74. 3 ; not used w. *διαφέρειν* (acc. 4. 183. 12) ; *λείπεσθαι* w. *ἐς* 1. 99. 11 ; 3. 102. 19 (in 7. 86. 12 dat. in *β*, acc. in *α*) ; *γνώμῃ*, *μάχῃ* *νικᾶν* 8. 75. 2 ; 9. 102. 8. f. W. adjs. of quality 7. 211. 14 (acc. 8. 113. 18) ; 7. 117. 4 (acc. 7. 103. 12) ; acc. and dat. 8. 113. 18 ; *γνώμῃ* w. *ψευσθῆναι* 7. 9 γ. 5 but gen. 8. 40. 7. g. W. *τεκμαίρεσθαι* 7. 16 γ. 10 ; *ἔχεσθαι* 9. 98. 2 (*ἐν* 8. 135. 11) ; *δέκεσθαι* 3. 51. 11 ; *νειν* w. dat. 1. 87. 9 (acc. 4. 28. 12). 2. Dat. of Cause. a. W. *rejoice* etc. 7. 29. 1 ; 8. 69. 6 ; *ἐκπλήγ-τεσθαι* 7. 226. 8 (acc. 9. 82. 11) ; cp. *ἐπί* 3. 40. 14 ; *περί* 8. 99. 9. b. Freer use w. abstracts 7. 107. 9 ; 7. 239. 8 ; 8. 124. 1 (more

freq. *ὑπό* w. gen. 8. 1. 3; cp. *κατά* 8. 30. 3; *διά* 7. 154. 9). 3. Manner. Cp. 7. 237. 7; 8. 74. 6; 7. 211. 13 (cp. *κατά* 7. 14. 9; *σύν* 8. 86. 5). *τρόπῳ* freq., *τρόπον* rare, but reg. w. *ὅδε* (7. 60. 5), and w. foll. gen. (*κατά* 7. 103. 20). *κόσμῳ* : *κόσμον* 8. 60. 30; 8. 117. 7. *τῇ ἄλλῃ πολλαχῇ* 6. 21. 8. Modal *ταύτῃ* 7. 48. 7; *τῇ* 8. 41. 4; *τῇδε* 8. 34. 8; *κῇ* 8. 67. 3; *ὅκῃ* 8. 130. 20. 4. Degree. *πολλῷ* more com. than acc. w. compar.; w. verbs the acc. (7. 196. 8; but cp. 8. 130. 18); *μέγα* 8. 144. 7. W. superls. acc. or dat. *δλίγῳ* w. compar., but acc. w. words of compar. *ιδεα* 7. 9 a. 9. *τοσούτῳ* . . . *ὅσῳ* 7. 49. 15; *τοσοῦτῳ* w. verbs 7. 172. 14 (but *ὅσῳ* 5. 49. 10), w. compar. 8. 68 a. 8.

III. Locative Dative. A. Temporal. Words of time reg. in dat., if extent is not implied, w. ordinals, *ὑστερός* etc. (7. 31. 9; 8. 22. 4), but gen. w. demonstr. and *ὅ αὐτός*; w. *ἐπιών* 3. 85. 14. W. *ἔκαστος* dat. only in 3. 57. 9 (β has *ἐν*). Unmodified nouns reg. in gen. (*νυκτί* 7. 12. 3 depends on *διδούς*; cp. Plut. *Them.* 26. 1); *τῇ μεσαμβρίᾳ* 3. 104. 9 is strange after the gen. in l. 7 (β has nom.; cp. *μεσοῦσα ἡ ἡμέρη καίει* below). *χρόνῳ* 8. 107. 11 is instrum., but *ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ* 5. 32. 11 etc. is loc. Dat. of plur. nouns only 9. 57. 17. Dat. of other than purely temporal words 1. 51. 10; 2. 48. 1; 3. 46. 4; 4. 180. 5; 6. 24. 8; 6. 92. 9.

§ 5. PREPOSITIONS

ἀμφί : a. Gen. *Local* 8. 104. 6 (?) ; *causal* 6. 131. 1 (?) ; dat. in β . b. Dat. *Local* and *Causal* 7. 143. 9. W. *fear, strive* 6. 62. 6; 6. 129. 7. W. *say = περί* 3. 32. 1; 4. 127. 15. W. *ἔχειν* 1. 140. 14; 5. 52. 1 = *in regard to*. c. Acc. *Local* 7. 142. 19; 8. 76. 7. Freq. *οἱ ἀμφί τινα* 8. 15. 9 (21 times : 2 *περί* : 5 *σύν* : 12 *μετά*); cp. w. proper name 7. 218. 16; 7. 223. 7.

ἀνά : *Local = up* 1. 194. 22; *throughout* 7. 150. 2; 8. 10. 16; freq. *Temporal* 7. 153. 7; 7. 106. 4 (w. plur. 2. 132. 7; 8. 65. 21). Distrib. w. nos. 7. 184. 7 etc. Note *ἀνὰ πρώτους* 9. 86. 5 = *ἐν*.

Δέντε: *In return for* 7. 54. 14; of *price* 3. 59. 1; 4. 196. 7. *Instead of* 7. 41. 8 freq. Five times w. subst. infin., without art. 1. 810. 8; 6. 32. 6; 7. 170. 14; with art. 1. 134. 3; 2. 80. 6.

Δέντε: *Local* = *beyond* freq. in geographical sections; cp. 4. 17. 11. 4. 18. 4; peculiarly Herodotean are phrases like *τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ Ἱερῶν* 4. 99. 4. *πέντε, λούσθαι, ὑδρεύσθαι ἀπό* 2. 18. 15; 4. 66. 31. 3. 83. 7; 9. 49. 9. *Down from* 7. 192. 2 etc.; w. *πεσεῖν* 8. 30. 6; metaph. *ἀπὸ τῆς δέξεως* 7. 203. 13. *Temporal* of the starting point 8. 23. 9 etc.; *ἀπ' οὐ* only 2. 44. 12; *ἀπὸ δείτνου εἶναι* to be *through dinner* 1. 126. 13 etc. (cp. *ἐκ* 1. 50. 8); metaph. 7. 8. 3. 1. 17 etc. Note *ἀπὸ δὲ Αἰγυπτίων Ἀμμώνιοι (κριοπρόσωπον τοῦ Διὸς παύσιν)* 2. 42. 16. *Causal* w. *εἰδοκιμεῖν* etc. 8. 87. 4; like *ἐπειδή* w. *μισθί* 7. 74. 7 (at *ἀπό*: 30 *ἐπειδή*). Of *descent, source of income, material* 8. 45. 4; 8. 106. 13; 7. 65. 2 etc. Almost like *ὑπό* w. verbs of *rank*, meaning 7. 102. 5; esp. w. *εἶναι, γίνεσθαι* 8. 22. 14; 8. 106. 19 etc.; cp. *τὸ δέντε στό* 7. 101. 13; 8. 15. 3. *Instrumental and modal* *ἀπὸ πεύρης* 7. 9 γ. 8; *ἀπὸ γλώσσης* 1. 123. 20. *Partitive* 3. 98. 2; 6. 27. 9. Almost = *περί* in phrases like *ταῦτα μὲν τὰ δέντε τούτων ποταμῶν* 4. 54. 1; 7. 168. 1; 8. 94. 8 etc., but with clear marks of the *local* meaning.

Διά: a. *Gen. Local* = *through to end of* often with verbs of motion 8. 8. 14; cp. *τάνασθαι διὰ ὅχθων* 9. 25. 19; 8. 50. 4 etc.; *διὰ πεντίων πάντες after five stades* 7. 30. 6; cp. 4. 181–185. *Temporal* = *throughout* 7. 210. 12 etc.; *after 500 years* 2. 73. 3 etc. Metaph. *διὰ δραγῆς γενέσθαι* 1. 3. 3; cp. 1. 206. 8; 2. 91. 16; 6. 9. 21. *Instrumental* chiefly w. *say*; cp. 7. 30. 10; 8. 134. 11. Of personal agents w. *ἔρμηνές, ἄγγελος* and pronouns 3. 38. 18; 7. 203. 4; 1. 109. 14 etc. Of prominent position *διὰ πάντων ἀξιῶν* 8. 37. 12 etc. b. *Acc. Causal* w. *αὐτίην, πρῆγμα, ταῦτα* etc. 8. 11; 8. 116. 10 etc. With persons = *propter* 8. 125. 5 etc.; = *per* 8. 90. 3; 8. 106. 7 etc.

Ἐκ: *Local* very common; *πεῖν, ἀρύσσειν* *ἐκ* 5. 88. 10; 6. 119.

13; metaph. *ἐκπλώειν* *ἐκ τοῦ νόου* 6. 12. 13 (without *ἐκ* 3. 155. 13). W. *fasten* 4. 64. 10 etc. For *ἔξω* in *ἔξι ὁφθαλμῶν γίνεσθαι* 5. 24. 14; cp. 8. 22. 10. *ἔξι Ἀρπάγον* *from the house of* 1. 112. 6. *ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ* *on the way* 1. 157. 1; cp. 6. 18. 2; 7. 115. 5; 8. 8. 11 etc. *Temporal* = *after* 7. 119. 4; 7. 188. 8; 8. 12. 9 etc. *Partitive* esp. *ἐκ πάντων* w. numerals, superl. etc. 7. 52. 13; 8. 83. 4. Often w. *agent* after pass. esp. *do, say* (usually participle w. art.) 7. 11. 13; 8. 114. 4 etc.; cp. *τὰ ἔξι Ἑλλήνων τείχεα* 2. 148. 5 and 3. 16. 30; 5. 11. 2; 9. 44. 2. Freer *νεώτερα πρήσσειν* *ἐκ Δαρείου* 6. 2. 9; cp. 8. 80. 3. Often *causal* *ἐκ προνοίης* etc. 6. 66. 4; 7. 197. 18; 8. 126. 2; note *in imitation of* 4. 189. 2. Of *descent, source of income, material* more freq. than *ἀπό*; cp. 7. 70. 6; 7. 144. 4; 7. 31. 6. *εἰπεῖν* *ἐκ τῶν ἵρων* 7. 221. 5; cp. 8. 140 β. 3. With *receive, learn* etc. 5. 13. 1; 7. 122. 5 etc. In adv. phrases freq.; cp. *ἔξι ἐναντίης* 8. 6. 7; *ἐκ παντὸς νόου* 8. 97. 11 *heartily*.

ἐν: *Local* oft. repeated w. cmpds. of *ἐν* 7. 107. 11; 8. 140 β. 5, 6. Adv. *ἐν μέρει* etc. 7. 212. 9. *ἐν Κροίσου* 1. 35. 20 etc.; note *ἐν ἡμετέρου* 1. 35. 18; 7. 8 δ. 6. Seldom *on* of geogr. position 4. 78. 29; 5. 117. 1; 7. 137. 18. *Among* w. persons freq.; *ἐν τοῖσι* w. superl. only in 7. 137. 6; *partitive* idea in 8. 119. 5. *Instrumental* 4. 36. 9; 4. 71. 8; 8. 135. 11 etc. Periphrases w. *ἔναι* like *ἐν λόγοισι* 7. 172. 10; 8. 59. 4; 8. 99. 4 etc. *Temporal* *ἐν* is used w. *ἡμέρη* etc. before *οὐτος*, *ὁ αὐτός*, cardinal nos., *πᾶς*, *πολύς* (cf. 7. 14. 8; 7. 56. 3; 8. 8. 1) or when *ἡμέρη* etc. have no attribute (7. 12. 5; 7. 162. 8); also *ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ χρόνῳ* is regular (8. 41. 12); *ἐν ἀλλῃ ἡμέρῃ* 2. 47. 20; but *ἐν* is omitted w. words of time qualified by ordinals and *πρότερος* etc. (yet *ἐν τῇ προτέρῃ νυκτί* 5. 56. 2; cf. 1. 209. 17). *τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ ἐκάστῳ* 3. 57. 9.

ἐπι: a. Gen. *Local gen. = upon* 8. 118. 8; much rarer *at, by* 7. 44. 5; 8. 122. 7. Of *direction* w. verbs of motion 8. 65. 32 etc.; cp. acc. and gen. 4. 20. 6; *ἐπ'* *οἴκου* only 2. 121 β. 18, δ. 31. *Temporal* = *at time of* freq. w. pers. 7. 33. 7; w. added partic.

8. 44. 10; cf. also 4. 159. 1; 6. 56. 8. Freq. w. *name* 8. 44. 12. W. reflex. pron. *by one's self* 7. 10 δ. 4; 8. 32. 6. *Modal* only ἐπὶ προφάσιος 7. 150. 18; ἐπ' ὄρκου 9. 11. 14. ἐπ' οὐ ἐτάχθημεν 5. 109. 16; cp. 4. 84. 7. b. *Dat.* *Local* = *upon* much rarer than gen. 2. 176. 5; cp. gen. and dat. 3. 28. 11; 5. 12. 11, 21; dat. of head-covering 7. 70-84. W. ἐπί = *by*, *near* dat. more freq. than gen. 7. 235. 5, esp. w. rivers and capes. In 7. 55. 11, 7. 188. 5 = *behind, after in a row*. *Temporal* = *after* freq. 8. 94. 18; = *upon* w. ἔκαστος etc. 4. 162. 16; 7. 50. 4; 7. 187. 11. *Causal* ἐπ' αἰτίῃ 7. 194. 7; cp. 2. 132. 8; 3. 40. 15; 7. 194. 9. Of *purpose* 7. 156. 17; 8. 141. 11; in hostile sense *against* 7. 132. 5; 7. 235. 20. ἐπ' ἡμῖν *in our power* 8. 29. 7. *In addition to* 7. 164. 10. Of circumstances 8. 19. 9. c. *Acc.* *Local* of motion *upon* 7. 183. 9; 7. 239. 17; *over* 8. 107. 11; 9. 95. 4. Cp. ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ νέας 7. 188. 7. Of motion *to* places; occas. w. pers., esp. on public service 7. 172. 8; 8. 79. 5 (w. acc. sing. of pers. 2. 162. 10; 3. 73. 11; 7. 15. 3). Very often = *against* 7. 10 a. 8, 12; 8. 9. 7; after a subst. 7. 16 β. 2; 7. 18. 10; rare w. verbs of rest 5. 44. 14. *Temporal* ἐπὶ πολλὸν χρόνου 8. 129. 4; ἐπ' ἡμέρην 1. 32. 26; ἐπ' ἡμ. ἔκαστην 2. 149. 23; w. ἡμέρας etc. and cardinal nos. 7. 119. 8. *Purpose* 7. 193. 10; 8. 64. 9. W. nos. = *up to* 1. 193. 17, 19; 5. 9. 8; cp. 7. 12. 1. ἀνειμι ἐπί 7. 137. 22; cp. 7. 139. 23. For ἐς w. φέρειν 7. 19. 3; w. περιπεσεῖν 7. 88. 4.

ἐσ: *Local* = *into, up to*. ἐσ Ἀστυάγεος etc. 8. 134. 9; ἐσ ἔωντοῦ 1. 108. 17; 9. 108. 14. Freq. w. pers. in plur.; w. sing. only ἐσ Ἀμμωνα 2. 18. 8; ἐσ θεόν 5. 79. 2. In hostile sense freq. w. places, less often w. pers. in plur.; more metaph. w. ποιεῖν etc. 7. 15. 5; 8. 140 a. 3; 8. 129. 15; of friendly action 7. 194. 11 etc. W. *speak* = *before, to* 7. 142. 3; 8. 26. 12. *Purpose* 7. 8 γ. 11; 7. 28. 7; 8. 96. 3; 8. 97. 8 w. *go, give, prepare, use* etc. W. ἔχειν, φέρειν, λέγειν = *in reference to* 7. 130. 13; w. adjs. 1. 204. 4; cp. 5. 49. 15. Like μέχρι *up to* 7. 200. 6; cp. 7. 22. 11. *Temporal* =

up to 1. 32. 9; freq. ἐστίμε 8. 121. 6, ἐστόδε 7. 107. 17, ἐστόδε; ἐστί (τρίτην) ἡμέρην esp. w. ἀναβάλλεσθαι, ἡκειν 5. 49. 50; 3. 155. 21; cp. 7. 144. 2, 11; 8. 128. 21; more rarely = *about* in temporal sense 4. 113. 1; 4. 181. 20. Often *about* w. nos. Adverb. phrases 7. 168. 9; 8. 144. 13. In periphrases w. ἐλθεῖν etc., esp. ἐστί λόγοις 8. 36. 2; 3. 146. 2; 8. 19. 7; 8. 107. 5.

κατά: a. Gen. *Local* = *down from* 8. 53. 10; *down into* 7. 6. 17; 8. 36. 4. *κατὰ νότου ἔχειν* *in rear* 5. 118. 10, 14. Transferred mean. only in οὐκ ἐπιτήδεα *καταγνόντες κατ'* ἐμέο 6. 97. 7. b. Acc. *Local* = *down along* w. ποταμόν etc. 1. 194. 3; 7. 36. 8; = *over a surface* freq. 7. 1. 7; 8. 115. 14; = *after* 9. 53. 4; 9. 89. 15; = *in direction of* w. τρέπεσθαι etc. 5. 12. 1; 6. 101. 3. Often w. verbs of rest = *at, near, opposite* 8. 13. 7; 8. 85. 1; 8. 11. 4; 8. 78. 4. *Temporal* *κατὰ χρόνον, κατὰ Ἀμιστιν βασιλεύοντα, κατ'* ἐμέ etc. 2. 134. 9; 7. 170. 7; 8. 17. 4. *Purpose* 7. 170. 1; 8. 83. 10. *Causal* 7. 165. 10; 8. 30. 4; esp. *κατὰ τοῦτο* etc. 8. 30. 3. Often *according to* 8. 51. 14. *Manner* *κατὰ τωντό* etc.; freq. *κατάπερ*; *κατά* = *καθά* (for which MSS. often have *κατὰ τά*; cp. 4. 162; 5. 89; 6. 54) occurs 11 times. W. ποιεῖν, λέγειν, γίνεσθαι etc. = *with reference to* 8. 87. 1, 3; cp. τῶν *κατὰ νηδὸν ιατροί* 2. 84. 5; *κατὰ τὸν κατὰ Κροῖσον χρόνον* 1. 67. 2. *Distributive*, often w. ἔκαστος 8. 113. 14; rare in temporal use 2. 109. 5. W. nos. = *about* 2. 145. 14, 15, 18; 7. 173. 10.

μετά: a. Gen. 66 examples (: 73 σύν), one third in ninth book. Twice w. gen. of thing 2. 25. 24; 8. 105. 13; w. verbs of rest 7. 171. 10, of motion 7. 151. 5. οἱ μετά τινος 8. 137. 29. b. Acc. *Local* = *after* freq. 7. 40. 3; 8. 46. 6 (once ἔχειν μετά χεῖρας 7. 16 β. 10). *Temporal* = *after often*; esp. *μετὰ ταῦτα*. In 2. 150. 19, 4. 146. 6 *μετ'* ἡμέρην in contrast to νυκτός. Phrases like *μετ'* ἐμὲ ἐσελθόντα 1. 9. 8; 1. 34. 1; 7. 171. 5.

παρά: a. Gen. *Local* w. pers. after ἐλθεῖν, πέμπειν, 8. 141. 10. In transferred mean. w. *receive, take, learn* etc. 8. 10. 15; 7. 191

10 (*παρὰ πυρσῶν* 7. 183. 2 only case of *thing*). Twice w. *say* 3. 72. 16; 8. 55. 4. Of agent w. pass. in 6. 4. 8; 7. 103. 11; 7. 106. 13. After substs. 6. 4. 7; 6. 54. 2; cp. 9. 1. 2. b. **Dat.** Usually w. pers., but cp. 4. 15. 18; 4. 90. 7. W. verbs of rest in pure *local* sense freq. 7. 235. 6; cp. 8. 88. 4; 8. 105. 9. c. **Acc.** Very freq. after verbs of motion of the goal, gen. w. pers. Often *along by* 7. 100. 9; cp. 7. 123. 21. *Temporal* only in 1. 32. 15; 2. 78. 8; 2. 121. 8. 23; 2. 123. 2; 7. 46. 11 = *during*. *παρά* = *in comparison with* 2. 160. 5; 7. 20. 7; = *contrary to* 8. 4. 3. Note *παρ' ἐν πάλαισμα δραμεῖν νικᾶν* 9. 33. 11.

περί: a. **Gen.** Often = *about* w. *say, learn, fear* etc. 8. 36. 3, 7; w. *fight* 8. 57. 7; cp. *κινδυνεύειν* 8. 74. 10. *περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι* 7. 119. 4 etc. For *freer with regard to* cp. 5. 49. 15; 6. 16. 9. b. **Dat.** *Local* w. articles of clothing 7. 61-92. In transferred sense w. *fear* 7. 163. 3; 7. 212. 4; 8. 74. 4; 8. 99. 9. c. **Acc.** *Local* w. articles of clothing 7. 61. 3; 7. 72. 4; w. *περιπλεῖν* 7. 22. 2 (cp. 8. 7. 4); w. *περιπίπτειν* 8. 16. 9; of protection etc. 8. 111. 7. *οἱ περὶ τινα* only 2. 163. 5, 6. *Local* also of operations *repeated here and there* 7. 183. 5; 8. 22. 3; = *about* 7. 131. 1. *Temporal* = *about* seldom 7. 215. 3; 8. 6. 2; 9. 101. 9. W. *πρήσσειν, γίνεσθαι* etc. = *in regard to* 8. 25. 7; 8. 21. 10; 8. 86. 1. Note *μάχη ἐγίνετο περὶ τὰ γέρρα* 9. 62. 7. w. local meaning. *τὰ περὶ τι* is much more freq. than gen. 8. 24. 2; 8. 56. 2.

πρό: *Local* in 15 instances 7. 208. 10; 8. 37. 4. More often *temporal* 5. 50. 12; 7. 149. 20. *In defense of, in favor of* (w. strong local sense) 7. 172. 14; 8. 49. 8; 8. 56. 6; 7. 134. 11. *In place of* 8. 26. 5; *πρὸ πάντων λέγειν* 1. 152. 3. W. comparative ideas 1. 62. 6; 1. 87. 19; 7. 152. 17; w. *ἄλλος* 7. 3. 11.

πρὸς: a. **Gen.** *Local* = *from*, rare, 7. 216. 5; 8. 87. 9; often of direction (7. 36. 9), esp. of points of compass, freq. w. acc. in same passage (cp. 7. 126. 6, 8; 7. 176. 13, 15; 7. 129. 3; *eastward* always acc.). *πρὸς ἡμέων on our side* 8. 22. 8. Of origin

7. 166. 5; w. *receive* 7. 158. 7. Freq. w. passives esp. of *say*, *honor*, *name* 8. 124. 5; 7. 10 η. 12; 7. 62. 5. Of source w. *learn* etc. 7. 226. 4; 8. 57. 4. $\pi\rho\delta\sigma\theta\epsilon\omega$ only 5. 49. 11. b. Dat. *Local* = *at*, *near* 7. 155. 2; 8. 33. 10; 8. 68 β. 4; 8. 135. 6. *In addition to* 7. 3. 7, esp. $\pi\rho\delta\sigma\tau\omega\tau\omega\tau$. c. Acc. *Local* of direction towards, oft. of points of compass. $\sigma\bar{\nu}\rho\zeta\epsilon\omega\pi\rho\sigma$ 4. 42. 7. Metaph. w. $\tau\rho\pi\tau\sigma\theta\omega$, $\phi\tau\pi\tau\zeta\epsilon\omega$ 8. 25. 11; 8. 100. 6. W. *say* 8. 101. 2; 8. 143. 1. Of *purpose* 9. 102. 19. Often *in reference to*, esp. w. *say*, *think*, 7. 149. 10; 7. 153. 17. In comparisons 3. 34. 15; 8. 44. 2. Adv. $\pi\rho\delta\sigma\tau\alpha\mu\epsilon\omega\tau\alpha$ 8. 20. 11.

σύν: Of accompaniment esp. military 7. 10 β. 6; 7. 57. 11; 8. 101. 16. *οἱ σύν τινι* 7. 225. 6; 7. 233. 5; 8. 11. 14. W. dat. of thing 4. 50. 15. *σὺν θεῷ* 1. 86. 15. *σὺν δὲ σφι* 7. 10 θ. 8; 9. 11. 19. W. nos. = *inclusive of* 7. 89. 3; 8. 113. 20; cp. 8. 82. 6; 1. 24. 23; 7. 70. 10. Of manner 7. 9 β. 5. Adverbial 8. 86. 5, 6; 7. 197. 16. *Instrumental* 3. 88. 17.

ὑπέρ: a. Gen. Usually in pure *local* sense = *above* 8. 138. 14; οἰκεῖν ὑπέρ 7. 69. 12; 7. 70. 1; cp. 6. 25. 1. More rarely = *for* 7. 161. 10; 7. 8 β. 8; w. *fight* 7. 225. 2 (w. local sense); 8. 70. 8; w. *fear* 7. 178. 3; 8. 100. 9. W. λέγειν = περί 4. 8. 1. b. Acc. *Local* only βιττεῖν ὑπέρ τὸν δόμον 4. 188. 2 and τῶν ὑπέρ Μέρφις πόλιν κειμένων 2. 10. 3 (gen. in Stein). W. nos. = *beyond* 1. 165. 17; 5. 64. 7; cp. ὑπέρ ἀνθρώπων 8. 140 β. 8.

ὑπό: a. **Gen.** *Local* = *from under* 4. 8. 14; *ὑπέκ away from* 3. 116. 4. Often w. pass. of pers. agent (after perf. 30 times: c. 150 dat.); w. perf. of *do, find, say* reg. the dat. (usually pronominal). W. pass. also of *cause* 4. 151. 10; 8. 117. 5; 7. 129. 25; 8. 115. 13 etc.; at times when dat. alone is possible. *ὑπὸ μαστίγων* 7. 22. 5; 7. 56. 2; *ὑπὸ κήρυκος προηγόρευε* 9. 98. 13. b. **Dat.** *Local* in 15 instances 7. 42. 8; 7. 100. 9; 7. 226. 11; 8. 39. 5; 8. 90. 19. Of *subjection* w. *εἰναι* etc. 7. 11. 17; 7. 157. 11; 8. 53. 3; w. passives 7. 158. 12. c. **Acc.** *Local* of extension

beneath 7. 114. 11; 7. 36. 4, 6; w. vbs. of motion 7. 88. 5; w. idea of *under shelter* 6. 44. 8; 8. 92. 14. *Temporal* of extension 9. 60. 18; esp. w. *νίκτα*, com. w. idea *under cover of* 5. 101. 19; 8. 70. 11; 9. 51. 19; 9. 58. 2; 9. 60. 7; 9. 118. 4; cp. 7. 165. 6. *ὑπὸ τὸν νηὸν κιτακαίντα* 1. 51. 6 w. *causal* idea as well as *temporal*. Of *subjection* *ὑπὸ βασιλέα δασμοφόρος* 7. 108. 4.

§ 6. PREPOSITIONS AS ADVERBS

ἐν: *ἐν δέ* 7. 83. 12; 7. 176. 5; 8. 113. 16 (?) etc. *ἐν δὲ δὴ* 1. 192. 3; 2. 79. 8. *ἐν δὲ καί* 7. 238. 5 etc. *ἐν δὲ δὴ καί* 7. 224. 9 etc. *ἐπὶ δέ* *thereon* 7. 65. 3; 7. 69. 8; 7. 75. 2; *behind* 7. 55. 10; 8. 67. 10; *next* of rank 8. 93. 2, of time 7. 219. 3; *besides* 7. 92. 4. *μετὰ δέ*, 115 examples, com. temporal, also local (4. 47. 8). **πρός**: *πρὸς δέ* *besides* freq. *πρὸς δὲ καί* 8. 40. 5 etc. *πρὸς δὲ* 3. 74. 6. *πρὸς δὴ ὥν* 1. 58. 7. W. *ἄμα μέν* 8. 51. 11. *καὶ πρός* 5. 20. 16; 8. 29. 7 etc.; in long combinations of numbers 2. 142. 12; 7. 184. 7, 12, 20, 27; 7. 187. 12 (*πρὸς δέ* in nos. only 9. 30. 6, which is not a long combination; possibly a later addition to correct the error implied by 9. 29. 10). *καὶ δὴ πρός* 5. 67. 29. *ὑπό* only in 7. 61. 6.

§ 7. TMESIS

1. The commonest case is that in which *ῶν* is used w. a gnomic aor. 1. 194. 20; 2. 39. 10; 2. 40. 6; 2. 47. 3, 17; 2. 70. 9; 3. 82. 23; 7. 104. 7 etc. W. a partic. *κατ’ ἄν κόψας* 2. 172. 10.

2. *τὲ* causes tmesis only in the phrase *ἄντα τε ἔδραμον καί* 7. 15. 2; 7. 156. 5; 7. 218. 5; *δή* only in *μετὰ δὴ βουλεύεαι* 7. 12. 7. For *μὲν . . . δέ* see 8. 33. 2; 8. 89. 1 etc., the verb being omitted w. *δέ*. In 6. 114. 3 *μὲν . . . διαφθείρεται, δπὸ δὲ θθανε*.

3. W. enclit. pron., *ῳ γύναι, κατά με ἐφάρμαξας* 2. 181. 10.

4. Once an adj. and noun come between: *ἀπὸ πάντα τὰ χρήματα ἄγων* 7. 164. 1b

§ 8. THE ARTICLE

1. **Relative Use.** See **Dialectic Forms**, § 3. ii. 5.

2. **Demonstrative Use.** Much less limited than in Attic. For ὁ δέ repeating the subj. of the *μέν* clause see § 9. 1. c. For ὁ δέ in the apodosis see § 28. 3. The art. is found as antecedent directly before ὅστος in 3. 23. 11; 3. 131. 6; 3. 133. 9. ὁ γάρ in 1. 172. 6; 2. 124. 16; 2. 148. 12; 7. 137. 14 (β omits *γάρ*). καὶ δ, in other prose writers com. in form καὶ τόν as subj. of infin., is freq. in H. in other cases; cp. 1. 24. 17; 1. 86. 21, 41; 2. 162. 6; 8. 56. 7; 8. 83. 3; 8. 87. 7; 8. 88. 7, 8. With prepositions, besides the com. *πρὸ τοῦ* (1. 103. 6) and *ἐν τοῖσι* w. superls. (only 7. 137. 6), occur ἄμα τοῖσι 1. 51. 3; *πρὸς τοῖσι* 5. 97. 9. ὁ γέ 2. 173. 19 repeats the subj. as in Homer (cp. 7. 10 θ. 14). ὁ *μέν* without ὁ δέ and ὁ δέ without ὁ *μέν* are freq. for Attic *οὗτος*; cp. 8. 11. 10; 8. 46. 2; 8. 65. 30; 8. 77. 1; cp. the relat. *τὸν δῆ* w. strong demonstr. meaning 8. 32. 7; 8. 75. 6; 8. 92. 7.

3. **Omission.** Freq. when noun begins a clause for emphasis in a contrast 1. 194. 20; 2. 39. 6; 3. 29. 11; 5. 67. 32; 9. 88. 3. See also following sections.

4. **With Names.** With well-known or repeated names the art. is used. With names of cities, rivers etc. greater or less familiarity is indicated according as we find, for example, ὁ Νεῖλος, ὁ Ἀσωπὸς ποταμός, or Ἀγγύρος ποταμός. Simple Νεῖλος etc. only in predicate, in lists, at beginning of clause for emphasis, when dependent upon a prep. and standing between a noun and its art. (7. 25. 11; 5. 1. 5; 4. 110. 6). Names of countries in -άς, -ίς, -ική, -τις, -νή reg. have art., sometimes w. χώρη, γῆ; some in -ήν vary, as Λιβύη, Κιλικίη, Ἀσσυρίη etc. Ἀσίη and Εύρωπη reg. have art. (without γῆ) unless used together or w. Λιβύη; the art. is omitted w. Λιβύη. Countries in partit. gen. omit art. com. only

when before the governing noun; cp. 2. 6. 11; 5. 103. 10 with 2. 8. 12; 2. 32. 15; exceptions in 2. 43. 3; 7. 30. 4 etc.

5. **With πᾶς = all.** a. In gen. the art. is used if the subst. requires it as a class word (8. 69. 6), or when especially defined (8. 23. 12). b. The art. is omitted when $\pi\acute{a}\acute{s}$ = $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}to\acute{\delta}\acute{o}\acute{s}$ (6. 139. 12), or means *complete, perfect* (7. 226. 9; 8. 36. 2), or begins a clause (or noun begins); cp. 1. 111. 14; 5. 106. 16; 6. 57. 7. It is reg. omitted w. $\gamma\acute{n}$ (7. 19. 6), $\acute{a}\acute{v}\theta\rho\omega\pi\acute{o}\acute{s}$ $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}te\acute{s}$ (? 3. 38. 4), and w. race-names unless there is a contrast w. the parts (cp. 2. 39. 16; 2. 41. 6, but 7. 20. 14; 7. 64. 9; 8. 36. 12). c. W. numerals $\acute{o}\acute{i}$ $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}te\acute{s}$ *in all* is freq. (7. 4. 4), reg. after a list of the parts (7. 185. 13); $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}ta$ $\delta\acute{e}ka$ = *ten of everything* 1. 50. 2; 4. 88. 3; 9. 81. 14. Peculiar is $\tau\acute{a}$ $\pi\acute{o}\acute{l}\acute{a}\acute{a}$ $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}ta$ = *nearly all* 1. 203. 12; 2. 35. 8; 5. 67. 6 (adv.). $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}ta$ $\lambda\acute{o}\acute{y}\acute{o}\acute{v}$ *the whole story* in 1. 21. 7; 2. 113. 16 etc., but $\tau\acute{o}\acute{v}$ $\pi\acute{.}\acute{.}$ 1. 111. 26; 6. 2. 9; 9. 13. 8 etc.; $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}ta$ $\pi\acute{.}\acute{.}$ of his own history 2. 123. 2 (? 7. 152. 13). $\tau\acute{o}\acute{v}$ $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}ta$ $\chi\rho\acute{o}\acute{v}\acute{o}\acute{v}$ is reg. w. $\acute{e}\acute{s}$ 9. 73. 3; cp. 8. 140 a. 12; 8. 140 β . 5 etc. of the whole future or past, but $\pi\acute{a}\acute{s}$ $\acute{o}\acute{\chi}\acute{p}\acute{o}\acute{v}$ of a particular space of time 9. 13. 7 etc. (but cp. 8. 100. 1). We find $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}$ in 7. 50. 3; 7. 176. 25 etc., but $\tau\acute{o}$ $\pi\acute{a}\acute{v}$ 7. 50. 5; 7. 166. 10; 8. 29. 8.

6. **With οὐτος.** The art. is omitted if the noun is predic. or in appos. (7. 41. 7; 7. 53. 8; 8. 39. 9), or when the demonstr. follows its noun, which is very com. if a rel. clause follows (6. 34. 9), esp. in explanatory appos. (7. 9 a. 4; 8. 124. 13; 3. 153. 2). The art. is also omitted w. proper names (3. 160. 11, 13), if $\acute{o}\acute{v}\acute{t}\acute{o}\acute{s}$ = $\tau\acute{o}\acute{v}\acute{o}\acute{v}\acute{t}\acute{o}\acute{s}$ (5. 41. 6), when something present is indicated (7. 49. 2), and if the noun begins the clause for emphasis (7. 13. 2). For $\acute{e}\acute{k}\acute{e}\acute{v}\acute{o}\acute{s}$ see 2. 39. 7; 2. 40. 5; 4. 124. 10; 1. 133. 2; 6. 91. 12 (β omits art.). With $\acute{o}\acute{\delta}\acute{e}$ = *the following* the art. is omitted if the noun is predic. (7. 167. 2) or in appos. (7. 5. 15; 7. 8 a. 2; 7. 109. 2), but cp. 7. 122. 8; w. $\lambda\acute{o}\acute{y}\acute{o}\acute{v}$ considerable variation, cp. 7. 147. 1; 8. 49. 9; 8. 100. 11; w. $\acute{e}\acute{p}\acute{o}\acute{s}$ 7. 135. 2;

7. 226. 3. W. $\delta\delta\epsilon$ referring back the art. is lacking in 1. 9. 4; 1. 206. 7; 4. 118. 17; 8. 140 β . 7, but used in 1. 137. 2; 7. 5. 14 etc.; the noun is predic. in 2. 76. 1; 5. 8. 7. When the reference is to something present the art. is gen. used; cp. 7. 8 a. 5; 8. 100. 13, 18, but 7. 35. 7; 8. 65. 29.

7. **With Possessive Adjectives.** The art. is at times omitted even w. a partic. individual in mind; cp. 1. 42. 8; 3. 36. 8; 7. 8 a. 8; 7. 10 γ. 3; 7. 39. 4 (cp. 8. 103. 5); 7. 104. 8 (the MSS. vary in 1. 111. 13; 3. 62. 11; 7. 11. 21; 9. 111. 18; 9. 116. 11). The examples are nouns of relationship. Emphasis (7. 104), apposition (3. 36; 3. 62), and being in a list (7. 8 a; 7. 39) may have influence.

8. **With Ordinals.** The art. is reg. omitted w. words of time in expressions like *on the fifth day after or before*; cp. 7. 7. 2; 7. 192. 3; 8. 54. 5; 8. 55. 8. It is used w. $\pi\rho\hat{\omega}\tau\sigma$ 1. 108. 3; 4. 172. 13; 7. 168. 8 (except in a list 3. 131. 4-9) and w. $\delta\epsilon\pi\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma$ (= $\hat{\nu}\sigma\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma$) 4. 75. 14; 6. 31. 2; 9. 33. 2; but omitted in *on the second after* 7. 7. 2; 7. 192. 3; 8. 54. 4; 8. 55. 8 (cp. 6. 46. 1; 7. 80. 5); in 1. 82. 25 $\hat{\eta}\mu\epsilon\rho\gamma$ is emphat. in position. In expressions like *he staid two days, but on the third* the art. is used in 1. 74. 6; 1. 19. 1; 2. 133. 3; 3. 129. 11; 5. 72. 12; 5. 89. 11; 6. 101. 11; but omitted in 7. 1. 12; 7. 191. 8; 7. 192. 1; 7. 210. 3 etc. (cp. 9. 41. 2). In 3. 155. 24-31, 3. 157. 8 the art. has definite reference back. Phrases like $\epsilon\varsigma\delta\epsilon\kappa\alpha\tau\eta\pi\eta\hat{\eta}\mu\epsilon\rho\gamma$ do not have the art. (1. 77. 18; 5. 49. 50 etc.), nor does the ordinal in distrib. sense 2. 37. 8; 2. 4. 6; 3. 97. 11; 4. 180. 25.

9. $\tau\hat{\eta}\hat{\alpha}\lambda\eta$ = *elsewhere* 2. 36. 2; 2. 63. 3; 4. 28. 13; 4. 192. 11; *to other places* 1. 1. 11; 2. 116. 8; 3. 61. 15; 7. 32. 6; *otherwise* 6. 21. 9. In all these w. art., but cp. 2. 79. 5 (in a list of more than two) and 6. 48. 3 ($\hat{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega\varsigma\hat{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\eta$).

10. **With Superlatives.** In *κατὰ τοῦτο γάρ ἔστι τοῦ Πόντου εὐρύτατον* the superl. is predic.; cp. 1. 111. 19; 2. 8. 18; 5. 92 δ. 5;

7. 25. 6 ; 7. 121. 6 ; 7. 128. 9 ; 7. 199. 3 ; 7. 200. 4 etc. The art. is used in 7. 176. 8, where, however, the gen. *τῆς χώρης τῆς ἀλλης* depends upon the superl., not upon *κατὰ τοῦτο*. In 7. 216. 8 the art. refers back to 7. 176 ; further the relat. has here a definite anteced. as distinguished from 1. 111 ; 7. 25 etc. (on this ground *τὸ χωρίον* in 1. 84. 16 should be retained). In 2. 158. 22 the art. refers to 1. 17.

11. **With μέσον.** The art. is omitted w. predic. *μέσον* in 1. 170. 15 ; 4. 17. 2 ; 4. 87. 15 ; also in preposit. phrases 1. 181. 4, 8 ; 2. 126. 10 ; 4. 171. 4 ; 8. 15. 5 ; 8. 23. 8. In 1. 186. 3 *μέσον* may be adverb. w. *ἔχειν*.

12. **Position.** A partit. gen. in attrib. position gen. occurs in contrasts w. *μὲν . . . δέ* ; cp. 1. 143. 2 ; 7. 129. 3 ; 7. 156. 11 ; not infreq. the gen. depends upon art. w. partic. 1. 146. 10 ; 7. 110. 6 ; 7. 138. 4. Without marked contrast in *μέν* clause in 1. 105. 13 ; 5. 1. 1 ; 8. 1. 1. In 8. 66. 9 *τε . . . καί* connects ; in 8. 4. 1 and 8. 68 *β. 11* there is no contrast, but other words intervene between art. and partic. In 1. 24. 18 ; 1. 98. 21 ; 6. 57. 27 the gen. depends upon a superl. in the attrib. position ; but cp. 1. 53. 14.

The possessive gens. in attrib. position in 1. 165. 4 ; 2. 133. 6 ; 6. 30. 7 are also marked off by *μὲν . . . δέ*, but cp. 9. 50. 8. For reflexives in predic. position see 2. 26. 3 ; 2. 107. 5 ; 5. 5. 8 ; 6. 23. 11 ; 9. 33. 26 ; 9. 37. 15 (in 2. 26, 2. 107, 6. 23 the readings vary ; in 5. 5 *τοῦ οἰκητότατον ἔωντής* the governing word is not a subst. ; in 9. 37 *ἀπέταμε τὸν ταρσὸν ἔωντοῦ* might be compared w. *τοῦ ὥρὸς ἀποτάμνονται* 4. 71. 10).

§ 9. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

1. **Nominative.** a. *τύ* in 4. 157. 7 in oracular verse. *σφεῖς* (4. 43. 23 ; 7. 168. 7 ; 8. 7. 7 ; 8. 108. 13 (?)) ; 9. 55. 16) is always indir. reflexive. b. The nom. is freq. inserted when there is

no special emphasis, esp. after *ώς as*; cp. 7. 53. 9; 7. 101. 9; 7. 184. 3; 7. 239. 21; 8. 30. 3; 8. 35. 10; 8. 38. 6; 8. 68 *θ. 9*; 8. 80. 13; 8. 144. 26 etc.; the adv. of comparison suggests a contrast; cp. *ὅστον ἡμεῖς οἴδμεν* 4. 17. 12 etc. At times the idea of contrast is suggested by *μέν* without following *δέ* 7. 9 *γ. 3*; 7. 239. 7; cp. *ώς μὲν ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν* 8. 66. 5 etc. More peculiar is the writer's use of *ἔγώ* when he promises to tell something later (2. 38. 7; 2. 51. 2), or declines to tell what he knows (2. 65. 9; 2. 123. 14). c. In clauses balanced by *μὲν . . . δέ*, when the first clause contains a negative idea, the strong contrast is emphasized by introducing the second clause with *ἔγώ δέ, σὺ δέ, οὐ δέ* etc., although there is no change in subj.; cp. 7. 6. 23; 7. 10 *θ. 10*; 7. 13. 3; 7. 125. 5; 7. 156. 3; 7. 163. 7; 7. 208. 10; 7. 218. 18; 7. 239. 13; 8. 40. 10 (more than thirty examples); in 2. 115. 24 *ἄλλ' αὐτὰ ἔγώ* for *ἔγώ δέ*. In 6. 16. 5 there is no negative in the first clause, but there is a contrast between *νέας μέν* and *οἱ δέ* (cp. *αὐτὰ δέ* in Homer). In 7. 224. 1 the subjects of the two clauses differ; also in 7. 223. 10, where, however, the use of *οἱ δέ* would be more in accordance w. the com. usage, and the general sense of the passage would be improved by a negative before *ἔφυλάσσετο* = *for they did not cling to* (cp. Aesch. *Eum.* 440) *the protection of the wall, but they etc.* For the use of the prons. before *δέ* in the apodosis see § 28. d. A Homeric repetition of the subj. by a pron. w. *γέ* is found in 2. 173. 19; 7. 10 *θ. 14*. e. Here may be mentioned H.'s use of the 2 sg. fut. in geographical descriptions for the indef. *one*; cp. 2. 29. 11, 17, 23, 24; 2. 30. 2.

2. **Genitive.** a. The 3 pers. *το* only in 3. 135. 16 as indir. reflexive. b. *ἐμέο* and *σέο* are rare in possessive use; instead *μοὶ*, *σοὶ*, and the possess. adjs.; but cp. 6. 68. 5; 9. 89. 16.

3. **Dative.** a. *σοί* is emphatic, *τοί* unemphatic. In the MSS. *σοί* is at times enclitic; see 1. 109. 5; 1. 120. 32; 7. 10 *α. 15*; 8. 100. 34; with 7. 10 *α* cp. 1. 207. 8 and 3. 1. 24 (*α* has accent in

both). b. *σφὶν* occurs occasionally in some MSS. (2. 81. 5; 2. 82. 5), but has been rejected in favor of *σφὶ*. c. For the possess. dat. see § 4. i. B. 1.

4. **Accusative.** a. *εἰ* only in an oracle 7. 220. 21. b. *σφέα* is rare outside of H., who uses it 22 times, of which 20 are in books i-v; cp. 1. 46. 17; 7. 50. 20; 8. 36. 4. It is never nom. and never reflex. *σφὲ* for *σφέα* in 3. 52. 18, 3. 53. 13, for *σφέας* in 7. 170. 4 (s has *σφέας*) has been rejected by the editors.

5. **Third Person.** The pure anaphoric prons. are *οἱ*, *μὴν*, *σφέων*, *σφὶ*, *σφέας*, *σφέα* (*σφίσι* is reflex.); in 5. 103. 4; 6. 105. 9; 8. 68 β. 8, where all MSS. have an anaphoric *σφίσι*, most editors correct to *σφὶ*). *οἱ*, *μὴν*, *σφὶ*, *σφέα* are never used directly after preps. (but *σὸν δέ οἱ* 6. 90. 3; 7. 57. 11, *σὸν δέ σφι* 6. 8. 2; 7. 10 θ. 8; 9. 11. 19), nor are *σφέων* and *σφέας* when anaphoric; *αὐτῷ* etc. instead. *αὐτοῦ* etc. are freq. in other anaphoric uses, often indistinguishable from *οἱ*, *μὴν* etc. (cp. 7. 10 θ. 7, 8; 8. 40. 3, 14; 8. 108. 16, 18), though often more emphatic. *οἱ*, *μὴν* etc. rarely refer to things of neuter gend., but *οἱ* is so used in 1. 183. 3, 4; 4. 34. 8; 6. 119. 14; *μὴν* in 1. 93. 7; 1. 178. 12; 3. 111. 3 (cp. *αὐτό* in 1. 5); 6. 82. 3; 7. 143. 6; *σφέων* in 5. 58. 10; *σφὶ* in 3. 128. 7. *οἱ* of things not neut. in 1. 156. 8; 1. 181. 17; *μὴν* in 1. 51. 11; 2. 175. 20; 4. 5. 17. *οἱ* is correlative in 2. 135. 10; 2. 172. 3; 7. 8 δ. 4; *σφέας* in 2. 144. 2; *σφέα* in 5. 92 η. 6. For a repeated relative, *οἱ* in 1. 40. 4; *σφὶ* in 1. 146. 7; 2. 39. 9.

§ 10. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

1. **First and Second Person.** *ἐμεωντοῦ*, *-ῷ*, *-όν* 3. 142. 16; 6. 86 a. 16; 3. 155. 8; in 3. 142. 19 *αὐτῷ τέ μοι* in contrast to *τοῖσι ἀπ' ἐμέο*. *σεωντοῦ*, *-ῷ*, *-όν* 7. 16 a. 12; 7. 38. 15; 7. 157. 22; in 1. 124. 9 *σέο τε αὐτοῦ πέρι*. *ἡμέων αὐτῶν* etc. 4. 119. 18; 8. 109. 10, 19; *αὐτοῖσι ημῖν* in 5. 91. 12; *ὑμέων αὐτῶν* etc. 7. 135. 10; 7. 150. 12; 8. 140 a. 18. In the sing. the simple form is never direct

reflex., apart from the formula ἔγώ μοι δοκέω 2. 93. 28; 5. 80. 2; the plur. ἡμέων in 7. 236. 20. As indirect reflexives the simple forms are reg. in plur. and usual in sing., but cp. 3. 142. 16; 3. 145. 11.

2. **Third Person.** a. **Direct.** In sing. ἔωντον, -ῷ etc. are reg.; αὐτήν μν 2. 100. 16 (cp. 1. 24. 12). In gen. plur. ἔωντῶν most com.; σφέων αὐτῶν freq.; σφέων 7. 62. 8; 9. 54. 7. In dat. plur. σφίσι most com. (Mss. have σφὶ 1. 142. 15; 2. 42. 9); σφίσι αὐτοῖσι and ἔωντοῖς are also used. In acc. plur. σφέας αὐτούς most com.; ἔωντούς freq.; σφέας 4. 120. 7. b. **Indirect.** Most freq. οἱ, μὴν, σφεῖς, σφέων, σφὶ and σφίσι, σφέας. σφέων, σφίσι, σφέας occur w. preps. μὴν, as subj. of infin. w. ref. to subj. of prin. verb 2. 132. 11; possibly also 7. 143. 6; in same construct. ἔωντόν 1. 34. 2; 4. 9. 8; 6. 126. 9; in plur. σφέας 1. 4. 4, 9; 1. 5. 5; 2. 4. 13; 4. 7. 2; 4. 15. 13, 16; 4. 187. 12; 5. 9. 13; 5. 86. 17; but ἔωντούς 1. 134. 10; 1. 171. 24 (αὐτοὶ ἔωντούς); 2. 2. 2, 6; 3. 22. 23; 4. 94. 2; 5. 7. 6; 6. 137. 22; and σφέας αὐτούς 4. 78. 17; 5. 44. 2; 8. 94. 21; and αὐτούς 2. 107. 12; 5. 36. 17. For ἔωντον, -ῷ etc. as indir. reflex. see 7. 3. 11; 7. 147. 3; 7. 209. 23; 8. 24. 4; 8. 61. 8; 8. 134. 12; in a gen. absol. clause only 9. 4. 8 (as subj. of gen. absol. 3. 27. 6; 9. 106. 11). σφέων αὐτῶν etc. are less freq. indirect; cp. 5. 57. 10. For αὐτοῦ, -ῷ, etc. as indir. reflex. see 7. 18. 3; 7. 101. 3; 7. 156. 12; 7. 206. 3; 7. 230. 3; 8. 40. 6; 8. 61. 11; 8. 65. 12; 8. 98. 9; 8. 103. 5; note 1. 165. 4; 2. 133. 6; 6. 111. 14 w. αὐτοῦ in attrib. position.

3. **Pronominal Adjectives.** ὅς occurs in 1. 205. 4 (?). σφέτερος is both direct and indirect; it is always plur.; in sing. ἔωντον. ἔμος is more freq. dir. reflex. than ἔμεωντον, but σεωντον more freq. than σός. In plur. αὐτῶν is added to adj. (5. 98. 12), but simple adj. 4. 133. 9.

4. To emphasize a pron. without giving reflex. meaning αὐτός

is placed first; cp. 3. 72. 26; 1. 117. 12; 8. 102. 4; 7. 8 a. 6. In 1 sing. the MSS. vary between emphatic and unemphatic forms; *αὐτῷ μοι* 2. 10. 2; 4. 134. 12; 7. 28. 11, but *ἐμοί* 3. 142. 19; *αὐτῷ τε ἐγέρο* 7. 38. 13; *αὐτὸν δέ με* 8. 101. 16. If *αὐτός* follows the pron. a word stands between 7. 39. 3.

5. Combinations like *αὐτοὶ ἑωντῶν* are freq. in 3 pers.; cp. 7. 10 a. 5; 7. 236. 20; 8. 16. 7; 8. 86. 9; no example in 1 pers., in 2 pers. only 9. 16. 17.

§ 11. INDEFINITE *τις*

1. *τις* means *every one* in exhortations and threats 7. 5. 13; 7. 237. 15; 8. 109. 21.

2. *τις* w. adjs. strengthening their meaning is freq.; it gen. follows. Cp. *ἐκ πολλοῦ τεο χρόνου* 2. 58. 8; *πολλόν τι πλῆθος* 2. 60. 3; *οὐ πολλῷ τεῷ* w. compar. 1. 181. 2; 2. 48. 8; w. superl. 5. 92 ε. 14; *πολλόν τι* w. superl. 1. 192. 11; *σμικρόν τι* 2. 7. 7; 4. 130. 1; see also 1. 147. 5; 2. 129. 15; 4. 198. 2; 7. 42. 9; 7. 192. 8; 8. 15. 1; 8. 93. 9. With *οὐδέν* 4. 19. 3; 4. 118. 15. With *πᾶς* 8. 86. 9. With *εἰς* 8. 26. 4. Cp. also *οὐτῷ δή τι* w. adjs. 1. 163. 11; 1. 185. 10; 2. 11. 4; *τοιοῦτος (τοιόσδε)* *δή τις* 1. 178. 6; 1. 192. 20; 5. 92 ε. 12 etc.

3. **Position.** *τῶν τις Δελφῶν*, characteristic of Ionic, is the usual order in H.

§ 12. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

1. *οὗτος, τοιοῦτος, οὗτω* usually refer back, but forward in 1. 7. 2; 1. 125. 3; 1. 178. 6; 7. 3. 12; 7. 5. 7; 7. 175. 14; 8. 140 a. 2 etc.

2. *οὗδε, τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε, ὥδε* usually look forward, but cp. 1. 137. 2; 1. 141. 17; 1. 164. 2; 3. 48. 19; 4. 8. 1; 5. 83. 4 (cp. 6. 86 β. 13); 7. 62. 8; 7. 99. 17; 7. 230. 2; 8. 139. 2.

3. *ἐξ αὐτῶν, ἐν αὐτοῖσι* *therefrom, therein* for more usual *οὗτος*

1. 9. 2; 1. 89. 7; 7. 8 γ. 3; 7. 10 a. 15; 7. 10 η. 11; 7. 14. 8; 7. 50. 9; 8. 60. 19, 25; the sing. in 1. 207. 15; 2. 51. 17; 7. 46. 20.

§ 13. RELATIVE PRONOUNS

1. After *know*, *tell* a relat. clause often approaches in meaning an indirect question, esp. through the omission of the anteced. demonstr. (cp. 2. 121 β. 16; 3. 50. 12; 3. 68. 2; 5. 74. 5; 6. 124. 7; 6. 129. 3; 7. 26. 6), or the transference of the anteced. noun to the relat. clause (1. 56. 5; 4. 53. 17; 6. 132. 5). After *ask* τό is used in 3. 51. 2; 7. 37. 11; 9. 54. 9 (cp. ὡς 7. 148. 10); after *discuss* 6. 37. 10; 8. 40. 6; 9. 71. 12 (ὅς; cp. 2. 134. 17).

2. ὅστις after a definite anteced. instead of ὃς is not infreq.; cp. 1. 7. 10; 2. 46. 13; 3. 70. 6; 4. 8. 4; 6. 13. 14; 7. 196. 11; 8. 26. 8.

3. **Attraction.** In 69 instances the acc. of ὃς is attracted, in 42 it is not. Of the 69 examples there are 30 of τῶν ἡμεῖς ἡδμεν, so that, apart from this, attraction is omitted as often as it occurs. Subst. relat. clauses permit attraction more freq. than adj. clauses (cp. 7. 8 γ. 11; 8. 100. 22; 8. 105. 3; 3. 134. 31). The verb in clauses w. attracted relat. is reg. indic. The relat. is not attracted if an attrib. acc. accompanies it (cp. 2. 42. 5). a. An acc. of time is attracted in 1. 107. 2: *βασιλεύσας* . . . ἔτει σὸν τοῖσι Σκύθαι *ηρέαν*. b. A nom. becomes acc. in 1. 92. 21; 2. 8. 7; 2. 22. 7 (?) ; 5. 92 δ. 5; gen. for nom. 1. 78. 15. The four examples of the acc. are neut.; in form, therefore, the same as the nom. c. Attraction from dat. occurs only in the stereotyped temporal phrases ἀπ' ἦς, ἀπ' οὐ, ἐν φ etc. d. Attraction of noun to relat. occurs in τὰς δὲ στήλας (nom. in a), τὰς ἵστη . . . , αἱ μὲν πλέονες 2. 106. 1; cp. 3. 147. 2; 9. 88. 5. e. οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ 5. 97. 11. οὐδαμῶν Ἐλληνικῶν τῶν οὐ πολλὸν μέζω 7. 145. 19. ἀφθονοι ὅσοι γίνονται 4. 194. 5; cp. 2. 175. 4; 4. 28. 3. In this connection may be mentioned the

formal use of *ως ἔκαστος* = *each separately after the manner of* Thuc. ; cp. 1. 114. 10 ; 6. 31. 5 ; 6. 79. 7 ; cp. 2. 82. 2 : *τάδε ἄλλα ἔστι ἔξευρημένα . . . τῇ ἔκαστος ἡμέρῃ γενόμενος δέοισι ἐγκυρήσει* *they have worked out what fortune will befall a man according to the day on which he is born.*

§ 14. ADVERBS

1. The demonstr. adv. *ως so* is freq., and occurs in the foll. combinations : *ως δὲ καὶ* 7. 104. 16 ; 7. 106. 4 ; 7. 206. 7 ; 8. 126. 13 etc. ; *ως δὲ δὴ καὶ* 3. 37. 3 (?) ; *ως δέ* 3. 13. 12 ; *ως γάρ* 9. 18. 11 ; *ἄλλ' οὐδὲ* *ως* 1. 128. 3 ; 3. 152. 5 ; *μέντοι οὐδὲ* *ως* 6. 76. 10 ; *ως δὲ αὐτῶς* 7. 86. 9 ; 8. 21. 5 etc. ; *ώσαντίς* 7. 86. 3, 7 ; 7. 236. 21 ; 8. 50. 7 etc. ; *ως δὲ παραπλησίως* 7. 119. 1.

2. For adv. use of *όμοια*, *ἐπίκοινα*, *παραπλήσια* see 1. 216. 2 ; 4. 99. 16 ; 6. 77. 8 ; 7. 118. 8 ; 7. 120. 9 ; 7. 141. 4.

§ 15. TENSES

1. **Present.** a. **Historic.** For the ordinary use to give greater liveliness to the narrative see 1. 45. 19 ; 3. 78. 11 ; 3. 130. 6, 12, 15 etc. H. also often uses the annalistic pres. when giving a brief chronicle of past events, esp. *γίνεται*, *τελευτᾷ*, *τίκτει*, *γαμεῖ* ; cp. 3. 160. 12 ; 4. 78. 4, 6 ; 4. 149. 5 ; 4. 160. 1 ; 5. 27. 5 ; 5. 41. 3 ; 5. 92 β. 4, 6 ; 7. 61. 14 etc. b. Pres. in fut. sense often in oracles ; cp. 7. 140 ; 8. 77. In the apod. of fut. condits. 1. 207. 15, 18 ; 3. 155. 17 ; 6. 86 a. 3 ; 6. 109. 29 ; 8. 102. 15 ; cp. 5. 43. 6 ; 6. 82. 12.

2. **Imperfect.** a. Iterative in *-σκον* freq. ; cp. 7. 5. 15 ; 7. 33. 11 ; 7. 41. 2 ; 7. 106. 2 ; 7. 119. 16, 19 ; 7. 211. 12. b. Iterative w. *ἄντει* 1. 196. 16, 22 ; 2. 109. 7 ; 3. 51. 12, 15 ; 7. 211. 13. *ἄντει* w. forms in *-σκον* 2. 174. 5 ; 3. 119. 12 ; 4. 42. 16. c. Of attempt or intention in 1. 68. 26 ; 1. 69. 16 ; 1. 208. 6 ; 7. 20. 10 etc. d. With negative denoting resistance or inability 1. 76. 14 ;

5. 41. 16; 9. 55. 6; often in temporal clause of antecedence 7. 210. 3; 7. 211. 17; 7. 212. 12; 8. 4. 9; 8. 121. 1 etc., with associated causal meaning. e. With *αὐτίκα* etc. much more freq. than aor.; cp. 7. 1. 6; 7. 215. 2; 8. 108. 5; 8. 110. 5; 8. 128. 15. f. With *ἄρα* expressing the real state of things in contrast to what had been thought 3. 64. 20; 3. 65. 12; 3. 70. 4; 4. 64. 18; 8. 8. 7; 8. 111. 10 (pres. in 7. 35. 10; aor. in 7. 130. 7). g. In certain verbs the imperf. is preferred to the aor., as *λέγειν* (before a speech), *καλεῖν*, *κελεύειν*, *αἰτεῖν*, *δεῖσθαι*, *ἄγειν*, *πέμπειν*, *πλεῖν*, *πορεύεσθαι* etc.; cp. 1. 35. 6; 1. 120. 2; 3. 41. 8; 7. 148. 4; 7. 173. 5; 8. 64. 9; 8. 66. 4; 8. 70. 1; 8. 122. 4. h. In temporal sentences w. *until* the main verb is reg. imp. The negated aors. in 6. 45. 7, 7. 137. 8, 8. 8. 12 imply an extended action of the opposite kind. The participles carry the idea of extended action in 2. 143. 16; 6. 83. 2. Sometimes the sentences are elliptical, the extended action following the aor. being suggested by the context; cp. 1. 158. 8; 4. 160. 2; 4. 201. 10; 6. 24. 7. The aor. in 4. 196. 12 is gnomic. For the imperf. instead of the aor. in the *until* clause see 3.

3. **Aorist.** a. Iteratives in *-σκον* from aor. stems are found in 4. 78. 19; 9. 74. 6; combined w. *ἄν* in 4. 78. 22; 4. 130. 8. b. Gnomic aors. in 2. 20. 8; 3. 82. 15; 7. 172. 18. Particularly characteristic is the use w. *οὐ*, which, when the verb is a compd., is placed between the prep. and verb. See examples under *Tmesis*, § 7, and 1. 132. 13. c. Ingressive in 7. 3. 18; 7. 13. 9; 7. 39. 1; 7. 45. 4; 7. 182. 4; 8. 23. 10; 8. 85. 11 etc. d. In questions w. *οὐ*, suggesting immediate action, in 9. 48. 18: *τί δὴ οὐ . . . ἐμαχεσάμεθα*; *Why don't we fight?* e. Temporal clauses. a. In *until* clauses the subord. verb is reg. aor. Exceptions are due to the 'overlapping' of the time of the main and subord. actions, to the aoristic effect of the subord. clause due to the kind of verb or some accompanying phrase, or to some peculiarity in the structure

of the sentence ; cp. for impf. 1. 158. 11 ; 1. 196. 21 ; 3. 48. 20 ; 4. 160. 3, 11 ; 9. 55. 6 ; 9. 94. 6 (pres. subj. or infin. 1. 202. 13 ; 2. 115. 25 ; 4. 42. 13 ; 4. 196. 12 ; 7. 171. 9) ; for pres. 1. 98. 3 ; 3. 104. 14 ; 4. 181. 19 ; 6. 75. 12 ; for plupf. 5. 51. 13 ; 9. 55. 6. β . In clauses w. *πρίν* before the aor. infin. is regular ; the exceptions are due to the nature of the verb, as 7. 228. 3 ; 8. 3. 2 ; 8. 144. 29. In the main clause the aor. is usual, but for impf. of continuing action see 4. 134. 20 ; 4. 167. 7. γ . In clauses introduced by *after* the aor. is usual if the action of the clause is wholly antecedent. Many imperfs. are due to the kind of verb, *κελεύω*, *πλέω* etc. (see 2. g) being much used in this tense ; cp. 1. 11. 7 ; 1. 171. 8 ; 2. 29. 29 ; 2. 108. 16 ; 2. 140. 4 ; 7. 146. 11 ; 7. 188. 1. The imperf. is reg. when negated. The plupf. is found only 13 times w. *ἐπεί*, *ἐπειδή*, *ἐπείτε* ; of these 5 are passives (8. 53. 14 ; 9. 84. 1 etc.), *ἀπίκατο* occurs 4 times (7. 175. 1 ; 8. 6. 2 etc.), *ἐγεγόνει* twice (8. 27. 1 ; 8. 129. 2), *οὐχώκει* in 7. 164. 13 ; *παρηθήκει* in 3. 53. 2. Of about 45 examples w. *ώς* about 30 are passives ; there are 10 cases of *ἐγεγόνει* of which 8 are expressions of time like *ώς εὐφρόνη ἐγεγόνει* 8. 12. 1 ; *ἀπίκατο* is found three times, *οὐχώκει* twice ; cp. also 8. 126. 11 ; 8. 129. 6.

4. Future. a. Indicative. a. A gnomic fut., descriptive of customs, is found in 1. 173. 21 ; 1. 198. 6 ; 1. 199. 20 ; 2. 39. 18 ; 2. 41. 10. With this cp. the 'Traveller's Future,' *ἥξεις ἐς πόλιν μεγάλην* 2. 29. 11, 17, 19, 23, 24 ; 2. 30. 2 ; 2. 97. 11 etc. β . *οὐ μὴ* w. fut. indic. in an emphatic negative is the reading of β in 3. 62. 17 ; a has subj. (cp. 1. 199. 18 ; 7. 53. 11). γ . In delib. question 7. 234. 14 ; cp. *τὰς τέω τρόπω περήσομεν* 3. 72. 7. Indirect cases in 1. 11. 22 ; 3. 72. 4 ; 3. 84. 2 ; 1. 98. 1 ; 1. 125. 1 ; the MSS. vary between fut. indic. and aor. subj. in 7. 213. 1 ; 8. 135. 13. δ . *ὅκως* w. fut. in a demand 3. 142. 24. b. Optative. The MSS. agree in reading a fut. opt. only in 7. 226. 11 and 9. 38. 12 (*λέγων ώς ἀπολάμψοιτο συχνός*). a has *ἥξοι* in 1. 127. 5. The

pres. opt. in 7. 6. 17 represents the pres. indic. of a prophecy. The pres. *ῥνάτο* in 4. 135. 12 represents a command of the direct form, put into the opt. through the influence of *μέλλω* in the *μέν* clause. c. Infinitive. a. With *promise, swear, prophesy* etc., there is some variation between fut., and aor. or pres. *ὑπισχνεῖσθαι* w. fut. 3. 74. 12; in 7. 168. 5 pres. in β ; in 7. 215. 1 aor. in B and β . *ὑποδέκεσθαι* w. fut. 5. 111. 20 (neg. *μή*); 6. 11. 15 (neg. *οὐ*); 4. 119. 5; 4. 133. 13; 4. 148. 7; 6. 62. 3; 7. 158. 21; 8. 29. 10; 8. 102. 5; 9. 12. 5; in 3. 69. 16 fut. in a, aor. in β ; in 1. 24. 16 and 6. 2. 5 fut. only in P (all three *κατεργάσεσθαι*; cp. 7. 215). *ὑπέδυσαν* in 7. 134. 14 has fut. in β , aor. in a. *ὑποστῆναι* w. fut. 9. 94. 8. *προεῖπε* w. fut. 1. 84. 4. *ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι* w. fut. 8. 142. 18. *εὐχεῖσθαι* w. fut. 2. 181. 13; 4. 76. 10 (= *vow*), but aor. in 1. 27. 16; 1. 31. 22 (= *pray for*). *προλέγειν* in 1. 53. 13 w. fut. (aor. in some MSS.). *λόγιον* w. aor. 8. 60 γ. 6. *ἐκέρηστο* w. aor. 7. 220. 10; w. fut. 2. 139. 9; 2. 147. 17; 2. 151. 12; 3. 64. 16; 4. 156. 5; 5. 43. 7; 6. 76. 1; 7. 142. 7; 8. 51. 12. *ἀνεῖλον* w. fut. 9. 33. 8. *προαγορεύειν* w. fut. 1. 91. 16; 1. 74. 11. *ἐπομύναι* etc. w. fut. 1. 29. 11; 1. 165. 14; 3. 74. 8 etc., but MSS. have *ἐκδύσασθαι* in 5. 106. 31. In laws, oaths, and agreements where the infin. is not directly dependent upon a verb of *swearing* or *promising* the pres. or aor. is used; cp. 1. 146. 16; 4. 201. 22; 7. 132. 9; 9. 26. 20. *ἐλπίζειν* etc. have fut. when *hope* of fut. action is expressed, but H. freq. uses these words of confident expectation, and consequently w. pres. or aor. *ἐπιδόξος* w. fut. 6. 12. 17; w. aor. 1. 89. 7. *προσδέκεσθαι* w. fut. infin. 7. 235. 18; 8. 130. 14 etc.; w. fut. partic. 1. 89. 8; *ὡς* w. fut. indic. 9. 48. 13. β . In 8. 86. 10 the MSS. agree in reading the aor. w. *δοκεῖν*; in 9. 109. 9 a has *αἰτήσας*, β *αἰτήσεσθαι*; in 8. 100. 10 after *ἔφερέ οἱ ή γνώμη* the MSS. have aor. With 9. 109 cp. 7. 38. 6. With *δοκεῖν* the aor. is hard to defend. In 8. 86 the pres. would suit the context better than the fut. After *γνώμη* in 8. 100 the aor. is possibly due to an idea

of *intention*; cp. 5. 118. 9; 6. 110. 4. γ. With *ἐν νόῳ ἔχειν* and other words of *intention* there are several examples of the fut., as well as of the aor. or pres.; cp. fut. in 1. 10. 9; 1. 86. 9; 8. 7. 10; 9. 93. 14; aor. in 7. 157. 11; pres. in 1. 27. 10; 3. 64. 8; 4. 125. 19 etc. *ἐπέχειν* w. fut. 1. 80. 24; w. pres. 1. 153. 20; 6. 96. 1. *νοεῖσθαι* w. fut. 7. 206. 7; w. pres. 1. 77. 14. *διανοεῖσθαι* w. fut. 7. 207. 2; w. pres. 9. 54. 8. *ἐπινοεῖν* w. fut. 3. 31. 7; 3. 134. 17; w. pres. 1. 27. 3; 3. 122. 8; w. aor. 2. 150. 12; 2. 152. 9; 5. 24. 7. etc. *ἐπιβούλεύειν* w. fut. 6. 137. 21. See also fut. w. *παρασκευάζεσθαι* 8. 97. 11, and even w. *βούλομαι* 4. 111. 15. δ. With *μέλλω* the fut. is most com. (c. 80 cases: c. 35 pres.), the aor. rare, *γενέσθαι* alone being found 1. 34. 5; 2. 39. 14; 7. 148. 10 (pres. in β) a form easily confused w. the pres. (in 4. 146. 7 some MSS. have *καταχρήσασθαι*; in 8. 40. 7 *α* has *ποιήσασθαι*). With *μέλλω* cp. *ἀναβάλλεσθαι* w. fut. 5. 49. 50; 6. 86 β. 12; in 9. 8. 2 β has pres., *α* aor.

§ 16. SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDEPENDENT CLAUSES

Besides the use in exhortations and prohibitions (8. 65. 26; 8. 100. 26; 8. 109. 22; 8. 142. 20) may be noted: a. *οὐ μή* w. subj. in an emphatic negation 1. 199. 18; 3. 62. 17 (fut. indic. in β); 7. 53. 11. b. Deliberative questions 7. 101. 15 etc.; for indirect cases see 7. 213. 1; 8. 36. 4; 8. 101. 19 etc. In *μαθήσεσθε ὅκοιν* *ἄν τι* *ὑπὸν ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἐκβαίνη* (9. 11. 12) we have a relat. clause rather than a question (cp. § 13. 1); cp. *μάθε ὅσα ἀγαθὰ ἀποβαλεῖς* 1. 71. 16. c. *μὴ* *οὐ* w. subj. in an expression of doubt: *ἄλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐ τοῦτο* *ἢ τὸ μαντήιον* 5. 79. 12. d. *ὅκως μή* w. subj. in a warning 6. 85. 12.

§ 17. OPTATIVE IN INDEPENDENT CLAUSES

Besides the opt. in wishes (3. 65. 37; 6. 69. 33; 7. 11. 8; in relat. clause 5. 111. 16; introduced by *ἀλλ᾽ εἰ* 7. 5. 10) and the ordinary potential opt. may be noted the following potential opta-

tives referring to the past: a. With pres. tense 1. 2. 6 (*αἴσταν δ' ἀν* οὐτοις *Κρήτες* *these were Cretans, I suppose*); 1. 70. 17; 2. 98. 7; 5. 59. 7; 5. 60. 5; 7. 184. 17; 7. 214. 11; 8. 136. 19. b. With aor. tense 2. 11. 20; 7. 180. 7; 9. 71. 19.

§ 18. CONDITIONAL CLAUSES

In general the usage is as in Attic. For examples of *particular* conditions see 7. 103. 8; 8. 22. 9, 11; 8. 100. 28; of *general* 7. 3. 12; 7. 6. 22; 8. 115. 8 (imperf. indic. in 7. 83. 5); of *ideal* 7. 9 γ. 5; 7. 15. 15; 8. 108. 13; 8. 19. 3 (no *ἀν* in MSS.); of *unreal* 7. 47. 4; 7. 50. 16; 8. 93. 5; 9. 45. 6 (imperf. of past 8. 30. 5; 8. 103. 2; 8. 140 β. 6; for *χρῆν* in apod. see 7. 9 β. 10; 9. 60. 10); of *future* 7. 10 θ. 6; 8. 80. 10. The following points may be particularly noted.

1. **Omission of ἀν.** The foll. doubtful examples occur: *εἰ μὴ* ἀναβῆ (*ἥν* in β) 2. 13. 6; *ἥν* καὶ ἀποστέωτι (*εἰ* in a) 3. 15. 8; *εἰ* μὲν μεταμελήσῃ (*fut. in β*) 3. 36. 25; *εἰ δὲ* διαχρήσησθε (*fut. in β*) 6. 11. 10; *εἰ δὲ* ἀποδέξεις (*subj. in β*) 7. 50. 8; *εἰ* νικηθέωτι 8. 49. 9 (*ἥν* in β); *εἰ δὲ* ταῦτα μὴ ποιήσῃς (*fut. P δ*) 8. 62. 6; *εἰ μὴ* γένηται (*ἥν* in β) 8. 118. 13. The MSS. vary in each case. In three cases it is a question of an easily confused *-σγ* or *-σει*; in four of *ἥν* μέν or *εἰ μέν*, *ἥν* μή or *εἰ μὴ*, *ἥν* νικ- or *εἰ νικ-*, i.e. a nasal follows the particle, rendering the confusion of *εἰ* and *ἥν* easy, to the ear at least. See next section.

2. **Negative οὐ.** *εἰ δὲ* ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσεις 1. 212. 13; *εἰ δὲ* ταῦτα μὲν οὐ ποιήσουσι, οἱ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται 6. 9. 20; cp. 7. 10 θ. 11; contrast *εἰ δὲ* ταῦτα μὴ ποιήσῃς (-εις) 8. 62. 6. The meaning in these cases is *if you are determined not to do what is advised*. In 7. 16 γ. 15 οὐ negatives οἴά τε. In 6. 133. 10 the MSS. vary between *ἥν* μή οἱ δῦτι and *ἥν* μιν οὐ δῶσι (Stein μὲν οὐ). In 7. 9. 10 etc. οὐ after δεινὸν *εἰ* as freq.; cp. 1. 60. 14; 1. 129. 11; 5. 97. 14; 7. 46. 9; 9. 68. 2; 9. 100. 7.

3. ἔθελει. a. With an inanimate subject ἔθελει is used in fut. condits. of something that is going to happen beyond the control of human agencies ; cp. εἰ γὰρ ἔθελήσει ῥήξας ὑπερβῆναι ὁ ποταμὸς ταύτη, κίνδυνος πάσῃ Μέμφι κατακλυσθῆναι ἔστι 2. 99. 14 ; cp. w. θεός as subj. 2. 13. 18. The fut. ἔθελήσει is used in 1. 32. 13 ; 1. 109. 12 ; 2. 11. 15 ; 2. 13. 18 ; 2. 99. 14 ; the pres. ἔθελει in 7. 10 δ. 7 ; 7. 16 γ. 6 ; 7. 49. 15 ; the opt. in 2. 14. 4 (possibly influenced by ὡς εἰπον). b. Strong determination is expressed by the 2 pers. ἔθελήσεις in 7. 10 θ. 11 (see 2) ; cp. in the 3 pers. εἰ (ἀνθρωπος) ἔθελοι κατεσπουδάσθαι αἰεί, λάθοι ἀν μανείς 2. 173. 18. c. Simple futurity is expressed by the 1 pers. in εἰ γὰρ ἔθελήσομεν ἐσδέξασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐς τὴν χώρην 1. 207. 14 and γνοὺς ὅτι εἰ ἔθελει σφι πᾶσαν τὴν ἀληθείην εἰπεῖν, αὐτὸς κινδυνεύσει ἀπολέσθαι 9. 89. 5 ; cp. the impersonal 2 pers. in εἰ θέλεις ψῆφῳ μούνῃ βαλεῖν διατετρανέις 3. 12. 6 ('Traveler's Future' instead of pres. gen.).

4. Future Indicative. See 7. 8 γ. 3 ; 7. 10 θ. 10 ; 7. 11. 11 ; 7. 16 γ. 13 ; 7. 50. 8 ; 7. 172. 14 ; 7. 226. 11 ; 7. 236. 15 ; 8. 3. 5 ; 8. 62. 3 ; 8. 108. 12 ; 8. 112. 6. Generally, if the verb is 2 pers., a warning is implied.

5. For εἰ clauses with *attempt* etc. see 3. 128. 13 ; 6. 52. 17 ; 8. 6. 6 ; 9. 14. 4.

§ 19. INDEFINITE RELATIVE CLAUSES

1. For subj. and opt. as in Attic see the *general* clauses in 7. 49. 16 ; 7. 104. 21 ; 8. 98. 5 ; 8. 115. 8, 15 ; the *future* in 8. 19. 9 ; 8. 93. 8 ; 9. 7. 13. Indic. in *particular* 8. 32. 12 etc.

2. Omission of *ἄν*. The four examples are *general* clauses : 1. 216. 4 ; 2. 85. 2 (cp. *ἄν* in the clause on which it depends) ; 4. 46. 11 ; 4. 66. 4 (πίνουσι τῶν Σκυθέων τοῖσι ἄνδρες κτέ., τοῖσι δὲ ἀν μή ; note *ἄν* in the δέ clause and the possibility of loss of *ἄν* before ἄνδρες).

3. Some indefinite relat. clauses apparently have a definite

antecedent; cp. ἐπεθύμησε μνημήιον ἔωντῆς καταλιπέσθαι ποίημα ποιησαμένη τοῦτο τὸ μὴ τυγχάνοι ἀλλω ἐξευρημένον . . . τοῦτο ἀναθέναι 2. 135. 13 = *what shall turn out not to have been discovered by another, that to set up as a memorial.* Note the negative, the mood, and the lack of the article w. τοῦτο, showing that ποίημα is appositive. Such relat. clauses are substantives, not adjectives. Instead of οὗτος Attic writers generally use τοιοῦτος ὁς (μή). Cp. 1. 32. 8; 4. 79. 12; 4. 95. 15; 4. 166. 5; 6. 125. 10; 7. 11. 20; 7. 102. 3. In τί σφεας ἀπαιρήσεαι, τοῖσι γε μή ἔστι μηδέν 1. 71. 15 the meaning is *what will you get from people who have nothing, like them?*

§ 20. TEMPORAL CLAUSES

I. General. For the most part, as in Attic, the subj. w. ἀντί is used of pres. time, the opt. of past. In clauses of which the action precedes that of the main verb ἐπεάν is almost invariably used in pres. gen. (about 150 cases), ὅκως in past gen. (about 50 cases). Examples are: ἐπεάν w. subj. 7. 9 β. 3; 7. 10 α. 5; 7. 10 ε. 6; 7. 85. 9; 8. 104. 6 etc.; ἐπείτε ἀν w. subj. 1. 200. 3; 1. 202. 8; ἐπείτε w. opt. 2. 181. 7; εὐτε ἀν (contemp.) w. subj. 2. 63. 3; 6. 27. 1; εὐτε w. opt. 4. 78. 15 (antecedent, resumed w. ὅκως); ὅκότε w. opt. 2. 120. 10 (contemp.); 2. 181. 17 (anteced.); ὅσάκις ἀν w. subj. 1. 198. 2 (anteced.); ὅταν w. subj. 5. 16. 19 (strictly anteced., but w. emphasis upon the almost simultaneous result); ὅτε w. opt. 4. 78. 27 (anteced.); ὁσ w. opt. 1. 17. 7 (anteced.); 7. 119. 18 (ἐγίνετο in a); in 1. 196. 17 ὁσ is *modal* = *just as he used to go through with the sale of the handsomest, he would put up the ugliest;* ὅκως w. opt. 7. 6. 19; 7. 41. 2; 7. 128. 11; 8. 52. 4; 8. 90. 17; 8. 91. 6 etc. ἐσ ὁ ἀν w. subj. 1. 93. 14; 3. 82. 21; 4. 30. 9: 4. 196. 12; in 3. 31. 11 ἀν is omitted; μέχρι οὐ w. opt. 2. 179. 7; πρὶν ἀν w. subj. 1. 140. 4; 1. 197. 9; 1. 198. 6; 3. 109. 6 (a omits ἀν); 4. 117. 5; 4. 196. 14. ἀν is reg.

omitted w. *πρὶν* η 1. 136. 8; 7. 10 η. 10 and *πρότερον* η 1. 199. 14; 4. 196. 15.

Two sentences (1. 132. 5; 4. 172. 15) have ὡς w. subj. without ἀν. Both are introduced by *τῶν δὲ ὡς ἔκαστος* and are not purely temporal. This is shown clearly in 1. 132 (*τῶν δὲ ὡς ἔκαστω θύειν θέλη, καλεῖ τὸν θεόν*) by the *τὸν θεόν*; the meaning is *according as he wishes to sacrifice to each of the gods in turn, he calls upon that god*. So *τῶν δὲ ὡς ἔκαστός οἱ μιχθῆ, διδοῖ δῶρον* (4. 172) = *according as each guest in turn has intercourse with her, he gives her a gift*. ὡς differs from *when* here in that it implies that the time of the action of the prin. verb corresponds in *order* to that of the subord. clause; cp. *each man is assigned a number when he comes in* with *each man is assigned a number in accordance with when he comes in* (= the time of his arrival). The use of ὡς is similar in 1. 196. 5: *ὡς ἀν αἱ παρθένοι γυνοίατο γάμων ὥραιαι, ταύτας ἐν χωρίον ἐσάγεσκον ἀλέας according as the maidens in turn became marriageable they used to bring them together into one place* (cp. *ταύτας* w. *τὸν θεόν* in 1. 132). Here the *ἀν* is difficult; perhaps we should read *ἀν in turn*, which, like *ἔκαστος*, would bring out the idea of ὡς as of *order* rather than simple time. With the first two cp. 6. 31. 5: *οκώς δὲ λάβοι τινὰ τῶν νήσων, ὡς ἔκάστην αἱρέοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐσαγήνενον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους*, for which might have been written, without great change in meaning, *τῶν δὲ ὡς ἔκάστην λάβοι κτέ.*

In 1. 196. 21 the imperf. indic. is used in a gen. clause w. ἐσ δ; in 7. 23. 7 the aor. w. ἔως; cp. 3. 104. 15 and 4. 181. 19, in which, however, the verb of the *ἐσ δ* clause does not fix the end of the action of the prin. clause.

2. **Future.** The subjunctive is regular, but in 9. 58. 22 *διωκτέοι εἰσὶ ἐσ δ καταλαμφθέντες δώσοντι ήμιν δίκας*. Here the end of the action of *διωκτέοι* lies properly in *καταλαμφθέντες* and *δώσοντι* tells what is going to happen then. Examples of fut. clauses are: *ἐπειάν* 7. 8 δ. 2; 7. 77. 2; 7. 146. 14; 8. 22. 13 etc.; *ἐπειδάν* 8.

144. 28 (all MSS.; the MSS. vary in the conjunction in 1. 193. 18; 3. 21. 16; 4. 22. 11; 4. 61. 3); ἐπείτε 8. 22. 19 (no ἀν); ὅταν 7. 10δ. 4; 5. 30. 29; 5. 93. 4 etc.; ἀχρι οὗ 1. 117. 18 (no ἀν); ἐστὸν ἀν 2. 115. 25; 4. 43. 12; no ἀν in 8. 108. 25 (opt. in a); ἐστὸν ἀν = until 7. 141. 10; 7. 158. 20; 8. 4. 8; = as long as 3. 53. 22; 4. 201. 12; 8. 61. 9; 8. 142. 19; 8. 143. 8; 8. 144. 19; μέχρι until 4. 119. 18 (no ἀν); πρὶν w. ἀν 1. 32. 39; 1. 159. 7; 5. 106. 32; without ἀν 4. 157. 11; 6. 82. 8; 7. 220. 22 (oracle); MSS. vary in use of ἀν in 1. 32. 25; 1. 82. 36; πρὶν η̄ reg. without ἀν 1. 19. 12; 4. 9. 8 (infin. in a); 6. 133. 11; 7. 8β. 9; 9. 93. 26; 9. 117. 5; πρότερον η̄ without ἀν 7. 54. 8; 9. 86. 6; 9. 87. 5.

With regard to the omission of ἀν it is to be observed that in the case of *when* clauses there is but one example of omission (8. 22) out of a very large number of future and general clauses, and that in this case (*ἐπείτε ἀνενειχθῆ*) the following word begins w. ἀν. In *until* clauses πρὶν η̄ and πρότερον η̄ regularly omit ἀν whether future or general; with the other words the omission is so frequent in comparison with the total number of cases that there can be no question of inserting it.

3. **Conjunctions.** ὡς, ἐπείτε, and ἐπεί are very freq. ἐπειδή occurs about 35 times. ὅκως is freq. in past gen. clauses; in past partic. 7. 229. 11; 9. 66. 9; in fut. gen. 5. 63. 3 (opt. indirect); ὅκως τε in 2. 108. 16. ὥσπερ in 6. 41. 3 is not temporal; the meaning is “he got through the gulf as he started from Kardia” (*i.e.* with five ships), but, as he was passing the Chersonese the Phoenicians fell upon him and captured one ship; cp. Thuc. 8. 23. Ι τέσσαροι ναυσὶν ὥσπερ ὥρμητο with *four ships as he started*. ὅτε, ὅταν about 50 times. ὅκότε in 2. 120. 10; 2. 181. 17. εὐτε in 2. 63. 3; 4. 78. 15; 6. 27. 1; 7. 193. 11; 7. 209. 8. ημος in 4. 28. 13 (w. correl. *τηγικαῦτα in the season, in which*). ὅσακις in 1. 198. 2. ἐν φ while 1. 164. 12; 7. 26. 1 etc. (15 cases); cp. ἐν ὅσφ 1. 174. 12. ὅσον (without *χρόνον*) 1. 130. 5; 7. 161. 7.

ἀχρεοῦ until 1. 117. 18. ἔτε (see under 2). ἐως = until 4. 42. 12; 7. 23. 7; 7. 100. 5; = as long as 1. 62. 7; 1. 173. 10 (Mss. τέως); 2. 57. 6; 3. 25. 21; 3. 134. 12; 4. 165. 1 (Mss. τέως); 9. 6. 2; 9. 23. 5; 9. 70. 7; 9. 102. 7. μέχρι = until 4. 119. 18; = as long as 4. 3. 15; μέχρι ὅσου as long as 8. 3. 9; μέχρι οὐ until 1. 187. 9; 2. 179. 7; 5. 28. 9; 7. 60. 11; 7. 225. 6; 8. 100. 2. ἐς δ is most com. for until; about 60 cases. All MSS. have ἐς οὐ in 4. 160. 11 (cp. 1. 3); 4. 181. 19; 4. 196. 12; 5. 51. 13; in seven other passages the MSS. vary. ἐς οὐ is not used by other writers until we get to Appian, but ἐς δ also is only Ionic or late (in Thuc. 5. 66 ἐς δ = as far as). It is impossible to reject ἐς οὐ with certainty. As ἐως οὐ is found but once (2. 143. 11), there is more likelihood of post-classical influence upon the text, though the phrase cannot be considered especially strange in a writer who uses μέχρι οὐ ἀγορῆς διαλύσιος (3. 104. 7 etc.).

With the exception of ἐν φ and ἐς δ relative phrases are rare apart from a word of time, but cp. ἐξ οὐ 2. 15. 19; 6. 109. 14; ἐξ ὅτεο 3. 63. 8; διπ' οὐ 2. 44. 12; ἐξ ὅσου 2. 98. 4.

§ 21. FINAL CLAUSES

1. **ἴνα.** After prim. tenses the opt. occurs once (2. 93. 21, a repeated action) in 38 cases; after sec. tenses the opt. occurs 23 times, the subj. 38, and in four cases there is change from one to the other; the subj. is used after a histor. pres.

2. **ὅκως.** After prim. tenses the subj. in 9. 78. 8; after sec. the opt. in 1. 17. 4; 2. 109. 9; 5. 96. 5; 5. 98. 4; 8. 35. 7; the subj. in 2. 100. 17; 2. 120. 8, 28; 2. 121 β. 15; 9. 96. 9. **ὅκως δινετος** after prim. tenses w. opt. in 1. 110. 16; after sec. w. subj. in 1. 22. 2, w. opt. in 1. 75. 18; 1. 99. 9; 8. 13. 9.

3. **ὅτι.** After prim. tenses the subj. 1. 1. 1; 1. 159. 21; 3. 140. 24; 4. 97. 20; 4. 187. 11; 5. 20. 19; 9. 111. 26; after sec. the opt. in 1. 185. 28; 5. 33. 5; 8. 16. 4; 8. 76. 18; 9. 51. 21, the

subj. in 1. 46. 17; 6. 49. 8; 9. 104. 3. In 8. 76. 13 ὡς, resumed by *ἴνα*, has the subj. after a sec. tense. ἀντὶ ἀντί after prim. tenses w. subj. in 1. 11. 11; 1. 36. 11; after sec. w. opt. in 1. 152. 5; 5. 37. 9; 7. 176. 24; 9. 22. 21; 9. 51. 16; w. subj. in 1. 5. 8; 1. 24. 12; 9. 7. 30; in 8. 7. 3 opt. in α , subj. in β .

4. **μή.** a. **Final.** After prim. tenses the subj. in 1. 41. 9; 9. 45. 5; after sec. the opt. in 4. 78. 24; 7. 107. 9; 8. 128. 20; opt. and subj. in 8. 6. 8; subj. in 1. 34. 16; 8. 130. 12. In four of these cases we have *φυλάσσω* (*φύλακα*) or *καταπλήξαι*. **μή** is also found in object clauses, cp. 7. 103. 14 (*όρα*), 7. 149. 6 (*ἐπιλέγεσθαι*), 7. 220. 2 (*κηδόμενος*) etc. b. **With *fear*.** Freq. The subj. is usual after sec. tenses, the opt. only in 3 out of 32 cases; cp. 7. 52. 3; 7. 163. 3; 7. 235. 14 (*οὐδὲν δεινὸν ἔσονται μή*); 8. 53. 6 (*οὐκ ἀντίλπισε μή*) etc. **μὴ οὐ** in 4. 97. 18; 6. 9. 5; 7. 163. 3; 9. 46. 18. In one case an independent **μὴ οὐ** clause, 5. 79. 12. Independent **ὅκως μή** in 6. 85. 12.

5. **Object Clauses.** **ὅκως** w. fut. indic. in 24 cases, prim. and sec. After sec. tenses the aor. opt. 7. 176. 25; 8. 71. 1, the pres. opt. 9. 117. 4; the subj. 2. 121 a. 14; 9. 102. 10. After histor. pres. the opt. 1. 63. 8, subj. 4. 148. 6, subj. and opt. 1. 117. 10. **ὅκως ἀντί** w. opt. after sec. tenses 1. 91. 8; 2. 126. 8; 3. 44. 6; 5. 98. 22; w. subj. 1. 20. 6. **ὡς** w. fut. 3. 84. 2; 3. 159. 8; 7. 161. 6 (folls. **ὅκως**). **ὡς ἀντί** w. subj. after a prim. tense 3. 85. 7. Independent **ὅκως** 3. 142. 24; **ὅκως μή** 6. 85. 12.

§ 22. **ἄν.**

For the use of **ἄν** in final clauses see § 21. 2, 3, 5; for its omission w. the subj. in conditional clauses § 18. 1, in relative clauses § 19. 2, in temporal clauses § 20. 1, 2. **ὅσοι ἔωσι**, without **ἄν**, is found on an inscription of Teos (Hoffmann, *Gr. D.* iii. n. 106. 4). Hippocrates omits **ἄν** reg. w. *πρότερον η*, *πρὶν η*; freq. w. *πρὶν*, **ἔως**, and in general relative clauses.

§ 23. INFINITIVE

1. **Imperative Use.** See 1. 32. 40; 3. 155. 27, 30; 6. 86 a. 24; 7. 159. 8 (*βοήθει α*); 7. 209. 24 etc. In 5. 105. 11 the infin. expresses a wish; cp. 9. 48. 24.

2. **Absolute Use.** *έκων εἶναι willingly at least* 7. 104. 13; 7. 164. 3; 8. 30. 8; 8. 116. 4; 9. 7 a. 12; 9. 53. 8, all negative sentences except 7. 164, where there is a contrast. *τὴν πρώτην εἶναι at least at first* 1. 153. 18. *έμοι δοκεῖν*, limiting the strength of an assertion, is found 16 times without *ὡς* (cp. 7. 3. 17; 8. 22. 17 etc.), and 9 times w. *ὡς* (cp. 8. 30. 5; 8. 66. 5), once w. participle *συμβαλλομένῳ* 4. 87. 14. *ὡς λόγῳ εἰπεῖν* 2. 15. 13; 2. 37. 14; 2. 53. 4 etc. only found in H., who does not use *ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν* and has *ὡς εἰπεῖν* only in 8. 115. 6. He also has *οὐ πολλῷ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν* 1. 61. 19 and *λόγῳ δὲ εἰπεῖν* 2. 21. 2; *τὸ δὲ σύμπαν εἰπεῖν* 2. 91. 1; 7. 143. 16 (Mss. *εἶναι*); *ἐνὶ δὲ ἔπει πάντα συλλαβόντα εἰπεῖν* 3. 82. 25. *ὡς εἰκάσαι* 1. 34. 2; 9. 32. 15. *ὡς εἶναι συμβάλλειν* 20. 1. 7; 4. 99. 21; cp. *ἐν πρὸς ἐν συμβάλλειν* 4. 50. 4. Also *ὡς μὲν ἔμε συμβαλλόμενον εὐρίσκειν* 7. 24. 1; *ὡς ἔμε κατανοεῖν* 2. 28. 18; *ὡς ἔμε εὐ μεμνῆσθαι* 2. 125. 19; *ὡς δηλώσαι* 2. 24. 6; 2. 25. 1.

3. **With *ὡς*.** In addition to the preceding examples there are found the following uses of *ὡς*, also in a limiting sense. a. *ὡς = ὥστε* 3. 146. 3; 4. 184. 14; 7. 24. 6 (w. indic. 1. 163. 11; 1. 199. 22; 2. 135. 22; 3. 130. 19; 7. 11. 22; 8. 99. 3). b. While in the preceding the *ὡς* clause expresses the exact degree in which the statement of the prin. clause is true, or the result that follows from the prin. statement, in the following examples the *ὡς* clause gives the point of view from which the prin. statement can be made: *τὸ ὡν δὴ ἀπὸ Ἡλίου πόλιος οὐκέτι πολλὸν χωρίον ὡς εἶναι Αἰγύπτου* 2. 8. 15 *not large considering that it was part of Egypt*; *καὶ γὰρ κάρτα πολλοὺς εἶναι σφεας καὶ δλίγους ὡς Σκύθας εἶναι* 4. 81. 3 *few from the point of view of their being Scythians; μεγάλα*

ἐκτήσιτο χρήματα ὡς ἀν εἶναι Ἀρδάπιν 2. 135. *7 large from the point of view of its being Rhodope's* (the ἀν and the acc. Ἀρδάπιν are difficult; some omit ἀν, and some change to dat. or gen.). With this meaning of ὡς cp. τοῦ βίου εὐ ἡκοντι ὡς τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν 1. 30. 22 and ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἔχαρη 8. 101. 2; the effect of the ὡς clause is very similar to ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν. The above rendering is preferable to *so far as it belonged to Egypt, so far as they were really Scythians* (Stein, Abicht), for, in the latter translation, the adjectives πολλόν, δλίγον are taken absolutely, and ὡς εἶναι limits the subject contrary to the usage in similar cases (see examples in Grünenvald, *Inf. der Limitation*, p. 12).

4. **With ὥστε.** Before Sophocles and Herodotus there are few examples of finite moods in ὥστε clauses. In H. the various uses found in Attic prose are fully developed. Finite moods occur 55 times as compared w. 76 examples of the infin. (of which about 10 cases are in indirect discourse). The following points may be noted. a. The ὥστε clause is the object of *contrive* in 1. 9. 6; 1. 116. 10; 4. 46. 9; of *persuade* in 2. 173. 2; 4. 145. 21; 6. 5. 11; 7. 6. 3; of *decide* in 8. 57. 13; of *prevent* in 8. 57. 10; cp. 1. 98. 17; 3. 48. 2; 5. 105. 4. b. The ὥστε clause is the subj. of *it happened* in 1. 74. 8; 3. 14. 24; 3. 71. 8; 8. 15. 5; 8. 88. 2; 8. 90. 4; 8. 132. 17; 8. 141. 8. Cp. 5. 92 a. 8 where it explains τοῦτο; cp. 7. 9 β. 14. c. ὥστε means *on condition that* in 1. 82. 10; 3. 36. 24; 5. 65. 11; cp. 3. 15. 5. d. ἡ ὥστε after a compar. in 3. 14. 40; 8. 22. 13. e. οὐτω ὥστε in combination has become somewhat formal = *and so*, the force of οὐτω being practically lost; cp. 9. 37. 19. f. After a negat. prin. clause a fut. indic. is used in 7. 16 γ. 9, an imperf. indic. in 2. 120. 7. g. To express a probable action in the fut. or a possible action of any time the infin. is com. used, but we find the fut. indic. in 3. 12. 6; 3. 36. 24; 7. 16 γ. 9. In 3. 12 it alternates w. a potent. opt.; in 3. 36 w. an infin. The fut. infin. in 1. 189. 12 represents

a fut. indic. of the direct form; the infin. w. *δν* in 3. 105. 8 a potent. indic. In clauses of practical independence we have the fut. indic. in 1. 155. 26; 8. 140 a. 16; the potent. opt. in 2. 16. 11; 2. 173. 16; the potent. indic. in 2. 22. 14; 2. 43. 17. h. There is no certain case in which the *ωτε* clause is purely final. The meaning in 3. 15. 5 is *he would have got back Egypt to the extent of being its governor*, as opposed to the idea of becoming again its independent ruler; in 7. 130. 12 *for (the conquest of Thessaly) is merely a matter of letting the river on the land and so putting it all under water*; in 8. 19. 13 the *ωτε* clause defines *ωρην* "the proper time"; in 8. 106. 19 the meaning is *it was the gods who brought you into my hands, and so you cannot find fault with the punishment that is to be inflicted*.

The examples with the infin. are: i. **Limiting Clauses.** a. Present or past fact: 1. 74. 8; 1. 98. 17; 1. 107. 5; 1. 212. 6; 2. 71. 7; 2. 126. 2; 2. 173. 2; 3. 23. 9; 3. 48. 2; 3. 71. 8; 4. 46. 9; 4. 145. 20; 4. 160. 13; 5. 105. 4; 6. 5. 11; 7. 6. 3; 7. 20. 6; 7. 117. 7; 8. 15. 5; 8. 27. 17; 8. 84. 12; 8. 88. 2; 8. 90. 4; 8. 132. 17; 8. 138. 8; 8. 141. 8; 8. 144. 22; 9. 37. 19; 9. 61. 14; 9. 70. 24; 9. 73. 14. b. Possible action or probable action in the future: 1. 9. 6; 1. 82. 10; 1. 116. 9; 1. 189. 12; 2. 158. 5; 3. 14. 40; 3. 15. 5; 3. 36. 28; 3. 105. 6; 4. 136. 19; 4. 198. 2; 5. 30. 16; 5. 65. 11; 5. 92 a. 7; 7. 9 β. 14; 8. 19. 13; 8. 22. 13; 8. 57. 10, 13; 9. 13. 14; 9. 38. 5. ii. **Consecutive Clauses.** a. Present or past fact: 1. 17. 11; 2. 12. 5; 2. 79. 6; 2. 120. 18; 2. 141. 23; 3. 67. 4; 4. 50. 19; 6. 18. 6; 6. 126. 2; 7. 13. 9; 8. 52. 11; 8. 92. 8; 8. 96. 7; 8. 106. 10; 8. 113. 19; 9. 61. 4; 9. 94. 21; 9. 100. 10. b. Possible action or probable action in the future: 6. 109. 24; 7. 130. 12; 7. 175. 13; 8. 106. 19; 9. 60. 19.

5. With *ἐπ'* *φτε*. Infin. in 1. 22. 13; 7. 154. 19, the latter w. preceding *ἐπὶ τοισὶδε*, which in 6. 108. 25 is followed loosely

6. Final Consecutive Use. a. With nouns. φόβος ἀκοῦσαι 6. ιιι. 15; ἡδονὴ ἰδέσθαι 2. 137. 19. b. With adjectives. Besides δυνατός, ἀξιός etc., may be noted δίκαιος 1. 32. 48; ἀγαθός 1. 79. 14 etc.; ἀριστός 7. 161. 21; αἴτιος 2. 20. 6; 2. 26. 2; 3. 12. 8 (but τοῦ w. infin. 3. 12. 11); ἀξιόμαχος 7. 101. 12; 7. 138. 8; ἀξιονικότερος 7. 187. 16; κύριος 5. 93. 4; βαρύς 4. 150. 11; φερέγγυος 5. 30. 16; 7. 49. 8; ἥστασιν 3. 105. 9; ὀλύγος 6. 109. 2; 7. 207. 10; κοῖος τελέσαι (?) 3. 34. 15. c. With διδόναι, τάσσειν, πέμπειν etc. 7. 121. 10; 7. 163. 13 (fut. partic. in l. 11; cp. 9. 6. 7, 12; 9. 54. 7, 9); 7. 208. 2; 7. 236. 10; 8. 13. 3; 8. 107. 1; 8. 118. 4; 8. 127. 6; 8. 136. 8. d. εἶναι w. ἀποδεικνύναι, κατιστάναι, ποιεῖν etc. 1. 103. 5; 1. 114. 6; 1. 210. 8; 2. 6. 2; 2. 44. 14; 2. 121 a. 8; 4. 33. 15; 5. 25. 4; 5. 57. 10; 5. 58. 13; 5. 68. 15; 5. 94. 6; 5. 99. 11; 7. 129. 18; 7. 154. 10 (but cp. 1. 124. 15 etc.); 8. 134. 14 (but cp. 1. 96. 17) etc. e. Freer cases w. verbs: ὑπῆψαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καλέσθαι 1. 176. 7; ἀλλο τι ἔξευρήκαστι γενέσθαι 1. 196. 31; ποταμὸν ὀχετεῦσαι ρέειν 2. 99. 11; ζευξάμενος σειρηφόρον παρέλκειν 3. 102. 16; νόσος μιν κατέλαβε νοσῆσαι 3. 149. 5; χλαίνας ἐπείνυσθαι ποιέοντι 4. 64. 14; cp. 7. 25. 4; 7. 51. 6; 7. 211. 14; 8. 107. 8; 8. 121. 5.

7. **Object of verbs.** a. Among other expressions w. a. depend. infin. may be mentioned *γνώμῃ νικᾶν* 1. 61. 15; *καταδεικνύαι set the fashion* 1. 171. 14; *ἀπομνημονεύειν* 5. 65. 19; *παρὰ ἐν πάλαισμα δραμεῖν* 9. 33. 11; *εὑρίσκειν obtain* 9. 26. 26; *δέχεσθαι* 3. 38. 19; *συγγινώσκειν be conscious of* 4. 126. 7; 5. 86. 7; acc. and infin. w. *παρτοῖος γίνεσθαι* 3. 124. 6 (w. added *δεόμενοι* 7. 10 γ. 4; 9. 109. 11); *ἀπολύειν acquit* 2. 174. 10; *καταδεῖν condemn* 2. 174. 13. b. The

following take infin. or partic. ἀκούειν 7. 10 γ. 12; 7. 55. 13; 7. 128. 5; 8. 109. 8; 8. 136. 12 (partic. 7. 10 θ. 14); εἶδον w. partic. and infin. 1. 209. 18, 20; οἶδα 5. 106. 19 (partic. 4. 76. 27 etc.); γενώσκειν 7. 143. 15; 9. 71. 16; συγγινώσκειν 6. 92. 11; 6. 140. 9; πυνθάνεσθαι 7. 8 γ. 10; 7. 114. 6; 7. 121. 7; 8. 6. 4 etc.; περιωρᾶν 7. 16 a. 6 etc.; πειρᾶσθαι 7. 176. 22; 8. 77. 4; 8. 89. 11 etc.; συγκυρεῖ 9. 90. 2 (partic. 8. 87. 16); ἀποχρᾶν 6. 137. 20; 8. 14. 4 (partic. 7. 148. 25); ἄρχεσθαι 8. 51. 2. c. Of impers. verbs note καταλαμβάνει 7. 38. 11; 7. 155. 2; 8. 55. 6; προέχει 9. 27. 23; ἐπιβάλλει 2. 180. 5; ἐκαλλιέρει 6. 76. 8 (cp. 9. 38. 5).

8. **With πρίν.** The prin. clause is affirm. except in 1. 71. 21; 1. 165. 15; 4. 9. 9. In 1. 71 πρίν means *before* and the negat. idea does not affect the prin. verb; in 1. 165 the sentence is in indir. discourse (yet this is the only case in which the infin. is used in a temporal clause of fut. time); in 4. 9 β has μιχθῆ. The tense of the infin. is aor. except in 6. 116. 3 (ῆκειν); 7. 228. 2 (ἀποπεμφθέντας ὀχεσθαι); 8. 3. 1 (πέμπειν); 8. 144. 29 (παρεῖναι); 3. 25. 15 (διεληλυθένται w. plupf. in prin.). Examples are: πρίν 1. 46. 6; 1. 71. 21; 1. 76. 11; 2. 121ε. 6; 6. 119. 4; 8. 144. 29 etc.; πρὶν ἦ 7. 3. 13; 7. 94. 3; 7. 226. 3; 8. 3. 1; 8. 12. 8; 8. 59. 2 etc.; πρότερον ἦ 1. 72. 2; 2. 11. 19; 7. 2. 4; 7. 150. 3; 7. 228. 2 etc. Clauses w. πρίν and πρὶν ἦ generally precede the prin., those w. πρότερον ἦ regularly follow. In 6. 108. 12 ἦ without πρίν or πρότερον after φθάνω (cp. 6. 91. 6 etc.).

9. **Articular Infinitive.** a. As subject 7. 18. 9; 7. 114. 8; 8. 88. 12 etc. b. As object 7. 10 δ. 5; 7. 28. 4; 7. 135. 16; gen. after φθονεῖν 7. 236. 7, αἴτιος 3. 12. 12 (cp. 1. 15); 4. 43. 26. c. W. ρύνεσθαι *savē τοῦ μῆ* in 1. 86. 12, but infin. without art. 7. 11. 3; 7. 194. 14 (w. διαφυγών); 9. 12. 5 (w. σχήσειν); 2. 7. 10 (w. κατιυδεῖ); cp. τὸ μῆ w. ἔσχε 5. 101. 1, w. διάφορον 2. 7. 8. With οὐδεμίᾳ μηχανή we find τὸ μῆ (πο οὐ) 1. 209. 21, but μῆ οὐ without art. 2. 181. 11; 3. 51. 6. d. Not infreq. is the use of the artic.

infin. in explanation of a noun or pron.; cp. 1. 86. 16; 1. 137. 2; 1. 204. 8; 2. 7. 8; 3. 132. 4; 7. 51. 15. e. With preps. 1. 134. 3 (*ἀντί*); 1. 136. 2 (*μετά*); 2. 80. 6 (*ἀντί*); 4. 79. 10 (*περί*); 6. 67. 9 (*μετά*); 7. 6. 4 (*ἐς*); 7. 10 ζ. 3 (*ἐν*). A peculiarity found in no other author is the omission of the art. after *ἀντί* in 1. 210. 8; 6. 32. 6; 7. 170. 14; in 1. 210 and 7. 170 in a contrast, *μέν* . . . *δέ*. f. In view of the constructions allowed w. *θαυμάζειν* and *ἄγασθαι* it is unnecessary to take the gens. in the following sentences as possessives dependent upon the artic. infin.: *Ἄρταβάζον θῶμα ἐποιεόμην τὸ καταρρωδῆσαι* 9. 58. 15; *τὸ εὑνοέν τε καὶ προορᾶν ἄγαμα σεο* 9. 79. 2.

§ 24. INDIRECT DISCOURSE

I. Principal Clauses. A. Statements. 1. Finite moods with *ὅτι*, *ὅτε*. The pres. and perf. indic. are more often changed to the opt. than retained, but the indic. is preferred for a general truth. A pres. is changed to the imperf. in 8. 50. 9; 8. 78. 2; 9. 5. 4; *ἔμελλον* occurs in 3. 1. 16; 3. 25. 6; 3. 146. 8; 7. 57. 4; 7. 161. 10; 8. 141. 10. The fut. opt. is used only in 7. 226. 11; 9. 38. 12 (Mss. variation in some other passages). An aor. indic. is retained about as often as it is changed to the opt. An imperf. indic. is usually retained, but is changed to the pres. opt. in 3. 87. 4; 9. 16. 33. For the opt. after a histor. pres. cp. 1. 70. 11; 3. 87. 4; 3. 140. 5; 6. 23. 7 etc. The direct form of a speech with a preceding *ὅτι* is found only in 2. 115. 13: *λέγων ὅτι ἔγω κτέ*. *ὅτε* is rare after *φημί*; cp. 1. 24. 31; 3. 155. 18; 6. 70. 3; in 3. 87. 3 there is a change, after a parenthesis, from infin. to *ὅτε*; in 3. 32. 14, after *φασί* with infin., a second clause with *ὅτε* follows but the infin. is still retained. The introductory conjunction is frequently omitted before an opt. in long passages (cp. also 4. 135. 10). *ὅκως* for *ὅτι*, *ὅτε* is found after negatives 7. 161. 5; 7. 237. 5 etc.

2. **Infinitive.** The infin. instead of a finite mood occurs after *ὅτι* in 1. 207. 4; after *ὡς* in 3. 32. 14; 4. 179. 16; after *πλὴν* *ὅτι* in 2. 100. 15 (cp. *ὡς ἀλούς* after *ἐπιστάσθω* in 1. 91. 13). In long passages the change from *ὡς*, *ὅτι* with indic. or opt. to the infin. instead of an independent clause after *ὡς λέγουσι*, *ὡς ἡκουσα* etc.: 1. 65. 20; 2. 8. 9; 3. 14. 45; 4. 5. 2; 5. 10. 3 (follows an independ. clause); 7. 171. 4; 7. 229. 15. Generally the *ὡς λέγουσι* introduces the sentence, but cp. 7. 229; 9. 85. 15. Note the resulting anacoluthon in 7. 184. 3. **B. Questions.** The pres. and perf. indic. are more often changed to the opt. than retained (cp. 7. 38. 8; 1. 119. 26; 6. 3. 4; but 8. 122. 2). The imperf. is retained 3. 27. 9. The aor. indic. is changed 1. 31. 4 (cp. 1. 30. 14); 1. 116. 14; 1. 119. 19 etc.; but retained 6. 3. 2; 1. 111. 10. A delib. subj. is more often retained; cp. 7. 213. 1; 8. 36. 4; but 8. 67. 12.

II. Subordinate Clauses. 1. **Finite Moods.** Examples of change to opt. are found in 8. 19. 6, 10; 7. 25. 6; 7. 226. 12 (fut. in *εἰ* clause); 8. 128. 20; but both indic. and subj. are more often retained: cp. 7. 136. 15; 7. 235. 10; 8. 41. 4; 8. 3. 5; 8. 112. 6; 8. 2. 8; 7. 168. 7. A pres. becomes imperf. in 4. 202. 6; 9. 106. 9. Past tenses are regularly kept except in 2. 121 ε. 19 (*ὅτε* clause) and 2. 160. 20 (*εἰ* clause). In temporal clauses a primary tense of the indic. becomes opt. only in 3. 27. 10; a sec. tense only in 2. 121 ε. 19. In 5. 63. 3 *ὅκως* with opt. represents *ἄν* w. subj. in a gen. clause. The subj. in temporal clauses of fut. time is never changed to the opt. In clauses of subsequence ('until' etc.) neither the indic. nor the subj. is changed to the opt. 2. **Infinitive.** Especially characteristic is the frequency of the use of the infin. in subord. clauses. Examples are: in temporal clauses w. *ὡς*; *when* 6. 137. 9; 7. 148. 19; 7. 170. 9; 8. 94. 6, 10; 8. 118. 19 etc.; w. *ἐπει* 4. 10. 6; 4. 33. 20; 5. 84. 7;

7. 150. 16; w. ἐπειδή 3. 26. 15; w. ἐπείτε 1. 94. 22; 2. 42. 12; 2. 118. 9; 6. 84. 5; 6. 137. 6; 8. 135. 7; w. ἐως 4. 42. 13 (?); w. ἔστε 7. 171. 11; w. ἐσ ὅ 1. 94. 32; 1. 202. 14; 2. 102. 6; 5. 85. 12; 5. 86. 14; w. ἐν τῷ 3. 105. 7; w. πρίν 1. 165. 15; w. ὅκως 2. 140. 4; in causal clauses w. ἐπει 8. 111. 12 (cp. 7. 3. 12); w. δότι 3. 55. 12; 3. 156. 10; in relative clauses 1. 94. 27; 2. 32. 38; 2. 172. 16; 4. 7. 14; 6. 137. 10; 7. 232. 4 etc.; w. ὡς as 2. 140. 5; w. ἐνθα 3. 111. 10; 9. 41. 10; in condit. clauses 1. 129. 14; 2. 64. 9; 2. 172. 19; 3. 105. 6; 3. 108. 2; 7. 229. 15. In temporal clauses out of 111 cases the infin. is found in 46, of which 43 are original indicatives, while in 2. 140. 4 φοιτᾶν represents an opt. in a past gen. clause, in 1. 165. 15 ἀναφανῆναι w. πρίν η (Mss. have ἀναφῆναι) a subj., in 1. 202. 14 ἀνίστασθαι w. ἐσ ὅ a subj. in pres. gen. (though cp. 4. 181. 19); note also the infin. w. ἐως in 4. 42. 12.

§ 25. PARTICIPLE

1. For the dat. of the partic. in temporal, local, etc. phrases see § 4. 3; with the dat. in 5. 49. 21 cp. 3. 91. 3; 9. 15. 14.

2. **Concessive**: περ for καίπερ in 3. 131. 6; 8. 11. 4; 8. 13. 3. καίπερ 1. 45. 8, etc. ? καίτοι περ 8. 53. 8 (β omits τοι).

3. **With ὡς**. Examples referring to the first person are 1. 40. 3; 2. 155. 3; 4. 84. 4 (indirect); 4. 134. 11; 7. 99. 2; 9. 42. 11. Examples expressing an assumption on the part of the writer are 2. 152. 19; 4. 101. 2; 4. 142. 3, 5 (speaker); 7. 49. 19; 7. 184. 7; 9. 29. 7, 9; 9. 41. 19. Pretended reasons are frequently indicated by δῆθεν: 3. 136. 11; 6. 1. 6; 6. 39. 6; 8. 5. 3; 9. 99. 14; in 3. 74. 17 the reason is real to the subject, not to the writer; cp. δῆ in 7. 17. 8; 7. 211. 4; 9. 59. 3. For ὡς with definitely known facts cp. 7. 22. 1. A common use is that in connection with an imperative to convey an assurance from the speaker: 7. 13. 11; 7. 143. 13; 7. 207. 9; 8. 144. 25; 9. 42.

19 (accus. absol.). *ώς* with the partic. in indirect discourse in *ἐπιστάσθω Κροῖσος ώς ἀλούς* 1. 91. 13; cp. 8. 7. 12; 9. 54. 5.

4. **With ὅτε, ἅτε, οὐτα.** This use of *ὅτε* is not Attic. Like *ἅτε* and *οὐτα* it introduces a real reason. *ὅτε* in 1. 73. 12, 20; 1. 127. 8; 2. 12. 10; 4. 136. 9; 5. 19. 5; 5. 35. 11; 5. 42. 4; 5. 101. 8; 6. 44. 15; 6. 52. 13; 6. 94. 2; 6. 136. 7; 7. 129. 2, 9; 8. 118. 8; 9. 37. 9, 16; 9. 49. 7; 9. 70. 8; 9. 76. 10. *ἅτε* in 7. 23. 11; 7. 87. 4; 7. 138. 7; 7. 176. 21; 8. 27. 3; 8. 69. 6; 8. 71. 9; 8. 74. 2; 8. 86. 4; 8. 89. 5; 8. 90. 10; 8. 105. 11; 8. 130. 10; *ἅτε* . . . *δῆθεν* in 9. 80. 15 ironically. *οὐτα* in 7. 6. 1; 7. 18. 6; 8. 59. 4; 8. 90. 14, etc.

5. **After Prepositions.** Expressions of time like *μετὰ Σόλωνα οἰχόμενον* 1. 34. 1 are used rather freely. Besides the frequent *ἐπί* with the gen. (1. 134. 14, etc.) we have *μετά* 2. 147. 6; 7. 171. 5 etc.; *πρό* 5. 50. 12; 7. 149. 21; *περί* 8. 6. 3; *κατά* 2. 134. 9; *ὑπό* 1. 51. 5; *ἐπί* w. dat. *after* 1. 170. 11; 2. 22. 12; 8. 94. 18; *ἄμα* 3. 86. 1; 8. 23. 6; 8. 64. 3 etc. (aor. in 3. 86. 7).

6. **Absolute Use.** a. Genitive. Frequently a gen. absol. is used when agreement with a dependent word would have been possible, greater emphasis being thus given to the statement. This is often the case when the word with which the partic. could agree is an unemphatic pronoun (6. 85. 7; 6. 86. 6 etc.), but cp. 8. 69. 4, 6 etc. b. Accusative. Besides the ordinary impers. use (7. 107. 8; 7. 164. 13 etc.) note 2. 66. 15; 9. 42. 18 (*ἡδεσθε ώς περιεσσόμενος ἡμέας Ἑλλήνων*). c. An apparent nom. or accus. absol. frequently results from a loose partitive apposition, so loose at times that a gen. absol. would be expected, as in *ἴνα οἱ δυώδεκα ἔτεα ἀντὶ ἐξ ἔτεων γένηται αἱ νύκτες ἡμέραι ποιεόμεναι* 2. 133. 22; cp. 1. 52. 4; 1. 67. 23; 2. 41. 15; 2. 48. 8; 3. 95. 4; 3. 99. 6; 4. 50. 19; 4. 71. 5; 6. 111. 13; 7. 157. 15. d. Other cases are explainable as natural anacolutha, as in 1. 134. 1; 2. 9. 4; 7. 184. 5; 8. 83. 4; 8. 124. 12 (partitive apposition sometimes aiding).

7. Supplementary. Besides the ordinary use with ὅρâν, εὐρίσκειν etc., ἀποδεικνύαι etc., and verbs expressing feelings, may be mentioned the following : **a.** συγγινώσκειν 5. 91. 12 etc.; ἐνορᾶν with fut. 1. 123. 4; 1. 170. 10; 5. 36. 12; 8. 140 β. 5 (dat.); νομίζειν 1. 171. 26 (?; infin. precedes); **2.** 1. 7 (with ὡς); λογίζεσθαι 3. 65. 22; καθηγεῖσθαι 7. 183. 13; προσδέκεσθαι with fut. 1. 89. 8; ἐπιτρέπειν 9. 58. 21. **b.** πειρᾶσθαι 6. 5. 7; 7. 9 a. 5; 7. 139. 7 etc.; πολλός εἴμι 1. 98. 2; 9. 91. 1 (but cp. 7. 158. 2; 8. 59. 3); παντοῖος γίνεται 7. 10 γ. 5; 9. 109. 11 (infin. 3. 124. 6); ἐπείγεσθαι 8. 68 β. 3 (cp. γ. 2); with ἐλῶν 9. 89. 12. **c.** ἔρχομαι ἐρέων etc. 1. 5. 11; 1. 122. 11; 1. 194. 2. etc.; γὰ λέξων 4. 82. 9; 5. 62. 4 (αἰνέων 1. 122. 11). **d.** καταβαίνειν 1. 90. 15; 1. 116. 22; 1. 118. 6; 9. 94. 6; προβαίνειν 5. 51. 12 (cp. τῷ λόγῳ διέβαινε 8. 62. 2); ἐπικέσθαι 7. 9. 3. **e.** καταρκεῦν 1. 32. 43; ἀποχᾶν 7. 43. 5; 7. 148. 26; 7. 196. 10; ἰκανός εἴμι 7. 161. 11; πληρής εἴμι 7. 146. 14. **f.** καταλαβεῖν 1. 46. 7 (cp. 7. 230. 4); φυλάττειν 8. 9. 6; 9. 110. 6; δέκεσθαι 8. 28. 7; ὑπερβάλλεσθαι 9. 51. 3. **g.** φθάνειν, λανθάνειν, τυγχάνειν as usual 8. 5. 14; 7. 162. 5; 8. 103. 2 etc. (cp. συγκυρεῖν 8. 87. 16); φθάνειν, λανθάνειν in partic. 3. 71. 23; 5. 15. 8; 8. 75. 2; 8. 81. 2; 9. 41. 17. **h.** συμβαίνειν, συμπίπτειν etc. 1. 82. 4; 5. 82. 6; 7. 6. 4; 8. 88. 11; 9. 37. 28; 9. 101. 1, 7 (cp. 1. 9). **i.** In 3. 53. 13 it is unnecessary to take διαφορηθένται directly with βούλεσθαι.

8. With ἔχω. 1. 27. 19; 1. 28. 4; 1. 37. 8 etc.; passive 1. 83. 6; intrans. 3. 48. 3; 7. 143. 6.

9. Periphrastic with εἰμι. Frequent, cp. 1. 98. 27; 1. 146. 20; 9. 16. 5 etc.; generally to give emphasis to the predicate (which is not necessarily expressed by the participle). The rarer aorist in 1. 160. 16; 1. 170. 11; 2. 10. 12; 7. 194. 16.

10. With ἀν. Examples are rare. ἀν γινόμενα in 7. 15. 14 is in indirect discourse after εὐρίσκω. παρασχόντες ἀν 7. 168. 20 = though we could have furnished.

11. *μὴ οὐ* is sometimes found w. the partic. when the prin. verb is negated: *οὐκων δίκαιον εἴθαι ιστάναι (ἀνδριάντα) — μὴ οὐκ ὑπερβαλλόμενον τοῖσι ἔργοισι* 2. 110. 12; cp. 6. 9. 7; 6. 106. 14.

PARTICLES

§ 26. μέν

a. *μέν*, without foll. *δέ*, suggesting that there may be other views, though unexpressed, as *ως μὲν ἔμοι δοκεῖν* 1. 131. 4; cp. 1. 71. 18; 1. 152. 11; 3. 146. 2; 6. 95. 14; 7. 24. 1; 7. 50. 12. b. *τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δέ* very common (8. 76. 2, 5); rarely *τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δέ* (in 1. 98. 17 *τὸ μέν* is adverbial, *τὸ δέ* pronom.; both pronom. in 3. 40. 9); more often *τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ* 1. 173. 17; 3. 80. 16; 4. 108. 12 (all pronom.); cp. 6. 105. 10. c. *μέν=μήν*. *ἢ μέν* 1. 196. 27; 4. 154. 13; 5. 93. 3. *οὐ μὲν οὐδέ* 2. 120. 17; 6. 45. 5; 8. 25. 6; 9. 7. 18; *μὴ μέν* 1. 68. 11; 2. 118. 13; 3. 66. 13; 3. 99. 7; 5. 106. 31. *γὲ μέν* 6. 129. 22; 7. 103. 27; 7. 152. 12; 7. 234. 12. *ἄλλα . . . μέν* 2. 29. 1; 4. 77. 8; 7. 103. 26. *καὶ . . . μέν* 4. 45. 13; 6. 98. 5; 6. 103. 7; 6. 105. 10. d. *μὲν δή, μέν νυν* freq. in summing up and passing to a new subject 1. 14. 1; 1. 32. 1; 6. 1. 1; 6. 22. 1; 7. 124. 1.

§ 27. δέ

a. For *δέ* answering to *τε, οὐτε* see § 30. 2. d. b. For *ἐν δέ καί*, generally after *ἄλλος*, see 1. 74. 6; 1. 184. 4; 1. 192. 3; 2. 43. 8; 7. 238. 5 etc. c. For *δέ* in explanatory or causal sense = *γάρ* see 1. 74. 7; 3. 44. 4; 6. 74. 8; 7. 9 a. 3; 7. 134. 6. d. With second definition 7. 10 a. 7; 8. 54. 5; 8. 136. 5. e. Beginning a speech 8. 68 a. 4; 8. 137. 21; 8. 142. 3.

§ 28. δέ IN THE APODOSIS

1. *δέ* in the apodosis in Herodotus always follows a personal prounoun, the third person being expressed by *ὁ δέ*, or the demonstrative *οὗτος*.

2. **οὗτος δέ**: The most complete form of sentence in which **οὗτος δέ** occurs is a double period of the form **ὅσαι μὲν . . . οὗτοι μὲν** · **ὅσαι δέ . . . οὗται δέ**, in which the demonstratives in the apodoses refer to different classes and are balanced by **μὲν . . . δέ** in the same manner as the relatives which introduce each period; cp. 2. 26. 5-8; 2. 42. 1-7; 2. 102. 10-16; 2. 174. 9-13. In 1. 196. 12-15 **οὗτοι μέν** is omitted. The **μέν**-period contains but one clause in 1. 171. 30; 5. 37. 10; 6. 16. 1; 9. 85. 12. In the following examples there is not a fully developed double period, but there is a contrast to the **ὅσαι δέ . . . οὗται δέ** in what precedes: 2. 50. 9; 2. 61. 6; 2. 111. 21; 4. 66. 7; 4. 204. 2 (for contrast see 202); 6. 58. 20; 9. 63. 1-4. For **οὗτος μέν** in first without **οὗτος δέ** in second apodosis see 3. 108. 5; cp. 3. 158. 7.

In 2. 39. 8-11 both apodoses are introduced by **οἱ δέ** instead of by **οὗτοι μέν**, **οὗτοι δέ**; cp. 7. 188. 11 in which the second apodosis is divided and introduced by **τὰς μὲν . . . τὰς δέ . . . αἱ δέ . . . αἱ δέ**.

The resumptive (epanaleptic) nature of the **δέ** in the above cases of **οὗτος δέ** is illustrated by the following passage: **ἢ μὲν πρότερον ἀρξασα . . . αὐτῇ μὲν ἀπεδέξατο χώματα . . . ἢ δὲ δὴ δεύτερον γενομένη ταύτης βασίλεια . . . αὐτῇ δὲ κτέ.** 1. 184. 4-185. 3; cp. 1. 146. 13; 6. 54. 6.

3. **σὺ δέ, δέ** etc.: In the following double periods the subject of both apodoses is the same and the contrast lies entirely in the action; nevertheless we have the subject, marked off by an apodotic **δέ**, expressed in one of them, in the first if it is **σὺ δέ**, in the second if it is **σὺ δέ**: 1. 173. 10; 1. 191. 18; 2. 149. 22; 3. 49. 1; 3. 69. 10; 3. 133. 4; 4. 3. 15; 4. 65. 5; 4. 94. 11; 4. 123. 1; 4. 165. 1; 5. 73. 12; 6. 30. 1; 7. 159. 6; 8. 22. 8-13; 9. 6. 2; 9. 63. 5; 9. 70. 7. The examples with **σὺ δέ** (3. 69; 7. 159; 8. 22) are alternative commands; in the following the commands are expressed in indirect narrative and, with the shift from

the second to the third person, there is also a shift in the position of the expressed subject from the second apodosis to the first:

1. 13. 5; 3. 36. 25; 5. 1. 7; 6. 52. 28.

In 4. 61. 4-8 the *οἱ δέ* is found in the second apodosis, but in this case the verb of the first apodosis (containing, of course, its subject) precedes its protasis which contains the *μέν*. In 4. 126. 3-7 *σὺ δέ* occurs in both apodoses; there is a contrast in the whole double period with what precedes.

In 9. 48. 21 the two apodoses have different subjects, the first *οἱ δέ*, the second *ἥμεῖς δέ*. In 4. 68. 15 the first apodosis is introduced by *τοῦ δέ*, that is the particle is appended not to the subject but to another pronoun in the clause, illustrating the fact that the *δέ* simply sets off the apodosis in contrast to the protasis without emphasizing the pronoun to which it is appended. In a number of the sentences in this section the second protasis is introduced by *οὐτω δῆ, ἐνταῦθα δῆ* (1. 173; 4. 123; 9. 6; 9. 63; 9. 70).

4. The following examples are not double periods, though the protasis is frequently introduced by *δέ* and is strongly contrasted with the preceding. The protasis regularly contains a negative, so that the *δέ* of the apodosis introduces a strong contrast (cp. *ἀλλά* in similar use 9. 42. 11; 9. 48. 17): 1. 112. 9; 1. 163. 14; 3. 37. 8; 3. 68. 19; 4. 99. 23; 4. 172. 24; 5. 40. 3 (no negative; but cp. 5. 39. 11); 7. 51. 3; 8. 115. 9; 9. 60. 15. The examples in the preceding section which have *σὺ δέ* etc. in the second apodosis have a negative in the second protasis: see 3. 69; 4. 61; 4. 126 (essentially negative); 7. 159; 8. 22; 9. 48 (but note the indirect cases in 1. 13; 3. 36; 5. 1).

5. In 3. 108. 17 and 7. 103. 10 we have neither an epanaleptic *δέ* as in § 2, a double period as in 3, nor a strong contrast as in 4. In 7. 103 *β* omits *δέ*; in 3. 108 it is to be observed that *αὐξόμενός τε δῆ* is most unusual in having no following *καί* (cp. some seventy examples of *τε δῆ* in Hammer). Stein has suggested

αὐξόμενος δέ, which would give a double period, though the first protasis has no *μέν*. For a series of events parallel to 3. 108, but connected by *μὲν* . . . *δὲ* . . . *τε* *δὴ* . . . *καὶ* see 7. 23. 15-18.

§ 29. οὐδέ, μηδέ

In Attic prose οὐδέ is used when the preceding clause is negative, otherwise καὶ οὐ. There are numerous cases in H. of οὐδέ when no negative precedes. Very often the two clauses connected are direct opposites, as *οἴχοντο φεύγοντες οὐδὲ ὑπέμειναν* 6. 96. 3; cp. w. οὐδέ 1. 71. 17; 1. 85. 14; 1. 199. 20; 3. 137. 16; 7. 43. 4; 7. 237. 9 (cp. καὶ οὐ in similar clause 8. 5. 6); in 7. 10 ε. 2, 8. 52. 7, 8. 135. 13 there is a contrast of ideas, though the clauses are not opposites. μηδέ is more com. in these cases than οὐδέ, especially in commands, as *πάλιν χώρει μηδὲ ἔσιθι* 5. 72. 19 (cp. 1. 32. 40; 3. 76. 8, 10; 5. 19. 7; 7. 173. 17; cp. in sentences of similar nature 1. 82. 13; 2. 173. 18; 4. 11. 17; 8. 74. 11; 9. 41. 17; but καὶ μή in 3. 71. 9; 3. 76. 2; 3. 85. 13); in final sentences 3. 134. 11; 4. 190. 4; 7. 206. 3; 8. 13. 10; in conditional sentences 7. 10 γ. 8; 8. 60. 8. Rarely is οὐδέ used in this way between nouns etc.; cp. *σὸν γὰρ τῷ κοινῷ καὶ ἐμηδόσαμεν οὐδὲ μοῦνοι ἡμεῖς* 9. 87. 9; *προθύμως οὐδὲ ἔτι ἐνδοιαστῶς* 7. 174. 4 (contrast ὑμέας εἰδέναι καὶ μὴ μοῦνον ἐμέ 3. 71. 8).

In 8. 142. 20 μηδέ is *not even* (Alexander being contrasted with Mardonius and Xerxes). In 9. 8. 7, 9. 18. 7 οὐδὲ ἔχω εἰπεῖν *now I cannot say* is used without adversative meaning.

§ 30. τέ

1. **Without a Correlative Particle.** a. Sometimes, but not often, τέ connects separate words (1. 65. 26; 7. 8 a. 14; 7. 79. 5; 8. 116. 2; 8. 140 β. 13; 9. 11. 8; 9. 101. 10), or adds a third word to two connected by τέ (7. 190. 2; 9. 80. 5) or τέ . . . καὶ (7. 8 a. 8; 7. 202. 4; 8. 12. 12; 8. 144. 16). A fifth subst. is

added in 7. 9. 7. Rare is the addition of a more accurate definition by *τὲ*, as in 9. 57. 9. b. More frequently *τὲ* connects whole clauses or sentences. (1) It may connect two clauses of equal importance (cp. two participial clauses in 7. 38. 2; 7. 166. 6; 7. 205. 5; 8. 138. 13; 8. 141. 11; two infinitive clauses in 7. 120. 6; 8. 65. 8; two sentences in 7. 27. 3; 7. 29. 15; 7. 37. 10; 8. 6. 9; 8. 60. 17; 8. 61. 8), or add a third and newer idea to two more closely connected by *τὲ* (7. 128. 3; 8. 97. 7), or *καὶ* (8. 86. 10; 9. 7. 17), or *τὲ . . . καὶ* (7. 20. 15; 7. 116. 4; 8. 101. 2), or *μὲν . . . δέ* (7. 203. 6), or *ἄμα μὲν . . . ἄμα δέ* (8. 113. 4; 9. 6. 12). A third and fourth member are added by *τὲ* in 7. 5. 16 (cp. 7. 145. 11). (2) *τὲ* adds quite a new thought to what precedes (7. 29. 14; 7. 83. 11; 7. 144. 14; 8. 56. 6; 8. 106. 16, 23). Sometimes it begins a new paragraph (3. 82. 17; 3. 88. 7; 7. 144. 1). Sometimes it adds the conclusion of what precedes (7. 149. 20; 8. 13. 9; 8. 81. 5); cp. *νῦν τε* in direct speech 1. 37. 9; 1. 111. 30; 8. 140 a. 4; 8. 143. 7. Rarely it adds an explanation of what precedes 2. 29. 27; 7. 110. 7; 9. 57. 9.

In 1. 146. 9, 2. 37. 13, 7. 9. 7 after several items have been enumerated *τὲ* winds up with *ἄλλα τε πολλά*.

Particles or phrases added to *τὲ* in the above uses occur as follows: *πρός τε τούτουσι* 7. 191. 7; *ἔτι τε* 7. 197. 10; *χωρίς τε* 3. 82. 29; *ἄλλως τε* 8. 142. 11; *ἄμα τε* 7. 83. 11. *τε αὐ* 3. 82. 17; *τε δή* 7. 215. 8; 8. 103. 1; *οὕτω τε* 8. 111. 9; 8. 144. 18; *τε ἐν τούτουσι* 1. 31. 17.

2. **With a Correlative Particle, *τὲ . . . τὲ, οὗτε . . . τὲ, τὲ . . . καὶ*.**

a. *τὲ . . . τὲ* generally join whole clauses: cp. 7. 10 a. 10; 7. 19. 3; 7. 35. 9; 8. 5. 12. Three equal members connected by three *τὲ*'s in 7. 102. 16; 7. 236. 18; four in 1. 16. 4; cp. 4. 53. 7; 2. 12. 2. *τὲ . . . τὲ* connect single words in 2. 65. 24; 3. 99. 4; 4. 28. 17; 5. 11. 8; 5. 42. 1; 7. 8 γ. 12; 7. 85. 11; 9. 3. 7; 9. 122. 11 (for the most part *ιν τε . . . ιν τε*). *εἴτε . . . εἴτε* connect single words

in 6. 137. 3 ; 7. 167. 11 etc. ; clauses in 6. 82. 8 ; 8. 36. 4 etc. The second *εἰτε* is followed by *καί* in 7. 205. 16 ; 8. 54. 6 etc. ; by *δή* in 6. 134. 13. b. *οὐτε . . . τε*. The clauses may be contrasted (7. 11. 5 ; 7. 159. 1 ; 7. 208. 15 ; sometimes the second clause is just the affirmative form of the first 7. 37. 8 ; 8. 26. 12 etc.), or without contrast = *both not . . . and* (7. 96. 7 ; 8. 30. 7 ; 8. 116. 3). *οὐτε . . . οὐ . . . οὐ* etc. in 8. 98. 7 for rhetorical effect (cp. 1. 132. 4 ; 1. 138. 12). *οὐτε . . . οὐτε . . . τε* in 7. 115. 13 ; 7. 231. 3 ; 8. 20. 3 ; 8. 75. 17 ; 8. 108. 16 etc., the first two clauses being more closely connected (for striking separation of the *τε*-clause cp. 7. 158. 10 ; 8. 57. 8 ; 8. 100. 18). *οὐτε . . . οὐτε . . . τε . . . οὐδὲ* in 7. 104. 11 ; cp. 8. 60. 29. c. *τε . . . καί* is exceedingly common ; in about two thirds of the examples it connects words, not clauses. Often with numbers (cp. 7. 184. 7, 12, 27) ; *πολλοί τε καί* is also frequent (7. 18. 7 ; 7. 218. 13 ; 8. 61. 7 ; 8. 89. 3). *ἄμα τε . . . καί* in 1. 105. 15 ; 1. 153. 17 ; 2. 60. 2 ; 3. 135. 2 ; 5. 92ζ. 12 ; 6. 111. 11 ; *ἄμα* in second member in 5. 85. 9 ; 8. 14. 6.

(1) Especially noteworthy are the cases in which the action of the second clause follows the first so closely that they are almost simultaneous ; cp. 7. 12. 2 ; 7. 23. 18 ; 7. 217. 5 ; 7. 218. 5 ; 8. 37. 2 ; 8. 81. 2 ; 8. 90. 8 ; sometimes *ἄμα* is added ; cp. 8. 5. 10 ; 8. 98. 1. Frequently one clause is really subordinate to the other ; cp. 7. 166. 7 ; 7. 176. 27 ; 8. 74. 8. Sometimes there is a causal connection between the two clauses ; cp. 7. 39. 1 ; 7. 194. 3 ; 7. 209. 21 ; 8. 69. 8 ; 8. 107. 10 ; hence sometimes *τε . . . καὶ οὐτω* (1. 13. 8), *τε . . . καὶ δή* (7. 38. 7 ; 9. 88. 6). The following have no particle to connect with what precedes other than the *τε* : 4. 181. 16 ; 4. 199. 7 ; 6. 41. 5 ; 6. 134. 14 ; 8. 56. 7 ; 8. 64. 3 (cp. 8. 65. 8) ; cp. *καί* alone in 1. 112. 1 ; 5. 28. 2 ; 8. 83. 9.

(2) (*ἄλλος*) *τε . . . καὶ δή καί* in 7. 23. 13 ; 7. 47. 11 ; 7. 153. 2 ; 8. 52. 9 ; 8. 79. 12 ; 8. 96. 7 ; 8. 105. 10 (cp. *καὶ δή καί* when only two things are in question in 6. 64. 6 ; 8. 41. 7 etc.). (*ἄλλος*)

$\tau\epsilon$. . . \kai' 7. 9. 3; 7. 147. 19; 8. 10. 1; 8. 17. 3 etc. (*μάλιστα* in second clause 6. 136. 3; 7. 171. 4). $\delta\lambda\lambda\omega\varsigma$ $\tau\epsilon$. . . \kai' is not used, but $\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon\delta\lambda\lambda\omega\varsigma$ \kai' (1. 1. 5; 5. 62. 18; 9. 25. 11).

(3) $\tau\epsilon$. . . \kai . . . $\tau\epsilon$ generally connect clauses; $\tau\epsilon$. . . \kai . . . \kai' (with few exceptions; cp. 7. 211. 7; 8. 99. 3) words; for several \kai 's cp. 7. 158. 17; 8. 72. 3. A peculiar usage is that in which lists of words (generally proper names), all on equal basis, have $\tau\epsilon$ \kai' inserted here and there; cp. 7. 9. 7; 7. 66. 4; 7. 72. 5; 7. 123. 18; 7. 154. 11; 8. 66. 14; 8. 100. 28; 9. 31. 12.

(4) Added to $\tau\epsilon$. . . \kai' we have $\delta\mu\omega\varsigma$ (1. 140. 13), $\pi\rho\varsigma$ (7. 154. 12), $\pi\rho\sigma\epsilon\tau\iota$ (1. 41. 12), $a\bar{\nu}\tau\iota$ (3. 88. 10), $\delta\epsilon\pi\tau\epsilon\pi\alpha$ (5. 111. 15), $\bar{\nu}\sigma\tau\epsilon\pi\pi\iota$ (7. 108. 5), *μάλιστα* (7. 165. 10).

d. $\tau\epsilon$. . . $\delta\epsilon$ occurs in 1. 153. 20; 2. 126. 5; 5. 69. 9 (?) ; 9. 19. 11 (cp. 1. 108. 19; 6. 9. 17); more commonly $\tau\epsilon$. . . $\epsilon\nu$ $\delta\epsilon$ \kai' (2. 172. 7) or $\delta\epsilon$ $\delta\bar{\eta}$ \kai' 1. 185. 6; 3. 38. 10; 3. 125. 3; 7. 224. 9; 8. 142. 7.

3. Position. $\tau\epsilon$ generally comes between an artic. and its noun, but cp. 6. 128. 3; 6. 136. 9; 7. 203. 6; 8. 29. 7; 8. 41. 7. It is almost always placed between a prep. and art., but cp. 1. 86. 4; 3. 56. 3; 4. 45. 22; 6. 134. 14; 9. 107. 1. When the art. is lacking after a prep. $\tau\epsilon$ commonly follows the noun, yet often the prep. (cp. 7. 14. 4; 8. 40. 12, but 7. 20. 15; 7. 96. 8 etc.). When a prep. belongs to two nouns but is not repeated, $\tau\epsilon$ very often follows the prep.: 7. 9β. 2; 7. 42. 2; 7. 119. 10; 7. 123. 18; 7. 155. 9; 7. 184. 30; 8. 12. 9; 8. 64. 4; 8. 73. 13; 8. 97. 8; 8. 140 a. 21. It directly follows a common article in 1. 172. 6; 2. 147. 2; 3. 54. 7; 3. 127. 8; 6. 129. 2; 9. 9. 1. Note particularly 2. 36. 6; 7. 106. 8; 7. 184. 25. Compare $\tau\epsilon$ after a verb governing two nouns in 7. 24. 3; 7. 44. 8; 8. 42. 5; or as in 7. 83. 11; 7. 146. 13; 7. 174. 2. Even when a prep. is repeated $\tau\epsilon$ not infrequently follows the noun; cp. 7. 10 a. 13; 7. 137. 11; 7. 212. 8; 8. 108. 20; 8. 115. 17; or when the art. is repeated

7. 40. 2; 7. 43. 4; 7. 55. 2; 8. 76. 7; 8. 85. 4 etc. More striking irregularities occur in 7. 2. 10; 7. 145. 15; 8. 113. 14 etc.

4. *τε γάρ . . . τε* is not common (cp. 7. 102. 16; 8. 29. 4); more common is *τε γάρ . . . καὶ* (7. 13. 5; 8. 31. 10 etc.). *τε δὴ . . . καὶ* (*δὴ καὶ*) is exceedingly frequent: 7. 6. 25; 8. 5. 12 etc.

5. *ὅσον τε about* is frequent in the earlier books (cp. 7. 100. 12; 8. 55. 10). *ὅκως τε as often as* (like Homeric *ἴνα τε* etc.) is found only in 2. 108. 16, but *ἐπεί τε* some hundreds of times.

§ 31. γάρ

1. Examples of the original adverbial *γάρ* (as distinguished from the developed conjunctival use) are found occasionally in wishes (1. 27. 11) and answers (7. 46. 7); more frequently in questions (7. 21. 3). To the same use belong many cases of *καὶ γάρ* (*οὐδὲ γάρ*) and *ἀλλὰ γάρ*.

2. The *explanatory γάρ* (as distinguished from the *causal*) is particularly common after demonstrative pronouns and adverbs (cf. 7. 135. 3; 7. 147. 10; 8. 87. 5 etc.), after *σημεῖον δέ*, *σκέψασθε δέ*, *δηλώσω δέ* etc. (cp. 2. 9. 8; 2. 58. 7; 8. 120. 1. etc.), and after superlatives (7. 164. 12 etc.).

3. A parenthetical *γάρ*-clause is very common, either causal (cp. 8. 75. 12; 8. 76. 16; 8. 87. 8; 8. 109. 3; 8. 113. 9; 8. 128. 5), or explanatory (cp. 7. 70. 3; 7. 95. 7; 7. 117. 5; 7. 205. 8; 8. 85. 2).

4. Particularly characteristic is the thrusting forward of a *γάρ*-clause so as to precede instead of follow the principal statement which is explained. This use is common in introducing a new person, place, etc. (cp. 8. 5. 4; 8. 8. 4; 8. 101. 17 etc.), or at the beginning of a speech after an introductory vocative (cp. 1. 8. 10 etc.). In the principal clause we often have an epanaleptic demonstrative (cp. 7. 214. 13; 8. 5. 4; 8. 8. 2), an *ὦν* (1. 30. 10; 1. 69. 5; 8. 108. 23 etc.), or *νῦν* (1. 124. 5; 1. 85. 12; 4. 97. 11 etc.).

Rarely the principal clause is introduced by δέ (9. 61. 10; cp. Thuc. 4. 132), or ἀλλά (9. 93. 15; cp. μ 154), or καί (8. 109. 18).

Sometimes a noun or pronoun, which is common to both clauses, is so placed at the beginning of the sentence that by position it seems to belong to the principal rather than to the γάρ-clause, yet it takes its case-construction from the latter: cp. τῶν δὲ πᾶν γάρ ἦν τὸ πλῆθος μεταίτιον, οὐκ ἐδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους 4. 200. 4; cp. 1. 24. 17; 1. 27. 20; 1. 114. 10; 1. 155. 15; 2. 101. 1; 4. 149. 1, 7; 5. 92β. 6; 7. 142. 1; 7. 209. 4; 9. 109. 7. In ταῦτα σφὶς ἡπιώτερα γάρ ἐδόκει εἶναι (7. 142. 1) the position of σφὶς, like the case of τῶν δέ in 4. 200, indicates that the preliminary words were felt as part of the γάρ-clause. In 4. 162. 15 and 8. 94. 14 with an initial ταῦτα that belongs only to the γάρ-clause, the γάρ has a similar late position (τοῦτο ἐπὶ παντὶ γάρ τῷ διδομένῳ ἔλεγε). With the position of σφὶς in 7. 142 compare that of οἱ in 1. 27 and of αὐτῷ in 7. 209, as contrasted with that of σφὶς in 1. 191. 29. In most of the cases the position of γάρ is no later than is rendered necessary by the kind of connection (τῶν δέ, τῇ δέ etc.) with the preceding sentence; and the case-construction is no stranger than in τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλησι ὡς ἐσήμηνε . . . συνήγαγον 8. 11. 1. For similar constructions in Thuc. see 1. 72. 1; 1. 115. 4; 8. 30. 1.

5. As a result of the usages explained in 3 and 4 γάρ is a far more frequent particle in H. than in Attic. The ordinary causal conjunctions, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτι, ὡς, are quite rare.

§ 32. ὡν

1. ὡν in its original meaning *in truth* is generally combined with particles or pronouns; but cp. 8. 109. 26. a. γῶν *at the very least* 1. 31. 4; 4. 76. 2 (?); *at any rate, certainly* 7. 104. 21. b. γὰρ ὡν 8. 128. 5; 8. 133. 7. c. μὲν ὡν very common in passing to a new subject, with following δέ. d. οὐτε ὡν . . . οὐτε or οὐτε . . . οὐτε ὡν 4. 96. 3; 7. 12. 9; 9. 18. 17. e. εἴτε ὡν . . . εἴτε

6. 137. 3; 8. 54. 6. f. δ' ὥν, adding a certain fact to a statement put doubtfully 6. 82. 5; 7. 9 γ. 7; 7. 35. 5; 7. 189. 14; with preceding μέν 3. 80. 4; 4. 5. 6; 7. 189. 14 (different effect in 7. 145. 8). g. οὐκ ὥν in a strong adversative sense is a peculiarity of H.; cp. 5. 96. 10; 6. 52. 12; 7. 15. 7; in the middle of the clause 3. 137. 13. At times a sentence introduced by οὐκ ὥν has the effect of a causal clause, the conclusion being added with or without connective; cp. 1. 11. 17; 1. 24. 10; 1. 59. 12; 2. 141. 8; 4. 11. 13 (w. δή in conclusion). The οὐκ ὥν clause may make an assumption, giving greater emphasis and liveliness than a conditional clause; cp. 4. 118. 10; 5. 92 γ. 33; 7. 10 β. 7 (cp. καὶ δή in 1. 3).

2. The resumptive ὥν (cp. c above) lies between the use as a strengthening and an inferential particle. It is very common after οὐτος (8. 21. 9; 8. 55. 6), but also in other connections; see 8. 67. 1; 8. 100. 11. It is often used with δή, which commonly precedes (1. 8. 1; 1. 30. 1), but ὥν δή is preferred between art. and noun (7. 40. 12; 7. 142. 12); cp. also 1. 115. 13; 1. 209. 10; 6. 109. 18. For a resumptive ὥν in the apod. see 9. 26. 13; 9. 48. 21; esp. with a gnomic aor. in tmesis, see § 7. 1.

3. The inferential ὥν is common. Especially noteworthy is νῦν ὥν introducing a demand in a polite form; cp. 1. 30. 13; 1. 36. 10; 3. 69. 8; 6. 97. 11; 7. 16 β. 1; 7. 101. 8.

§ 33. δή

1. The original temporal meaning of δή is seen in καὶ δή = ηδή 4. 102. 4; 7. 196. 5; 8. 94. 14; 9. 6. 5; cp. καὶ δή καὶ ἐκεῖνος then he too 7. 164. 15 and καὶ δή καί in an assumption 7. 10 β. 3.

2. In its derived meaning = *you know* δή is used as follows:
 a. To emphasize single words. ἐς δή τὸ Ἀργος 7. 148. 19. Often w. pronouns; cp. ἐμὲ δή 3. 155. 6; particularly w. οὐτος 7. 43. 5. With adjectives 7. 20. 5; 7. 152. 16; 8. 124. 14. With adverbs,

particularly *οὐτω*, *ἐνθα*, *ἐνθαῦτα*, *τότε*, often with resumptive effect after a subord. clause or participial phrase; cp. 1. 5. 8; 3. 134. 2; 8. 23. 6; 8. 40. 13. Cp. *οὐτω δή τι* w. adjs. 1. 163. 11; 1. 185. 10 etc.; so *ῳδε δή τι* 3. 120. 13. With *οἷος*, *ὅσος* etc. = *such and such* etc. 1. 86. 28; 1. 160. 6 etc. b. With whole clauses 8. 51. 13; very often *γὰρ δή*, *μὲν δή*, *καὶ δή*, *καὶ δὴ καί*, *τε δὴ . . . καί*. In subord. clauses w. *relat.* (7. 8 β. 4); w. *ῳς*, *ὅτι*, *διότι* (9. 48. 13; 1. 44. 8; 1. 141. 13); in final clauses (8. 7. 5; 8. 76. 10); w. *ῳστε* (1. 185. 11); in conditions (7. 16 γ. 13; 8. 140 a. 7); w. *ἐπείτε* etc. (8. 6. 2); w. *εἴτε* (8. 54. 6). With *ἄτε*, *οῖα*, *ῳστε*, *ῳς* and participle (6. 26. 9; 7. 211. 4; 8. 90. 10).

SPECIAL WORKS ON THE SYNTAX OF HERODOTUS

[An asterisk denotes that the book was not obtainable.]

Bahr, P.—*De ὄκως conjunctionis apud Herodotum vi et usu.* Magdeburg, 1887.

* Beyer—*De perfecti apud Herodotum usu syntactico.* Breslau, 1868.

Bohlmann, C.—*De attractionis usu et progressu, qualis fuerit in enuntiationibus relativis apud Herodotum, Antiphontem, Thucydidem, Andocidem, Lysiam.* Breslau, 1882.

Böttcher, H.—*Der Gebrauch der Casus bei Herodot.* Halberstadt, 1885.

Brackett, H. D.—*Temporal Clauses in Herodotus.* In the *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences.* July, 1905.

* Brandt—*De modorum apud Herodotum usu.* Cöthen, 1873.

Broschmann, M.—*De γάρ particulae usu Herodoteo.* Leipzig, 1882.

Brown, L. D.—*A Study of the Case Constructions of Words of Time.* New Haven, 1904.

Cavallin, S. J.—*De futuro Herodoteo.* Lunds Univ. Årsskrift. Vol. xiv.

— — — *De modis atque temporibus orationis obliquae apud Herodotum.* Lund, 1877.

Diessl, A.—*Die Impersonalien bei Herodot.* Wien, 1899.

Ekedahl, E.—*De usu pronominum personalium et reflexivorum Herodoteo.* Lund, 1885.

Erxleben, R.—*De comparativi cum comparata re conjuncti usu Herodoteo.* Halle, 1884.

Gomperz, Th.—*Herodoteische Studien.* i, ii. Wien, 1883.

Hammer, B.—*De tè particulae usu Herodoteo, Thucydideo, Xenophonteo.* Leipzig, 1904.

Heikel, J. A.—*De participiorum apud Herodotum usu.* Helsingfors, 1884.

Heiligenstädt, R.—*De enuntiatorum finalium usu Herodoteo cum Homerico ex parte comparato.* Pars prior. Halle, 1883. Pars altera. Görlitz, 1892.

Heilmann, L.—*De infinitivi syntaxi Herodotea.* Giessen, 1879.

Helbing, R.—*Über den Gebrauch des echten und sociativen Dativs bei Herodot.* Karlsruhe, 1898.

— — — *Der Instrumentalis bei Herodot.* Karlsruhe, 1900.

— — — *Die Präpositionen bei Herodot und anderen Historikern.* Heft 16 in Schanz' Beiträge. Würzburg, 1904.

Hoffmann, V.—*De particularum nonnullarum apud Herodotum usu.* Halle, 1880.

— — — *Über den Gebrauch der Partikel ὅτι bei Herodot.* Schneidemühl, 1884.

Kallenberg, H.—*Commentatio critica in Herodotum.* Berlin, 1884.

— — — *Der Artikel bei Namen von Ländern, Städten, und Meeren in der griechischen Prosa.* Philologus xlix, p. 515.

— — — *Studien über den griechischen Artikel.* ii. Berlin, 1891.

— — — Also numerous articles in the *Jahresberichte des philologischen Vereins zu Berlin*.

- * Karassek — *Der Infinitiv bei Herodot*. Saatz, 1883.
- * Kühne — *Die Präpositionen bei Herodot*. Rostock, 1883.
- * Lundberg — *De ratione Herodotea praepositionibus utendi a scriptoribus Atticis diversa*. Upsala, 1869.
- May, O. — *De attractionis usu Herodoteo*. Breslau, 1878.
- * Melander — *De anacoluthis Herodoteis*. Lunds Univ. Års-skrift. Vol. v.
- Miodonski, A. S. — *De enuntiatis subjecto carentibus apud Herodotum*. Cracow, 1891.
- Nehmeyer, W. — *Syntaktische Bemerkungen zu Herodot* (Final- und Consecutivsätze). Darmstadt, 1895.
- Reisert, K. — *Zur Attraktion der Relativsätze in der griechischen Prosa. Allgemeines. Herodot und Thucydides*. Neustadt, 1889.
- Rodemeyer, K. T. — *Das praesens historicum bei Herodot und Thucydides*. Basel, 1889.
- Rudloff, F. T. — *Observationes in orationem Herodoteam*. Halle, 1879.
- Sagawe, K. — *Über den Gebrauch des Pronomens ἕκαστος bei Herodot*. Breslau, 1891.
- — — *δέ im Nachsatz bei Herodot*. Breslau, 1893.
- Schaeffer — *Über den Gebrauch des Accusativs bei Herodot*. Gross-Strehlitz, 1884.
- Schwidop, L. — *Zur Moduslehre im Sprachgebrauche des Herodot*. Königsberg, 1876.
- Sharp, R. — *De infinitivo Herodoteo*. Leipzig, 1880.
- Spormann, C. — *De ellipsis brachylogiaeque apud Herodotum et Thucydidem usu*. Halle, 1888.
- Štourač, F. — *Über den Gebrauch des Genetivus bei Herodot*. Olmütz, 1888–1895.
- Thomas, G. S. — *De particulae ὡς usu Herodoteo*. Leipzig, 1888.

* Vayhinger — *Gebrauch der Tempora und Modi bei Herodot.*
Heilbronn, 1880.

Walther, O. — *Über ὡς bei Herodot.* Hameln, 1887.

Wehmann, M. — *De ὡτε particulae usu Herodoteo, Thucydideo,*
Xenophonteo. Strassburg, 1891.

Zander, A. — *De imperfecti atque aoristi apud Herodotum usu.*
Halle, 1882.

In Schanz' *Beiträge zur historischen Syntax der griechischen Sprache* the works of Sturm on $\pi\mu\pi$, Weber on Final Clauses, Grünwald on the Infinitive of Limitation, Dyroff on Reflexive Pronouns, and Fuchs on Temporal 'Until' Clauses have been specially referred to.

ABBREVIATIONS

B. = Babbitt's *Grammar of Attic and Ionic Greek*, 1902.

G. = Goodwin's *Greek Grammar* (revised edition), 1892.

GMT. = Goodwin's *Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb*
(enlarged edition), 1890.

Gl. = Goodell's *School Grammar of Attic Greek*, 1902.

GS. = Gildersleeve's *Syntax of Classical Greek* (first part), 1900.

HA. = Hadley's *Greek Grammar* (revised by Allen), 1884.

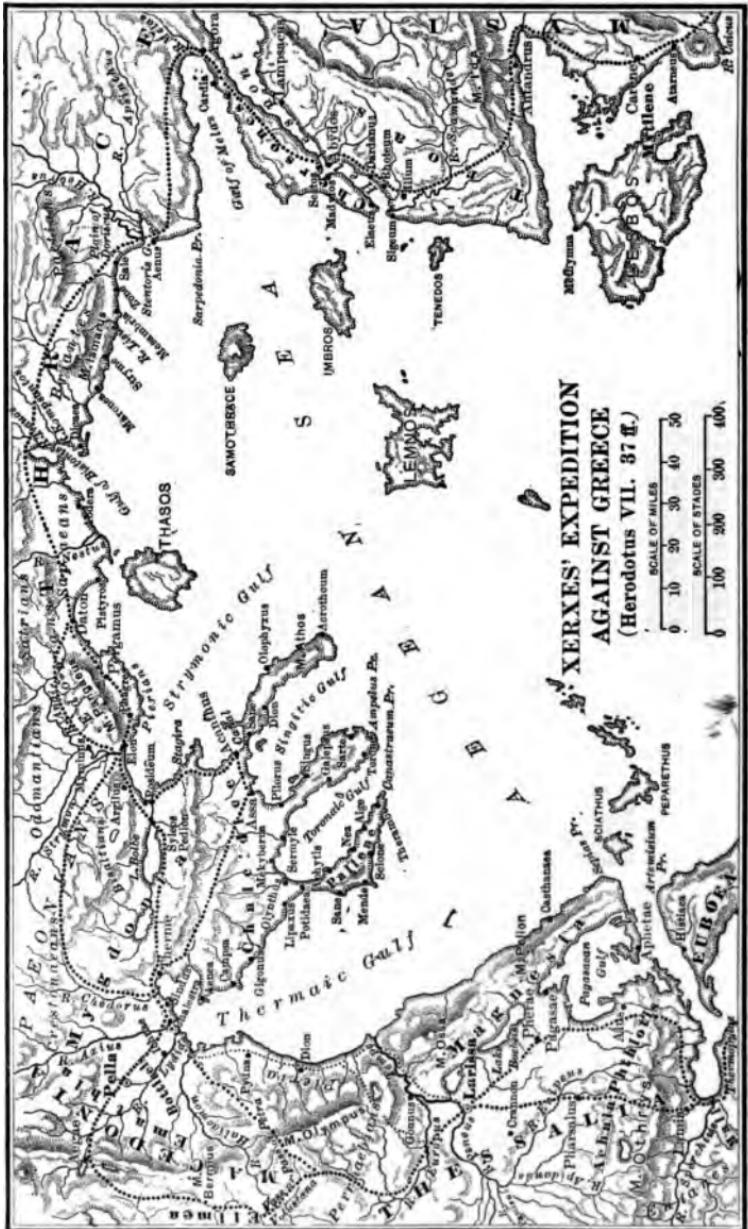
Kühn. = Kühner's *Ausführliche Grammatik, IIter Teil* (revised by
Gerth), 1898-1904.

Kr. *Spr.* = Krüger, *Griechische Sprachlehre*, Leipzig, 1875.

S. = Smyth's *Greek Grammar*, 1908.

Dial. = Introduction: Summary of the Dialect Forms.

Syn. = Introduction: Syntactical Usage.



ΗΡΟΔΟΤΟΣ

ΤΟΥ

ΑΛΙΚΑΡΝΗΣΣΕΟΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΕΒΔΟΜΗ

ΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΟΜΕΝΗ ΠΟΛΤΜΝΙΑ

1. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ ἀγγελίη ἀπίκετο περὶ τῆς μάχης τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι γενομένης παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον τὸν Τστάσπεος καὶ πρὶν μεγάλως κεχαραγμένον τοῖσι 'Αθηναίοισι διὰ τὴν ἐσβολὴν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε πολλῷ τε δεινότερα ἐποίει καὶ μᾶλλον ὥρμητο⁵ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν 'Ελλάδα. καὶ αὐτίκα μὲν ἐπηγ-

BOOK VII

PREPARATIONS FOR A SECOND EXPEDITION AGAINST GREECE

1. 1. ἀγγελίη: Dial. § 1. i. 1. — ἀπίκετο: Dial. § 2. 3. — 2. ἐν Μαραθῶνι: see 6. 111 ff. — 3. Τστάσπεος: Dial. § 1. i. 2. — κεχαραγμένον: *exasperated*. Cp. ὁξυνθείς 8. 138. 4. Darius, on being told that Sardis had been burned and who were the Athenians who had joined the Ionians in the invasion, shot an arrow toward the heavens and prayed, "O Zeus, grant that I may punish the Athenians!" Then he ordered an attendant to say to him every day

at dinner, "Master, remember the Athenians" (5. 105). — 4. τὴν ἐς Σάρδις ἐσβολὴν: the city put, as often, for the satrapy (Λαδίη). Cp. δὲ Ἀβδήρων 7. 126. 4. For an account of this invasion, made during the Ionian revolt (500-494 B.C.), see 5. 99 ff. — καὶ δὴ καὶ: introducing and emphasizing the apodosis, as 7. 164. 14. Cp. καὶ τότε δὴ Hom. η 262. — 5. πολλῷ τε δεινότερα ἐποιει: *acted still more angrily*, as 2. 121. ε 2. 3. 14. 23, 5. 41. 9. The middle is more common. Cp. 7. 35. 1. — μᾶλλον ὥρμητο: *was more determined*, with dependent inf, as often in Hdt. Note the force of the plpf. Cp. 1. 14 and 7. 19. 1. — 6. ἐπηγγέλλετο

γέλλετο πέμπων ἀγγέλους κατὰ πόλις ἐτοιμάζειν στρατιήν, πολλῷ πλέω ἐπιτάσσων ἐκάστοισι ἢ πρότερον παρεῖχον, καὶ νέας τε καὶ ὅππους καὶ σῖτον [καὶ πλοῖα]. τούτων δὲ περιαγγελλομένων ἡ Ἀσίη ἐδονεῖτο ἐπὶ τρία¹⁰ ἔτεα, καταλεγομένων τε τῶν ἀρίστων ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσομένων καὶ παρασκευαζομένων. τετάρτῳ δὲ ἔτει Αἰγύπτιοι ὑπὸ Καμβύσεω δουλωθέντες ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ Περσέων. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον ὥρμητο καὶ ἐπ'
2 ἀμφοτέρους στρατεύεσθαι. στελλομένου δὲ Δαρείου ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον καὶ Ἀθήνας τῶν παιδῶν αὐτοῦ στάσις ἐγένετο μεγάλη περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης, ὡς δεῖ μιν

πέμπων ἀγγέλους: pleonastic. Cp. δι' ἀγγέλων ἐπεκηρυκεύετο I. 69. 10, πέμψας . . . ἐπεκηρυκεύετο 4. 80. 14. — 7. κατὰ πόλις: distributive, *from city to city*. The Hellenic colonies on the coast of Asia Minor are esp. meant, though not exclusively, as ἡ Ἀσίη in I. 10 proves. — 8. πλέω: sc. στρατιήν. — ἐκάστοισι: sc. πολίταις, const. acc. to sense after πόλις. — 9. καὶ: correlates νέας τε καὶ . . . σῖτον with στρατιήν. — [καὶ πλοῖα]: wanting in the best MSS. If genuine, *transports* are meant, while νέας refers to ships of war (triremes). — 10. τούτων περιαγγελλομένων: while these demands were being sent around. — ἐδονεῖτο: was in a whirl = ἐκινέῖτο. Cp. Hom. P 55 τὸ δέ τε πνοιαὶ δονέουσιν, of a tree shaken by the wind. The word is poetic, Ionic, and

Hellenistic. — ἐπὶ τρία ἔτεα: for three years. ἐπὶ with the temporal, as with the local acc., as often (7. 20, I. 7. 119. 8 etc.) = *per*. The years 489-487 are meant. — Μάλιστρος Καμβύσεω: successor of Cyrus (529-521). Dial. § 3. i. a. — 14. ἐνθαῦτα: Dial. § 2. 4. — καὶ μᾶλλον: still more. — καὶ ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρους: against both alike, καὶ as in I. 52. 5, 7. 16. a 3.

DISPUTE OF DARIUS' SONS ABOUT THE SUCCESSION. HIS DEATH (CC. 2-4)

2. 1. στελλομένου: *on the point of setting out*. Cp. 7. 239. 2. — 3. περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης: i.e. as to who should be ruler (ἡγεμών). — ὡς δεῖ: clause of indir. disc., dependent on the claim implied in στάσις ἐγένετο. The indic. of dir. disc. is retained for vividness. — μιν:

ἀποδέξαντα βασιλέα κατὰ τὸν Περσέων νόμον οὗτα στρατεύεσθαι. ἦσαν γὰρ Δαρεῖον καὶ πρότερον ἡ βασιλεὺσαι γεγονότες τρεῖς παιδεῖς ἐκ τῆς προτέρης γυναικός, Γωβρύεω θυγατρός, καὶ βασιλεύσαντι ἐξ Ἀτόστης τῆς Κύρου ἔτεροι τέσσερες. τῶν μὲν δὴ προτέρων ἐπρεσβευε Ἀρτοβαζάνης, τῶν δὲ ἐπιγενομένων Ξέρξης. ἔόντες δὲ μητρὸς οὐ τῆς αὐτῆς ἐστασίαζον, ὁ μὲν οὐ Ἀρτοβαζάνης κατ' ὅ τι πρεσβύτατός τε εἴη παντὸς τοῦ γόνου καὶ ὅτι νομιζόμενον εἴη πρὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων τὸν πρεσβύτατον τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχειν, Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς Ἀτόστης τε παῖς εἴη τῆς Κύρου θυγατρὸς καὶ ὅτι Κύρος εἴη οὗτος κτησάμενος τοῖσι Πέρσησι τὴν ἐλευθερίην. Δαρείου δὲ οὐκ ἀποδεικνυμένου κωνογόνην ἐπύγχανε κατὰ τάντο τούτοισι καὶ Δημάρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος ἀναβεβηκὼς ἐσ Σοῦσα, ἐστερημένος τε τῆς ἐν Σπάρτῃ βασι-

i.e. Δαρείου. Dial. § 3. ii. 2.—4. ἀποδέξαντα: Dial. § 1. ii. 2.—οὗτοι: i.e. ἀποδέξαντα βασιλέα. It introduces the apod., as 7. 150. 17, 7. 158. 15.—5. ἦσαν γεγονότες: periphrastic form, as 7. 3. 13, 7. 11. 10.—πρότερον ἡ: as in 7. 150. 3 with inf., like πρίν. Cp. πρὶν ἡ, 6. 22. 4.—βασιλεύσαι: ingressive.—7. Γωβρύεω: one of the seven conspirators (3. 70) who slew the Pseudo-Smerdis, successor of Cambyses.—8. τέσσερες: Dial. § 1. ii. 2. The names were Xerxes, Achaemenes (7. 7. 6), Hystaspes (7. 64. 9), Masistes (7. 82. 6).—ἐπρεσβευε: = πρεσβύτατος ἦν.—11. κατ' ὅ τι . . . εἴη:

the cause assigned emphatically on another's authority. κατ' ὅ τι = Attic διότι. Dial. § 2. 3.—12.

γόνου: *progeny*, as 2. 43. 7; poetical.—ὅτι νομιζόμενον εἴη πρὸς πάντων: *that it was customary with all men*; though πρὸς c. gen. really denotes agent here, as 7. 151. 10.—15. Πέρσησι: Dial. § 3. i. 2.

3. 2. κω: Dial. § 2. 1.—κατὰ τάντο τούτοισι: = κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τούτοισι. Cp. 7. 206. 9. For the dat., see S. 1500; HA. 773 a. For τάντο, see Dial. § 1. ii. 8.—3. Δημάρητος: for the history of Demaratus, see 6 61-70.—4. Σοῦσα: seat of the Persian court; Ecbatana summer residence.—ἴσ-

ληήσ καὶ φυγὴν ἐπιβαλὼν ἐωντῷ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος.⁵ οὗτος ὡνὴρ πυθόμενος τῶν Δαρείου παιδῶν τὴν διαφορήν, ἐλθὼν, ὡς ἡ φάτις μιν ἔχει, Ξέρξη συνεβούλευε λέγειν πρὸς τοῖσι ἔλεγε ἔπεσι, ὡς αὐτὸς μὲν γένοιτο Δαρείω ἥδη βασιλεύοντι καὶ ἔχοντι τὸ Περσέων κράτος, Ἀρτοβαζάνης δὲ ἔτι ἴδιωτη ἐόντι Δαρείῳ· οὐκ ὁν οὔτε οἰκὸς εἴη οὔτε δίκαιον ἄλλον τινὰ τὸ γέρας ἔχειν πρὸ ἐωντοῦ, ἐπεὶ γε καὶ ἐν Σπάρτῃ, ἔφη ὁ Δημάρητος ὑποτιθέμενος, οὗτῳ νομίζεσθαι, ἦν οἱ μὲν προγεγονότες ἔωσι πρὶν ἡ τὸν πατέρα σφέων βασιλεῦσαι, ὁ δὲ βασιλεύοντι ὀψύγονος ἐπιγένηται, τοῦ ἐπιγενομένου τὴν¹⁵ ἔκδεξιν τῆς βασιλήνης γίνεσθαι. χρησαμένου δὲ Ξέρξεω τῇ Δημαρήτου ὑποθήκῃ γνοὺς ὁ Δαρεῖος ὡς λέγοι δίκαια βασιλέα μιν ἀπέδεξε. δοκεῖν δέ μοι,

τερημένος . . . βασιλῆς: by Cleomenes, who was king with him at Sparta.—5. φυγὴν ἐπιβαλὼν ἐωντῷ: in chagrin at a public insult offered him (6. 67).—6. ὡνὴρ: ὁ ἀνήρ.—παιδῶν τὴν διαφορήν: note the unusual position of the attrib. gen., which thus acquires special emphasis.—7. ὡς ἡ φάτις μιν ἔχει: as the report is about him, as 7. 26. 17, 8. 94. 20. Cp. Pind. P 1. 96 ἐχθρὰ Φάλαιριν κατέχει παντῷ φάτις. The reverse const. 9. 84. 8 ἔχει τινὰ φάτιν καὶ Διονυσοφάνης.—8. πρὸς τοῖσι ὄλεγε ἔπεσι: = πρὸς τούτοις τοῦς ἔπεσιν ἄ ἔλεγε.—10. Δαρεῖφ: for repetition, cp. 6. 23. 15, 17.—ῶν: Attic οὖν.—11. οἰκός: Attic εἴκος, fitting.—εἰη: continuation

of the indir. disc. — τὸ γέρας: i.e. τὸ Περσέων κράτος. Often in Homer. Cp. τιμή 7. 8. a 12.—12. ἐωντοῦ: Dial. I. ii. 8.—τὸ Σπάρτη: such a custom at Sparta is not elsewhere mentioned.—ὑποτιθέμενος: by way of suggestion, as 7. 237. 10.—13. νομίζεσθαι: it was customary, as γ. 2. 11; grammatically dependent on ἔφη, though the opt. after ἐπεὶ was to be expected.—ἥν . . . ἔστι: prot. of gen. cond. For the periphr. pf. see on 7. 2. 5.—15. ὀψύγονος ἐπιγένηται: note the pleonasm. The adj. is poetical.—τοῦ ἐπιγενομένου: pred. gen. of possession dependent on γίνεσθαι.—18. δοκεῖν δέ μοι: as it seems to

καὶ ἄνευ ταύτης τῆς ὑποθήκης βασιλεῦσαι ἀν Ξέρξης· 4 ἡ γὰρ Ἀτοσσα εἶχε τὸ πᾶν κράτος. ἀποδέξας δὲ βασιλέα Πέρσησι Ξέρξην Δαρεῖος ὄρμάτο στρατεύεσθαι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ μετὰ ταῦτα τε καὶ Αἰγύπτου ἀπόστασιν τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει παρασκευαζόμενον συνήνεικε αὐτὸν Δαρεῖον, βασιλεύσαντα τὰ πάντα ἐξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα 5 ἔτεα, ἀποθανεῖν, οὐδέ οἱ ἐξεγένετο οὔτε τοὺς ἀπεστεῶτας Αἰγυπτίους οὔτε Ἀθηναίους τιμωρήσασθαι. ἀποθανόντος δὲ Δαρείου ἡ βασιληή ἀνεχώρησε ἐς τὸν παῖδα 5 τὸν ἔκεινον Ξέρξην. ὁ τούνν Ξέρξης ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν

me, absol. inf. (S. 2012 d; H.A. 956), on which depends *βασιλεῦσαι ἀν*. Some editions read *δοκεῖ*, with a few MSS. — 20. **Ἀτοσσα . . . κράτος**: compare the influence of Amestris over Xerxes (9. 109) and of Parysatis over Darius II (Xen. *Anab.* 1. 1. 1). Darius I had six wives: the daughter of Gobryas (7. 2); Atossa and Artystone, daughters of Cyrus (3. 88); Parmys, a daughter of Smerdis (3. 88); Phaedympe, a daughter of Otanes (3. 88); Phragtagune, the daughter of Artanes (7. 224).

4. 2. **ὅρμάτο στρατεύεσθαι**: note the *impf.* as compared with *plpf.* in 7. 1. 5. — 3. **ἀλλὰ γάρ**: elliptical, *at enim*. The thought is to be supplied from the context. *But* (he did not carry it out), *for*. — **μετὰ ταῦτα**: *i.e.* after the disputes about the succession. —

Αἰγύπτου ἀπόστασιν: 486 B.C. —

4. **συνήνεικε**: *it chanced*, as 6. 22. 14. Att. **συνέβη**. Dial. § 4. 7. — 5. **τὰ πάντα**: *in all*. Formulaic addition with numbers, as 1. 214. 13, 2. 159. 11, 4. 7. 3. — **τε καὶ**: with numbers, as 7. 184. 7, 12, 26; rare in Attic. — 6. **οὐδέ**: in Attic *καὶ οὐ*, since the preceding clause is affirmative. — **οἱ ἐξεγένετο**: *was it allowed him, contingit*. — **τοὺς ἀπεστεῶτας**: Dial. § 1. i. 2. — 8. **ἀνεχώρησε**: *reverted, rediit*, as **ἀναβαίνειν** 1. 109. 13, 7. 205. 6. **ἀνα-** always of rightful succession. Cp. 1. 7. 1. **ἡ ἡγεμονίη περιῆλθε** *the kingship came round*, of passing into different hands.

XERXES PERSUADED TO MAKE THE EXPEDITION AGAINST GREECE (CC. 5-7)

5. 1. **τοίνυν**: *now*, continua-

Ἐλλάδα οὐδαμῶς πρόθυμος ἦν κατ' ἀρχὰς στρατεύεσθαι, ἐπὶ δὲ Αἴγυπτον ἐποιεῖτο στρατιῆς ἄγερσιν. παρεὼν δὲ καὶ δυνάμενος παρ' αὐτῷ μέγιστον Περσέων Μαρδόνιος ὁ Γαβρύεω, ὃς ἦν Ξέρξη μὲν ἀνεψιός, Δα-5 ρείου δὲ ἀδελφεῆς παῖς, τοιούτου λόγου εἶχετο, λέγων· Δέσποτα, οὐκ οἰκός ἐστι 'Αθηναίους ἐργασαμένους πολλὰ δὴ κακὰ Πέρσας μὴ οὐ δοῦναι δίκην τῶν ἐποίησαν. ἀλλ' εἰ τὸ μὲν νῦν ταῦτα πρήστοις τά περ ἐν χερσὶ ἔχεις· ἡμερώσας δὲ Αἴγυπτον τὴν ἔξυβρίσασαν 10 στρατηλάτει ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἵνα λόγος τέ σε ἔχῃ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθὸς καί τις ὑστερον φυλάσσηται ἐπὶ γῆν

tive. — 2. κατ' ἀρχὰς: *at first*, as 3. 159. 10, 5. 92. ζ 4.—3. ἐποιεῖτο στρατιῆς ἄγερσιν: periphrasis for ἄγερέτο στρατιήν. ἄγερσις, also 7. 48. 9, is Herodotean. Cp. ἐπάγερσιν 7. 19. 12.—4. δυνάμενος παρ' αὐτῷ μέγιστον: *multum valens apud eum*. Cp. 9. 9. 4.—5. Μαρδόνιος: see 6. 43.—6. τοιούτου: = *τοιοῦδε*, referring to what follows. Hdt. is not consistent in this usage.—6. εἶχετο: *held to*, *i.e.* kept rehearsing, as 7. 6. 11.—7. Δέσποτα: at Athens so used by slaves to masters or by mortals to gods.—8. πολλὰ δὴ κακά: cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 236 στρατὸς τοιούτος ἔρξας πολλὰ δὴ Μήδους κακά.—μὴ οὐ: double neg. on account of the preceding οὐ. S. 2747; HA. 1034.—τῶν: rel. for τούτων ἄ. gen. of cause.—9. εἰ . . . πρήστοις: a wish that carries an

exhortation. This use of simple εἰ is poetical. S. 1815; HA. 870b. Cp. Hom. Ο 571, Π 559—ἴνιος οὐκέτι ἔχεις: as 1. 35. 1, 7. 47. 5.—10. ἡμερώσας . . . ἔξυβρίσασαν: figure from the taming of animals. Cp. Cic. *de Off.* 1. 26. 90 *ferocitate exsultantes domitoribus tradere*. ἡμερώσας = Att. δουλώσας.—11. στρατηλάτει: Att. στρατεύον. —ἵνα . . . ἀγαθός: as 9. 78. 9. Cp. Hom. α 95 ἵνα μην κλέος ἐσθλὸν ἐν ἀνθρώποισιν ἔχησιν, Eur. *Med.* 420 οὐκέτι δυσκέλαδος φάμα γυναικας ἔξει. See on 7. 3. 6.—πρὸς ἀνθρώπων: practically agent const. See on 7. 2. 12.—12. καὶ τις . . . στρατεύεσθαι: for the thought, cp. 9. 78. 9, 9. 116. 12 and Hom. Θ 515 ἵνα τις στυγήσοι καὶ ἄλλος Τρωῶν ἐφ' ἵπποδάμουσι φέρειν πολιῦδακρυν "Αρη. — τις: practically = ἔκαστος, 7. 8. δ 3, 7. 237. 14, and freq. in ..

τὴν σὴν στρατεύεσθαι. οὗτος μέν οἱ ὁ λόγος ἦν τιμωρός, τοῦδε δὲ τοῦ λόγου παρενθήκην ποιέσκετο τήνδε, ὡς ἡ Εὐρώπη περικαλλής χώρη καὶ δένδρεα παντοῖα 15 φέρει τὰ ἥμερα, ἀρετήν τε ἄκρη, βασιλεῖ τε μούνῳ σθνητῶν ἀξίη ἐκτῆσθαι. ταῦτα ἐλεγε οἷα νεωτέρων ἔργων ἐπιθυμητῆς ἔὼν καὶ θέλων αὐτὸς τῆς Ἑλλάδος; ὑπαρχος εἶναι. χρόνῳ δὲ κατεργάσατό τε καὶ ἀνέπεισε Ξέρξην ὥστε ποιεῖν ταῦτα. συνέλαβε γάρ καὶ ἄλλα οἱ σύμμαχα γενόμενα ἐς τὸ πείθεσθαι Ξέρξην. τοῦτο μὲν 5 ἀπὸ τῆς Θεσσαλίης παρὰ τῶν Ἀλευαδέων ἀπιγμένοι ἄγγελοι ἐπεκαλέοντο βασιλέα πᾶσαν προθυμίην παρεχόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα (οἱ δὲ Ἀλευάδαι οὗτοι ἦσαν

Hom.—13. οὗτος μέν οἱ δ λόγος: *οἱ dat. of possession, this speech of his.* — τιμωρός: *for vengeance.* — 14. τοῦδε: referring to the same thing as οὗτος. Some MSS. have τούτου. — παρενθήκην: as 1. 186. 2. 6. 19. 4. 7. 171. 3. It is pred. acc., to which the obj. acc. is assimilated in gender. — 16. τὰ ἥμερα: *i.e.* fruit trees. — ἀρετήν: acc. of specification; refers to fertility. — ἄκρη: *excellent*, as 5. 112. 3. 5. 124. 3. 7. 111. 6. — 17. ἐκτῆσθαι: = Attic *κεκτῆσθαι*.

6. 1. οἰα: *because of*, with ptc. as ἀτε 7. 23. 11, ὥστε 7. 129. 2. S. 2085; HA. 977. The idiom is post-Homeric. — νεωτέρων ἔργων ἐπιθυμητῆς: *rerum novarum cupidus.* Cp. 7. 52. 10. — 3. ὑπαρχος = σατράπης, which Hdt. does not use, though he has σατραπῆν (1,

192. 9, 3. 89. 2). — χρόνῳ δέ: *but in time, postremo autem.* — κατεργάσατό τε καὶ ἀνέπεισε: *worked upon and persuaded.* Sometimes κατεργάσθαι alone has this fig. sense of *bring over*, as 9. 108. 3. — 4. ὥστε: pleonastic, but freq. after πείθω in Hdt. and Thuc. — συνέλαβε: *co-operated.* ἄλλα is subj., οἱ obj. — 5. σύμμαχα γενόμενα: *proving auxiliary.* Notice the personification in the sent. — τοῦτο μέν, τοῦτο δέ (9): = τὸ μέν, τὸ δέ, as often in Hdt. Note the asyndeton. — 7. πᾶσαν προθυμίην παρεχόμενοι: *displaying all zeal.* Cp. Thuc. 4. 85. 15 πᾶν τὸ πρόθυμον παρεχόμενοι. — 8. ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα: construe with ἐπεκαλέοντο. — οἱ δὲ Ἀλευάδαι . . . βασιλεῖς: this princely family, descended from an ancient king of the land, Ἀλεύας (7. 130. 13, 9.

Θεσσαλίης βασιλεῖς), τοῦτο δὲ Πεισιστρατιδέων οἱ ἀναβεβηκότες ἐς Σοῦσα, τῶν τε αὐτῶν λόγων ἔχόμενοι τῶν ιοκαὶ Ἀλευάδαι, καὶ δή τι πρὸς τούτοισι ἔτι πλέον προσωρέγοντό οἱ. ἔχοντες Ὄνομάκριτον, ἄνδρα Ἀθηναῖον χρησμολόγον τε καὶ διαθέτην χρησμῶν τῶν Μουσαίων, ἀνεβεβήκεσσαν, τὴν ἔχθρην προκαταλυσάμενοι· ἔξηλάσθη γάρ ὑπὸ Ἰππάρχου τοῦ Πεισιστράτου ὁ Ὄνο-

58. 4), and tracing their pedigree from Heracles, dwelt at Larissa. They exercised a predominant influence in Thessaly, and some member of the family was generally the federal leader (*τάγος*). Hdt. 9. 1. 5. calls them Θεσσαλίης ἡγεόμενοι. With Persian aid they now hoped for and did attain absolute sovereignty, which they retained until their prerogatives were again restricted by the Spartan king Leotychides (470 B.C.). *βασιλεῖς* is here used, as often in Hdt., of all members of the royal house. They were patrons of the poets, e.g. Simonides and Pindar. — 9. Πεισιστρατιδέων: i.e. Hippias and his sons, who had hoped, with the aid of Darius, to return to power at Athens. Cp. 5. 62, 90-96, 6. 94, 6. 107. — οἱ ἀναβεβηκότες: sc. ἐπικαλέοντο. — 10. τῶν καὶ Ἀλευάδαι: as also the Aleuadae. The καὶ in comparisons, esp. rel. clauses, emphasizes the mutual relation of the things compared. — 11. καὶ δή τι κτλ.: transition from

ptc. const. (*ἔχόμενοι*) to finite verb. — προσωρέγοντό οἱ: *were urgent with him*. The verb, synonymous with *προσεφέρετο* (27) and *προσκεύσθαι* (1. 123. 2), occurs only here. — 12. Ὄνομάκριτον: a poet of some note and a member of the commission of four (Onomacritus, Conchylus, Zopyrus, Orpheus of Croton) appointed by Peisistratus for the arrangement and recension of the disordered Homeric poems (Cramer, *Anecd. Par.* 1. 6). — 13. χρησμολόγον . . . χρησμῶν: *expounder and arranger of oracles*. Hdt. seems to indicate by *χρησμολόγος*, not simply expounder but also seer (*μάντις*) and composer of oracles (*χρησμῳδός*). Besides the oracles of Musaeus here mentioned, he collected and published Ὁρφέως χρησμοί (Suidas s.v. Ὁρφεύς), and the state oracles preserved on the Acropolis are to be traced to him. — 14. τὴν ἔχθρην: *their hostility*; the explanation follows in the γάρ clause. — 15. Ἰππάρχου: of the three sons of Peisistratus.

μάκριτος ἐξ Ἀθηνέων, ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ ἀλοὺς ὑπὸ Λάσου τοῦ Ἐρμιονέος ἐμποιέων ἐσ τὰ Μουσαίου χρησμὸν ὡς αἱ ἐπὶ Λήμνῳ ἐπικείμεναι νῆσοι ἀφανιζούσατο κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης. διὸ ἐξήλασέ μιν ὁ Ἰππαρχος, πρότερον χρεώμενος τὰ μάλιστα. τότε δὲ συναναβὰς ὅκως ²⁰ ἀπίκοιτο ἐσ ὅψιν τὴν βασιλέος, λεγόντων τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων περὶ αὐτοῦ σεμνοὺς λόγους κατέλεγε τῶν χρησμῶν· εἰ μέν τι ἐνέοι σφάλμα φέρον τῷ βαρβάρῳ, τῶν μὲν ἔλεγε οὐδέν, ὁ δὲ τὰ εὐτυχέστατα ἐκλεγόμενος ἔλεγε, τόν τε Ἑλλήσποντον ὡς ζευχθῆναι χρέὸν εἴη ὑπ' ²⁵

tratus the esp. supporter of art and letters and the patron of poets like Lasos, Anacreon, and Simonides. — 16. *ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ* *ἀλούς*: as 6. 72. 5, 6. 137. 22, though here not the immediate detection, but the irrefragable proofs of the forgery are meant. — *Λάσον*: of Hermione in Argolis, lyric and esp. dithyrambic poet, and teacher of Pindar. — 17. *ἐσ τὰ Μουσαίου*: sc. ἔπη. — 18. *ἀφανιζούσατο*: Dial. § 4. 3. “Prophetic” present, found esp. in oracles. Paus. 8. 33. 4 mentions the subsidence of Chryse adjacent to Lemnos, a region whose volcanic conditions made it esp. liable to upheaval or subsidence. Some such actual subsidence Onomacritus’ interpolation seems to have referred to. — 19. *διό*: as 7. 8. a 16. — *ἐξήλασέ μιν*: the incident is a proof at once of the zeal of Hipparchus and of the interest of

literary men in the matter of the purity of the texts. — 20. *χρεώμενος τὰ μάλιστα*: sc. *αὐτῷ*. *τὰ μάλιστα*, as 7. 37. 10, and *ἐσ τὰ μάλιστα* (6. 63. 12) = simple *μάλιστα* (6. 65. 5). — *ὅκως*: as 7. 41. 2 = Att. *ὅπότε*. — 22. *σεμνούς*: *reverential*, a term applied esp. to gods or things divine. — *τῶν χρησμῶν*: partitive. — 23. *ἐνόι*: epic opt., only here, = *ἐνείη*. Dial. § 4. 5. — *σφάλμα φέρον*: *bringing*, i.e. betokening, *misfortune*. Cp. 8. 137. 16 ὡς *εἴη τέρας καὶ φέροι μέγα τι*. — 24. *τῶν μέν*: dem. *μέν* resumptive of the preceding. — 6 6: Homeric repetition of the subj., freq. in Hdt. but rare in Att. prose. Cp. Xen. *Anab.* 4. 2. 6; Thuc. 1. 87. 2. — 25. *τόν τε Ἑλλήσποντον . . . τὴν τε Ἐλαστίνην*: appos. to *τὰ εὐτυχέστατα*, the first being explained by *ὡς . . . Πέρσεων*, the second by *ἐξηγεόμενος*. — *χρέὸν*

·άνδρὸς Πέρσεω, τὴν τε ἔλασιν ἔξηγεόμενος. οὗτος τε δὴ χρησμῷδέων προσεφέρετο, καὶ οἱ τε Πεισιστρατίδαι καὶ οἱ Ἀλευάδαι γνώμας ἀποδεικνύμενοι. ὡς δὲ ἀνεγνώσθη Ξέρξης στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐνθαῦτα δευτέρῳ μὲν ἔτει μετὰ τὸν θάνατον τὸν Δαρείου πρώτα στρατιὴν ποιεῦται ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπεστεῶτας. τούτους μέν νυν καταστρεψάμενος καὶ Αἰγύπτου πᾶσαν πολλὸν δουλοτέρην ποιήσας ἡ ἐπὶ Δαρείου ἦν, ἐπιτρέπει Ἀχαιμένει, ἀδελφεῷ μὲν ἑωντοῦ, Δαρείου δὲ παιδί. Ἀχαιμένεα μέν νυν ἐπιτροπεύοντα Αἰγύπτου χρόνῳ μετέπειτα ἔφονευσε **8** Ἰνάρως ὁ Ψαμμητίχου ἀνὴρ Λίβυς. Ξέρξης δὲ μετὰ Αἰγύπτου ἄλωσιν ὡς ἔμελλε ἐσ χεῖρας ἀξεσθαι τὸ στράτευμα τὸ ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, σύλλογον ἐπίκλητον

εἴη: *it was fated.* Cp. 7. 17. 9, 8. 141. 4.—26. **Δλασιν:** Att. *στρατείαν*.—**ἔξηγεόμενος:** *recounting*, i.e. foretelling and explaining.—27. **προσεφέρετο:** see on *προσωρέγοντο* in 11. —28. **ἀποδεικνύμενοι:** sc. *προσεφέροντο*.

7. 1. **ἀνεγνώσθη:** regularly in Hdt. = ἀνεπείσθη. — 3. **δευτέρῳ** ἔτει: 484 B.C.—**πρώτα:** in Att. usually *πρῶτον*. — 4. **μέν νυν:** as 7. 8. β 5. Common formula of transition in Hdt. = μὲν δῆ. — 5. **πολλόν:** Att. form *πολύ*. — **δουλοτέρην:** seems to occur only here. — 6. **ἐπιτρέπει:** Dial. § 1. ii. 1. — **Ἀχαιμένει:** the two appositives indicate that he was full brother of Xerxes. See on 7. 2. 8.—8 **ἐπιτροπεύοντα Αἰγύπτου:** in Hdt. this

verb rarely takes acc., regularly in Att.—**μετέπειτα:** Att. *ἔπειτα*.—9. **Ἰνάρως:** King of the Libyans, effected the revolt of Egypt from the Persians, being assisted by an Athenian fleet of two hundred ships. The war lasted 460-455. Achaemenes was killed in battle at Papremis.

COUNCIL OF STATE. SPEECH OF XERXES

8. 2. **τὸ χεῖρας ἀξεσθαι:** as 4. 79. 3. The const. is not Attic. Cp. ἐν χερσὶ ἔχεις, 7. 5. 10.—**τὸ στράτευμα:** *expedition*, as often in Hdt. 1. 6. 11. 3. 48 1. 3. 49 4. 8. 112. 16. 9. 33. 23.—3. **σύλλογον** **ἐπίκλητον:** *called meeting* = Att. **σύγκλητος ἐκκλησία** (Soph. *Ant.*

Περσέων τῶν ἀρίστων ἐποιεῦτο, ἵνα γνώμας τε πύθηται σφεων καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν πᾶσι εἶπη τὰ θέλει. ὡς δὲ συνε-⁵ α λέχθησαν, ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε· ἾΑνδρες Πέρσαι, οὗτ' αὐτὸς κατηγήσομαι νόμον τόνδε ἐν ὑμῖν τιθεὶς παραδε-⁵ ἔάμενός τε αὐτῷ χρήσομαι. ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι τῶν πρεσβυτέρων, οὐδαμά κω ἡτρεμίσαμεν, ἐπείτε παρελάθομεν τὴν ἡγεμονίην τήνδε παρὰ Μήδων, Κύρου⁵ κατελόντος Ἀστυάγεα· ἀλλὰ θεός τε οὗτω ἄγει καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν πολλὰ ἐπέπονσι συμφέρεται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον. τὰ μέν νυν Κύρος τε καὶ Καμβύσης πατήρ τε ἐμὸς Δαρεῖος κατεργάσαντο καὶ προσεκτήσαντο ἔθνεα, ἐπισταμένοισι εὖ οὐκ ἄν τις λέγοι. ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπείτε παρέ-¹⁰ λαθον τὸν θρόνον τοῦτον, ἐφρόντιζον ὅκως μὴ λείψομαι τῶν πρότερον γενομένων ἐν τιμῇ τῆδε μηδὲ ἐλάσσω

160). ἐπίκλητος elsewhere applied to persons, as 7. 203. 1, 8. 101. 5, 9. 42. 8.—4. τῶν ἀρίστων: esp. the royal princes, the "Seven," the satraps and commandants in the provinces.—5. σφεων: Att. αὐτῶν.—συνελέχθησαν: in Hdt. more common than συνελέγησαν, in Att. the reverse.

a. 1. οὗτε . . . τε: common correlation in Hdt. = οὐκ . . . ἀλλά.—2. κατηγήσομαι τιθέσις: *lead the way in introducing*. νόμον τιθέναι, of a law proposed by a law-giver; νόμον τιθεσθαι of one decreed by the people. The custom in question is indirectly communicated in what follows.—4. οὐδαμά κω: = Att. οὐπώποτε.

— ἡτρεμίσαμεν: aor. ingressive.—
ἐπείτε: Att. ἐπεί. — 5. Κύρου κατελόντος Ἀστυάγεα: Cyrus overthrew Astyages, King of the Medes, at Pasargadae 559 B.C.—6. θεὸς οὗτω ἄγει: cp. Xen. *Anab.* 6. 3. 18 ὁ θεὸς Ἰων ἄγει οὗτως.—7. πολλὰ ἐπέπονσι: *engaged in many undertakings*. The verb is poetical. Cp. Hom. ἔ 195; Aesch. *Pers.* 552.—
συμφέρεται: *it happens*. Cp. συνήνεκε 7. 4. 4. Att. uses the active.—
8. τά: rel., with ἔθνεα.—9. κατεργάσαντο: = ἐδουλώσαντο, as 7. 211. 4.—11. τὸν θρόνον: so freq. in tragedy, but in plur.—ὅκως μὴ λείψομαι: more vivid than the more usual aor. subjv. Cp. 7. 18. 20.—12. τιμῇ: *βασιλείᾳ*. —

προσκτήσομαι δύναμιν Πέρσησι· φροντίζων δὲ εύρισκω
 ἄμα μὲν κῦδος ἡμῖν προσγινόμενον χώρην τε τῆς νῦν
 ἐκτήμεθα οὐκ ἐλάσσονα οὐδὲ φλαυροτέρην παμφορω¹⁵
 τέρην τε, ἄμα δὲ τιμωρίην τε καὶ τίσιν γινομένην. διὸ
 ὑμέας νῦν ἐγὼ συνέλεξα, ἵνα τὸ νοέω πρήστειν ὑπερ-
 βθέωμαι ὑμῖν. μέλλω ζεύξας τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ἐλάν
 στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα, ἵνα Ἀθη-
 ναίους τιμωρήσωμαι ὅσα δὴ πεποιήκασι Πέρσας τε καὶ
 πατέρα τὸν ἐμόν. ὡράτε μέν νυν καὶ Δαρείον ιθύοντα
 στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τούτους. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τετε⁵
 λεύτηκε καὶ οὐκ ἔξεγένετο οἱ τιμωρήσασθαι· ἐγὼ δὲ
 ὑπέρ τε ἐκείνου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων οὐ πρότερον
 παύσομαι πρὶν ἡ ἔλω τε καὶ πυρώσω τὰς Ἀθήνας, οἱ
 γε ἐμὲ καὶ πατέρα τὸν ἐμὸν ὑπῆρξαν ἄδικα ποιέοντες.
 πρῶτα μὲν ἐς Σάρδις ἐλθόντες ἄμα Ἀρισταγόρη τῷ¹⁰
 Μιλησίῳ, δούλῳ δὲ ἡμετέρῳ, [ἀπικόμενοι] ἐνέπρησαν

14. **κῦδος**: epic word for *τιμή*.

— **προσγινόμενον**, (16) **γινομένην**: note the pres., indicating the self-assurance of Xerxes.— **τῆς**: rel. dependent on the following comparatives.— 15. **ἐκτήμεθα**: Att. **κεκτήμεθα**.— 17. **ὑπερβέωμαι**: *set before* for deliberation, as 7. 18. 22. The Att. term is „ἀνακοινοῦσθαι”.

β 1. **ἐλάν στρατόν**: Att. **ἐλαύνειν** intr.— 3. **ὅσα δή**: we should expect *τούτων* *ὅσα* or *ὅσων*. **δή** stresses the idea of number.— 4. **ιθύοντα**: Att. **δρμώμενον**.— 6 **καὶ οὐκ ἔξεγένετο οἱ**: Cp. οὐδέ οἱ *ἔξεγένετο* 7. 4. 6.— 8. **πρὶν ἡ**:=

Att. **πρὶν ἄν**, which Hdt. also uses.

— **πυρώσω** := **ἐμπρήσω**. Cp. 8.

102. 17; Eur. *Phoen.* 575.— **οἱ**: construction acc. to sense. See on *ἐκάστουσι* 7. 1. 8.— 9. **ὑπῆρξαν**...
ποιέοντες: *began to do*. Cp. 6. 133.

3.— 10. **πρῶτα μέν**: note the asyndeton. — **ἄμα Ἀρισταγόρη**: son-in-law of Histiaeus, tyrant of Miletus, and governor in his absence;

active instigator of revolt among the Ionian cities (5. 30 ff.). He was the soul and organizer of, though not a participant in, this expedition. Cp. 5. 99.— 11. **δούλῳ**
δέ: second appos. designation,

τά τε· ἄλσεα καὶ τὰ ἵρα· δεύτερα δὲ ἡμέας οῖα ἔρξαν
ἐς τὴν σφετέρην ἀποβάντας, ὅτε Δάτις τε καὶ Ἀρτα-
γφρένης ἐστρατήγεον, ἐπίστασθέ κου πάντες. τούτων
μέντοι εἴνεκα ἀνάρτημαι ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατεύεσθαι,
ἄγαθὰ δὲ ἐν αὐτοῖσι τοσάδε ἀνευρίσκω λογιζόμενος·
εἰ τούτους τε καὶ τοὺς τούτουσι πλησιοχώρους κατ-
στρεψόμεθα, οἱ Πέλοπος τοῦ Φρυγὸς νέμονται χώρην, 5
γῆν τὴν Περσίδα ἀποδέξομεν τῷ Διὸς αἰθέρι ὁμορέου-
σαν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ χώρην γε οὐδεμίαν κατοφεται ἥλιος
ὅμορον ἐοῦσαν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ, ἀλλί σφεας πάσας ἐγὼ
ἄμα ὑμῖν μίαν χώρην θήσω, διὰ πάσης διεξέλθων τῆς
Εὐρώπης. πυνθάνομαι γὰρ ὅδε ἔχειν, οὔτε τινὰ πόλιν οὐ
ἀνδρῶν οὐδεμίαν οὔτε ἔθνος οὐδὲν ἀνθρώπων ὑπολεί-
πεσθαι, τὸ ἡμῖν οἶόν τε ἔσται ἐλθεῖν ἐς μάχην, τούτων
τὰν κατέλεξα ὑπεξαραιρημένων. οὕτω οἵ τε ἡμῖν αἴτιοι

regularly with δέ. — [ἀπικόμενοι]: see App. — 12. **δεύτερα**: *secondly*; freq. in Hdt., hardly in Att. without art. — **ἡμέας**: before οῖα for emphasis. — **οῖα**: exclam. rel. — **ἴρεν**: as 5. 65. 22; poet. for ἔδρασαν.

γ 2. **μέντοι**: with the intensive force of μὲν δῆ. — **ἀνάρτημαι**: c. inf. = παρεσκεύασμαι. — 3. **ἐν αὐτοῖσι**: *therein*, i.e. the expedition against Hellas. — 4. **εἰ . . . καταστρεψόμεθα . . . ἀποδέξομεν**: for cond. see S. 2328; GMT. 447. — 6. **τῷ Διὸς αἰθέρι**: = **οὐρανῷ**. Cp. 1. 131. 7 **τὸν κύκλον πάντα τοῦ οὐρανοῦ Δία καλέοντες** (*sc. οἱ Πέρσαι*), and Hom. β 412 **Ζεῦ αἰθέρι πάνιν**. Acc. to the conception of

the ancients οὐρανός was a hemisphere covering the earth, so that the circumference of the two coincided. — **ὅμορέουσαν**: not Att. = ὅμορον οὖσαν. — 8. **σφεας**: of cities, as 7. 108. 10, of ships, 7. 194. 18, 7. 195. 4; μν still more freq. of things in Hdt. — 10. **τινὰ οὐδεμίαν**: *any at all*. Cp. τι οὐδέν 8. 20. 2. — 11. **ἀνδρῶν**, **ἀνθρώπων**: for stylistic effect, without distinction. — 12. **ἡμῖν**: governed by ἐλθεῖν ἐς μάχην = μάχεσθαι. — 13. **ὑπεξαραιρημένων**: *removed out of our way*. — **ἡμῖν αἴτιοι**: cp. Hom. Α 152. οὐ γὰρ ἐγὼ Τρώων ἔνεκ' ἥλιθον αἰχμητάων Δεῦρο μαχη- σόμενος, ἐπεὶ οὐ τί μοι αἴτιοί είσιν.

δ ἔξουσι δούλιον ζυγὸν οἵ τε ἀναίτιοι. ὑμεῖς δ' ἀν μοι τάδε ποιέοντες χαρίζοι τθε. ἐπεὰν ὑμῶν σημήνω τὸν χρόνον ἐσ τὸν ἥκειν δεῖ, προθύμως πίντα τινὰ ὑμέων χρήσει παρεῖναι· ὅσ ἀν δὲ ἔχων ἥκη παρεσκευασμένον στρατὸν κάλλιστα, δώτω οἱ δῶρα τὰ τιμιώτατα νομί· 5 ζεται εἶναι ἐν τῷ μετέρου. ποιητέα μέν νυν ταῦτα ἔστι οὗτω· ἵνα δὲ μὴ ἴδιοβουλεῖν ὑμῶν δοκέω, τίθημι τὸ πρῆγμα ἐσ μέσον, γνώμην κελεύων ὑμέων τὸν βουλό· 9 μενον ἀποφαίνεσθαι. ταῦτα εἶπας ἐπαύετο. μετ' αὐτὸν δὲ Μαρδόνιος ἔλεγε· ⁹Ω δέ γιποτα, οὐ μοῦνον εἰς τῶν γενομένων Περσέων ἄριστος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων, ὅσ τά τε ἄλλα λέγων ἐπίκεο ἄριστα καὶ ἀληθέστατα καὶ Ἰωνας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κατοικημένους οὐκ ἔάσεις· 5 καταγελάσαι ἡμῖν ἔοντας ἀναξίους. καὶ γὰρ δεινὸν ἀν εἴη πρῆγμα, εἰ Σάκας μὲν καὶ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ Αἰθίοπάς τε

— 14. δούλιον ζυγόν: cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 50 ζυγὸν ἀμφιβαλεῖν δούλιον Ἐλλάδι. — οἵ τε ἀναίτιοι: rhetorical addition, merely for the sake of contrast. Cp. 6. 67. 13, 8. 68. γ 5.

δ 4. χρήσει: Att. χρήσεται. — δος ἀν δεῖ: unusual order, as 1. 138. 5. Cp. δος ἀν μέν 3. 72. 25. — 5. οἱ: Homeric for αὐτῷ or τούτῳ. — δῶρα τὰ τιμιώτατα: cp. Xen. *Anab.* 1. 2. 27. — 6. ἐν ἥμετέρου: as 1. 35. 18; blending of two idioms, ἐν ἡμῶν and ἐν ἥμετέρῳ (οἴκῳ). — 7. ιδιοβουλεῖν: = ἴδια βουλεύειν. — 8. ἐς μέσον: before you. Cp. 6. 129. 7, 6. 130. 2. — 9. εἶπας: Att. εἶπών.

SPEECH OF MARDONIUS IN FAVOR OF THE EXPEDITION

9. 2. εἰς: Dial. § 4. 5. — τῶν γενομένων: including, as opp. to τῶν ἐσομένων, also those now living. — 4. ἐτίκεο: sc. αὐτῶν, *hit the mark* (lit. *came at*; cp. the slang phrase, *got there*). — 5. καὶ: strictly we should have καὶ ὅτι after λέγων. — 5. Ἰωνας: written also Ιάωνας or Ἰάνας, common designation in the Orient for all Hellenes. — κατοικημένους: for κατοικοῦντας. — 6. καταγελάσαι: in Hdt. oftener with dat. for regular gen. — ἀναξίους: sc. τοῦ καταγελάσαι ἡμῖν. — 7. Σάκας: powerful nomadic tribes in the

καὶ Ἀσσυρίους ἄλλα τε ἔθνεα πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἀδικήσαντα Πέρσας οὐδέν, ἄλλὰ δύναμιν προσκτᾶσθαι βουλόμενοι, κατατρεφάμενοι δούλους ἔχομεν, Ἐλληνας 10 δὲ ὑπάρξαντας ἀδικίης οὐ τιμωρησόμεθα. τί δείσαντες ; κοίην πλήθεος συστροφήν ; κοίην δὲ χρημάτων δύναμιν ; τῶν ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν τὴν μάχην, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ τὴν δύναμιν ἔοῦσαν ἀσθενέα· ἔχομεν δὲ αὐτῶν παῖδας καταστρεφάμενοι, τούτους οἱ ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ κατοικημένοι Ἰωνές τε καὶ Αἰολεῖς καὶ Δωριεῖς καλέονται. ἐπειρήθην δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἥδη ἐπελαύνων ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας 5 τούτους ὑπὸ πατρὸς τοῦ σοῦ κελευσθείς, καί μοι μέχρι Μακεδονίης ἐλάσαντι καὶ ὀλίγον ἀπολιπόντι ἐσ αὐτὰς β' Αθήνας ἀπικέσθαι οὐδεὶς ἡντιώθη ἐσ μάχην. καίτοι

northeast of Baktriana.—10. καταστρεφάμενοι ἔχομεν: periphr. pf. esp. common in Hdt. and tragedy, but occurring even in Att. prose. S. 1963; GMT. 47; GS. 295. Cp. Dem. *Phil.* 1. 6 πάντα κατέστραπται καὶ ἔχει. — 11. ὑπάρξαντας ἀδικίης: began wrongdoing, as 4. 1. 6. — οὐ τιμωρησόμεθα: in εἰ-clauses after verbs of emotion οὐ sometimes occurs for more common μή. S. 2701; GMT. 386. — τι δείσαντες; κτλ.: rhetorical questions expressing energy and vividness.— 12. πλήθεος συστροφήν: multitudinous mass. Cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 235 ἄνδροπλήθεια στρατοῦ. — χρημάτων δύναμιν: as Thuc. 1. 25. 17. One is reminded of Eng. slang, "a power of money." Cp. δύναμις ἀνδρῶν 5. 100. 8, 5. 113. 3, 7. 153.

13. It is characteristic of the Persian to think victory dependent alone on men and money.

a 1. ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν . . . ἐπιστάμεθα δέ: note the anaphora, as 7. 18. 9, 10. — μάχην: *manner of fighting*, as 7. 85. 8. — 2. ἔχομεν δέ: Homeric coördination, *for*, since the clause gives the basis for the preceding assertion. — παῖδας: *descendants*, as 3. 19. 8. — 3. τούτους οἱ: as 7. 111. 6. — 5. ἐπειρήθην ἐπελαύνων: *πειρῶμαι* with suppl. ptc. freq. in Hdt. and occurring even in Att. S. 2102; GMT. 896, 897. — 7. ὀλίγον ἀπολιπόντι: more freq. ὀλίγου δεήσαντι, as 7. 10. γ 3. Cp. Thuc. 7. 70. 24 βραχὺ γάρ ἀπέλιπον ξύναμφότεραι διακόσιαι γενέσθαι. — 8. ἡντιώθη: Att. *ἡναντιώθη*.

[γε] ἐώθασι Ἕλληνες, ὡς πυνθάνομαι, ἀβουλότατα πολέμους ἵστασθαι ὑπό τε ἀγνωμοσύνης καὶ σκαιότητος. ἐπεὰν γὰρ ἀλλήλοισι πόλεμον προείπωσι, ἐξευρόντες τὸ κάλλιστον χωρίον καὶ λειότατον, ἐς τοῦτο⁵ κατιόντες μάχυνται, ὥστε σὺν κακῷ μεγάλῳ οἱ νικῶντες ἀπαλλάσσονται· περὶ δὲ τῶν ἐστομένων οὐδὲ λέγω ἀρχήν, ἐξώλεις γὰρ δὴ γίνονται. τοὺς χρῆν, ἐόντας ὁμογλώσσους, κήρυξί τε διαχρεωμένους καὶ ἀγγέλοισι καταλαμβάνειν τὰς διαφορὰς καὶ παντὶ μᾶλλον ἡ¹⁰ μάχησι· εἰ δὲ πάντως; ἔδει πολεμεῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἐξευρίσκειν χρῆν τῇ ἐκάτεροι εἰσὶ δυτιχειρωτότατοι καὶ ταύτη πειρᾶν. τρόπῳ τοίνυν οὐκ χρηστῷ Ἕλληνες διαχρεώμενοι ἐμέο ἐλάσαντος μέρι Μακεδονίης οὐκ ἥλθον γέει τούτου λόγον ὥστε μάχεσθαι. σοὶ δὲ δὴ μέλλει τις, ὡς βασιλεὺς, ἀντιώσεσθαι πόλεμον προφέρων, ἄγοντι καὶ πλῆθος τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης καὶ νέας τὰς ἀπάσας; ὡς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκέω, οὐκ ἐς τοῦτο θράσεος ἀνήκει τὰ Ἑλλή-

β 3. πολέμους. ἵστασθαι: *to wage wars*, as 7. 175. 3. 7. 236. 19. Cp. Hom. ι 54 στησάμενοι δὲ ἐμάχοντο μάχην. — 7. τῶν ἀστομένων: τῶν ἡττωμένων. — οὐδὲ ἀρχήν: *ne omnino quidem*. ἀρχήν originally adv. acc. — 8. τοὺς χρῆν: for χρῆν with inf. see GMT. 415 ff. τοὺς is rel. — 10. καταλαμβάνειν: *to settle*. — 12. ἐκάτεροι: subj. in dependent clause instead of subj. acc. of ἐξευρίσκειν as we should expect. The sense of the passage is, then, *that each should discover where he is hardest to subdue*.

— 13. πειρᾶν: *sc. ἀλλήλων*. Cp. Hom. Φ 580 οὐκ ἔθελεν φεύγειν πρὸν πειρήσατ' Ἀχαλῆς. Hdt. uses both act. and mid. in this sense. — 15. ἐς τούτου λόγον ὥστε μάχεσθαι: *to a thought* (lit. 'mention') of this, namely *to fight*.

γ 2. πόλεμον προφέρων: Att. ἐπιφέρων. Cp. *bellum inferre*. — ἄγοντι . . . ἀπάσας: the attributives ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης and ἀπάσας, belonging to both objects, are distributed, for the sake of balance, one to each clause. — 4. ἐς τοῦτο θράσεος: gen. of degree. —

νων πρήγματα· εἰ δὲ ἄρα ἐγώ τε ψευσθείην γνώμη καὶ 5
ἔκεινοι ἐπαερθέντες ἀβουλίη ἐλθοιεν ἡμῶν ἐς μάχην,
μάθοιεν ἀν ὡς εἰμεν ἀνθρώπων ἄριστοι τὰ πολέμια.
ἔστω δ' ὅν μηδὲν ἀπείρητον· αὐτόματον γὰρ οὐδέν,
ἀλλ' ἀπὸ πείρης πάντα ἀνθρώπουσι φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι.

10 Μαρδόνιος μὲν τοσαῦτα ἐπιλεγήνα· τὴν Ξέρξεω γνώ-
μην ἐπέπαυτο· σιωπώιτων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων καὶ
οὐ τολμώντων γνώμην ἀποδείκνυσθαι ἀντίην τῇ προ-
κειμένῃ, Ἀρτάβανος δὲ Τστάσπεος, πάτρως ἐὼν Ξέρξη,
ατῷ δὴ καὶ πίστυνος ἐὼν ἔλεγε τάδε· Ὡ βασιλεῦ, μὴ
λεχθεισέων μὲν γνωμέων ἀντιέων ἀλλήλησι οὐκ ἔστι
τὴν ἀμείνω αἰρεόμενον ἐλέσθαι, ἀλλὰ δεῖ τῇ εἰρημέγῃ
χρῆσθαι, λεχθεισέων δὲ ἔστι, ὥσπερ τὸν χρυσὸν τὸν
ἀκήρατον αὐτὸν μὲν ἐπ' ἑωντοῦ οὐ διαγιώσκομεν, ἐπεὰν 5
δὲ παρατριψώμεν ἄλλῳ χρυσῷ, διαγινώσκομεν τὸν
ἀμείνων. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ πατρὶ τῷ σῷ, ἀδελφεῷ δὲ ἐμῷ,

5. εἰ δὲ ἄρα: *but if indeed.* — ψευ-
σθείην γνώμη: for more usual gen.
Cp. 8. 40. 8.—6. ἡμῖν: const. same
as with μάχεσθαι.—7. εἰμεν: Dial.
§ 4. 5.—8. δ' ὅν: *at any rate.* —
9. φιλεῖ: *is wont*, lit. *loves*, attribut-
ing will or choice, as often in Hdt.,
to inanimate things. Cp. ἔθέλει
7. 50. 21.

ARTABANUS OPPOSES THE EXPE- DITION

10. 1. ἐπιλεῖνας: *smoothed over*,
i.e. made more acceptable. The
simple verb in exactly this sense 8.
142. 21.—3. ἀντίην: for ἐναντίην.

— 5. τῷ . . . ἐπόν: *upon which*
indeed also being reliant. ἔλεγε
pred. also to rel. clause.

α 3. αἰρέμενον ἀλσθαι: note
the picturesque fullness of expres-
sion.—4. ἕστι: *sc.* τὴν ἀμείνω
ἐλέσθαι.—5. αὐτὸν ἐπ' ἑωντοῦ:
itself by itself, common juxtapos-
ition for emphasis.—ἔπειν δὲ
· · · χρυσῷ: *sc.* ἐν βασάνῳ, *when*
we rub it (on the touchstone) *be-*
side other gold. The βάσανος, or
λίθος Λυδίη, when rubbed with
adulterated gold, showed a red mark, with
adulterated gold a dark streak.—
7. ἀδελφῷ: see on 7. 8. β 11.

Δαρείω ἡγόρευον μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Σκύθας, ἄνδρας
οὐδαμόθι γῆς ἄστυ νέμοντας· ὁ δὲ ἐλπίζων Σκύθας
τοὺς νομάδας καταστρέψεσθαι ἐμοί τε οὐκ ἐπείθετο, οὐ
στρατευσάμενός τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς τῆς στρατιῆς
ἀπ' βαλὸν ἀπῆλθε. σὺ δέ, ὡς βασιλεῦ, μέλλεις ἐπ'
ἄνδρας στρατεύεσθαι πολλὸν ἔτι ἀμείνονας ἡ Σκύθας,
οἱ κατὰ θάλασσάν τε ἄριστοι καὶ κατὰ γῆν λέγονται
εἶναι. τὸ δὲ αὐτοῖσι ἔνεστι δεινόν, ἐμὲ σοὶ δίκαιον 15
βέστι φράζειν. ζεύξας φῆς τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ἐλάν
στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐσ τὴν Ἐλλάδα. καὶ δὴ καὶ
συνήνεικε ἡτοι κατὰ γῆν ἡ καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐσσωθῆ-
ναι, ἡ καὶ κατ' ἀμφότερα· οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες λέγονται εἶναι
ἄλκιμοι, πάρεστι δὲ καὶ σταθμώσασθαι, εἰ στρατιήν γε 5
τοταύτην σὺν Δάτι καὶ Ἀρταφρένει ἐλθοῦσαν ἐσ τὴν
Ἀττικὴν χώρην μοῦνοι Ἀθηναῖοι διέφθειραν. οὐκ ὡν
ἀμφοτέρη σφι ἔχώρησε· ἀλλ' ἦν τῆσι νησὶ ἐμβάλωσι
καὶ νικήσαντες ναυμαχίῃ πλέωσι ἐσ τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον
καὶ ἔπειτα λύσωσι τὴν γέφυραν, τοῦτο δή, βασιλεῦ, 10
γγίνεται δεινόν. ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδεμιῇ σοφίῃ οἰκηίῃ αὐτὸς
ταῦτα συμβάλλομαι, ἀλλ' οἶν κοτε ἡμέας ὀλίγου

— 9. οὐδαμόθι γῆς: for const., see
HA. 757.—10. ἐμοί τε οὐκ . . .
τε: οὐκ to be construed closely
with ἐπείθετο (*disobeyed*); the
usual order is οὐτε . . . τε.—
15. αὐτοῖσι: cp. 7. 8. γ 2.

β 2. καὶ δὴ καὶ συνήνεικε: and
supposing now it has actually
happened.—5. πάρεστι: = ἔξεστι.
—σταθμώσασθαι: to weigh, i.e.
to decide.—εἰ γε: since indeed.

— 7. οὐκ ὡν . . . ἔχόρησε: suppose
then they did not succeed on both
(land and sea). The tense as in
συνήνεικε.—8. ἀλλ' ἦν τῆσι νησὶ
ἐμβάλωσι: but if they attack our
ships. Note change of const. of
supposed case stated as a fact to
regular supposition.

γ 2. ἀλλ' οἶν κοτε: supply
ἀλλὰ (συμβάλλομαι τοιούτῳ πά-
θει) οἶν κοτε.— ὀλίγους ἔδησε: cp.

ἐδέησε καταλαβεῖν πάθος, ὅτε πατὴρ σὸς ζεύξας Βόσπορον τὸν Θρήκιον, γεφυρώσας δὲ ποταμὸν Ἰστρον διέβη ἐπὶ Σκύθας. τότε παντοῖοι ἐγένοντο Σκύθαι δεός μενοί Ἰώνων λῦσαι τὸν πόρον, τοῖσι ἐπετέραπτο ἡ φυλακὴ τῶν γεφυρέων τοῦ Ἰστρου. καὶ τότε γε Ἰστιαῖος ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος εἰ ἐπέσπετο τῶν ἄλλων τυράννων τῇ γνώμῃ μηδὲ ἡντιώθη, διέργαστο ἀν τὰ Περσέων πρήγματα. καίτοι καὶ λόγῳ ἀκοῦσαι δεινόν, ιο ἐπ' ἀνδρί γε ἐνὶ πάντα τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα γεγενῆδοσθαι. σὺ δὲ μὴ βούλεο ἐσ κύνδυνον μηδένα τοιοῦτον ἀπικέσθαι μηδεμιῆς ἀνάγκης ἐσύσης, ἀλλὰ ἐμοὶ πείθεο· νῦν μὲν τὸν σύλλογον τόνδε διάλυσον· αὐτὶς δέ, ὅταν τοι δοκέῃ, προσκεφάμενος ἐπὶ σεωτοῦ προαγόρευε τά τοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἄριστα. τὸ γὰρ εὖ βουλεύεσθαι κέρδος 5 μέγιστον εὐρίσκω ἐόν· εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἐναντιωθῆναι τι θέλει, βεβούλευται μὲν οὐδὲν ἡσσον εὖ, ἔσσωται δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης τὸ βούλευμα· ὁ δὲ βουλευσάμενος αἰσχρῶς, εἴ οἱ ἡ τύχη ἐπίσποιτο, εὑρημα εὑρηκε, ἡσσον δὲ οὐδέν οἱ κακῶς βεβούλευται. ὁρᾶς τὰ ὑπερέχοντα ζῶα

δλίγον ἀποικόντι 7. 9. a 8.—3. δτε πατὴρ σὸς κτί: the expedition of Darius against the Scythians occurred 515 B.C.—5. παντοῖοι ἐγένοντο δέσμοιοι: used every means in begging. Cp. παντοίη ἐγένετο μὴ ἀποδημῆσαι 3. 124. 6; παντοῖοι τελέθοντες Hom. ρ 486. On the matter, see 4. 136 ff.—8. Ἰστιαῖος: note the emphatic position before εἰ. —9. διέργαστο: as 7. 224. 3. διεργάζεσθαι = διαφεύγειν.

Ср. διερχόσθαι 1. 24. 12; καταχρᾶσθαι 1. 82. 42.—11. ἐπ' ἀνδρί γε ἀντι... γεγενῆσθαι: were in the power of one man.

δ 3. αὐτὶς: Att. αὐθίς, later.—4. ἐπὶ σεωτοῦ: see on a. 5.—7. θέλει: is inclined, i.e. is likely (= μέλλει).—9. εὑρημα εὑρηκε: figura etymologica, as 8. 109. 10.

ε 1. τὰ ὑπερέχοντα ζῷα: overowering (i.e. haughty) creatures,

ώς κεραυνοῖ ὁ θεὸς οὐδὲ ἐῷ φαντάζεσθαι, τὰ δὲ σμικρὰ οὐδέν μιν κνίζει· ὄρας δὲ ὡς ἐς οἰκήματα τὰ μέγιστα αἰὲν καὶ δένδρεα τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀποσκήπτει τὰ βέλεα. φιλεῖ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς τὰ ὑπερέχοντα πάντα κολούειν. οὗτοι δὲ καὶ στρατὸς πολλὸς ὑπὸ δλίγου διαφθείρεται κατὰ τοιόνδε· ἐπεάν σφι ὁ θεὸς φθονήσας φόβον ἐμβάλῃ ἡ βροντήν, δι' ὃν ἐφθάρησαν ἀναξίως ἐωστῶν. οὐ γὰρ ἐῷ φρονεῖν μέγα ὁ θεὸς ἄλλον ἡ ἐωστόν. ἐπειχθῆναι μέν νυν πᾶν πρῆγμα τίκτει σφάλματα, ἐκ τῶν ζημίαι μεγάλαι φιλέοντι γίνεσθαι· ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐπισχεῖν ἔνεστι ἀγαθά, εἰ μὴ παραυτίκα δοκέοντα εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐξεύηροι τις ἄν. σοὶ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα, ὡς βασιλεῦν, συμβουλεύωσὺ δέ, ὡς παῖ Γωβρύεω [Μαρδόνιε], παῦσαι λέγων λόγους ματαίους περὶ Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἔοντων ἀξίων φλαύρων ἀκούειν. Ἐληνας γὰρ διαβάλλων ἐπαείρεις σύντονος βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι· αὐτοῦ δὲ τούτου εἰνεκα δοκεῖς

proleptic. — 2. φαντάζεσθαι: *se ostentare*. — 3. κνίζει: *sting*, i.e. vex. Cp. 7. 12. 2. — 4. τὰ τοιαῦτα: *i.e.* τὰ μέγιστα. — ἀποσκήπτει: *cp. 4. 79. 8* ἐς ταύτην ὁ θεὸς ἐνέσκηψε βέλος. — 5. φιλεῖ γὰρ . . . κολούειν: for the thought, *cp. Hes. W. and D. 6* ἥτια δὲ ἀρίζειν μινθεῖ καὶ ἄδηλον ἀέτει, *Hor. Carm. I. 34. 12* *valet imam summis mutare et insig- nem attenuat deus, obscura pro- mens.* — 6. κατὰ τοιόνδε: = ὡδέ πως. — 7. σφι: *sc. στρατιώτας*, from στρατός. — φόβον: *panic*, as 7. 43. 10, 8. 38. 1. — 8. βροντήν: here *thunderstorm*. *Cp. 8. 37. 15*

ἐν τούτῳ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ κεραυνοὶ αὐτοῖσι ἐνέπιπτον, and Hom. @ 75-77. — δι' ὃν ἐφθάρησαν: *tmesis*; gnomic aor. *Syn. § 7. 1.*

§ 1. ἐπειχθῆναι τῶν πρήγματος: subj. of τίκτει. The verb = *σπεῦσαι*, opp. to ἐπισχεῖν. — μέν νυν: see on 7. 7. 4. — 4. ἀλλ' . . . ἐξεύηροι τις ἄν: note change from ptc. to finite verb, and *cp. 7. 6. 11.* — ἀνὰ χρόνον: as 7. 153. 7, = *χρόνῳ* 7. 6. 3.

η 3. ματαίους: *vain*, i.e. contemptuous. *Cp. 7. 15. 5.* — 3. φλαύρων ἀκούειν: pass. of φ. λέγειν. — 4. αὐτόν: *in person*, as below, θ 3

μοι πᾶσαν προθυμίην ἔκτείνειν. μή νυν οὗτω γένηται. διαβολὴ γάρ ἔστι δεινότατον, ἐν τῇ δύο μέν εἰσι οἱ ἀδικέοντες, εἷς δὲ ὁ ἀδικεόμενος. ὁ μὲν γὰρ διαβάλλων ἀδικεῖ οὐ παρεόντος κατηγορέων, ὁ δὲ ἀδικεῖ ἀναπειθόμενος πρὸν ἡ ἀτρεκέως ἐκμάθη. ὁ δὲ δὴ ἀπεὼν τοῦ λόγου τάδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι ἀδικεῖται, διαβληθείς τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ἑτέρου καὶ νομισθείς πρὸς τοῦ ἑτέρου κακὸς εἶναι. ἀλλ’ εἰ δὴ δεῖ γε πάντως ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τούτους στρατεύεσθαι, φέρε, βασιλεὺς μὲν αὐτὸς ἐν ἥθεσι τοῖσι Περσέων μενέτω, ἡμέων δὲ ἀμφοτέρων παραβαλλομένων τὰ τέκνα στρατηλάτει αὐτὸς σὺν ἐπιλεξάμενός τε ἄνδρας τοὺς ἔθελεις καὶ λαβὼν στρατιὴν ὄκόσην τινὰ βούλεαι. καὶ ἦν μὲν τῇ σὺ λέγεις ἀναβαίνῃ βασιλεῖ τὰ πρήγματα, κτεινέσθων οἱ ἔμοι παιδεῖς, πρὸς δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ ἔγω· ἦν δὲ τῇ ἔγω προλέγω, οἱ σοὶ ταῦτα πασχόντων, σὺν δέ σφι καὶ σύ, ἦν ἀπονοστήσης. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν ὑποδύνειν. οὐκ ἔθελήσεις, σὺ δὲ πάντως στράτευμα ἀνάξεις

— 6. πᾶσαν προθυμίην ἔκτείνειν: unusual combination, after the analogy of the proverbial πάντα κάλων ἔκτείνειν (Plato *Prot.* 338), *stretch all sail*. Cp. 7. 6. 7 πᾶσαν προθυμίην παρεχόμενοι. — μή νυν: *ne igitur*; not Attic. — 10. πρὶν ἦ: see on 7. 8. β 8. — ἀτρεκέως: = σαφῶς, intensifying the idea of ἐκ in ἐκμάθη. — 11. τάδε: cognate acc. — 12. νομισθεῖς πρὸς τοῦ ἑτέρου: see on 7. 2. 11.

Θ 2. εἰ δῆ: *if indeed*. — 3. ἐν ἥθεσι: *in sedibus*. — 4. παραβαλλομένων: *staking (venturing at*

play)

Cp. Hom. I 322 αἰὲν ἐμὴν ψυχὴν παραβαλλόμενος, Thuc. 2. 44. 15 οἱ ἀν μὴ καὶ πᾶδας ἐκ τοῦ δροίου παραβαλλόμενοι κινδυνεύωσιν. — 6. τινά: *about, fere*. — 7. ἀναβαίνῃ: *eveniant* = ἀποβαίνειν 7. 234. 4, 8. 4. 4. 8. 68. β 2. — 10. ἀπονοστήσης: cp. Thuc. 7. 87. 26. Freq. in Hom. and Hdt. — 11. εἰ δὲ . . . οὐκ ἔθελήσεις: οὐ belongs to the single word, not to the prot. as a whole, S. 2696; GMT. 384. The cond. is minatory, S. 2328; GMT. 447. — 11. σὺ δὲ: Homeric repetition of the subj. See on

ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀκούσεσθαι τινά φημι τῶν αὐτοῦ τῆς
ὑπολειπομένων Μαρδόνιον, μέγα τι κακὸν ἔξεργασά-
μενον Πέρσας, ὑπὸ κυνῶν τε καὶ ὄρνιθων διαφορεόμενον
ἢ κον ἐν γῇ τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἢ σέ γε ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων, 15
εἰ μὴ ἄρα καὶ πρότερον κατ’ ὄδόν, γνόντα ἐπ’ οἷος
ἄνδρας ἀναγινώσκεις στρατεύεσθαι βασιλέα.

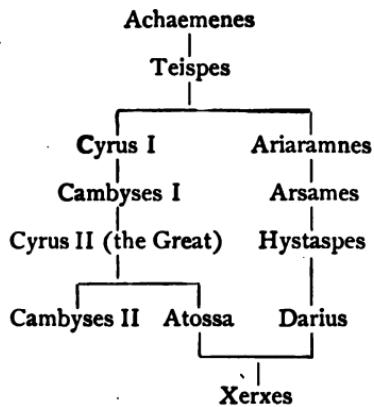
11. Ἀρτάβανος μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε, Ξέρξης δὲ θυμωθεὶς
ἀμείβεται τοισθε· Ἀρτάβανε, πατρὸς εἰς τοῦ ἐμοῦ
ἀδελφεός τοῦτο σε ρύσεται μηδένα ἄξιον μισθὸν
λαβεῖν ἐπέων ματαίων. καί τοι ταῦτην τὴν ἀτιμήν
προστίθημι ἐόντι κακῷ τε καὶ ἀθύμῳ, μήτε συστρατεύ-
εσθαι ἔμοιγε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἄμα
τῆσι γυναιξί· ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ἄνευ σέο ὅσα περ εἴπα
ἐπιτελέα ποιήσω. μὴ γὰρ εἴην ἐκ Δαρείου τοῦ Τστάσπεος
τοῦ Ἀρσάμεος τοῦ Ἀριαράμνεω τοῦ Τεῖσπεος τοῦ
Κύρου τοῦ Καμβύσεω τοῦ Τεῖσπεος τοῦ Ἀχαιμένεος 10

δ δέ 7. 6. 24.—12. αὐτοῦ τῆς:
right here, as αὐτοῦ ταύτη 7.
42. 10. = Attic αὐτοῦ. — 13. ἔξερ-
γασάμενον: circumstantial ptc., as
γνόντα (16), while διαφορεόμενον is
supplementary. — 14. ὑπὸ κυνῶν τε
καὶ ὄρνιθων: an Hellenic sentiment,
since the Persians esteemed that
one happy whose body was soonest
consumed by dogs and birds, Hdt.
1. 140. — 15. σέ γε: Homeric
repetition of the subj. with re-
newed apostrophe. — 16. εἰ μὴ ἄρα:
nisi forte. — γνόντα: expertum.
— ἐπ’ οἷος ἄνδρας κτέ: the speaker
returns to the main idea (a 13 f.).

ANGRY RETORT OF XERXES

11. 3. μηδένα: the neg. because
ρύσεται has the force of a verb of
hindering. — 4. καὶ: loosely tack-
ing on the following clause, where
in English the force must be “still.”
— 7. ἐπιτελέα ποιήσω: freq. Hero-
dotean periphrasis for ἐπιτελῶ. —
8. μὴ γὰρ εἴην ἐκ . . . γεγονές: “for
let me not have sprung from—.”
Xerxes mingles here his ancestors
of both paternal and maternal lines,
as inscriptions show. Teispes, as
ancestor in both lines, occurs twice.
The genealogy is as follows: . . .

γεγονός, μὴ τιμωρησάμενος Ἀθηναίους, εὐ πιστάμενος
ὅτι εἰ ἡμεῖς ἡσυχίην ἀξομεν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκεῖνοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ
μάλα στρατεύσονται ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέρην, εἰ χρὴ σταθμώ-
σασθαι τοῖσι ὑπαργυρέοισι ἐξ ἐκείνων, οἱ Σάρδις τε
ἐνέπρησαν καὶ ἥλασαν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. οὐκ ὅν ἐξανα- 15
χωρεῖν οὐδετέροισι δυνατῶς ἔχει, ἀλλὰ ποιεῖν ἡ παθεῖν
πρόκειται ἀγών, ἵνα ἡ τάδε πάντα ὑπὸ Ἑλλησι τῇ
ἐκείνα πάντα ὑπὸ Πέρσησι γένηται· τὸ γὰρ μέσον
οὐδὲν τῆς ἔχθρης ἐστί. καλὸν ὅν προπεπονθότας
ἡμέας τιμωρεῖν ἥδη γίνεται, ἵνα καὶ τὸ δεινὸν τὸ πείσο- 20
μαι τούτο μάθω, ἐλάσας ἐπ' ἄνδρας τούτους, τούς γε



— 12. εἰ . . . ἀξομεν: monitorial cond. — ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκεῖνοι: yet will not they (sc. ἡσυχίην ἀξονσιν). ἀλλά thus freq. in speeches. So in Homer (A 82 etc.). Cp. Xen. *Anab.* 2. 5. 19 — καὶ μάλα: even very much, i.e. then especially. — 14. τοῖσι ὑπαργυρέοισι ἐξ ἐκείνων: by what has been begun by them.

The const. ἐκ = ὑπό c. pass. belongs mainly to Ionic and poetry (esp. tragedy), but is found sporadically in prose (Thuc., Xen.). — Σάρδις τε . . . Ἀσίην: reversing the natural order, as freq. in Homer (η 77). — 16. δυνατῶς ἔχει: δυνατόν ἐστι. — 17. πρόκειται ἀγών: the contest is before us, i.e. the question is. Cp. Hom. χ 65 νῦν ὑμῖν παράκειται ἐναντίον ἡὲ μάχεσθαι ἡ φεύγειν, Eur. Med. 235 καὶ τῷδ' ἀγών μέγιστος ἡ κακὸν λαβεῖν ἡ χρηστόν. — 18. τὸ γὰρ μέσον τῆς ἔχθρης: middle ground of our enmity. — 19. καλὸν: pred. with γίνεται. — 20. τὸ δεινὸν . . . τούτο: epanaleptic dem. with scornful reference to 7. 10. β 10. — 21. ἄνδρας τούτους: note omission of the art. τούτους gets from position and context the force of τοιούτους. Cp. 2. 135. 13, 7. 102. 3. — τούς γε: whom

καὶ Πέλοψ ὁ Φρύξ, ἐὰν πατέρων τῶν ἐμῶν δοῦλος, κατεστρέψατο οὗτα ὡς καὶ ἐσ τόδε αὐτοί τε ὄνθρωποι καὶ ἡ γῆ αὐτῶν ἐπώνυμοι τοῦ καταστρεψαμένου καλέονται.

12 Ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο ἐλέγετο, μετὰ δὲ εὐφρόνη τε ἐγίνετο καὶ Ξέρξην ἔκνιζε ἡ Ἀρταβάνου γνώμη· νυκτὶ δὲ βουλὴν διδοὺς πάγχυ εὑρισκέ οἱ οὐ πρῆγμα εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. δεδογμένων δέ οἱ αὐτις τούτων κατύπνωσε, καὶ δή κου ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ εἰδεῖς ὅψιν τοιήνδε, ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ Περσέων· ἐδόκει ὁ Ξέρξης

certainly. — 22. ὁ Φρύξ: as 7. 8. γ 5: more strictly ὁ Λινός: but the confusion is common, esp. among the poets. — πατέρων τῶν ἐμῶν δοῦλος: claim based on the mythic descent of the Achaemenidae from Perseus and Andromeda, daughter of Cepheus and niece of Ninus, which latter extended the Assyrian kingdom to the west coast of Asia Minor, and so over Phrygia and Lydia. Hence the Persian dynasty regarded itself as rightful heir of the Assyrian kingdom. — 23. ὡς: = ὥστε. — καὶ ἐσ τόδε: even to this time. Cp. 7. 38. 12 ἐσ τόδε ἡλικίης. — 24. Note the dactylic close, and cp. the complete hexameter 7. 178. 9.

XERXES' DREAMS AND CHANGE OF PLAN (CC. 12-15)

12. 1. εὐφρόνη: *the kindly time*, i.e. night, esp. in the poets and

Hdt. Cp. 7. 56. 3, 7. 188. 7, 8. 6. 9, 8. 12. 1, 8. 14. 12, 9. 37. 19, 9. 39. 4. Freq. also in Hippocrates. Is it a euphemism, or is night regarded really as "the kindly time" in hot climates? — τε . . . καὶ: note the paratactic arrangement, where the first clause should be subord. — 2. νυκτὶ δὲ βουλὴν διδούς: *leaving counsel to the night*. Cp. the proverb ἐν νυκτὶ βουλῇ, and the advice to Themistocles (Plut. Them. 26) νυκτὶ φωνήν, νυκτὶ βουλήν, νυκτὶ τὴν νίκην δίδον. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα κομητεῖς ὁ Θ. ὅναρ ἐδοξεν ἰδεῖν κτέ. — 3. πάγχυ . . . εἶναι: *he found that it was not at all a matter for him*. πάγχυ (= πάνυ) emphatically separated from οὐ . . . εἶναι. εὑρισκε with the inf. is rare. For the idiom πρῆγμα εἶναι, cp. 7. 130. 9. — 5. καὶ δή κου: *and now perhaps*. Hdt. does not vouch for

ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα μέγαν τε καὶ εὐειδέα εἰπεῖν· Μετὰ δὴ βουλεύεαι, ὡς Πέρσα, στράτευμα μὴ ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, προείπας ἀλίζειν Πέρσας στρατόν; οὕτε ὡν μεταβουλευόμενος ποιεῖς εὐ, οὕτε ὁ συγγνωσόμενός τοι 10 πάρα· ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τῆς ἡμέρης ἐβουλεύσω ποιεῖν, 13 ταῦτην ἵθι τῶν ὁδῶν. τὸν μὲν ταῦτα εἰπόντα ἐδόκει ὁ Ξέρξης ἀποπτάσθαι, ἡμέρης δὲ ἐπιλαμψάσης ὀνείρου μὲν τούτου λόγον οὐδένα ἐποιεῖτο, ὁ δὲ Περσέων συναλίσας τοὺς καὶ πρότερον συνέλεξε, ἐλεγέ σφι τάδε· "Ανδρες Πέρσαι, συγγνώμην μοι ἔχετε ὅτι ἀγχίστροφας βουλεύομαι· φρενῶν τε γὰρ ἐσ τὰ ἐμεωυτοῦ πρῶτα οὐκω ἀνήκω, καὶ οἱ παρηγορεόμενοι ἔκεινα ποιεῖν οὐδένα χρόνον μεο ἀπέχονται. ἀκούσαντι μέντοι μοι τῆς Ἀρταβάνου γνώμης παραυτίκα μὲν ἡ νεότης ἐπέζεστε, ὥστε ἀεικέστερα ἀπορρῦψαι ἔπεια ἐσ ἄνδρα πρε- 10

the story.—7. ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα: note the similarity to the dream that appeared to Agamemnon in Hom. B 20 ff. Cp. also Hom. ζ 21 ff.—μετὰ δὴ βουλεύεαι . . . μὴ ἄγειν: *with change of plan then you determine not to lead.* μετά δὴ βουλεύεαι is tmesis, for μετά has this force elsewhere only in composition. δὴ in indignant question, as 7. 17. 7.—10. ὁ συγγνωσόμενος: *who will agree, consent.*—11. πάρα: usually taken as = πάρεστι, as 1. 42. 4. Cp. μέτα = μέτεστι 7. 157. 12, ἔνι = ἔνεστι 7. 112. 6. Stein and others take πάρα = πάρεμι. —12. τῶν διδῶν: part. gen. with ταῦτην.

13. 2. ἀποπτάσθαι: cp. Hom. B 71 ὃς ὁ μὲν εἰπὼν ὥχετ' ἀποπτάμενος.—ἐπιλαμψάσης: = Att. ὑποφάνειν.—ὄνείρου μὲν τούτου: note the omission of the article, as with τῆδε 7. 8. a 12.—3. λόγον οὐδένα ἐποιεῖτο: *took no account*, freq. in Hdt.—5. ἀγχίστροφα βουλεύομαι: *make a sudden change of plan.* Cp. Thuc. 2. 53. 3 ἀγχίστροφον τὴν μεταβολήν ἀγχίστροφι is cognate acc.—6. φρενῶν τε . . . ἀνήκω: *I am not yet come to my own prime of mental power.* Note φρενῶν outside of the regular attrib. position.—9. ἐπέζεστε: *boiled over.* Cp. Ar *Thesm.* 467 οὐ θαυμάσιόν ἔστ' οὐδὲ ἐπιξεῖν τὴν χολήν.—

σβύτερον ἡ χρεόν· τῦν μέντοι συγγνοὺς χρήσομαι τῇ ἐκείνου γνώμῃ. ὡς δν μεταδεδογμένον μοι μὴ στρα-
 14 τεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἥσυχοι ἔστε. Πέρσαι μὲν
 ὡς ἥκουσαν ταῦτα, κεχαρηκότες προσεκύνεον· νυκτὸς
 δὲ γενομένης αὐτις τῶντὸ ὄνειρον τῷ Ξέρξῃ κατυπνω-
 μένῳ ἐλεγε ἐπιστάν· Ὡ παῖ Δαρείου, καὶ δὴ φαίνεαι
 ἐν Πέρσησι τε ἀπειπάμενος τὴν στρατηλασίην καὶ τὰς
 ἐμὰ ἔπεια ἐν οὐδενὶ ποιεόμενος λόγῳ ὡς παρ' οὐδενὸς
 ἀκούσας. εὖ νυν τόδ' ἴσθι, ἦν περ μὴ αὐτίκα στρα-
 τηλατῆς, τάδε τοι ἔξ αὐτῶν ἀνασχήσει· ὡς καὶ μέγας
 καὶ πολλὸς ἐγένεο ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ, οὗτω καὶ ταπεινὸς
 15 ὅπίσω κατὰ τάχος ἔσεαι. Ξέρξης μὲν περιδεής γενό-
 μενος τῇ ὄψι ἀνά τε ἔδραμε ἐκ τῆς κοίτης καὶ πέμπει
 ἄγγελον [ἐπὶ] Ἀρτάβανον καλέοντα. ἀπικομένῳ δέ οἱ
 ἐλεγε Ξέρξης τάδε· Ἀρτάβανε, ἐγὼ τὸ παραντίκα μὲν
 οὐκ ἐφρόνεον εἴπας ἐσ σὲ μάταια ἔπεια χρηστῆς εἴνεκα
 5 συμβουλίης· μετὰ μέντοι οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον μετέγυνων,

11. συγγνούς: *having come to the same mind with him.* — 12. ὡς ὁν μεταδεδογμένον: acc. abs. S. 2076; GMT. 851. — μὴ στρατεύεσθαι: see on 7. 12. 8.

14. 2. προσεκύνεον: *did obeisance to*, lit. ‘kissed the earth before.’ — 4. καὶ δή: *really then.* δή as in 7. 12. 8. — φαίνεαι ἀπειπάμενος: *you have openly renounced.* The const. as φανερὸς εἰ c. ptc. — 6. ἐν οὐδενὶ ποιέμενος λόγῳ: *cp. λόγον οὐδένα ἐποείτο 7. 13. 2.* — παρ' οὐδενός: *from a nobody.* — 7. νυν: *igitur*, as in 7. 10. η 6. —

8. ἀνασχήσαι: *will spring*, as 5. 106. 14. Cp. ἀναβλαστάνειν 3. 62. 18. — μέγας καὶ πολλός: Stein points out a probable parody of this passage in Ar. *Aves* 488 οὗτῳ δ ἴσχυέ τε καὶ μέγας ἦν τότε καὶ πολύς, as also allusions in vv. 552, 1127, 1130, 1145 of the same play to Hdt. 1. 179. 5, 1. 179. 12, 2. 127. 7, 2. 136. 24 respectively.

15. 2. ἀνά τε ἔδραμε: by the tmesis emphasis is put upon the prep. 3. καλέοντα: fut. — 4. τὸ παραντίκα: *for the moment.* — 5. ἐφρόνεον: = ἐσωφρόνεον. — εἴτας η

ἔγνων δὲ ταῦτα μοι ποιητέα ἔόντα τὰ σὺ ὑπεθήκω.
οὐκ ὡν δυνατός τοί είμι ταῦτα βουλόμενος ποιεῖν.
τετραμμένω γάρ δὴ καὶ μετεγνωκότι ἐπιφοιτέον ὄνειρον
φαντάζεται μοι, οὐδαμῶς συνέπαινον ἔὸν ποιεῖν μειο
ταῦτα· νῦν δὲ καὶ διαπειλῆσαν οἰχεται. εἰ ὡν θεός
ἔστι ὁ ἐπιπέμπων καὶ οἱ πάντως ἐν ἡδονῇ ἔστι γενέσθαι
στρατηλασίην ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐπιπτήσεται καὶ σοὶ
τώντὸ τοῦτο ὄνειρον, ὅμοιώς καὶ ἐμοὶ ἐντελλόμενον.
εὑρίσκω δὲ ὅδε ἀν γινόμενα ταῦτα, εἰ λάβοις τὴν ἐμὴν ¹⁵
σκευὴν πᾶσαν καὶ ἐνδὺς μετὰ τοῦτο ἵζοιο ἐσ τὸν ἐμὸν
θρόνον καὶ ἔπειτα ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ ἐμῇ κατυπνώσειας.
16 Ξέρξης μὲν ταῦτα οἱ ἔλεγε, Ἀρταβανος δὲ οὐ τῷ
πρώτῳ οἱ κελεύσματι πειθόμενος, οὐδα μὲν ἀξιούμενος

στι: rare const. Cp. 6. 69. 3, 6. 86.
δ 3, 8. 26. 13. — 7. ὑπεθήκω: as
freq. in Hdt., for ὑπέθον. — 8. ὡν:
however. — 10. φαντάζεται: = φαντά-
νεται. — συνέπαινον ἔὸν: consenting,
with dependent inf. clause. —
12. ἐν ἡδονῇ ἔστι: as 4. 139. 8 =
φίλον ἔστιν (1. 87. 21). Cp. Thuc.
1. 99. 6. 3. 9. 4; Eur. I. T. 494.
Hdt. has also πρὸς ἡδονήν οἱ εἶναι
3. 126. 13. — 13. ἐπιπτήσεται: cp.
ἀποπτάσθαι 7. 13. 1. — 14. τοῦτο:
note the dem. in attrib. position.
HA. 673 c. — ὅμοιως καὶ: like as.
— 15. ὡδε: looks backward as
well as forward in Hdt. — ἀν γινό-
μενα: supplem. ptc. in indir. disc.
after εὑρίσκω. S. 2113; GMT. 904.
— τὴν ἐμὴν σκευὴν πᾶσαν: my
full dress, which consisted of
purple mantle, tunic and trousers,

saffron-colored shoes, upright tiara,
with fillet of blue and white, golden
girdle with pendent bejeweled
short sword, gold earrings, collar,
and bracelets. Note the rhetori-
cal repetition of the poss. pron.

ARTABANUS' PHILOSOPHY OF DREAMS

16. 1. τῷ πρώτῳ οἱ κελεύσματι:
for Att. τῷ πρώτῳ κελεύσματι
αὐτοῦ, though the dat. implies for
him as well as of him. This
const. of dat. of pers. pron. as
possessive is also Homeric. — 2.
οὐδα: see on 7. 6. 2. — ἀξιούμενος:
mid. = Att. ἀξιῶν, *deeming himself*
worthy. Cp. I. 199. 5. To seat
oneself on the king's throne was
deemed high treason and punish-
able with death (Curtius 8. 4).

ἐσ τὸν βασιλήιον θρόνον ἵζεσθαι, τέλος ὡς ἡραγκάζετο
α εἴπας τάδε ἐποίει τὸ κελευόμενον· Ἰσον ἐκένο, ὡς βα-
σιλεύ, παρ' ἐμοὶ κέκριται, φρονεῖν τε εὖ καὶ τῷ λέγοντι
χρηστὰ ἐθέλειν πείθεσθαι· τὰ σὲ καὶ ἀμφότερα περιή-
κοντα ἀνθρώπων κακῶν ὄμιλίαι σφάλλουσι, κατά περ
τὴν πάντων χρησιμωτάτην ἀνθρώποισι θάλασσαν πνεύ-
ματά φασι ἀνέμων ἐμπίπτοντα οὐ περιορᾶν φύσι τῇ
ἔωστῆς χρῆσθαι. ἐμὲ δὲ ἀκούσατα πρὸς σέο κακῶς
οὐ τοσοῦτο ἔδακε λύπη, ὅσον γνωμέων δύο προκειμένων
Πέρσης, τῆς μὲν ὑβριν αἰξανούσης, τῆς δὲ κατα-
πανούσης καὶ λεγούσης ὡς κακὸν εἴη διδάσκειν τὴν ιο
ψυχὴν πλέον τι δίζησθαι αἴεὶ ἔχειν τοῦ παρεόντος,
τοιούτων προκειμένων γνωμέων ὅτι τὴν σφαλερωτέρην
βεσεωντῷ τε καὶ Πέρσησι ἀναιρέο. νῦν δν, ἐπειδὴ τέ

α. 1. *ἴσον*: pred. to ἐκένο, which looks to the following inf. clauses.—2. *παρ' ἐμοὶ*: *meo iudicio*.—*κέκριται*: *it has been decided, it is judged*.—*φρονεῖν τε . . . πε-θεσθαι*: for the maxim. cp. Hes. *Op.* 293; Soph. *Ant.* 720.—3. *τὰ ἀμφότερα*: *both of which*. The rel. is obj. of *περιήκοντα*, and this agrees with *σὲ*, which is obj. of *σφάλλουσι*.—*περιήκοντα*: *having attained*. Cp. 6. 86. α ιο τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρι φαμὲν τά τε ἄλλα πάντα περιήκειν τὰ πρῶτα.—4. *ἀνθρώ-
πων κακῶν ὄμιλίαι σφάλλουσι*: cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 753 ταῦτά τοι κακοῖς ὄμιλῶν ἀνδράσιν διδάσκεται θούριος Ξέρξης, 1 Corinθ. 15. 33 φθεί-
ρουσιν ἥθη χρήσθ' ὄμιλίαι κακαί.

— *κατά τερ*: = *καθάπερ* (ῶστερ).—5. *πάντων . . . θάλασσαν*: for the thought, cp. Solon, frg. 12 ἐξ ἀνέμων δὲ θάλασσαν ταράσσεται· ἦν δέ τις αὐτὴν μὴ κινῆ, πάντων ἐστὶ δικαιοτάτη. —6. *οὐ περιορᾶν . . . χρῆσθαι*: S. 2141; GMT. 903, 6.—7. *ἀκούσατα κακῶς*: pass. of *κακῶς λέγειν*. Cp. φλαυρῶς ἀκούειν. 7. 10. η 3. — *πρὸς σέο*: see on 7. 2. 12.—10. *διδάσκειν . . . δίζησθαι . . . ἔχειν*: three infs. dependent one on the other in the order of their occurrence. *δίζησθαι* = Att. ζητεῖν.—12. *τοιούτων . . . γνωμέων*: epanalepsis, or resumption, for sake of clearness.—*τοι*.—*with ὅσον, as because*
ρέο: unusual for τι

τραψαι ἐπὶ τὴν ἀμείνω, φῆσ τοι μετιέντι τὸν ἐπ' Ἑλληνας στόλον ἐπιφοιτᾶν ὄνειρον θεοῦ τινος πομπῆ, οὐκ ἔωντά σε καταλύειν τὸν στόλον. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἔστι, ὡς πᾶν, θεῖα· ἐνύπνια γὰρ τὰ ἐις ἀνθρώπους πεπλανημένα; τοιαῦτα ἔστι οἶδα σε ἐγὼ διδάξω, ἔτεσι σέο πολλοῖσι πρεσβύτερος ἐών· πεπλανῆσθαι αὗται μάλιστα ἐώθασι αἱ ὄψιες τῶν ὄνειράτων, τά τις ἡμέρης φροντίζει· ἡμένις δὲ τὰς πρὸ τοῦ ἡμέρας ταῦτην τὴν στρατηλασίην καὶ γιτὸ κάρτα εἶχομεν μετὰ χεῖρας. εἰ δὲ ἄρα μή ἔστι τοῦτο τοιοῦτο οἶνον ἐγὼ διαιρέω, ἀλλά τι τοῦ θείου μετέχον, σὺ πᾶν αὐτὸν συλλαβὼν εἰρηκας· φανήτω γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐμοί, ὡς καὶ σοί, διακελευόμενον. φανῆναι δὲ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον μοι ὄφείλει ἔχοντι τὴν σῆν ἐσθῆτα ἢ οὐδὲ καὶ τὴν ἐμήν, οὐδέ τι μᾶλλον ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ σῇ ἀναπανομένῳ ἢ οὐ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ, εἰ πέρ γε καὶ ἄλλως ἐθέλει

β 2. μετιέντι: conative. S. 1878; GMT. 25; GS. 192. — 3. θεοῦ πομπῆ: as Hom. Z 171, ε 32. Cp. θείη πομπῆ I. 62. 15. — οὐκ ἔωντα: forbidding. ὄνειρον is here masc., though it was neuter in 7. 15. 9. Cp. similar change I. 34. 4, I. 39. 4—4. οὐδὲ ταῦτα . . . θεῖα: referring to θεοῦ τινος πομπῆ. — 5. πεπλανημένα: gnomic pf. GMT. 154, 155; GS. 257. — 7. αὗται: assimilated to the gender of ὄψιες, though anteced. of τά, *the thoughts which one has by day, these are especially wont to visit men in visions of dreams.* Cp. Attius apud Cic. de div. I. 45. — 9. πρὸ τοῦ: = τούτου, original

dem. sense.—καὶ τὸ κάρτα: = καὶ πάνυ. — 10. μετὰ χεῖρας: rare for ἐν χερσί (7. 5. 10). Also in Thuc. I. 138. 14; Xen. Ages. 2. 14.

γ 2. διαιρέω: explain, as 7. 103. 6; so mid. 7. 47. 3, 7. 50. 2.—3. συλλαβὼν: succinctly. Cp. 3. 82. 24, and Eur. Erechth. frg. 20, 5 πολλὰ συλλαβὼν ἐρῶ. — 5. ἢ οὐ: so freq. after μᾶλλον in neg. sent. (esp. οὐδὲν μᾶλλον) for emphasis. Lit. *It ought no more (just as little) to appear to me when I have your garments, than it ought not (to appear) when I have my own.* Cp. 4. 118. 15, 5. 94. 14.—7. εἰ πέρ γε καὶ ἄλλως: if indeed even at all. Cp. εἰ ἄλλως

φανῆναι. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐσ τοσοῦτό γε εὐηθεύης ἀνήκει τοῦτο, ὅ τι δή κοτέ ἐστι τὸ ἐπιφαινόμενόν τοι ἐν τῷ ὑπνῳ, ὥστε δόξει ἐμὲ ὄρῶν σὲ εἶναι, τῇ σῇ ἐσθῆτι τεκ-ιο μαιρόμενον. εἰ δὲ ἐμὲ μὲν ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιήσεται οὐδὲ ἀξιώσει ἐπιφανῆναι, οὔτε ἡν τὴν ἐμὴν ἐσθῆτα ἔχω οὔτε ἡν τὴν σήν, σὲ δὲ ἐπιφοιτήσει, τοῦτο ἥδη μαθητέον ἐσται· εἰ γὰρ δὴ ἐπιφοιτήσει γε συνεχέως, φαίην ἀν καὶ αὐτὸς θεῖον εἶναι. εἰ δέ τοι οὕτω δεδόκηται γίνεσθαι ις καὶ οὐκ οἶα τε αὐτὸς παρατρέψαι, ἀλλ' ἥδη δεῖ ἐμὲ ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ σῇ κατυπνῶσαι, φέρε, τούτων ἐξ ἐμέο ἐπιτελεομένων φανήτω καὶ ἐμοί. μέχρι δὲ τούτου τῇ πα-
17 ρεούσῃ γνώμῃ χρήσομαι. τοσαῦτα εἶπας Ἀρτάβανος, ἐλπίζων Ξέρξην ἀποδέξειν λέγοντα οὐδέν, ἐποίει τὸ κελευόμενον· ἐνδὺς δὲ τὴν Ξέρξεω ἐσθῆτα καὶ ἵζομενος ἐς τὸν βασιλήιον θρόνον ὡς μετὰ ταῦτα κοῖτον ἐποιεῖτο, ἥλθε οἱ κατυπνωμένῳ τῶντὸ ὄντερον τὸ καὶ παρὰ Ξέρξην 5 ἐφοίτα, ὑπερστὰν δὲ τοῦ Ἀρταβάνου εἶπε τάδε· Ἀρα σὺ δὴ κείνος εἰς ὁ ἀποσπεύδων Ξέρξην στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὡς δὴ κηδόμενος αὐτοῦ; ἀλλ' οὔτε ἐς

8. 30. 8.—8. ἐς τοσοῦτό γε εὐηθεύης: cp. ἐς τοῦτο 7. 9. γ 3.—
9. ὅ τι δή κοτέ ἐστι: *qualecumque est.*—11. εἰ: *whether*, hence οὐδενί is allowable. GMT. 667, 5.—ἴν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιήσεται: as 7. 14. 5. Cp. 7. 13. 2.—13. σὲ δὲ ἐπιφοιτήσει: note acc. here, dat. above.—
16. οὐκ οἶα τε: = ἀδύνατα, *i.e.* οὐ belongs to the single word, not to the prot.—17. φέρε: *well*, like Hom. ἄγε.—ἴξι ἐμό: see on 7. 11. 15.

THE DREAM VISITS ARTABANUS;
HE ASSENTS TO THE EXPEDI-
TION (CC. 17, 18)

17. 2. Ξέρξην . . . οὐδέν: *to show that Xerxes says nothing, i.e. is wrong.*—τὸ κελευόμενον: *impf. ptc. implying repetition.*—
4. κοῖτον ἐποιεῖτο: = ἐκομάτο. —
6. ὑπερστάν: as Hom. Β 20 στῆ δ' ἄρ' ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς. — ἀρα σὸ δῆ: *are you then.*—8. ὡς δή: *as*

τὸ μετέπειτα οὗτε ἔστι τὸ παραυτίκα νῦν καταπροΐξεις
 ἀποτράπων τὸ χρεὸν γενέσθαι, Ξέρξην δὲ τὰ δεῖ ἀνη- 10
 18 κουστέοντα παθεῖν, αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ δεδήλωται. ταῦτά τε
 δὴ ἐδόκει Ἀρτάβανος τὸ ὄνειρον ἀπειλεῖν καὶ θερμοῦσι
 σιδηρίσιτι ἐκκαίειν αὐτοῦ μέλλειν τοὺς ὁφθαλμούς.
 καὶ δις ἀμβώσας μέγα ἀναθρώσκει καὶ παριζόμενος
 Ξέρξη, ὡς τὴν ὄψιν οἱ τοῦ ἐνυπνίου διεξῆλθε ἀπηγεό- 25
 μενος, δεύτερά οἱ λέγει τάδε. Ἐγὼ μέν, ὡς βασιλεῦ, οὐα
 ἄνθρωπος ἵδων ἥδη πολλά τε καὶ μεγάλα πεσόντα
 πρήγματα ὑπὸ ἡσσόνων, οὐκ ἔων σε τὰ πάντα τῇ
 ἥλικίῃ εἴκειν, ἐπιστάμενος ὡς κακὸν εἴη τὸ πολλῶν
 ἐπιθυμεῖν, μεμνημένος μὲν τὸν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας Κύρου 30
 στόλον ὡς ἐπρηξε, μεμνημένος δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐπ' Αἰθίοπας
 τὸν Καμβύσεω, συστρατεύμενος δὲ καὶ Δαρείω ἐπὶ
 Σκύθας. ἐπιστάμενος ταῦτα γνώμην εἶχον ἀτρεμίζοντά
 σε μακαριστὸν εἶναι πρὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 δαιμονίη τις γίνεται ὄρμή, καὶ Ἑλληνας, ὡς οἶκε, φθορή 35
 τις καταλαμβάνει θεήλατος, ἐγὼ μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς τρέπο-

- *though, ironical.* — 9. *νῦν: pleonastic after τὸ παραυτίκα.* — *κατα-προΐξεις: get off free.* Colloquial form of threat. Only in fut. and with neg. Freq. in Hdt., not in Att. prose. — 10. *τὸ χρεὸν γενέ-σθαι: what is fated to be.*

18. 4. *καὶ δι: dem.* (= *καὶ οὗτος*), as freq. in Hom. and found in Xen. and Plato. — *ἀμβώ-σας: for ἀναβοήσας.* — 6. *δεύτερα: = ἐπειτα.* Cr. ἐνθάντα in 21 below. — *οὐα ἄνθρωπος ἵδων: as a*

man who has seen. — 8. *ὑπὸ ἡσσό-νων: agent const. on account of pass. force of πεσόντα.* — 10. *τὸν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας . . . στόλον: proleptic acc.* This expedition against the Massagetae occurred 529 B.C. — 11. *τὸν ἐπ' Αἰθίοπας: cp. 3. 25 ff.* — 12. *συστρατεύμενος: the impf. ptc. is descriptive.* For the matter, cp. 4. 1-4, 4. 83-144. — 14. *πρὸς πάντων: see on 7. 2. 12.* — 15. *καὶ Ἑλληνας . . . θεήλατος: note the Sophoclean irony.* *θεήλατος* is a

μαι καὶ τὴν γυνάμην μετατίθεμαι, σὺ δὲ σήμηνον μὲν Πέρσησι τὰ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ πεμπόμενα, χρῆσθαι δὲ κέλευε τοῦσι ἐκ σέο πρώτοισι προειρημένοισι ἐς τὴν παρασκευήν, ποίει δὲ οὗτα ὅκως τοῦ θεοῦ παραδιδόντος τῶν σῶν ἐνδείγει·²⁰ σει μηδέν. τούτων λεχθέντων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐπαερθέντες τῇ ὄψι, ὡς ἡμέρη ἐγένετο τάχιστα, Ξέρξης τε ὑπερετίθετο ταῦτα Πέρσησι, καὶ Ἀρτάβανος, ὃς πρότερον ἀποσπεύδων μοῦνος ἐφαίνετο, τότε ἐπισπεύδων φανερὸς ἦν.

19 Ὁρμημένῳ δὲ Ξέρξῃ στρατηλατεῖν μετὰ ταῦτα τρίτη ὄψις ἐν τῷ ὑπνῳ ἐγένετο, τὴν οἱ μάγοι ἔκριναν ἀκούσαντες φέρειν τε ἐπὶ πᾶσαν γῆν δουλεύσειν τέ οι πάντας ἀνθρώπους. ή δὲ ὄψις ἦν ἡδε· ἐδόκει ὁ Ξέρξης ἐστεφανώσθαι ἐλαίης θαλλῷ, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐλαίης τοὺς 5 κλάδους γῆν πᾶσαν ἐπισχέν, μετὰ δὲ ἀφανισθῆναι περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ κείμενον τὸν στέφανον. κρινάντων δὲ ταύτη τῶν μάγων Περσέων τε τῶν συλλεχθέντων αὐ-

poetical term. — 20. ὅκως . . . τῶν σῶν ἐνδεήσει μηδέν: *that on thy part nothing shall be lacking.* Object clause after verb of effect. GMT. 339. Cp. 7. 8. a 11. — 22. ὑπερετίθετο: see on 7. 8. a 18. — 23. ἀποσπεύδων . . . ἐπισπεύδων: note the paronomasia. — 24. ἐφαίνετο, φανερὸς ἦν: for variety.

XERXES HAS A THIRD DREAM.
EXTRAORDINARY PREPARATIONS FOR THE EXPEDITION
(CC. 19-21)

19. 2. οἱ μάγοι: here = ὄνειροπόλοι 1. 107. 8, a special class

of the Magi. — ἔκριναν: *interpreted.* Cp. 1. 120. 3. — 3. φέρειν τε ἐπὶ πᾶσαν γῆν: *pertain to the whole world.* φέρειν ἐσ is more common. Cp. 6. 19. 3. — 5. ἐστεφανώσθαι . . . κείμενον τὸν στέφανον: a quasi-κύκλος or variety of chiasm. See Hermog. 171. For Greek readers the reference would be to the sacred olive tree on the Acropolis at Athens (8. 55), whose destruction was followed by a speedy reversal of Xerxes' fortunes. — 8. Περσέων τε τῶν συλλεχθέντων: dependent on πᾶς ἀνήρ, with change of const. from gen. abs.

τίκα πᾶς ἀνὴρ ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν ἑωντοῦ ἀπελάσας εἶχε προθυμίην πᾶσαν ἐπὶ τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι, θέλων αὐτὸς ¹⁰ ἔκαστος τὰ προκείμενα δῶρα λαβεῖν, καὶ Ξέρξης τοῦ στρατοῦ οὗτο ἐπάγερσιν ποιεῖται, χῶρον πάντα ἐρευνῶν ²⁰ τῆς ἡπείρου. ἀπὸ γὰρ Αἰγύπτου ἀλώσιος ἐπὶ μὲν τέσσερα ἔτεα πλήρεα παραρτεῖτο στρατιήν τε καὶ τὰ πρόσφορα τῇ στρατιῇ, πέμπτῳ δὲ ἔτει ἀνομένῳ ἐστρατηλάτει χειρὶ μεγάλῃ πλήθεος. στόλων γὰρ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἕδμεν πολλῷ δὴ μέγιστος οὗτος ἐγένετο, ὥστε μάτε τὸν ⁵ Δαρείου τὸν ἐπὶ Σκύθας παρὰ τοῦτον μηδένα φαίνεσθαι μῆτε τὸν Σκυθικόν, ὅτε Σκύθαι Κιμμερίους διώκοντες ἐς τὴν Μηδικὴν χώρην ἐσβαλόντες σχεδὸν πάντα τὰ ἄνω τῆς Ἀσίης καταστρεψάμενοι ἐνέμοντο, τῶν εἰνεκεν ὕστερον Δαρείος ἐτιμωρεῖτο, μῆτε κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα τὸν ¹⁰ Ἀτρειδέων ἐς Ἰλιον μῆτε τὸν Μυσῶν τε καὶ Τευκρῶν

— 9. εἶχε προθυμίην πᾶσαν . . . εἰρημένοισι: const. of ἐπί (*for the accomplishment of*) as σπουδάζειν ἐπὶ τινι. Cp. 7. 146. 13. — 12. οὗτος: here looks forward. Cp. ὅδε 7. 15. 15. — ἐπάγερσιν ποιεῖται: cp. ἐποιεῖτο στρατιῆς ἄγερσιν 7. 5. 3.

20. 1. ἐπὶ μὲν τέσσερα ἔτεα: 484-481 B.C. — 2. παραρτεῖτο: = Att. παρεσκενάζετο. — 4. χειρὶ μεγάλῃ πλήθεος: *with a very great body of troops*, i.e. a band great in multitude. χείρ, like *manus* in Lat. Cp. 7. 157. 14; Thuc. 3. 96. 12. — τῶν ἡμεῖς ἔμεν: favorite expression of Hdt. — 5. τὸν Δαρείου τὸν ἐπὶ Σκύθας: cp. 7. 18. 12. — 6. παρά: *in comparison with*. — μηδένα: of

no importance. Cp. 7. 14. 5. —

7. ὅτε Σκύθαι Κιμμερίους κτέ: the Scythians were driven by the Cimmerians from their seats north of the Euxine and passed south-easterly into Asia, in the middle of the seventh cent. B.C. — 8. τὰ ἄνω τῆς Ἀσίης: *upper Asia*, i.e. the territory from the Tigris to the Indus, ἡ κάτω Ἀσία, *lower Asia*, being the territory from the Tigris to the coast. 9. τῶν εἰνεκεν: unusual for the simple gen. of cause with τιμωρεῖσθαι. — 10. ἐτιμωρεῖτο: conative impf. — κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα: according to the tradition, as contained in the “Catalogue of the Ships” (Hom. B). — 11. Μυσῶν

τὸν πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν γενόμενον, οἱ διαβάντες ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην κατὰ Βόσπορον τούς τε Θρῆκας κατεστρέψαντο πάντας καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰόνιον πόντον κατέβησαν μέχρι τε Πηνειοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ πρὸς μεσαμβρίης¹⁵ 21 ἥλασαν. αὗται αἱ πᾶσαι οὐδὲ ἔτεραι πρὸς ταύτησι γενόμεναι στρατηλασίαι μῆτ τῆσδε οὐκ ἄξιαι. τί γὰρ οὐκ ἥγαγε ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης ἔθνος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ξέρξης; κοίνον δὲ πινόμενόν μιν ὕδωρ οὐκ ἐπέλιπε, πλὴν τῶν μεγάλων ποταμῶν; οἱ μὲν γὰρ νέας παρ-5 είχοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς πεζὸν ἐτετάχατο, τοῖσι δὲ ἵππος προστετάκτο, τοῖσι δὲ ἵππαγωγὰ πλοῖα ἀμα στρατευομένοισι, τοῖσι δὲ ἐς τὰς γεφύρας μακρὰς νέας παρέχειν, 22 τοῖσι δὲ σῦτά τε καὶ νέας. καὶ τοῦτο μέν, ὡς προσπταισάντων τῶν πρώτων περιπλεόντων περὶ τὸν Ἀθων, προετοιμάζετο ἐκ τριῶν ἐτέων κου μάλιστα ἐς τὸν Ἀθων· ἐν γὰρ Ἐλαιοῦντι τῆς Χερσονήσου ὁρμεον

τε καὶ Τευκρῶν: tribes of Asia Minor.—12. πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν: before the Trojan war.—15. τὸ

πρὸς μεσαμβρίης: southward, strictly adv. acc. the part toward the south. Cp. τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἥμ. 7. 126. 5.

21. 1. οὐδ': = καὶ οὐ, anticipation of the following οὐκ. Cp 7. 101. 9-11, 4. 28. 19.—2. ἄξιαι: sc. εἰσι, comparable to.—τι γὰρ κτέ.: for the rhet. questions, cp. 7. 9. 12.—4. μιν: Ξέρξην.—6. οἱ πεζὸν ἐτετάχατο: were assigned to the infantry. Dial. § 4. 3.—7. ἀμα στρατευομένοισι:

while taking part in the expedition at the same time.—8. τοῖσι δὲ κτέ.: sc. προστετάκτο.

THE CANAL AT ATHOS (CC. 22-25)

22. 1. τοῦτο μέν: cp. 7. 6. 6.

There is no corresponding τοῦτο δέ, and τοῦτο μέν is reiterated in ταῦτα μέν 7. 25. 1.—2. τῶν πρώτων περιπλεόντων: the expedition of Mardonius. See 6. 44.—3. προετοιμάζετο: sc. Ξέρξης.—ἐκ τριῶν . . . μάλιστα: for (lit. since) about three years. ἐκ denotes the starting point.—οἱ τὸν Ἀθων: against Athos.—4. τῆς Χερσονήσου: cho-

τριήρεις, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὄρμώμενοι ὥρυστον ὑπὸ μαστίγων 5 παντοδαποὶ τῆς στρατιῆς, διάδοχοι δ' ἐφοίτων ὥρυστον δὲ καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀθων κατοικημένοι. Βουβάρης δὲ ὁ Μεγαβάζου καὶ Ἀρταχαίης ὁ Ἀρταίου ἄνδρες Πέρσαι ἐπεστάτεον τοῦ ἔργου. ὁ γὰρ Ἀθως ἐστὶ ὄρος μέγα τε καὶ ὄνομαστόν, ἐσ τάλασσαν κατῆκον, οἰκητού μένον ὑπὸ ἀνθρώπων. τῇ δὲ τελευτῇ ἐσ τὴν ἡπειρον τὸ ὄρος, χερσονησοειδές τέ ἐστι καὶ ἵσθμὸς ὡς δυώδεκα σταδίων: πεδίον δὲ τοῦτο καὶ κολωνοὶ οὐ μεγάλοι ἐκ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἀκανθίων ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τὴν ἀντίον Τορώνης. ἐν δὲ τῷ ἵσθμῳ τούτῳ, ἐσ τὸν τελευτὴν ὁ 15 Ἀθως, Σάνη πόλις Ἑλλὰς οἰκηται, αἱ δὲ ἐντὸς Σάνης, ἐσω δὲ τοῦ Ἀθω οἰκημέναι, τὰς τότε ὁ Πέρσης νησιώτιδας ἀντὶ ἡπειρωτίδων ὥρμητο ποιεῖν· εἰσὶ δὲ αἱδε, 23 Δίον, Ὁλόφυξος, Ἀκρόθυον, Θύσσος, Κλεωναί. πόλιες μὲν αὗται αἱ τὸν Ἀθων νέμονται, ὥρυστον δὲ ὁδε· δασάμενοι τὸν χῶρον οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ ἔθνεα, κατὰ Σάνην πόλιν σχοινοτενὲς ποιησάμενοι, ἐπείτε ἐγίνετο

rographic gen., or descriptive gen. of place, freq. in Hdt. — 5. ὑπὸ μαστίγων: cp. 7. 56. 2, 7. 103. 23, 7. 223. 14; Xen. *Anab.* 3. 4. 25. — 6. παντοδαποὶ τῆς στρατιῆς: = παντοδαποὶ στρατιῶται. — 7. Βουβάρης: cp. 8. 136. 5. — 8. Αρταχαίης: see 7. 117. — 9. ἐπεστάτεον: = ἐπέστασαν, only here in Hdt. — Ἀθως: 6400 feet in height, and displaying in its flora every variety of climate from tropical at the base to frigid at the summit. — 13. τοῦτο: i.e. this district. — ἐκ

θαλάσσης . . . Τορώνης: i.e. from the Strymonic gulf on the east to the Singitic on the west. — 16. Ἑλλάς: used adj. freq. in Hdt., as in the poets and even in Thuc. — οἰκηται: = κείται. — αἱ δὲ: sc. εἰσι others. — ἐντὸς . . . Ἀθω: i.e. between Sane to the north and Athos to the south. The stand-point is between the two.

23. 3. κατὰ ἔθνεα: nation by nation. — 4. σχοινοτενὲς ποιησάμενοι: having drawn a straight line. For adj. as subst., cp. 6. 133. 15.

βαθέα ἡ διώρυξ, οἱ μὲν κατώτατα ἐστεῶτες ὕρυσσοι, 5
 ἔτεροι δὲ παρεδίδοσαν τὸν αἱεὶ ἔξορυστόμενον χοῦν
 ἄλλοισι κατύπερθε ἐστεῶσι ἐπὶ βάθρων, οἱ δὲ αὖ ἐκ-
 δεκόμενοι ἔτέροισι, ἔως ἀπίκοντο ἐς τοὺς ἀνωτάτω· οὗτοι
 δὲ ἔξεφόρεόν τε καὶ ἔξεβαλλον. τοῖγι μέν νυν ἄλλοισι
 πλὴν Φοινίκων καταρρηγνύμενοι οἱ κρημνοὶ τοῦ ὄρυγ- 10
 ματος πόνον διπλήσιον παρεῖχον· ἄτε γὰρ τοῦ τε
 ἄνω στόματος καὶ τοῦ κάτω τὰ αὐτὰ μέτρα ποιεομένων
 ἔμελλε σφι τοιοῦτο ἀποβῆσεσθαι. οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες
 σοφίνην ἐν τε τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἔργοιτι ἀποδείκνυνται καὶ
 δὴ καὶ ἐν ἐκείνῳ· ἀπολαχόντες γὰρ μόριον ὅσον αὐτοῖσι 15
 ἐπέβαλλε, ὕρυσσον τὸ μὲν ἄνω στόμα τῆς διώρυχος
 ποιέοντες διπλήσιον ἡ ὅσον ἔδει αὐτὴν τὴν διώρυχα
 γενέσθαι, προβαίνοντος δὲ τοῦ ἔργου συνῆγον αἱεί·
 κάτω τε δὴ ἐγίνετο καὶ ἔξισοῦτο τοῖσι ἄλλοισι τὸ ἔργον.
 ἐνθαῦτα δὲ λειμών ἐστι, ἵνα σφι ἀγορή τε ἐγίνετο καὶ 20
 πρητήριον· σίτος δέ σφι πολλὸς ἐφοίτα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης
 24 ἀληλεσμένος. ὡς μὲν ἔμε συμβαλλόμενον εὑρίσκειν

— 6. *αἱεὶ*: in attrib. position regularly for the moment, at the time.

— 7. *ἐπὶ βάθρων*: *upon scaffolds*, on steps placed against or cut in the wall. — 8. *ἀπίκοντο*: *sc. οἱ παραδίδοντες*. — 10. *οἱ κρημνοὶ*: *i.e.* the perpendicular walls of the canal. — 11. *ἄτε*: as ὡς 7. 22. 1.

— 12. *μέτρα*: obj. of ποιεομένων (*sc. αὐτῶν*) and governing τοῦ στόματος. — 13. *ἔμελλε*: *it was going, was likely*. — 14. *καὶ δὴ καὶ*: correl. to τε, as 7. 153. 3. — 15. *ὅσον αὐτοῖσι ἐπέβαλλε*: *as much as was*

wont to fall to them. — 17. *διπλήσιον* *ἢ*: construed like a comparative. — 19. *κάτω τε . . . καὶ ἔξισοῦτο*: Homeric parataxis = κατώ τε δὴ γενόμενον ἔξισοῦτο κτέ. — 21. *πρητήριον*: *bazaar*, not elsewhere till Plut. — 22. *ἀληλεσμένος*: note the emphatic position of the ptc.

24. 1. *ὡς μὲν ἔμε . . . εὑρίσκειν*: abs. inf. S. 2012 d; GMT. 782. Cp. 7. 173. 22. 7. 229. 17. *μέν*, with unexpressed correlative clause, leaves room for other opinions.

μεγαλοφροσύνης εῖνεκεν αὐτὸ Ξέρξης ὁρύσσειν ἐκέλευε,
 ἐθέλων τε δύναμιν ἀποδείκνυσθαι καὶ μνημόσυνα
 λιπέσθαι· παρεὸν γὰρ μηδένα πόνον λαβόντας τὸν
 ἰσθμὸν τὰς νέας διειρύσαι, ὁρύσσειν ἐκέλευε διώρυχας
 τὴν θαλάσσην εὔρος ὡς δύο τριήρεας πλεῦν ὅμοιν ἐλα-
 στρεομένας. τοῖσι δὲ αὐτοῖσι τούτοισι τοῖσι περ καὶ
 τὸ ὅρυγμα, προσετέτακτο καὶ τὸν Στρυμόνα ποταμὸν
 25 ζεύξαντας γεφυρῶσαι. ταῦτα μέν νυν οὕτω ἐποίει,
 παρεσκευάζετο δὲ καὶ ὅπλα ἐς τὰς γεφύρας βύβλινά τε
 καὶ λευκολίνου, ἐπιτάξας Φοίνιξί τε καὶ Αἰγυπτίοισι,
 καὶ σιτία τὴν στρατιὴν καταβάλλειν, ἵνα μὴ λιμήνει ἡ
 στρατιὴ μηδὲ τὰ ὑποξύγια ἐλαυνόμενα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 5
 ἀναπυθόμενος δὲ τοὺς χώρους καταβάλλειν ἐκέλευε ἵνα

Cp. 7. 50. 11. With συμβαλλόμε-
 νον cp. *conicere*. — 2. αὐτό: *i.e.* τὸ
 ὅρυγμα. — 3. θέλων τε: note the
 position of *τε* with the governing
 verb instead of with δύναμιν, where
 it belongs. — μνημόσυνα (Att. μνη-
 μένα): poetic pl. referring to a
 single action, as in 2. 148. 1, 6. 109.
 11. — 4. τὸν ἰσθμὸν τὰς νέας διειρύ-
 σαι: the first acc. dependent on
 δια, the second on the verb proper.
 Hdt. may have had in mind the
 ship transfer at the isthmus of
 Corinth, where lighter vessels were
 conveyed across the isthmus on
 rollers over an artificial roadway.
 — 6. τὴν θαλάσσην: *for the sea*. —
 εὔρος: *in width*, defined by the
 result clause following, as if οὕτως
 εὔρεαν were written. Exactly this

const. 2. 158. 5 εὔρος δὲ ὡρύχθη
 ὅπτε τριηρέας δύο πλεῦν ὅμοιν
 ἐλαστρεομένας. — ὡς: = ὅπτε as
 freq. in Hdt. — ἐλαστρεομένας: =
 ἐλαυνόμενας. — 8. τὸν Στρυμόνα:
 which empties into the gulf of
 Strymon, north of Athos. — 9. ζεύ-
 ξαντας: by joining (yoking) the
 opposite banks by means of boats.
 The acc. instead of dat. because
 of the inf. γεφυρῶσαι.

25. 2. ὅπλα: *ropes* or *cables*.
 Hom. φ. 390 mentions a rope of
 Egyptian papyrus. — βύβλινά τε
 καὶ λευκολίνου: note the coördina-
 tion of adj. and gen. of material,
 as in 7. 34. 3. — 4. καὶ σιτία . . .
 καταβάλλειν: parallel with ὅπλα as
 obj. of παρεσκευάζετο. — λιμήνειε:
 = πεινώῃ. Cp. 6. 28. 7. — 6. ἵνα:

ἐπιτηδεότατον εἴη, ἄλλον ἄλλη ἀγνέοντας ὀλκάσι τε καὶ πορθμήοισι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης πανταχόθεν. τὸν δὲ ὁν πλεῖστον ἐσ Λευκὴν ἀκτὴν καλεομένην τῆς Θρήκης ἀγίνεον, οἱ δὲ ἐσ Τυρόδιζαν τὴν Περινθίων, οἱ δὲ ἐσ 10 Δορίσκον, οἱ δὲ ἐσ Ἡιόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, οἱ δὲ ἐσ Μακεδονίην διατεταγμένοι.

26 Ἐν φύῳ δὲ οὗτοι τὸν προκείμενον πόνον ἔργαζοντο, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ πεζὸς ἄπας συλλεγεμένος ἀμα Εέρξῃ ἐπορεύετο ἐσ Σάρδις, ἐκ Κριτάλλων ὄρμηθεὶς τῶν ἐν Καππαδοκίῃ· ἐνθαῦτα γὰρ εἴρητο συλλέγεσθαι πάντα τὸν κατ' ἥπειρον μέλλοντα ἀμα αὐτῷ Εέρξῃ πορεύεσθαι, στρατὸν. ὃς μέν νυν τῶν ὑπάρχων στρατὸν κάλλιστα ἐσταλμένοι ἀγαγὼν τὰ προκείμενα παρὰ βασιλέος ἔλαβε δῶρα, οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀρχὴν ἐσ κρίσιν τούτου πέρι ἐλθόντας οἶδα. οἱ δὲ ἐπείτε δια-

wherever. — 7. ἄλλον: *sc. σῖτον.*

— ἀγνέοντας: Att. ἀγοντας, the acc. agreeing with the implied subj. (*αὐτοὺς*) of *καταβάλλειν*. —

8. δὲ ὁν: *at any rate.* — 9. πλεῖστον: *sc. σῖτον.* — Δευκὴν ἀκτὴν

τῆς Θρήκης: the promontory on the Propontis is thus distinguished from that of like name in Euboea. — 10. Τυρόδιζαν: not otherwise known. Doriscus, Eion, and Therma in Macedonia were the next halting places of the army to the west (cp. c. 58, 113, 127). — 11. Ἡιόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι: as 8. 118. 3; Thuc. 1. 98. 1, 4. 50. 5, to distinguish from Ἡιών in Chalcidice. It was a colony from Athens

and the harbor of the (later) Amphipolis. — 12. διατεταγμένοι: as assigned to different posts.

MARCH TO CELAENAE. WEALTH OF PYTHIUS (CC. 26-29)

26. 3. ἐκ Κριτάλλων: site not definitely known, but at any rate somewhere on the royal road to Susa east of the Halys. — 4. ἐνθαῦτα: *eis* Κρίταλλα. — 6. τῶν ὑπάρχων: see on 7. 6. 3. — 7. τὰ προκείμενα . . . δῶρα: see 7. 8. δ 5, 7. 19. 11. — 8. οὐδὲ ἀρχὴν: see on 7. 9. β 7. — 9. κρίσιν: *certamen*, as 5. 5. 3. Cp. κρίνεσθαι 3. 120. 11. — ἐλθόντας: *sc. τοὺς ὑπάρχους.* Suppl. ptc. in indir. discourse.

βάντες τὸν Ἀλυν ποταμὸν ὡμίλησαν τῇ Φρυγίῃ, δι' 10
 αὐτῆς πορευόμενοι παρεγένοντο ἐς Κελαινάς, ἵνα πηγαὶ
 ἀναδιδοῦσι Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐτέρου οὐκ ἐλάσ-
 στονος ἡ Μαιάνδρου, τῷ οὐνομα τυγχάνει ἐδον Καταρ-
 ρήκτης, ὃς ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀγορῆς τῆς Κελαινέων
 ἀνατέλλων ἐς τὸν Μαιάνδρον ἐκδιδοῖ· ἐν τῇ καὶ ὁ τοῦ 15
 Σιληνοῦ Μαρσύεω ἀσκὸς [ἐν τῇ πόλι] ἀνακρέμαται,
 τὸν ὑπὸ Φρυγῶν λόγος ἔχει ὑπὸ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐκδαρέντα
 27 ἀνακρεμασθῆναι. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλι ὑποκατήμενος
 Πύθιος ὁ Ἀτνος ἀνὴρ Λυδὸς ἐξείνισε τὴν βασιλέος
 στρατιὴν πᾶσαν ξεινίοισι μεγίστοισι καὶ αὐτὸν Ξέρξην,
 χρήματά τε ἐπαγγέλλετο βουλόμενος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον
 παρέχειν. ἐπαγγελλομένου δὲ χρήματα Πυθίον εἴρετο 5

S. 2106; GMT. 904.—10. ὁμιλη-
 σαν: *reached*; of place, as 7. 214.
 11; usually of meeting with per-
 sons. The usage is poetical. Cp.
 Pind. *O.* 12. 19 ὁμιλέων παρ' οἰ-
 κείας ἀρόύραις. — 11. ἐς Κελαι-
 νάς: where Xerxes is said on
 his return march to have built
 a palace. Cp. Xen. *Anab.* 1.
 2. 8.—13. Καταρρήκτης: doubt-
 less so called from its falls; Mar-
 sysas in Xen. *Anab.* 1. 2. 8.—
 15. ἀνατέλλων (=ἀναδιδούς): as 4.
 52. 4.—16. Σιληνοῦ: the name of
 the father of Satyrs used as a gen-
 eral term for Satyrs. — ἀσκός: Xen.
 uses δέρμα (*Anab.* 1. 2. 8). — [ἐν
 τῇ πόλι]: see App.—17. τὸν . . .
 λόγος ἔχει: = ὃς λέγεται, hence
 ὑπὸ c. gen.

27. 1. ὑποκατήμενος: *i.e.* to
 wait for the king. Elsewhere of
 awaiting an enemy, as 8. 40. 9.—
 2. Πύθιος ὁ Ἀτνος: possibly the
 son of that unfortunate son of Croe-
 sus whose tragic fate is told by
 Hdt. 1. 34-45. The great wealth
 of Pythius lends color to this con-
 jecture, for in Cyrus' time it was
 not yet the custom to deprive con-
 quered houses of their private pos-
 sessions. But it is difficult to
 suppose that so interesting a fact
 could have escaped mention either
 by Hdt. or by any other ancient
 writer. In Plutarch (*Moral.* 263 f.)
 Pythius is owner of gold mines.—
 4. χρήματά τε . . . παρέχειν: βου-
 λόμενος may be construed as inten-
 sifying ἐπαγγέλλετο, *offered of his*

Ξέρξης Περσέων τοὺς παρεόντας τίς τε ἐὼν ἀνδρῶν Πύθιος καὶ κόσα χρήματα ἐκτημένος ἐπαγγέλλοιτο· ταῦτα. οἱ δὲ εἶπαν· Ὡ βασιλεῦ, οὗτος ἔστι ὁς τοι τὸν πατέρα Δαρείον ἐδωρήσατο τῇ πλατανίστῳ τῇ χρυσῇ καὶ τῇ ἀμπέλῳ· ὃς καὶ νῦν ἔστι πρῶτος ἀνθρώπων ^{ιο} 28 πλούτῳ τῶν ήμεῖς ἴδμεν μετὰ σέ. θωμάσας δὲ τῶν ἐπέων τὸ τελευταῖον Ξέρξης αὐτὸς δεύτερα εἴρετο Πύθιον ὁκόσα οἱ εἶη χρήματα. ὃ δὲ εἶπε· Ὡ βασιλεῦ, οὗτε σε ἀποκρύψω οὗτε σκῆψομαι τὸ μὴ εἰδέναι τὴν ἐμεωτοῦ οὐσίην, ἀλλ' ἐπιστάμενός τοι ἀτρεκέως κατα-⁵ λέξω. ἐπείτε γὰρ τάχιστά σε ἐπιθόμην ἐπὶ θάλασσαν καταβαίνοντα τὴν Ἑλληνίδα, βουλόμενός τοι δοῦναι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον χρήματα ἐξέμαθον, καὶ εὑρον λογιζόμενος ἀργυρίου μὲν δύο χιλιάδας ἐουσας μοι ταλάντων, χρυσίου δὲ τετρακοσίας μυριάδας στατήρων Δαρεικῶν, ^{ιο} ἐπιδεούτας ἐπτὰ χιλιάδων. καὶ τούτοισί σε ἐγὼ δω-

own free will (cp. 7. 29. 4, 5); or we might render, *he offered money wishing to furnish it for the war.* Cp. 7. 28. 7. The same const. 6. 139. 9. — 6 τίς τε ἐὼν ἀνδρῶν: cp. Hom. *a* 170 τίς πόθεν εἰς ἀνδρῶν. — 8. τοι: poss. pron. Cp. οἱ 7. 16. 2. — 9. τῇ πλατανίστῳ . . . καὶ τῇ ἀμπελῷ: works of Theodorus of Samos, of the time of Croesus, famous for their artistic excellence and for the costly precious stones, esp. for the grapes of smaragdus. Xen. quotes a depreciatory remark of Antiochus of Arcadia, ambassador to Artaxerxes Mnemon (*Hellen.* 7. 1. 38) τὴν

ὑμνουμένην ἀν χουσῆν πλάτανον οὐχ ἴκανὴν εἶναι ἔφη τέττιγι σκὰν παρέχειν. They were melted down by Antigonus (Diod. 19. 47), but their fame lived on even in the traditions of the middle ages.

28. 2. αὐτὸς δεύτερα εἴρετο: Pythius had presumably been questioned before by the courtiers. —

4. οὗτε σε ἀποκρύψω: sc. τὴν ἐμεωτοῦ οὐσίην. Note the chiastic arrangement of the whole sent. —

5. ἀτρεκέως καταλέξω: Homeric reminiscence. — 6. θάλασσαν τὴν Ἑλληνίδα: i.e. the Aegean. —

8-11. The whole wealth of Pythius was, then, about \$24,000,000.

ρέομαι· αὐτῷ δέ μοι ἀπὸ ἀνδραπόδων τε καὶ γεωπεδίων
 29 ἀρέων ἐστὶ βίος. ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγε, Εέρενης δὲ
 ἡσθεὶς τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι εἶπε· Εείνε Λυδέ, ἐγὼ ἐπείτε
 ἔξηλθον τὴν Περσίδα χώρην, οὐδενὶ ἀνδρὶ συνέμιξα ἐσ-
 τόδε ὅστις ἡθέλησε ξείνια προθεῖναι στρατῷ τῷ ἐμῷ,
 οὐδὲ ὅστις ἐσ ὄψιν τὴν ἐμὴν καταστὰς αἰτεπάγγελτος;
 ἐσ τὸν πόλεμον ἐμοὶ ἡθέλησε συμβαλέσθαι χρήματα,
 ἔξω σέο. σὺ δὲ καὶ ἔξεινισας μεγάλως στρατὸν τὸν ἐμὸν
 καὶ χρήματα μεγάλα ἐπαγγέλλεαι. σοὶ ὅν ἐγὼ ἀντὶ¹⁰
 αὐτῶν γέρεα τοιάδε δίδωμι· ξεῖνόν τέ σε ποιέομαι ἐμὸν
 καὶ τὰς τετρακοσίας μυριάδας τοι τῶν στατήρων ἀπο-
 πλήσω παρ' ἐμεωυτοῦ δοὺς τὰς ἐπτὰ χιλιάδας, ἵνα μή
 τοι ἐπιδεεῖς ἔωσι αἱ τετρακόσιαι μυριάδες ἐπτὰ χιλιά-
 δων, ἀλλὰ ἢ τοι ἀπαρτιλογίη ὑπ' ἐμέο πεπληρωμένη.
 ἔκτησό τε αὐτὸς τά περ αὐτὸς ἔκτήσω, ἐπίστασό τε είναι
 αἱεὶ τοιοῦτος· οὐ γάρ τοι ταῦτα ποιέοντι οὔτε ἐσ τὸ¹⁵
 παρεὸν οὔτε ἐσ χρόνον μεταμελήσει.

— 12. γεωπεδίων: diminutive of γεώπεδον, only here. — 13. βίος: = βίοτος, as freq. in Hdt. and the poets.

29. 3. ἔξηλθον τὴν Περσίδα χώρην: rare const. for ἐκ c. gen. as 5. 104. 10 ἔξελθόντα τὸ ἄστυ. Cp. 7. 58. 3 ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλέων, 5. 103. 9 ἐκπλώσαντες ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, Liv. 1. 29 *egressis urbem*. — ἀνδρὶ συνέμιξα: cp. 7. 153. 3 συμμιξόντες Γέλωνι. — ἐτόδε: see on 7. 11. 24. — 4. ξείνια προθεῖναι: for the enormous expense involved, see 7.

118-120. — 5. αἰτεπάγγελτος . . . ἡθελησε: see on 7. 27. 3. — 7. στό. στό: epanastrophe. — 11. παρ' ἐμεωυτοῦ δούς: cp. 2. 129. 9, 8. 5. 3. — 13. ἀπαρτιλογίη: a round sum. Cp. Bekk. *Anecd.* 416 ἀπαρτιλογία, ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀπηρτισμένος καὶ πλήρης ἀριθμός. — 14. ἔκτησο . . . ἔκτήσω: note repetition and contrast of tenses. See on 7. 19. 5. — ἐπίστασο είναι τοιοῦτος: for inf., see GMT. 915, 2(a). — 16. ἐτό χρόνον: in posterum. Cp. 9. 89. 18 οὐ γάρ ὑμῖν ἐσ χρόνον ταῦτα ποιέοντι μεταμελήσει.

30 Ταῦτα δὲ εἴπας καὶ ἐπιτελέα ποιήσας ἐπορεύετο αἰεὶ τὸ πρόσω. Ἀνανα δὲ καλεομένην Φρυγῶν πόλιν παραμειβόμενος καὶ λίμνην ἐκ τῆς ἀλει γίνονται, ἀπίκετο ἐς Κολοσσὰς πόλιν μεγάλην Φρυγίης· ἐν τῇ Λύκος ποταμὸς ἐς χάσμα γῆς ἐσβάλλων ἀφανίζεται· ἐπειτα διὰ 5 σταδίων ὡς πέντε μάλιστά κη ἀναφαινόμενος ἐκδιδοῖ καὶ οὐτος ἐς τὸν Μαιάνδρον. ἐκ δὲ Κολοσσέων ὁ στρατὸς ὄρμώμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς οὔρους τῶν Φρυγῶν καὶ Λυδῶν ἀπίκετο ἐς Κύδραρα πόλιν, ἐνθα στήλη καταπεπηγυῖα, σταθεῖσα δὲ ὑπὸ Κροίσου, καταμηνύει διὰ 10 31 γραμμάτων τοὺς οὔρους. ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίης ἐσέβιλε ἐς τὴν Λυδίην, σχιζομένης τῆς ὁδοῦ καὶ τῆς μὲν ἐς ἀριστερὴν ἐπὶ Καρίης φερούσης, τῆς δὲ ἐς δεξιὴν ἐς Σάρδις, τῇ καὶ πορευομένῳ διαβῆναι τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμὸν πᾶσα ἀνάγκη γίνεται καὶ ίέναι παρὰ Καλλάτηβον πόλιν, ἐν τῇ ἄνδρες δημιοεργοὶ μέλι ἐκ μυρί-

ADVANCE TO SARDIS. HERALDS
SENT TO GREECE (CC. 30-32)

30. 1. ἐπιτελέα ποιήσας: cp. 7. 11. 7.—2. τὸ πρόσω: = ἐς τὸ πρόσω 7. 223. 15.—3. ἐκ τῆς ἀλει γίνονται: still true of this lake. γίνονται = pass. of ποιέω. —5. ἐς χάσμα γῆς ἐσβάλλων . . . ἀναφαινόμενος: cp. 6. 76. 5 ἐς χάσμα ἀφανὲς ἐκδιδοῦσαν ἀναφαίνεσθαι ἐν Ἀργει. —διά: through, i.e. after an interval of. Cp. 6. 118. 13.—6. μάλιστά κη: cp. κου μάλιστα 7. 22. 3.—7. καὶ οὐτος: as well as the Καταρρήκτης 7. 26. 15.—ἐκ δὲ

Κολοσσέων: cp. Xen. *Anab.* I. 2. 6. St. Paul's Epistle was addressed to the Christians of this city. In that region the river Tschuruksu still falls into a deep chasm.—8. οὔρους: Att. ὄρους. —9. Κύδραρα: otherwise unknown.—καταπεπηγυῖα, σταθεῖσα δὲ: note difference of tenses: standing fixed, set up. For force of δέ, see on 7. 8. β 11.

31. 3. ἐς ἀριστερὴν: sc. χείρα. —ἐπὶ Καρίης: toward Caria.—5. Καλλάτηβον: site unknown.—6. ἄνδρες δημιοεργοὶ . . . ποιόντες: apparently a kind of sirup made

κης τε καὶ πυροῦ ποιέουσι, ταύτην ἵὸν ὁ Ἐέρξης τὴν
όδὸν εὑρε πλατάνιστον, τὴν κάλλεος εἶνεκα δωρησά-
μενος κόσμῳ χρυσέῳ καὶ μελεδωνῷ ἀθανάτῳ ἀνδρὶ¹⁰
ἐπιτρέψας δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ἀπύκετο ἐς τῶν Λυδῶν τὸ
32 ἄστυ. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς Σάρδις πρῶτα μὲν ἀπέπεμπε
κήρυκας ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα αἰτήσοντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ
καὶ προερέοντας δεῖπνα βασιλεῖ παρασκευάζειν· πλὴν
οὗτε ἐς Ἀθῆνας οὔτε ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆς
αἰτησιν, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ πάντῃ. τῶνδε δὲ εἶνεκα τὸ δεύτερον
ρον ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ· ὅσοι πρότερον οὐκ
ἔδοσαν Δαρείῳ πέμψαντι, τούτους πάγχυ ἐδόκει τότε
δείσαντας δώσειν· βουλόμενος δὲν αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐκμαθεῖν
ἀκριβέως ἔπειμπε.

.33 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἐλῶν ἐς Ἀβυδον.
οἱ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐζεύγνυσταν ἐκ τῆς

by confectioners (*δημοεργοί*) from the sap, as from the sap of the palm tree I. 193. 28. Cp. 4. 194. 3 πολλῷ δὲ ἔτι πλέον [sc. μέλι] λέγεται δημοεργοὺς ἄνδρας ποιεῖν. — 7. ταύτην λέων: referring to τῆς δὲ ἐς δεξιὴν ἐς Σάρδις (3). — 8. κάλλεος εἶνεκα: modern travelers have found plane trees of wonderful size and beauty in that region. — 9. μελεδωνῷ ἀθανάτῳ: as *perpetual curator*, i.e. whose place at death was to be taken forthwith by another appointee. μελεδωνός = Att. ἐπιμελητής.

32. 1. πρῶτα μὲν: correl. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα 33. 1. — 2. αἰτήσοντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ: i.e. as tokens of

submission. Cp. Arist. *Rhet.* 2. 23 τὸ διδόναι γῆν καὶ ὕδωρ δουλεύειν ἔστιν. — 4. οὗτε οἱ Ἀθῆνας κτέλει: because before they threw his messengers into a pit or a well and told them to get earth and water (7. 133). — ἐπὶ γῆς αἰτησιν: cp. αἰτή- σοντας γῆν 7. 133. 2. — 5. τῇ ἄλλῃ: elsewhere as 2. 116. 8, 3. 61. 15. Note the Herodotean, un-Attic, use of the article. Without art. 2. 79. 5, 6. 48. 3. — 6. πρότερον: 6. 48.

THE BRIDGES OVER THE HELLES-
PONT (CC. 33-36)

33. 2. οἱ 84: i.e. the Phoenicians and Egyptians to whom this task had been assigned (7. 25. 3, 7.

’Ασίης ἐς τὴν Εύρωπην. ἔστι δὲ τῆς Χερσονήσου τῆς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ, Σηστοῦ τε πόλιος μεταξὺ καὶ Μαδύτου, ἀκτὴ παχέα ἐσθάλασσαν κατήκουσα Ἀβύδῳ κατ-₅ αντίον, ἔνθα μετὰ ταῦτα, χρόνῳ ὕστερον οὐ πολλῷ, ἐπὶ Ξανθίππου τοῦ Ἀρίφρονος στρατηγοῦ Ἀθηναίων, Ἀρταῦκτην ἄνδρα Πέρσην λαβόντες Σηστοῦ ὑπαρχοντῶντα πρὸς σανίδα διεπαστάλευσαν, ὃς καὶ ἐσ τοῦ Πρωτεοῦλεω τὸ ἵρὸν ἐσ Ἐλαιοῦντα ἀγινεόμενος γυναῖ-₁₀ 34 καὶ ἀθέμιττα [ἔργα] ἔρδεσκε. ἐσ ταύτην ὡν τὴν ἀκτὴν ἐξ Ἀβύδου ὄρμώμενοι ἐγεφύρουν τοῖσι προσέκειτο, τὴν μὲν λευκολίνου Φοίνικες, τὴν δὲ βυθλίνην Αἰγύπτιοι. ἔστι δὲ ἐπτὰ στάδιοι ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἐσ τὴν

34. 3). — 3. τῆς Χερσονήσου: part. chorographic gen. or descriptive gen of place. S. 1311. — 4. μεταξύ: between its two dependent gens. — 5. ἀκτὴ παχέα: a hilly, wooded projection flanked on either side by the bays of Sestus and Koila. — 6. Ἀβύδῳ καταντίον: the prep. elsewhere with gen. 6. 103. 17, 6. 118. 11, 8. 52. 2. Cp. ὑπεναντία with dat. 7. 39. 9, with gen. 7. 153. 22. — 6. χρόνῳ ὕστερον: after the victory at Mycale 478 B.C. See 9. 116-120. — 9. διεπαστάλευσαν: sc. οἱ Ἐλλῆνες, i.e. nailed with *out-spread* hands and feet. — 10. Πρωτεοῦλεω: who first leaped from the Achaean ships upon Trojan soil, as an offering to the Greek cause. Hom. B 698-702. His tomb and sanctuary were at Elaios on the Thracian Chersonese (9. 116. 6).

See Wordsworth's *Laodamia*. —

11. ἔρδεσκε: poetic and Ionic verb = ἐποίει.

34. 2. τοῖσι προσέκειτο: to whom the task was assigned (= pass. of *προστίθημι*). Cp. 7. 39. 17 τοῖσι προσετέτακτο. — 3. τὴν μὲν, τὴν δὲ: sc. γέφυραν from the verb. — λευκολίνου, βυθλίνην: coördination as in 7. 25. 2. — 4. ἔστι δὲ ἐπτὰ στάδιοι: note the sing. verb (*σχῆμα Πινδαρικόν*), with which a general subj. (the interval) is felt, defined by ἐπτὰ στάδιοι. Cp. 1. 26. 6 ἔστι δὲ μεταξὺ τῆς τε παλαιῆς πόλεω . . . καὶ τοῦ νηοῦ ἐπτὰ στάδιοι. S. 961; HA. 605. At 4. 85. 18, as here, Hdt. gives the width of the Hellespont between Sestos and Abydos at seven stades, and indeed this narrowest part was called by the ancients τὸ ἐπταστάδιον

ἀπαντίον. καὶ δὴ ἔζενγμένου τοῦ πόρου ἐπιγενόμενος, χειμῶν μέγας συνέκοψέ τε ἐκεῖνα πάντα καὶ διέλυσε. 35 ὡς δ' ἐπύθετο Ξέρξης, δεινὰ ποιεόμενος τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον ἐκέλευσε τριηκοσίας ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι πληγὰς καὶ κατεῖναι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος πεζέων ζεῦγος. ἥδη δὲ ἥκουσα ὡς καὶ στιγέας ἄμα τούτοισι ἀπέπεμψε στίξοντας τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον. ἐνετέλλετο δὲ ὃν ῥαπίζοντας, λέγειν βάρβαρά τε καὶ ἀτάσθαλα. Ὡ πικρὸν ὕδωρ, δεσπότης τοι δίκην ἐπιτιθεὶ τήνδε, ὅτι μιν ἥδικησας οὐδὲν πρὸς ἐκείνου ἄδικον παθόν. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν Ξέρξης διαβήσεται σε, ἥν τε σύ γε βούλῃ ἥν τε μή. σοὶ δὲ κατὰ δίκην ἄρα οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων θύει ὡς ἔοντι οι-

(Strabo, p. 125, 591). Recent measurements make it ten stades, a difference which is to be ascribed to changes in the conformation of the shore line in the lapse of centuries.

35. 1. δεινὰ ποιεόμενος: see on 7. 1. 5.—2. ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι: *to come down with the lash* = μαστιγώσαι, and so taking acc. of person ('Ἐλλήσποντον) and cognate (πληγάς).—3. πλαγος: of the Hellespont, as 7. 54. 13.—πεδῶν ζεῦγος: *pair of fetters*, as 3. 130. 13. Hdt. seems to take the matter literally, while Aeschylus regards the fetters as symbolizing the bridges. Cp. Pers. 747 f. πέδαις σφυρηλάτοις | περιβαλὼν πολλὴν κέλευθον ἥνυσεν πολλῷ στρατῷ.—4. στιγέας: the Hellespont was

to be branded as a rebellious or runaway slave. Cp. 7. 233. 16. With the punishments here inflicted by Xerxes, cp. Cyrus' punishment of the river Gyndes for the drowning of one of his sacred horses (1. 189).

—5. δὲ ὃν: *at any rate, i.e.* however it may have been about the branding. Cp. 7. 9. γ 7.—6. ἀτάσθαλα: *i.e.* ὑβριστικά, for Xerxes' conduct impressed Hdt. not as childish, but as impious and insolent toward the "sacred Hellespont."—ώ πικρὸν ὕδωρ: expressing the Iranian feeling for the salt water of the sea as compared with water that was sweet and fresh.—8. πρὸς ἐκείνου: see on 7. 2. 12.—ἄδικον παθόν: pass. of ἄδικον ποιεῖν.—10. ἄρα: *then (i.e. as your conduct shows).* Cp. 7. 130. 8, 8. 8. 7.—θύει: as to other

καὶ θολερῷ καὶ ἀλμυρῷ ποταμῷ. τήν τε δὴ θάλασσαν ἐνετέλλετο τούτοισι ζημιοῦν καὶ τῶν ἐπεστεώτων τῇ 36 ζεύξι τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ἀποταμεῖν τὰς κεφαλάς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίεον τοῖσι προσέκειτο αὐτῇ ἡ ἄχαρις τιμή, τὰς δὲ ἄλλοι ἀρχιτέκτονες ἐζεύγνυσαν· ἐζεύγνυσαν δὲ ὥδε· πεντηκοντέρους καὶ τριήρεας συνθέντες, ὑπὸ μὲν τὴν πρὸς τοῦ Εὔξείνου Πόντου ἔξήκοντά τε καὶ 5 τριηκοσίας, ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἐτέρην τεσσερεσκαΐδεκα καὶ τριηκοσίας, τοῦ μὲν Πόντου ἐπικαρσίας, τοῦ δὲ Ἑλλησπόντου κατὰ ρόον, ἵνα ἀνακωχεύῃ τὸν τόνον τῶν ὅπλων· συνθέντες δὲ ἀγκύρας κατῆκαν περιμήκεας, τὰς μὲν πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου τῆς ἐτέρης τῶν ἀνέμων ιοῖς ἔνεκεν τῶν ἔσωθεν ἐκπνεόντων, τῆς δὲ ἐτέρης πρὸς

streams. Cp. 7. 113. 10.—11. ποταμῷ: so called on account of its strong current. Cp. Hom. B 845 Ἑλλήσποντος ἀγάρροος.—12. τῶν ἐπεστεώτων τῇ ζεύξι: dat. here, gen. with the same verb 7. 22. 9, 7. 117. 3.

36. 2. τοῖσι προσέκειτο: cp. 7. 34. 2.—3. τὰς δέ: sc. γεφύρας.—ἐζεύγνυσαν· ἐζεύγνυσαν: note the epanastrophe.—4. συνθέντες: i.e. placing in line, doubtless with intervals between the vessels.—5. ὑπὸ μὲν τὴν: sc. γέφυραν, the boats being regarded as the supports for the real bridge, the shore-cables.—7. τοῦ μὲν Πόντου (i.e. τοῦ Εὔξείνου, 5): dependent on ἐπικαρσίας, at an angle with, as τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου depends on κατὰ ρόον,

down stream, i.e. parallel with. —8. ἵνα ἀνακωχεύῃ . . . ὅπλων: that it might relieve the tautness of the cables. The subj. of the verb is implied in the ptc. clause πεντηκοντέρους . . . συνθέντες, i.e. ἡ σύνθεσις τῶν πεντηκοντέρων καὶ τριηρέων οτ τὸ ὥδε συνθέναι τὸν τόνον τῶν ὅπλων = τὰ τεταμένα ὅπλα.—9. συνθέντες δέ: resumes from line 4.—10. τῆς ἐτέρης: sc. γεφύρης, dependent on τὰς μέν and defined by πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου. The statement to be quite exact needed to mention a double row of anchors, since every ship must have been anchored, of course, at both ends.—11. ἐσθθεν: i.e. from the Propontis and the Euxine.—τῆς δὲ ἐτέρης: short

έσπέρης τε καὶ τοῦ Αἰγαίου ζεφύρου τε καὶ νότου εῖνεκα. διέκπλουον δὲ ὑπόφαυσιν κατέλιπον τῶν πεντηκοντέρων καὶ τριηρέων, ἵνα καὶ ἐς τὸν Πόντον ἔχῃ ὁ



βουλόμενος πλεῦν πλοίοισι λεπτοῖσι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου¹⁵ ἔξω. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες κατέτεινον ἐκ γῆς στρε-

σορ τὰς δὲ τῆς ἑτέρης. — 12. ζεφύρου τε καὶ νότου εῖνεκα: the direction of the Hellespont is here northeast and southwest; but it is difficult to see why winds from both quarters should be mentioned only in connection with the second bridge. Hence most editors emend εῦρον of the MSS. to ζεφύρον. See

App. — 13. διέκπλουον δὲ ὑπόφαυσιν κατέλιπον: *as a passage through they left an opening below.* ὑπόφαυσιν, which is found only here, governs the gens. These openings were for the passage of small craft, with masts down, of course, since the cables and upper framework must remain intact. —

βλοῦντες ὅνοισι ἔυλίνοι τι τὰ ὅπλα, οὐκέτι χωρὶς ἐκάτερα τάξαντες, ἀλλὰ δύο μὲν λευκολίνου δασάμενοι ἐστορην, τέσσερα δὲ τῶν βυθλίνων. παχύτης μὲν ἡ αὐτὴ καὶ καλλονή, κατὰ λόγον δὲ ἦν ἐμβριθέστερα τὰ λίνεα,²⁰ τοῦ τάλαντον ὁ πῆχυς εἶλκε. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγεφυρώθη ὁ πόρος, κορμοὺς ἔυλων καταπρίσαντες καὶ ποιήσαντες ἵσους τῆς σχεδίης τῷ εὗρει κόσμῳ ἐτίθεταν κατύπερθε τῶν ὅπλων τοῦ τόνου, θέντες δὲ ἐπεξῆς ἐνθαῦτα αὐτὶς ἐπεζεύγνυνον. ποιήσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ὑλην ἐπεφόρησαν,²⁵ κόσμῳ δὲ θέντες καὶ τὴν ὑλην γῆν ἐπεφόρησαν, κατανάξαντες δὲ καὶ τὴν γῆν φραγμὸν παρείρυσαν ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν, ἵνα μὴ φοβήται τὰ ὑποζύγια τὴν θάλασσαν

³⁷ ὑπερορῶντα [καὶ οἱ ἵπποι]. ὡς δὲ τά τε τῶν γεφυρέων κατεσκεύαστο καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἀθων, οἵ τε χυτοὶ περὶ τὰ στόματα τῆς διώρυχος, οἵ τῆς ρήγης εὑνεκεν ἐποιήθησαν, ἵνα μὴ πίμπληται τὰ στόματα τοῦ ὁρύγματος, καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ διώρυξ παντελέως πεποιημένη ἀγγέλλετο,⁵

17. ὅνοισι ἔυλίνοις: *windlasses.* — οὐκέτι . . . τάξαντες: *no longer arranging each kind (of cable) separately, as before (c. 34).* Now each bridge is to have six immense cables, two of white flax and four of papyrus. — 20. καλλονή: as 3. 106. 12, rarer form for κάλλος.

κατὰ λόγον: *in proportion.* —

21. τοῦ: *of which*, referring to τοῦ λευκολίνου ὅπλου implied in τὰ λίνεα, *const. ad sensum.* — τάλαντον: prob. the commercial (Aeginetan) talent, about 82 lbs., not the Attic of about 58 lbs. —

24. τῶν ὅπλων τοῦ τόνου: = τῶν ὅπλων τετραμένων. — θέντες δὲ ἐπεξῆς: *repeating* κόσμῳ ἐτίθεσαν. —

25. ἐπεζεύγνυνον: *fastened them on, i.e. prob. with cross beams (cp. 2. 96. 8).* — 26. ὑλην: *boards, or possibly brushwood.* — 29. ὑπερορῶντα: *looking over at.* See. App.

ECLIPSE OF THE SUN

37. 2. τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἀθων: *the works at Athos, in appos. to which follows οἵ τε χυτοὶ . . . ἡ διώρυξ.* — χυτοὶ: *breakwaters.* Cp. χῶμα, 3. 60. 12. — 5. πεποιημένη ἀγγελ-

ἐνθαῦτα χειμερίτας ἀμα τῷ ἔαρι παρεσκευασμένος ὁ στρατὸς ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων ὄρματο ἐλῶν ἐς Ἀβυδον. ὄρμημένῳ δέ οἱ ὁ ἥλιος ἐκλιπὼν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἔδρην ἀφανῆς ἦν οὕτ' ἐπινεφέλων ἔοντων αἰθρίης τε τὰ μάλιστα, ἀντὶ ἡμέρης τε νὺξ ἐγένετο. ιδόντι δὲ καὶ οἱ μαθόντι τοῦτο τῷ Εέρεζῃ ἐπιμελὲς ἐγένετο, καὶ εἴρετο τοὺς μάγους τὸ θέλοι προφαίνειν τὸ φάσμα. οἱ δὲ ἔφραζον ὡς Ἐλλησι προδεικνύει ὁ θεὸς ἐκλεψιν τῶν πολίων, λέγοντες ἥλιον εἶναι Ἐλλήνων προδέκτορα, σελήνην δὲ σφέων. ταῦτα πυθύμενος ὁ Εέρεζης περι-
38 χαρής ἐὼν ἐποιεῦτο τὴν ἔλασιν. ὡς δ' ἐξήλαυνε τὴν στρατιήν, Πύθιος ὁ Λυδὸς καταρρωδήσας τὸ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ φάσμα ἐπαερθείς τε τοῖσι δωρήμασι ἐλθὼν παρὰ Εέρεζην ἔλεγε τάδε. ^{τοι} Ω δέσποτα, χρησίσας ἄν τι

λετο: here, as in 6. 69. 23, the ptc. construed with ἀγγέλλω as with a verb of perceiving. **πεποιημένη** should strictly be neut. in agreement with τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἀθων, but by a slight anacoluthon is construed with the nearest appositive ἡ δῶρωνξ. — 6. **ἐνθαῦτα**: begins the leading clause. — **ἀμα τῷ ἔαρι**: 480 B.C. — 8. **τὴν ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ**: for ἐν c. dat., by attraction after ἐκλιπών, which is usually intr. in this sense. — 9. **οὕτε . . . τε**: see on 8. a 2. — **αἰθρίης**: temporal gen. in *clear weather*, or sc. ἔοντος. — 10. **ιδόντι δὲ καὶ μαθόντι**: note the pleonasm. — 12. **τὸ θέλοι προφαίνειν**: *what it wants to portend*, attributing will or choice to

something inanimate (**τὸ φάσμα**) as often in Hdt. **τό** (rel.) for **οἱ τι** or **τι**, as freq. in Hdt. — 13. **ὁ θεός**: i.e. ὁ ἥλιος. — 14. **προδέκτορα**: *foreshower*, only here. Compare the soothsayers' assurance to the soldiers of Alexander alarmed at an eclipse of the moon in Quint. Curt. 4. 10. 1, *solem Graecorum, lunam esse Persarum; quoties illa deficiat, ruinam stragemque illis gentibus portendi*.

PETITION AND PUNISHMENT OF PYTHIUS (CC. 38, 39)

38. 2. **τὸ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ φάσμα**: ἐκ for ἐν to indicate the place *from which* the phenomenon appeared. — 4. **τι σέο . . . τυχεῖν**: cognate

σέο βουλούμην τυχεῖν, τὸ σοὶ μὲν ἐλαφρὸν τυγχάνει₅ ἐὸν ὑπουργῆσαι, ἐμοὶ δὲ μέγα γενόμενον. Ξέρξης δὲ πᾶν μᾶλλον δοκέων μιν χρησίειν ἢ τὸ ἐδεήθη, ἔφη τε ὑπουργήσειν καὶ δὴ ἀγορεύειν ἐκέλευε ὅτεο δέοιτο. ὁ δὲ ἐπέιτε ταῦτα ἥκουσε, ἐλεγε θαρσήσας τάδε· Ὡ δέ σποτα, τυγχάνουσί μοι παιδες ἔόντες πέντε, καί σφεας ₁₀ καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἄμα σοὶ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. σὺ δέ, ὡ βασιλεῦ, ἐμὲ ἐσ τόδε ἡλικίης ἥκοντα οἰκτείρας τῶν μοι παιδῶν ἕνα παράλυσον τῆς στρατῆς τὸν πρεσβύτατον, ἵνα αὐτοῦ τε ἐμέο καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἥ μελεδωνός. τοὺς δὲ τέσσερας ἄγε ἄμα ₁₅ 39 σεωντῷ καὶ πρήξας τὰ νοεῖς νοστήσειας ὅπίσω. κάρτα τε ἐθυμώθη ὁ Ξέρξης καὶ ἀμείβετο τοισῦδε· Ὡ κακὲ ἀνθρωπε, σὺ ἐτόλμησας ἐμέο στρατευομένου αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ ἄγοντος παιδας ἐμοὺς καὶ ἀδελφεοὺς καὶ οἰκηίους καὶ φίλους μνήσασθαι περὶ σέο παιδός, ₅ ἐὼν ἐμὸς δοῦλος, τὸν χρῆν πανοική αὐτῇ γυναικὶ συνέπετθαι; εὐ νῦν τόδ' ἐξεπίστατο, ὡς ἐν τοῖσι ὡσὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἰκεῖ ὁ θυμός, ὃς χρηστὰ μὲν ἀκούσας τέρψιος ἐμπιπλεῖ τὸ σῶμα, ὑπεναντία δὲ τούτοισι ἀκούσας

acc. and gen. of source. — 5. τὸ σοὶ . . . γενόμενον: the rel. is subj. of τυγχάνει, the inf. being explanatory and the ptc. γενόμενον conditional. Cp. Theog. 14 σοὶ μὲν τοῦτο, θεά, σμικρόν, ἐμοὶ δὲ μέγα. — 7. τὸ ἐδεήθη: cogn. acc.; usually gen., as just below — 11. καταλαμβάνει: *it chances*. Cp. 7. 155. 2. — 12. ἐσ τόδε ἡλικίης: *to this time of life*. Cp. ἐσ τόδε 7. 11. 24. — 13. τῶν

μοι παιδῶν: the dat. is poss., as τοι 7. 27. 8.

39. 5. περὶ σέο παιδός: *about a son of yours*, for περὶ παιδὸς σέο, to contrast emphatically with ἐμέο. The usual emphatic order σέο περὶ παιδός is avoided on account of μνήσασθαι. — 6. πανοική: adv. as 8. 106. 12, 9. 109. 8. — αὐτῇ γυναικὶ: *wife and all*. S. 1525; HA. 774. — 9. ὑπεναντία τούτοισι: for

ἀνοιδεῖν ὅτε μέν τυν χρηστὰ ποιήσας ἔτερα τοιαῦτα ιο
ἐπιγγέλλεο, εὐεργεσίγρι βασιλέα οὐ κάυχήσεαι ὑπερ-
βαλέσθαι· ἐπείτε δὲ ἐσ τὸ ἀναιδέστερον ἐτράπεο, τὴν
μὲν ἀξίην οὐ λάμψεαι, ἐλάσσω δὲ τῆς ἀξίης. σὲ μὲν
γὰρ καὶ τοὺς τέσσερας τῶν παιῶν ρύνεται τὰ ἔξινα·
τοῦ δὲ ἐνός, τοῦ περιέχεαι μάλιστα, τῇ ψυχῇ ζημιώσεαι. 15
ώς δὲ ταῦτα ὑπεκρίνατο, αὐτίκα ἐκέλευε τοῖσι προσετέ-
τακτο ταῦτα πρήστειν, τῶν Πυθίου παιῶν ἔξευρόντας
τὸν πρεσβύτατον μέσον διαταμεῖν, διαταμόντας δὲ τὰ
ἡμίτομα διαθεῖναι τὸ μὲν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ, τὸ δὲ ἐπ'
40 ἀριστερά, καὶ ταύτη διεξέναι τὸν στρατόν. ποιησάν-
των δὲ τούτων τοῦτο, μετὰ ταῦτα διεξῆ ὁ στρατός.
ἡγέοντο δὲ πρῶτοι μὲν οἱ σκευοφόροι τε καὶ τὰ ὑποζύ-
για, μετὰ δὲ τούτους στρατὸς παντοίων ἔθνεων ἀναμίξ,
οὐ διακεκριμένοι· τῇ δὲ ὑπερημίστεις ἡσαν, ἐνθαῦτα, 5
διελέλειπτο, καὶ οὐ συνέμισγον οὗτοι βασιλεῖν. προη-
γέοντο μὲν δὴ ἵπποται χίλιοι ἐκ Περσέων πάντων ἀπο-
λελεγμένοι· μετὰ δὲ αἰχμοφόροι χίλιοι, καὶ οὗτοι ἐκ

dat. see on 7. 33. 5. — 10. ἀνοιδεῖ: sc. χόλῳ. Cp. Hom. I 646 οἰδάνεται κραδίη χόλῳ. — ἔτερα τοιαῦτα: i.e. χρηστά. — 12. ἐσ τὸ . . . ἐτράπεο: cp. 7. 16. β 2. — 13. λάμψεαι: Dial. § 4. 8. — 14. τὰ ἔξινα: cp. 7. 27. 2. — 15. ζημιώσεαι: fut. mid. with pass. force. Cp. Darius' similar conduct on a like request, 4. 84. — 18. διαταμεῖν, διαταμόντας δέ: epanalepsis or repetition emphasizing the immediate succession of events. Cp. 7. 43. 7, 7. 56. 2, 7. 60. 12.

ORDER OF MARCH (CC. 40, 41)

40. 3. πρῶτοι: pleonastic after ἡγέοντο. — 4. στρατός: sc. διεξῆ. — ἀναμίξ, οὐ διακεκριμένοι: i.e. the several nations formed separate corps, but these marched without any regular order. Such juxtaposition of positive and negative expressions is frequent in Hdt. Cp. 4. 161. 2 χωλός τε ἐὼν καὶ οὐκ ἀρτίπους. — 6. διελέλειπτο: an interval was left, impersonal, as 7. 41. 14. Cp. 6. 112. 1. — 7. ἵπποται:

πάντων ἀπολελεγμένοι, τὰς λόγχας κάτω ἐς τὴν γῆν τρέψαντες· μετὰ δὲ ἵροὶ Νησαῖοι καλεόμενοι ἵπποι¹⁰ δέκα, κεκοσμημένοι ὡς κάλλιστα. Νησαῖοι δὲ καλέονται ἵπποι ἐπὶ τοῦδε. ἔστι πεδίον μέγα τῆς Μηδικῆς τῷ οὖνομά ἔστι Νήσαιον· τοὺς ὡν δὴ ἵππους τοὺς μεγάλους φέρει τὸ πεδίον τοῦτο. ὅπισθε δὲ τούτων τῶν δέκα ἵππων ἄρμα Διὸς ἵρὸν ἐπετέτακτο, τὸ ἵπποι¹⁵ μὲν ἐλκον λευκοὶ ὀκτώ, ὅπισθε δὲ αὖ τῶν ἵππων εὗπετο πεζῇ ἡνίοχος ἔχόμενος τῶν χαλινῶν· οὐδεὶς γὰρ δὴ ἐπὶ τοῦτον τὸν θρόνον ἀνθρώπων ἀναβαίνει. τούτου δὲ ὅπισθε αὐτὸς Ξέρξης ἐπ' ἄρματος ἵππων Νησαίων· παρεβεβήκει δέ οἱ ἡνίοχος τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Πατιράμφης,²⁰ Ὄτανεω παῖς ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω.

41. Ἐξήλασε μὲν οὗτος ἐκ Σαρδίων Ξέρξης, μετεκβαίνεσκε δέ, ὅκως μιν λόγος αἴρεοι, ἐκ τοῦ ἄρματος

Att. *ἵππεῖς*. — 9. *κάτω*: as a sign of especial respect. Cp. 3. 128. 18. — 10. *ἱροὶ*: *i.e.* sacred to Mithra. *Νησαῖοι*: mentioned also 3. 106. 8, 9. 20. 5; famous for size, speed, and endurance. The *Νήσαιον πεδίον* was, perhaps, the *Nīcaya* mentioned in the inscription of Behistun, which was prob. in southwestern Media, for in that region were royal stables where the most excellent horses were raised (Strabo 525; Diod. 17. 110; Arr. *Anab.* 7. 13), and where still on the plains great herds graze. But nothing is certain about the locality, and the name was applied to several other quarters. — 12. *ἐπὶ*

τοῦδε: as 7. 83. 4, more freq. in Hdt. with verbs of naming than *ἀπό* (cp. 7. 74. 7), which is the Attic const. — 15. *Διός*: Ahuramazda. — 18. *θρόνον*: for *δίφρον*, chariot-seat. Cp. Hom. ζ 48 Ἡώς *ἐνθρόνος*. — 20. *παρεβεβήκει οἱ* (lit. 'had mounted') *stood beside him*. Cp. Hom. Α 522 Ἐκτορὶ *παρβεβαώς*. Usually distinction is made between the warrior (*παρβάτης*) and charioteer (*ἡνίοχος*). Cp. Pollux 1. 141 ἐπιβεβήκαστι δὲ τοῦ ἄρματείου δίφρον ἡνίοχος καὶ *παρβάτης*.

41. 1. *μετεκβαίνεσκε*: iterative impfs. in *σκ* regularly omit augment. — 2. *ὅκως μιν λόγος αἴρεοι*:

ἐσ ἄρμάμαξαν. αὐτοῦ δὲ ὅπισθε αἰχμοφόροι Περσέων οἱ ἄριστοι τε καὶ γενναιότατοι χίλιοι, κατὰ νόμου τὰς λόγχας ἔχοντες, μετὰ δὲ ἵππος ἄλη χιλί, ἐκ Περσέων 5 ἀπολελεγμένη, μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἵππον ἐκ τῶν λοιπῶν Περσέων ἀπολελεγμένοι μύριοι. ὃντος πεζὸς ἦν· καὶ τούτων χίλιοι μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖσι δόρασι ἀντὶ τῶν σαυρωτήρων ροιὰς εἶχον χρυσέας καὶ πέριξ συνέκλησον τοὺς ἄλλους, οἱ δὲ εὐνακισχίλιοι ἐντὸς τούτων ἔοντες ἀργυρέας ροιὰς 10 εἶχον. εἶχον δὲ χρυσέας ροιὰς καὶ οἱ ἐς τὴν γῆν τράποντες τὰς λόγχας, καὶ μῆλα οἱ ἄγχιστα ἐπόμενοι Ξέρξῃ τοῖσι δὲ μυρίοισι ἐπετέτακτο ἵππος Περσέων μυρίη. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἵππον διελέλειπτο καὶ δύο σταδίους, 42 καὶ ἐπειτα ὁ λοιπὸς ὅμιλος ἦε ἀναμίξ. ἐποιεῖτο δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐκ τῆς Λυδίης ὁ στρατὸς ἐπί τε ποταμὸν Καϊκον καὶ γῆν τὴν Μυσίην, ἀπὸ δὲ Καϊκου ὁρμώμενος, Κάνης ὄρος ἔχων ἐν ἀριστερῇ, διὰ τοῦ Ἀταρνέος ἐς

as often as reason persuaded him, i.e. whenever there was ground for it. ὅκως with iterative opt. as 7. 6. 20. — 3. ἄρμάμαξαν: a covered traveling carriage. — αὐτοῦ δὲ ὅπισθε: cp. 7. 40. 18. Quasi-prepositions have much freedom of position. — 4. κατὰ νόμον: i.e. ἄνω in contrast with κάτω (7. 40. 9). — 7. μύριοι: the so-called ἀθάνατοι (7. 83. 4). — 8. σαυρωτήρων: spikes on the butt end of spears. Homer's term is οὐρίαχος, Att. στύραξ. — 11. εἶχον. εἶχον δὲ: note the epanastrophe. — καὶ οἱ . . . τράποντες: cp. 7. 40. 9. The

pres. ptc. here indicates the custom. — 12. μῆλα: (sc. χρυσᾶ) hence called μηλοφόροι. Cp. Athen. 12. 514 ἐπὶ τῶν στυράκων μῆλα χρυσᾶ ἔχοντες. — 14. διελέλειπτο: cp. 7. 40. 6. — καὶ δύο: καὶ, vel, thus often with numerals — 15. ὅμιλος: Ionic and poetical, though freq. in Thuc.

MARCH TO ILIUM AND ABYDUS (CC. 42, 43)

42. 2. ποταμὸν Καϊκον: reverse of Attic order. — 4. Κάνης ὄρος: rare gen. for Κάνη ὄρος. S. 1322; HA. 729 g. — διὰ τοῦ

Καρήνην πόλιν. ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης διὰ Θήβης πεδίους ἐπορεύετο, Ἀτραμύττειόν τε πόλιν καὶ Ἀντανδρον τὴν Πελασγίδα παραμειβόμενος. τὴν Ἰδην δὲ λαβὼν ἐσ ἀριστερὴν χεῖρα ἦε ἐσ τὴν Ἰλιάδα γῆν. καὶ πρώτα μέν οἱ ὑπὸ τῇ Ἰδη νύκτα ἀναμείναντι βρονταί τε καὶ πρηστῆρες ἐπεσπίπτουσι καὶ τινα αὐτοῦ ταύτη συχνὸν ¹⁰ οἱ διμιλον διέφθειραν. ἀπικομένου δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Σκάμανδρον, ὃς πρῶτος ποταμῶν, ἐπείτε ἐκ Σαρδίων ὄρμηθέντες ἐπεχείρησαν τῇ ὁδῷ, ἐπέλιπε τὸ ρεῖθρον οὐδ' ἀπέχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ τε καὶ τοῖτι κτήνεσι πινόμενος, ἐπὶ τοῦτο δὴ τὸν ποταμὸν ὡς ἀπίκετο ⁵ Εέρε-
ξης, ἐσ τὸ Πριάμον Πέργαμον ἀνέβη ὥμερον ἔχων θεήσασθαι. θεησάμενος δὲ καὶ πυθόμενος ἐκείνων ἔκαστα τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ τῇ Ἰλιάδι ἔθυσε βοῦς χιλίας, χοὰς δὲ οἱ μάγοι τοῖσι ἥρωσι ἔχέαντο. ταῦτα δὲ ποιησαμένοισι νυκτὸς φόβος ἐσ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐνέπεσε. ἀμα ¹⁰

Ἀταρνός ἐς Καρήνην: cities of Mysia. — 5. διὰ Θήβης: near the Adramyttian Gulf, birthplace of Andromache. Hom. Z 397. — 6. Ἀντανδρον: cp. Verg. *Aen.* 3. 6. — 7. τὴν Ἰδην . . . χεῖρα: *i.e.* along the eastern side of Gargaron, the highest peak of the ridge of Ida. Cp. Xen. *Anab.* 7. 8. 7, where the Ten Thousand take the same course in the opposite direction. — 9. βρονταί: see on 7. 10. 8. Cp. Hom. Θ 75 f. αὐτὸς δ' ἔξ Ἰδης μεγάλ' ἔκτυπε, δαιόμενον δὲ | ἡκε σέλας μετὰ λαὸν Ἀχαιῶν. — 10. πρηστῆρες: Att. κερυνοί.

43. 3. ἐπέλιπε τὸ ρεῖθρον: *sc.* τὴν στρατιήν. Cp. 7. 21. 4. τὸ ρεῖθρον acc. of specification. — 5. ἐπὶ τοῦτον . . . Εέρεξης: resumption of first clause with changed order, subject, and construction. — 6. ἐς τὸ Πριάμον Πέργαμον: *i.e.* the citadel of Troy (Hom. Πέργαμος ἄκρη) on Hissarlik. — 7. ἐκείνων ἔκαστα: *i.e.* the legends of Troy. — 8. τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ: cp. Hom. Z 297 ff. For other notices of the continuance of this cult, see Xen. *Hellen.* I. I. 4; Arr. *Anab.* I. II. 7. — χοὰς . . . τοῖσι ἥρωσι: *i.e.* libations to those who fell at Troy. — 10. φόβος: as

ἡμέρῃ δὲ ἐπορεύετο ἐνθεῦτεν, ἐν ἀριστερῇ μὲν ἀπέργων 'Ρούτειον πόλιν καὶ Ὀφρύνειον καὶ Δάρδανον, ἥ περ δὴ 'Αβύδῳ ὅμοιος ἐστι, ἐν δεξιῇ δὲ Γέργυιθας Τευκρούς.

44 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Ἀβύδῳ, ἥθελησε Ξέρξης ἵδεσθαι πάντα τὸν στρατόν. καὶ προεπεποίητο γὰρ ἐπὶ κολωνοῦ ἐπίτηδες αἰτῷ ταύτῃ προεξέδρη λίθου λευκοῦ (ἐποίησαν δὲ Ἀβυδηνοὶ ἐντειλαμένου πρότερον βασιλέος), ἐνθαῦτα ὡς ἵζετο, κατορῶν ἐπὶ τῆς ἡιώνος ἐθηεῦτος καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὰς νέας, θηεόμενος δὲ ἵμέρθη τῶν νεῶν ἀμιλλαν γινομένην ἵδεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο τε καὶ ἐνίκων Φοίνικες Σιδώνιοι, ἥσθη τε τῇ ἀμιλλῇ καὶ 45 τῇ στρατιῇ. ὡς δὲ ὥρα πάντα μὲν τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀποκεκρυμμένον, πάτας δὲ τὰς ἀκτὰς καὶ τὰ Ἀβυδηνῶν πεδία ἐπίπλεα ἀνθρώπων, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Ξέρξης ἐωτὸν ἐμακάρισε, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐδάκρυσε. 46 μαθὼν δέ μιν Ἀρτάβανος ὁ πάτρως, ὃς τὸ πρῶτον

7. 10. ε 7. — 11. ἀπέργων: *keeping*, as 7. 110. 3; commonly used of boundary mountains, rivers, etc. — 12. 'Ρούτειον κτί.: cities on the Hellespont. — 13. Γέργυιθας Τευκρούς: the people of Γέργις (or Γέργυιθος or Γέργυιθα) are called Τευκροί because they claimed descent from the Trojans. Cp. 5. 122. 8 ἐλε δὲ Γέργυιθας τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας τῶν ἀρχαίων Τευκρῶν.

XERXES REVIEWS THE HOST WITH CONFLICTING EMOTIONS (CC. 44, 45)

44. 2. ἐπὶ κολωνοῦ: doubtless

the hill Mal-tepe on the promontory of Nagara. — 3. ἐπίτηδες αὐτῷ: *expressly for him*. — ταύτῃ: repeating and emphasizing ἐπὶ κολωνοῦ, unless Abresch's conjecture αὐτοῦ be adopted, αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ, *right there*. — προεξέδρη: elsewhere προεδρίη. Cp. Darius viewing the crossing of the Bosphorus (4. 88) and Xerxes at the battle of Salamis (8. 90). — λίθου λευκοῦ: *i.e.* of marble. Gen. of material. — 5. ἐπὶ τῆς ἡιώνος: ἡιών = αἰγαλός. — 6. ἵμέρθη: = ἐπεθύμησε, as 3. 123. 2, 6. 120. 4. — 9. τῇ στρατιῇ: the fleet, as 7. 97. 5.

γνώμην ἀπεδέξατο ἐλευθέρως οὐ συμβουλεύων Ξέρξη στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὗτος ὡνὴρ φρασθεὶς Ξέρξην δακρύσαντα εἴρετο τάδε. Ὡς βασιλεῦ, ὡς πολλὸν ἀλλήλων κεχωρισμένα ἔργασθαν τὸν τε καὶ ὁλίγῳ πρότερον· μακαρίστας γάρ σεωντὸν δακρύεις. ὁ δὲ εἶπε· Ἐσῆλθε γάρ με λογισάμενον κατοικτεῖραι ὡς βραχὺς εἶη ὁ πᾶς ἀνθρώπινος βίος. εἰ τούτων γε ἔόντων τοσούτων οὐδεὶς ἐσ ἐκαστὸν ἔτος περιέσταται. ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων· Ἐτέρα τούτου παρὰ τὴν ζόην πεπόντο θαμεν οἰκτρότερα. ἐν γάρ οὗτῳ βραχεῖ βίῳ οὐδεὶς οὗτῳ ἀνθρωπος ἐών εὐδαίμων πέφυκε, οὔτε τούτων οὔτε τῶν ἀλλων. τῷ οὐ παραστήσεται πολλάκις καὶ οὐκὶ ἄπαξ τεθνάναι βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ζώειν. αἱ τε γάρ συμφοραὶ προσπίπτουσαι καὶ αἱ νοῦσοι συνταράσσουσαι καὶ βραχὺν ἔόντα μακρὸν δοκεῖν εἶναι ποιέουσι τὸν βίον. οὗτῳ ὁ μὲν θάνατος μοχθηρῆς ἐσύσης τῆς

CONVERSATION BETWEEN XERXES
AND ARTABANUS (CC. 46-52)

46. 3. οὗτος ὡνὴρ φρασθεὶς: resuming μαθὼν δέ μιν Ἀ. — 4. ὡς πολλὸν . . . πρότερον: *how different from one another were your acts just now and a little before.* — 7. ἐσῆλθε γάρ με: *for it came upon me, i.e. into my mind.* With the whole sent. cp. Eur. *Med.* 931 εἰσῆλθε μ' οἴκτος εἰ γενήσεται τάδε. — 7. ὡς βραχὺς εἶη κτλ.: dependent on λογισάμενον. — 9. οὐδεὶς: after εἰ. see on 7. 9. 11. — 10. τούτου: depends on the comparative.

— παρὰ τὴν ζόην: *in the course of life.* Cp. 1. 32. 18 παρὰ τὰ ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτει. — οὐπόνθαμεν: gnomic perfect. — 12. οὐτοις: emphatically separated from εὐδαίμων. — 13. παραστήσεται: *will occur, lit. "stand by."* Cp. ἐσῆλθε above. — πολλάκις καὶ οὐκὶ μπαξ: for juxtaposition. see on 7. 40. 4. — 14. τεθνάναι βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ζέσαι: cp. 1. 31. 17. For similar sentiments. cp. Theog. 425; Bacchyl. frg. 3; Soph. *O.C.* 1225; *O.T.* 1186; *Aj.* 125; Plato, *Arioch.* 366 ff.; Cic. *Tusc.* 1. 48. — 17. οὗτοι ὁ μὲν θάνατος κτλ.: cp.

ζόης καταφυγὴ αἰρετωτάτη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ γέγονε, ὁ δὲ θεὸς γλυκὺν γεύσας τὸν αἰώνα φθονερὸς ἐν αὐτῷ εύρη
 47 σκεται ἐών. Ξέρξης δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων· Ἀρταβανε,
 βιοτῆς μέν νυν ἀνθρωπήνης πέρι, ἔούσης τοιαύτης,
 οἵην περ σὺ διαιρέαι εἶναι, παυσώμεθα, μηδὲ κακῶν
 μεμνώμεθα χρηστὰ ἔχοντες πρήγματα ἐν χερσὶ·
 φράσον δέ μοι τόδε· εἴ τοι ἡ ὄψις τοῦ ἐνυπνίου μὴ 5
 ἐναργῆς οὕτω ἐφάνη, εἶχες ἀν τὴν ἀρχαίνη γνώμην,
 οὐκ ἐών με στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ή μετέστης
 ἄν; φέρε τοῦτο μοι ἀτρεκέως εἰπέ. ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο
 λέγων· Ὡ βασιλεῦ, ὄψις μὲν ἡ ἐπιφανεῖστα τοῦ ὄνείρου,
 ὡς βουλόμεθα ἀμφότεροι, τελευτήσειε· ἐγὼ δ' ἔτι καὶ 10
 ἐσ τόδε δείματός είμι ὑπόπλεος οὐδ' ἐντὸς ἐμεωυτοῦ,
 ἀλλα τε πολλὰ ἐπιλεγόμενος καὶ δὴ καὶ ὄρῶν τοι δύο
 48 τὰ μέγιστα πάντων ἔόντα πολεμιώτατα. Ξέρξης δὲ
 πρὸς ταῦτα ἀμείβετο τοισθέ· Δαιμόνιε ἀνδρῶν, κοῖα

Aesch. frg. 343 ὡς οὐδικαίως θάνατον ἔχοντις βροτοί | δόσπερ μέγιστον ῥῦμα τῶν πολλῶν κακῶν. — 19. γλυκὺν γεύσας τὸν αἰώνα: *having given a taste of the sweetness of life* (life as sweet). For the sentiment of the passage, cp. 1. 32. 50 πολλοῖσι γὰρ δὴ ὑποδίξας ὅλβον ὁ θεὸς προρρίζους ἀνέτρεψε, and Plut. Mor. 1107 τοῖς εὐδοκιμεῖν δοκοῦσι δέλεάρ ἔστι λύπης τὸ ἥδον γενομένοις ὧν στερήσονται. — ἐν αὐτῷ: *therein*.

47. 3. διαιρέαι: see on 7. 16. γ 2. — 4. μεμνώμεθα: as if from μέμνομαι, as Hom. ξ 168. Cp.

μέμνεο 5. 105. 13. — χρηστὰ . . . ἐν χερσὶ: *when matters are prosperous*. — 7. μετέστης: sc. τῆς γνώμης = μετέγνως (7. 15. 6), as 1. 118. 10. — 11. ἐντὸς ἐμεωυτοῦ: *at myself, componis mentis*. Cp. 1. 119. 25 ίδων δὲ οὐτε ἔξεπλάγη, ἐντός τε ἐωντοῦ γίνεται. — 12. ἐπιλεγόμενος: *considering*, freq. in Hdt. — καὶ δὴ καί: after ἀλλα adds something with esp. emphasis. Cp. 7. 23. 14, 7. 153. 3. — δύο τὰ μέγιστα: note the order, as 7. 129. 10, 7. 149. 15.

48. 2. δαιμόνιε ἀνδρῶν: as 4. 126. 3. Cp. Hom. ξ 443 δαιμόνιε ξείνων. — κοῖα ταῦτα λέγεις: short

ταῦτα λέγεις εἶναι δύο μοι πολιμιώτατα; κότερά τοι ὁ πεζὸς μεμπτὸς κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἔστι, καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα φινέται πολλαπλήσιον ἔσεσθαι τοῦ ἡμετέρου, ἥ τὸ ναυτικὸν τὸ ἡμέτερον λείψεσθαι τοῦ ἐκείνων, ἥ καὶ συναμφότερα ταῦτα; εἰ γάρ τοι ταῦτη φαίνεται ἐνδεέστερα εἶναι τὰ ἡμέτερα πρήγματα, στρατοῦ ἀν ἄλλου τις τὴν ταχίστην ἄγερσιν ποιέοιτο. ὁ δὲ ἀμείνων λέγων · ⁴⁹Ω βασιλεῦ, οὕτε στρατὸν τοῦτον, ὅστις γε σύνεσιν ἔχει, μέμφοιτο ἀν οἵτε τῶν νεῶν τὸ πλῆθος. ἦν τε πλέονας συλλέξης, τὰ δέο τοι τὰ λέγω πολλῷ ἔτι πολεμιώτερα γίνεται. τὰ δὲ δύο ταῦτα ἔστι γῆ τε καὶ θάλασσα. οὕτε γάρ τῆς θαλάσσης ἔστι λιμὴν τοσοῦτος οὐδαμόθι, ὡς ἐγὼ εἰκάζω, ὅστις ἔγειρομένου χειμῶνος δεξάμενός σεο τοῦτο τὸ ναυτικὸν φερέγγυος ἔσται διασῶσαι τὰς νέας. καίτοι οὐκὶ ἔνα αὐτὸν δεῖ εἶναι [τὸν λιμένα], ἀλλὰ παρὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἥπειρον παρ' ἦν δὴ κομίζεαι. οὐκ ἀν δὴ ἐόντων τοι λιμένων ὑποδεξίων, οὐ μάθε ὅτι αἱ συμφοραὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀρχοντι καὶ οὐκὶ

for κοιά ἔστι ταῦτα ἡ λέγεις. S. 2647; H.A. 1012 a. — 3. κότερα: *utrum*. — 4. μεμπτὸς κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος: cp. 1. 77. 3 μεμφθεὶς κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐωτοῦ στράτευμα. — 5. πολλαπλήσιον: construed as comparative. Cp. 7. 23 17. — 6. λείψεσθαι τοῦ ἐκείνων: cp. Hom. Ψ 522 τόσσον δὴ Μενίλαος ἀμύμονος Ἀντιλόχου λείπετο. — 8. τὰ ἡμέτερα πρήγματα: = δύναμις. — 9. τὴν ταχίστην: sc. ὁδὸν. — ἄγερσιν ποιέοιτο: see on 7. 5. 5.

49. 1. στρατὸν τοῦτον: the dem.

when deictic freq. omits the art. in Hdt. — 5. οὕτε: correl. in changed form at 14. — 7. φερέγγυος ἔσται: *will be sure* (lit. 'security for'). Cp. 5. 30. 16; Thuc. 8. 68. Ionic and tragic term. The fear was justified later (7. 188, 8. 12, 13). — 8. ἔνα αὐτόν: *one only*. Cp. 7. 130. 4. — 10. ὃν δὴ: cp. 7. 40. 13. — ὑποδεξίων: *only here, = ὑπόδεκτοι* δυναμένων. — 11. ὅτι αἱ συμφοραὶ . . . τῶν συμφορέων: cp. Solon's remark to Croesus, 1. 32. 22 πᾶν ἔστι ἀνθρωπος συμφορή. —

ῶνθρωποι τῶν συμφορέων. καὶ δὴ τῶν δύο τοι τοῦ
έτερου εἰρημένου τὸ ἔτερον ἔρχομαι ἔρεων. γῆ δὴ
πολεμῆ τῇδέ τοι κατίσταται. εἰ θέλει τοι μηδὲν ἀντί-
ξουν καταστῆναι, τοσούτῳ τοι γίνεται πολεμιστέρη 15
ὅσῳ ἀν προβαίνης ἔκαστέρω, τὸ πρόσω αἰεὶ κλεπτό-
μενος. εὐπρηξίης δὲ οὐκ ἔστι ἀνθρώποισι οὐδεμία
πληθώρη. καὶ δή τοι, ὡς οὐδενὸς ἐναντιουμένου, λέγω τὴν
χώρην πλέονα ἐν πλέονι χρόνῳ γινομένην λιμὸν τέξε-
σθαι. ἀνὴρ δὲ οὗτος ἀν εἴη ἄριστος, εἰ βουλευόμενος 20
μὲν ἀρρωδέοι, πᾶν ἐπιλεγόμενος πείσεσθαι χρῆμα, ἐν
50 δὲ τῷ ἔργῳ θρασὺς εἴη. ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης τοισιδε.
Ἄρταβανε, οἰκότως μὲν σύ γε τούτων ἔκαστα διαιρέαι,
ἀτὰρ μήτε πάντα φοβέο μήτε πᾶν ὄμοίως ἐπιλέγεο. εἰ
γὰρ δὴ βούλοιο ἐπὶ τῷ α'εὶ ἐπεσφερομένῳ πρήγματι τὸ
πᾶν ὄμοίως ἐπιλέγεσθαι, ποιήσεις ἀν οὐδαμὰ οὐδέν. 5

12. καὶ δή: *and now.* Cp. ὡν δή just above. — 13. ἔρχομαι ἔρεων: *I am going to say.* Cp. 2. 40. 4. 3. 80. 25, 7. 102. 9. — 14. θέλει: cp. 7. 10. δ 7. — ἀντίξουν: *Att. ἐναντίον.* — 15. πολεμιστέρη: cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 792 αὐτὴ γὰρ ἡ γῆ ἔνυμαχος κείνοις πέλει . . . κτείνουσα λιμῷ τοὺς ὑπερπόλλους ἄγαν. — 16. τὸ πρόσω αἰεὶ κλεπτόμε-
νος: *always beguiled on, i.e. while getting past difficulties not observing that the situation becomes always more perilous.* — 17. εὐπρη-
ξίης δὲ . . . πληθώρη: *there is no satiety of well being to mortals.* Cp. Aesch. *Agam.* 1330 τὸ μὲν εὐ πράσσειν ἀκόρεστον ἔφυ πᾶσι βρο-

τοῖσιν. — 18. πληθώρη: *term borrowed from medicine.* — ὡς: *supposing that.* — τὴν χώρην . . . τέξεσθαι: *i.e. the distance from his base of supplies in Asia becoming even greater, famine will ensue.* — 20. οὗτος: *explained in the following εἰ clause.* — εἰ βουλευόμενος κτλ.: cp. Sall. *Cat.* 1. 6 *prīus quam incipiās consulto et ubi consulue-
ris mature factō opus est.*

50. 1. ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης: *with verbs of saying when the subj. follows asyndeton is the rule in Hdt. and Xen.* — 4. ἐπὶ τῷ αἰεὶ ἐπεσφε-
ρομένῳ πρήγματι: *upon each matter that further occurs.* On αἰεὶ, see 7. 23. 6. — τὸ πᾶν: *used ap-*

κρέσσον δὲ πάντα θαρσέοντα ἡμισυ τῶν δεινῶν πάσχειν μᾶλλον ἢ πᾶν χρῆμα προδειμαίνοντα μηδαμὰ μηδὲν παθεῖν. εἰ δὲ ἐρίζων πρὸς πᾶν τὸ λεγόμενον μὴ τὸ βέβαιον ἀποδέξεις, σφάλλεσθαι ὀφείλεις ἐν αὐτοῖσι ὁμοίως καὶ ὁ ὑπεναντία τούτοισι λέξας. τοῦτο μέν νυν 10 ἐπ' ἵσης ἔχει· εἰδέναι δὲ ἀνθρωπὸν ἔόντα κῶς χρὴ τὸ βέβαιον; δοκέω μὲν οὐδαμῶς. τοῖσι τοίνυν βουλομένοισι ποιεῖν ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι τὰ κέρδεα, τοῖσι δὲ ἐπιλεγομένοισι τε πάντα καὶ ὀκνέουσι οὐ μάλα ἐθέλει. ὅρας τὰ Περσέων πρήγματα ἐσ δ δυνάμιος 15 προκεχώρηκε. εἰ τοίνυν ἐκεῖνοι οἱ πρὸ ἐμέο γενόμενοι βασιλεῖς γνώμησι ἔχρεώντο ὁμοίησι καὶ σύ, ἢ μὴ χρεώμενοι γνώμησι τοιαύτησι ἄλλους συμβούλους εἶχον τοιούτους, οὐκ ἄν κοτε εἶδες αὐτὰ ἐσ τοῦτο προελθόντα· νῦν δὲ κινδύνους ἀναρριπτέοντες ἐσ τοῦτο σφεα 20 προηγάγοντο. μεγάλα γὰρ πρήγματα μεγάλοιστι κιν-

parently for variety, and not as differing in force from πᾶν (3). — 6. πάντα θαρσέοντα: *having all confidence.* πάντα is cogn. acc. — 7. μᾶλλον: pleonastic after κρέσσον. — 8. εἰ δὲ . . . ἀποδέξεις: the cond. is monitory. S. 2328; GMT. 447. — ἐρίζων πρός: *quarreling with, objecting to.* — 9. ἐν αὐτοῖσι: *therein, i.e. in your objections (ἐρίζων).* — 10. ὁμοίως καὶ: see on 7. 15. 14. — 11. ἐπ' ἵσης ἔχει: sc. μοίρης, *is of like part, i.e. amounts to one and the same thing.* Cp. 1. 74. 7. — εἰδέναι . . . κῶς χρή: periphrasis for dubitative subjv. — 12. δο-

κέω μέν: *with unexpressed correl. clause; see on 7. 24. 1. — 13. ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν: in general, as 7. 157. 23. Cp. ὡς ἐπίπαν 2. 68. 23; τὸ ἐπίπαν 6. 46. 13. — 14. οὐ μάλα θελεῖ: it is not very likely, sc. γίνεσθαι τὰ κέρδεα. ἐθέλει for variety after φιλεῖ. — 15. ἐσ δ δυνάμιος: gen. of degree. — 19. προελθόντα: suppl. ptc. in indir. disc. S. 2112 b; GMT. 904. — 20. κινδύνους ἀναρριπτέοντες: *risking dangers.* The phrase is after the analogy of κύβον ἀναρριπτέν, *to cast the dice.* Cp. Thuc. 4. 85. 13 κίνδυνον τοσόνδε ἀνερρίψαμεν. — σφεα: for*

δύνοισι ἔθέλει καταιρεῖσθαι. ἡμεῖς τοίνυν ὅμοιούμενοι ἐκείνοισι ὥρην τε τοῦ ἔτεος καλλίστην πορευόμεθα καὶ καταστρεψάμενοι πᾶσαν τὴν Εὐρώπην νοστήσομεν ὅπίσω, οὕτε λιμῷ ἐντυχόντες οὐδαμόθι οὔτε ἄλλο ἄχαρι²⁵ οὐδὲν παθόντες. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ αὐτοὶ πολλὴν φορβὴν φερόμενοι πορευόμεθα, τοῦτο δέ, τῶν ἄν κου ἐπιβέωμεν γῆν καὶ ἔθνος, τούτων τὸν σῆτον ἔξομεν· ἐπ' ἀροτῆρας
 51 δὲ καὶ οὐ νομάδας στρατευόμεθα ἄνδρας. λέγει Ἀρτά-
 βανος μετὰ ταῦτα· ³Ω βασιλεῦ, ἐπείτε ἀρρωδεῖν οὐδὲν
 ἔῆσ πρῆγμα, σὺ δέ μες συμβουλίην ἔνδεξαι· ἀναγ-
 καίως γὰρ ἔχει περὶ πολλῶν πρηγμάτων πλέονα λόγον
 ἐκτεῖναι. Κῦρος ὁ Καριβύσσεω Ἰωνίην πᾶσαν πλὴν⁵
 Ἀθηναίων κατεστρέψατο δασμοφόρον εἶναι Πέρσησι.
 τούτους ὅν τοὺς ἄνδρας συμβουλεύω τοι μηδεμιῆ
 μηχανῆ ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας· καὶ γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων
 οἵοι τέ είμεν τῶν ἔχθρῶν κατυπέρτεροι γίνεσθαι. ἡ γάρ
 σφεας, ἥν ἔπωνται, δεῖ ἀδικωτάτους γίνεσθαι καταδου-¹⁰
 λουμέρους; τὴν μητρόπολιν, ἥ δικαιοτάτους συνελευθε-

variety after αὐτά.—22. καταιρεῖ-
 σθαι: *to be won.* Cp. Thuc. 1. 121.
 17 ὁ δὲ ἐκεῖνοι ἐπιστήμη προῦχονσι
 καθαυρετέον ἥμν ἔστι μελέτη.—
 —23. ὅρην: the acc. as 2. 2. 12.—
 Cp. 7. 125. 3. 7. 151. 6. 7. 181. 4.
 7. 203. 6.—27. ἐπιβέωμεν γῆν:
 rare acc. for gen. after Homeric
 precedent. Hom. Ε 226, ε 50.
 Cp. Soph. *Ai.* 144 λειμῶν' ἐπι-
 βάντα. For form, see Dial. § 1.
 1. 2.—29. οὐ νομάδας: like the
 Scythians 7. 10. a 10.

51. 3. σὺ δέ: δέ in apod., as

fric. in Hom. and Hdt. Cp. 7.
 103. 10. 7. 153. 15. Syn. § 2. 8.
 3. —ἀναγκαλῶς ἔχει: = ἀναγκαλόν
 ἔστιν.—4. πλέονα λόγον ἐκτεῖναι:
to make a very long argument
 = μηκύνειν λόγον 2. 35. 2. Cp.
 Soph. *Trach.* 679 μεῖζον' ἐκτενῶ
 λόγον.—5. πλὴν Ἀθηναίων: reck-
 oned, as mother city, ethnograph-
 ically with Ionia.—6. δασμοφόρον
 εἶναι: explan. inf. after κατεστρέ-
 ψατο.—8. τοὺς πατέρας: as 8.
 22 6. Cp. 7. 9. a 2, where the
 Ionians are called παῖδες of the

ροῦντας. ἀδικώτατοι μέν τυν γωόμενοι οὐδὲν κέρδος μέγα ήμιν προσβάλλουσι, δικαιότατοι δὲ γινόμενοι οἵοι τε δηλήσασθαι μεγάλως τὴν σὴν στρατιὴν γίνονται. ἐσ θυμὸν ὅν βάλεο καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν ἔπος ὡς εὖ¹⁵ εἴρηται, τὸ μὴ ἄμα ἀρχῇ πᾶν τέλος καταφαίνεσθαι.

52 ἀμείβεται πρὸς ταῦτα Ξέρξης. Ἀρτάβανε, τῶν ἀπεφήνω γνωμέων σφάλλεαι κατὰ ταύτην δὴ μάλιστα, ὃς Ἰωνας φοβέαι μὴ μεταβάλωσι, τῶν ἔχομεν γνῶμα μέγιστον, τῶν σύ τε μάρτυς γίνεαι καὶ οἱ συστρατευσάμενοι Δαρείῳ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ Σκύθας, ὅτι ἐπὶ τούτοισι ἡ⁵ πᾶσα Περσικὴ στρατιὴ ἐγένετο διαφθεῖραι καὶ περιποιῆσαι· οἱ δὲ δικαιοσύνην καὶ πιστότητα ἐνέδωκαν, ἄχαρι δὲ οὐδέν. πάρεξ δὲ τούτου, ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ καταλιπόντας τέκνα τε καὶ γυναικας καὶ χρήματα οὐδὲν ἐπιλέγεσθαι χρὴ νεώτερον τι ποιήσειν. οὗτῷ μηδὲ τοῦτο φοβέο, ἀλλὰ θυμὸν ἔχων ἀγαθὸν σῶζε οἰκόν τε τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ τυραννίδα τὴν ἐμήν· σοὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ μούνῳ ἐκ πάντων σκῆπτρα τὰ ἐμὰ ἐπιτρέπω.

Athenians.—14. δηλήσασθαι . . . τὴν σὴν στρατιὴν: as at Mycale (9. 103 f.).—15. ἐσ θυμὸν βάλεο: cp. Hom A 296 ἐνὶ φρεοὶ βάλλεο σῆσιν.—16. τὸ . . . καταφαίνεσθαι: explanatory of τὸ παλαιὸν ἔπος. The art. belongs to the whole clause.

52. 3. μεταβάλωσι: *change position*, i.e. revolt, as 8. 22. 18.—γνῶμα: like γνώρισμα = *τεκμήριον*, *token* or *proof*. The γνῶμα is explained in the ὅτι clause.—4. τῶν: both rels stand for τῶν Ἰώνων. Or the second τῶν

may stand for *πρηγμάτων* implied in γνῶμα.—5. δη . . . περιποιῆσαι: pers. const. with explanatory infns., where the Eng. const. takes the noun (*στρατιὴ*) as obj. of the infns. For ἐπὶ τούτοισι see on 7. 10. γ 11.—7. ἐνέδωκαν: *exhibited*. Cp. ἐνδιδόναι μαλακὸν οὐδέν 3. 51. 9. 3. 105. 11.—9. ἐπιλέγεσθαι: with dependent inf. as 7. 49. 21.—10. νεώτερον τι ποιήσειν: stock expression for political innovation or revolution.—13. σκῆπτρα: plur. as in tragedy.

53 Ταῦτα εἶπας καὶ Ἀρτάβανον ἀποστείλας ἐς Σοῦσα δεύτερα μετεπέμψατο Μέρξης Περσέων τοὺς δοκιμωτάτους· ἐπεὶ δέ οἱ παρῆσταν, ἐλεγέ σφι τάδε· Ὡ Πέρσαι, τῶνδ' ἔγώ ὑμέων χρῆσων συνέλεξα, ἄνδρας τε γίνεσθαι ἀγαθοὺς καὶ μὴ καταισχύνειν τὰ πρόσθε ἐργασμένα· Πέρσησι, ἔόντα μεγάλα τε καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξια, ἀλλ' εἰς τε ἔκαστος καὶ οἱ σύμπαντες προθυμίην ἔχωμεν· ξυνὸν γὰρ πᾶσι τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν σπεύδεται. τῶνδε δὲ εἴνεκα προαγορεύω ἀντέχεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου ἐντεταμένως· ὡς γὰρ ἔγώ πυνθάνομαι, ἐπ' ἄνδρας στρατευόμεθα ἀγαθούς, τῶν ἦν κρατήσωμεν, οὐ μή τις ἡμῶν ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀντιστῆ κοτε ἀνθρώπων. νῦν δὲ διαβαίνωμεν ἐπευξάμενοι τοῖσι θεοῖσι οἱ Περσῖδα γῆν λελόγχασι.

54 Ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν διάβασιν, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραῖη ἀνέμενον τὸν ἥλιον ἐθέλοντες

XERXES EXHORTS THE PERSIANS;
AFTER WHICH SACRIFICES ARE
OFFERED AND THE BRIDGE IS
CROSSED (CC. 53-55).

53. 2. δεύτερα: as 7. 18. 6. —
4. χρῆσων: with gen. of person and thing, as freq. δόμαι. Cp. 8. 144. 29 τῶν ἐκείνος ἡμέων προσεδεῖτο. τῶνδε is carried out in the inf. clauses. — 6. ἀλλ' . . . ἔχωμεν: transition from inf. to independent const. for more direct appeal. — 7. ξυνὸν γὰρ . . . σπεύδεται: for as a good common to all, this is striven for. τοῦτο refers to ἄνδρας τε γίνεσθαι . . . Πέρσησι above. Or perhaps the purposed

subjugation of Greece is the common good. ξυνὸν is Ionic and poetic. — 9. ἐντεταμένως: as 4. 14. 12, 8. 128. 2. — 11. οὐ μὴ . . . ἀντιστῆ: strong denial. S. 2755; GMT. 295. — 13. οὐ . . . λελόγχασι: to whose lot Persia has fallen. Such allotment of cities or countries to special deities was an idea prevalent among the Greeks from the earliest times. Cp. Hom. O 190; Aesch. *Suppl.* 704; Thuc. 2. 74 9; Plato *Critias* 109 b; Theocr. 7. 103. The proof for a similar conception among the Persians seems to be meager (inscriptions at Persepolis).

54. 2. τὸν ἥλιον . . . ἀνίσχοντα:

ἰδέσθαι ἀνίσχοντα, θυμιήματά τε παντοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν γεφυρέων καταγίζοντες καὶ μυρσίνησι στορινύντες τὴν ὁδόν. ὡς δ' ἐπανέτελλε ὁ ἥλιος, σπένδων ἐκ χρυσῆς⁵ φιάλης Ξέρξης ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν εὔχετο πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον μηδεμίαν οἱ συντυχίην τοιαύτην γενέσθαι, ἢ μιν παύσει καταστρέψασθαι τὴν Εύρωπην πρότερον ἢ ἐπὶ τέρμασι τοῖσι ἔκείνης γένηται. εὐξάμενος δὲ ἐσέβαλε τὴν φιάλην ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ χρύσεον κρητῆρα καὶ¹⁰ Περσικὸν ἔιφος, τὸν ἀκινάκην καλέουσι. ταῦτα οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως διακρίναι οὔτε εἰ τῷ ἥλιῳ ἀνατιθεὶς κατῆκε ἐς τὸ πέλαγος οὔτε εἰ μετεμέλησε οἱ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον μαστιγώσαντι καὶ ἀντὶ τούτων τὴν θάλασσαν ἐδωρεῖτο. 55 ὡς δὲ ταῦτα οἱ ἐπεοίητο, διέβαων κατὰ μὲν τὴν ἑτέρην τῶν γεφυρέων τὴν πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου ὁ πεζός τε καὶ ἡ

the Persians were sun-worshippers, hence the sacred moment of sunrise was awaited for the ceremonies introductory to the crossing. So the choice of king was connected with the sunrise, 3. 84. 15. — 4. μυρσίνησι . . . τὴν δδόν: as was done at Susa when the news came that Xerxes had reached Athens (8. 99. 3). στόρνυμ poetic by-form occurring in Hom. p. 32. — 5. σπένδων: since the Persians did not use wine libations (1. 132. 4), Xerxes was prob. following here the custom of the region. — 6. εὔχετο πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον: for the usual dat. — 7. παύσει καταστρέψασθαι: const. of verbs of hindering (S. 2038; GMT. 807),

instead of usual suppl. ptc. (S. 2098; GMT. 879). For difference in meaning, see S. 2140; GMT. 903. 5. Cp. 5. 67. 4 ῥάψῳδον ἐπαυσε ἐν Σικυώνι ἀγω- νίζεσθαι. — 8. πρότερον ἢ . . . γέ- νηται: as πρὶν ἢ, followed by subjv. without ἀν in Hdt. See on 7. 8. β 8. The necessary preceding negative is contained in μηδεμίαν. — τέρμασι: poetic term = ὄροις. — 11. ἀκινάκην: a short Persian cavalry sword. — 14. τὴν θάλασσαν ἐδωρεῖτο: as 1. 54. 4 Δελ- φοὺς δωρεῖται. Cp. 5. 37. 4 τῷ Δα- ρεῖος Μυτιλήνην ἐδωρήσατο. The Attic const. is δωρεῖσθαι τινί τι.

55. 2. πρὸς τοῦ . . . πρὸς τό: variety without distinction. —

ἴππος ἄπασα, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πρὸς τὸ Αἴγαῖον τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ ἡ θεραπηή. ἡγέοντο δὲ πρῶτα μὲν οἱ μύριοι Πέρσαι, ἐστεφανωμένοι πάντες, μετὰ δὲ τούτους ὁ σύμ-5 μικτος στρατὸς παντοίων ἐθνέων. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην οὗτοι, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίη πρῶτοι μὲν οἱ τε ἵπποται καὶ οἱ τὰς λόγχας κάτω τράποντες ἐστεφάνωντο δὲ καὶ οὗτοι. μετὰ δὲ οἱ τε ἵπποι οἱ ἵροι καὶ τὸ ἄρμα τὸ ἵρον, ἐπὶ δὲ αὐτός τε Ξέρξης καὶ οἱ αἰχμοφόροι καὶ οἱ 10 οἱ ἵπποται οἱ χίλιοι, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοισι ὁ ἄλλος στρατός. καὶ αἱ νέες ἄμα ἀνήγοντο ἐς τὴν ἀπεναντίον. ἥδη δὲ ἥκουσα καὶ ὕστατον διαβῆναι βασιλέα πάντων.

56 Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπείτε διέβη ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐθηεῖτο τὸν στρατὸν ὑπὸ μαστίγων διαβαίνοντα. διέβη δὲ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ ἐν ἐπτὰ ἡμέρησι καὶ ἐν ἐπτὰ εὐφρόνησι, ἐλινύσσας οὐδένα χρόνον. ἐνθαῦτα λέγεται Ξέρξεω ἥδη διαβεβηκότος τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἄνδρα εἰπεῖν Ἑλλη-5 σπόντιον. Ὡ Ζεῦ, τί δὴ ἀνδρὶ εἰδόμενος Πέρση καὶ οὐνομα ἀντὶ Διὸς Ξέρξην θέμενος ἀνάστατον τὴν Ἑλ-

4. ἡ θεραπηή: *body of servants*,
retinue; abstract for concrete.—
ἡγέοντο δὲ πρῶτα: see on 7. 40. 3.—
οἱ μύριοι: 7. 41. 7.—7. οὗτοι: *sc.*
διέβησαν.—9. Ἰπποι οἱ ἵροι: *cp.*
7. 40. 10.—11. ἵπποται οἱ χίλιοι: *cp.*
7. 40. 7.—12. ἐς τὴν ἀπεναν-
τίον: *sc.* ἀκτήν.—ἥδη: *etiam*, used
here, as several times elsewhere,
to introduce a variant tradition
(2. 175. 25, 7. 35. 3, 9. 84. 3,
9. 95. 3). *Cp.* Arr. *Anab.* 6.
28. 1 ᥫδη δέ τινες καὶ τοιάδε ἀνέ-
γραψαν.

XERXES THE ZEUS OF THE PER-
SIANS

56. 2. ὑπὸ μαστίγων: *cp.* 7.
22. 5.—4. ἐλινύσσας: Ionic and
poetic verb = παυσάμενος.—λέγε-
ται: impersonal *c.* *acc.* *et* *inf.*
The stress is on the remark, not
the person.—6. εἰδόμενος: epic
term, as 6. 69. 5.—7. ἀντὶ Διὸς
Ξέρξην: *cp.* Gorgias (apud Long.
De Subl. 1. 3), Ξέρξης ὁ τῶν
Περσῶν Ζεύς.—ἀνάστατον: *laid*
waste; of cities, *destroyed*; of

λάδα θέλεις ποιῆσαι, ἄγων πάντας ἀνθρώπους; καὶ γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων ἔξῆν τοι ποιεῦν ταῦτα.

57 Ὡς δὲ διεβῆσαν πάντες, ἐς ὁδὸν ὁρμημένοισι τέρας σφι ἐφάνη μέγα, τὸ Ξέρξης ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἐποιήσατο καίπερ εὐσύμβλητον ἐόν· ἵππος γὰρ ἔτεκε λαγόν. εὐσύμβλητον ὅν τῇδε τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἔμελλε μὲν ἐλάν στρατιὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ξέρξης ἀγαυρότατα καὶ, μεγαλοπρεπέστατα, ὅπίσω δὲ περὶ ἐωστοῦ τρέχων ἥξειν ἐς τὸν αὐτὸν χῶρον. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ ἔτερον αὐτῷ τέρας ἔοντι ἐν Σάρδισι· ἡμίονος γὰρ ἔτεκε ἡμίονον διξιά ἔχουσαν αἰδοῖα, τὰ μὲν ἔρσενος, τὰ δὲ θηλέης· κατύ-
58 περθεί δὲ ἦν τὰ τοῦ ἔρσενος. τῶν ἀμφοτέρων λόγου οὐδένα ποιησάμενος τὸ πρόσω περορεύετο, σὺν δέ οἱ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός. ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλέων παρὰ γῆν ἐκομίζετο, τὰ ἔμπαλιν πρήσσων τοῦ πεζοῦ. ὁ μὲν γὰρ πρὸς ἐσπέρην ἔπλει, ἐπὶ Σαρπη-

people, *driven out*, as 7. 118. 4. —
8. πάντας ἀνθρώπους: cp. 7. 157. 8.

MARCH FROM THE HELLESPONT
TO DORISCUS. PRODIGIES (CC.
57, 58)

57. 2. ἐν . . . ἐποιήσατο: cp.
7. 14. 6. — 4. εὐσύμβλητον: cp.
Aesch. *Prom.* 801 ἦδον οὐκέτ' εὐεύμ-
βλητος ἡ χρησμῳδία. — 5. ἀγαυ-
ρότατα: cp. Hes. *Theog.* 832
ταῦρος ἀγαυρός. — 6. ὅπιστος: with
ἥξειν. — περὶ ἀντοῦ τρέχων: as
8. 102. 13, 8. 140. 21. Cp. τρέχων
περὶ τῆς ψυχῆς 9. 37. 9; Hom.
X 161. A Greek proverb was

λαγὼς τὸν περὶ τῶν κρεῶν [sc. δρόμον] τρέχει. — 8. διξιά: Att. δισσά. — 9. τὰ μὲν κτλ.: the portent signified that he went forth like a man, but fled home like a woman.

58. 3. ἔξω . . . πλέων: *sailing*
out of the Hellespont. For const.
see on 7. 29. 3. — 4. τὰ ἔμπαλιν: *in the reverse direction*, governing
the gen. as 2. 19. 11. Regularly
adv. in Hdt. — πρήσσων: sc. κέ-
λευθον (as found in Hom.), *mak-
ing its way*. — 5. πρὸς ἀντέρην
ἔπλει: the course was first *west-
ward* (through the Hellespont),
then northward. — ἐπὶ Σαρπηδονίης

δονίης ἄκρης ποιεόμενος τὴν ἄπιξιν, ἐς τὴν αὐτῷ προεύρητο ἀπικομένῳ περιμένειν· ὁ δὲ κατ' ἡπειρον στρατὸς πρὸς ἥῶ τε καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ὁδὸν διὰ τῆς Χερσονήσου, ἐν δεξεῖῃ μὲν ἔχων τὸν "Ελλης τάφον τῆς Ἀθάμαντος, ἐν ἀριστερῇ δὲ Καρδίην ¹⁰ πόλιν, διὰ μέσης δὲ πορευόμενος πόλιος τῇ οὔνομα τυγχάνει ἐὸν Ἀγορή. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ κάμπτων τὸν κόλπον τὸν Μέλανα καλεόμενον καὶ Μέλανα ποταμόν, οὐκ ἀντισχόντα τότε τῇ στρατιῇ τὸ ρεῖθρον ἀλλ' ἐπιλιπόντα, τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν διαβάσ, ἐπ' οὐδὲ καὶ ὁ κόλπος οὗτος ¹⁵ τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει, ἥε πρὸς ἐσπέρην, Αἶνόν τε πόλιν Αἰολίδα καὶ Στεντορίδα λίμνην παρεξιών, ἐς δὲ ἀπίκετο 59 ἐς Δορίσκον. ὁ δὲ Δορίσκος ἐστὶ τῆς Θρήκης αἰγιαλός τε καὶ πεδίον μέγα, διὰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ρέι ποτομὸς μέγας "Εβρος· ἐν τῷ τείχος τε ἐδέδμητο βασιλήιον τοῦτο τὸ δὴ Δορίσκος κέκληται, καὶ Περσέων φρουρὴ ἐν αὐτῷ

ἄκρης: now Cape Paxi, the north-west limit of the gulf of Melas. — 6. ποιεόμενος τὴν ἄπιξιν: = ἀπικεῖσθαι. Cp. Dem. 5. 8 τὴν τότ' ἄφιξιν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐποιήσατο. — 8. πρὸς ἥῶ τε καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς: as 1. 201. 4, 3. 98. 5, 4. 44. 8, after the analogy of the Homeric πρὸς ἥῶ τ' ἡλιού τε (M 239, v 240). Cp. πρὸς ἥῶ τε καὶ ἡλιον ἀνατέλλοντα 1. 204. 3. — 9. τὸν "Ελλης τάφον: near Pactye on the Chersonese. According to tradition, Helle was drowned near by in the strait that was named for her. — 12. Ἀγορή: near the mouth of the Melas, and so-called prob.

because, situated on the boundary between the Chersonese and Thrace, it became a neutral market. — 13. οὐκ ἀντισχόντα . . . ἀλλ' ἐπιλιπόντα: cp. 7. 43. 3. τὸ ρεῖθρον acc. of specification. — 15. τοῦτον τὸν ποταμόν: takes up Μέλανα ποταμόν. — ἐπ' οὐ: see on 7. 40. 12. — 17. Στεντορίδα λίμνην: near the mouth of the Hebrus. — ἐς δ: until, Herodotean const. GMT. 616.

COUNTING OF THE HOST (CC. 59, 60)

59. 3. τοῦτο τὸ . . . κέκληται: explanatory of τείχος βασιλήιον. — 4. ἐν αὐτῷ: note transition to

κατεστήκει ὑπὸ Δαρείου ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ χρόνου ἐπείτε⁵ ἐπὶ Σκύθας ἐστρατεύετο. ἔδοξε ὅν τῷ Ξέρξῃ ὁ χῶρος εἶναι ἐπιτήδεος ἐνδιατάξαι τε καὶ ἐξαριθμῆσαι τὸν στρατόν, καὶ ἐποίει ταῦτα. τὰς μὲν δὴ νέας τὰς πάσας ἀπικομένας ἐς Δορίσκου οἱ ναύαρχοι κελεύσαντος Ξέρξεω ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τὸν προσεχέα Δορίσκῳ ἐκόμισαν, ἐν τῷ Σάλῃ τε Σαμοθρηκίῃ πεπόλισται πόλις καὶ Ζώνη, τελευταίη δὲ αὐτοῦ Σέρρειον ἄκρη ὄνομαστή. ὁ δὲ χῶρος οὗτος τὸ παλαιὸν ἦν Κικόνων. ἐς τοῦτον τὸν αἰγιαλὸν κατασχόντες τὰς νέας ἀνέψυχον ἀνελκύσαντες. ὁ δὲ ἐν τῷ Δορίσκῳ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῆς στρατιῆς¹⁵ 60 ἀριθμὸν ἐποιεῖτο. ὅσον μέν νυν ἔκαστοι παρεῖχον πλῆθος ἐς ἀριθμόν, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν τὸ ἀτρεκές (οὐ γὰρ λέγεται πρὸς οὐδαμῶν ἀνθρώπων), σύμπαντος δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ πεζοῦ τὸ πλῆθος ἐφάνη ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἔκατὸν μυριάδες. ἐξηρίθμησαν δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον⁵ 5 συναγαγόντες ἐς ἕνα χῶρον μυριάδα ἀνθρώπων καὶ συννάξαντες ταύτην ὡς μάλιστα εἶχον περιέγραψαν ἔξωθεν κύκλου· περιγράψαντες δὲ καὶ ἀπέντες τοὺς

personal pronoun. Cp. αὐτοῦ below (12). S. 2517; HA. 1005.—5. ἐπείτε: *cum*, as 9. 26. 8; usually ὅτε. — 8. ἐποίει ταῦτα: *proceeded to do this*. Cp. 7. 100. 4, 7. 128. 10.

— 11. Σαμοθρηκίῃ: Samothrace had several walled towns, on the opp. Thracian coast. Cp. 7. 108. 7. — 12. τελευταίη δὲ αὐτοῦ: *sc. ἐστίν, at the end of it.* — ὄνομαστή: on account of the legend of Orpheus, said to have been torn to pieces

here by Thracian women. — 13. τὸ παλαιόν: cp. Hom. B 846, 1 39.

— 14. ἀνέψυχον: *refreshed, the ships being personified*. Cp. Xen. Hellen. I. 5. 10.

60. 3. πρὸς οὐδαμῶν: see on 2. 12. — 4. ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἔκατὸν μυριάδες: Ctesias (*Pers.* 22) gives the total of the foot at 800,000; Aelian (*V.H.* 13. 3) and Nepos (*Them.* 2), at 700,000. — 5. τόνδε τὸν τρόπον: cp. τούτῳ τῷ

μυρίους αίμασιὴν περιέβαλον κατὰ τὸν κύκλον, ὑφος ἀνήκουσαν ἀνδρὶ ἐσ τὸν ὄμφαλόν. ταύτην δὲ ποιήσαντες ^{ια} ἄλλους ἐσεβίβαζον ἐσ τὸ περιοικοδομημένον, μέχρι οὐ πάντας τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔξηρίθμησαν. ἀριθμήσαντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνεα διέτασσον.

61 Οι δὲ στρατευόμενοι οἵδε ήσαν, Πέρσαι μὲν ὁδε ἐσκευασμένοι περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι εἶχον τιάρας καλεομένους, πίλους ἀπαγέας, περὶ δὲ τὸ σῶμα κιθῶνας χειριδωτοὺς ποικίλους, λεπίδος σιδηρῆς ὄψιν ἰχθυοειδέος, περὶ δὲ τὰ σκέλεα ἀναξυρίδας, ἀντὶ δὲ ἀσπίδων γέρρα. ὑπὸ δὲ φαρετρεῶντες ἐκρέμαντο. αἰχμὰς δὲ τρόπῳ below (12). — 9. κατὰ τὸν κύκλον: *along the circle which they had drawn.* — 11. μέχρι οὐ: in Hdt. = simple μέχρι.

CATALOGUE AND EQUIPMENT OF ARMY AND FLEET (CC. 61-99).
FOOT FORCE (CC. 61-83)

The following enumeration and description is, with the list of νομοί or tax districts (3. 90 ff.) instituted by Darius, the most important source of ethnographical knowledge of ancient Asia. It includes 61 tribes in 4 groups: 1. from the Tigris to the Indus (cc. 61-68); 2. southern tribes (cc. 69-71); 3. from Asia Minor and Armenia (cc. 72-80); 4. from the coast and islands of the eastern Mediterranean (fleet, cc. 89-95). Herodotus does not give his authority, but it is fair to suppose that he had access to the official

lists made by the royal scribes (γραμματισταί, cp. 7. 100. 5).

PERSIANS

61. 2. τιάρας, πίλους ἀπαγέας: turbans, soft (lit. 'unstiffened') felt hats. These were round caps, falling forward at the top. The king alone wore the stiff, upright tiara (Xen. *Anab.* 2. 5. 23). ὁ τιάρας, as 1. 132. 7, generally ἡ τιάρα. — 3. περὶ τὸ σῶμα: note change for variety from dat. (περὶ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι). — κιθῶνας χειριδωτούς: the adj. only here. As Hdt. distinguishes κιθών from θώρηξ (9. 22. 12), possibly some words like ὑπὸ δὲ θώρηκας πεποιημένους have been lost from the text before λεπίδος. — 4. λεπίδος σιδηρῆς ὄψιν ἰχθυοειδέος: of iron scales fish-like in appearance. Gen. of material and acc. of specification. — 6. ὑπὸ δέ: the shield when not

βραχέας είχον, τόξα δὲ μεγάλα, δੂστοὺς δὲ καλαμίνους, πρὸς δὲ ἐγχειρίδια παρὰ τὸν δεξὶὸν μηρὸν παραιωρεόμενα ἐκ τῆς ζώνης. καὶ ἄρχοντα παρείχοντο Ὀτάνεα τὸν Ἀμήστριος, πατέρα τῆς Ήέρξεω γυναικός. ἐκαλέ-¹⁰ οντο δὲ πάλαι ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων Κηφῆνες, ὑπὸ μέντοι σφέων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν περιοίκων Ἀρταῖοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ Περσεὺς ὁ Δανάης τε καὶ Διὸς ἀπίκετο παρὰ Κηφέα τὸν Βήλου καὶ ἔσχε αὐτοῦ τὴν θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέδην, γίνεται αὐτῷ παῖς τῷ οὐνομα ἔθετο Πέρσην, τούτου δὲ¹⁵ αὐτοῦ καταλείπει. ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἄπαις ἐὼν ὁ Κηφεὺς ἔρσενος γόνου. ἐπὶ τούτου δὴ τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔσχον.

62 Μῆδοι δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ταύτην ἐσταλμένοι ἐστρατεύοντο. Μηδικὴ γὰρ αὐτῇ ἡ σκευή ἔστι καὶ οὐ Περσική. οἱ δὲ Μῆδοι ἄρχοντα μὲν παρείχοντο Τιγράνην ἄνδρα Ἀχαιμενίδην, ἐκαλέοντο δὲ πάλαι πρὸς πάντων Ἀριοι, ἀπι-

in use hung over the back and covered the quiver. — 8. ἐγχειρίδια: = ἀκινάκαι 7. 54. 11. — παρὰ τὸν δεξιὸν μηρὸν: confirmed by the monuments; contrary to the Greek custom. — 11. Κηφῆνες: likeness of name caused Πέρσης, tribal father of the Persians, to be regarded as the son of Περσεύς, and Πέρσης being maternal grandson of Κηφεύς led to the identification of the Πέρσαι with the Κηφῆνες, so named from Κηφεύς. The latter was really a mythical appellation of a people once dominant in Asia Minor. — 12. Ἀρταῖοι: prob. only a *nomen appellativum* from *arta* (Skt. *ta*), *high, mighty*. Cp.

Ἀρταξέρξης, Ἀρταφρένης, Ἀρτάβανος. For a fabulous Persian district Ἀρταία, see Steph. s. v. — 13. Περσεὺς ὁ Δανάης κτέ: for the genealogy cp. 7. 150. 6-9. — 14. ἔσχε: sc. γυναῖκα, ingressive. — 16. ἄπαις ἔρσενος γόνου: *childless of male issue*, as 7. 205. 4. For gen. with ἄπαις, see S. 1428; HA. 753 c. The expression is Herodotean and poetic.

MEDES

62. 1. τὴν αὐτὴν ταύτην: sc. στολήν. Cp. 7. 72. 6, 7. 84. 2. — 3. Τιγράνην: son of Artabanus. He fell as leader of the Persians at Mycale (9. 96, 9. 102). — 4. Ἀριοι:

κομένης δὲ Μηδείης τῆς Κολχίδος ἔξ 'Αθηνέων ἐς τοὺς 5
 Ἀρίους τούτους μετέβαλον καὶ οὗτοι τὸ οῦνομα. αὐτοὶ
 περὶ σφέων ὅδε λέγουσι Μῆδοι. Κίστιοι δὲ στρατεύ-
 μενοι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατά περ Πέρσαι ἐσκευάδατο, ἀντὶ
 δὲ τῶν πίλων μιτρηφόροι ἦσαν. Κιστίων δὲ ἦρχε
 Ἀνάφης ὁ Ὄτανεω. Τρκάνιοι δὲ κατά περ Πέρσαι¹⁰
 ἐσεσάχατο, ἥγεμόνα παρεχόμενοι Μεγάπανον τὸν Βα-
 63 βυλῶνος ὕστερον τούτων ἐπιτροπεύσαντα. Ασσύριοι
 δὲ στρατεύμενοι περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι εἶχον χάλκεά
 τε κράνεα καὶ πεπλεγμένα τρόπον τινὰ βάρβαρον οὐκ
 εὐαπήγητον, ἀσπίδας δὲ καὶ αἰχμὰς καὶ ἐγχειρίδια
 παραπλήσια τῇσι Αἰγυπτίσι εἶχον, πρὸς δὲ ρόπαλα⁵

prob. to be distinguished from the tribe mentioned 7. 66. 1. It means the *worthy, noble* (Skt. *ārya*), and was an appellation assumed by all Irano-Median peoples. In comparative philology it is applied to all Indo-European cognate nations. — 5. Μηδείης κτί: after her flight from Corinth, Medea bore to Aegeus at Athens a son named Medus; afterwards detected in a plot against Theseus she fled to Asia with this son, who became the eponymous hero of the Medes. Pausan. 2. 3. 8. — 7. ὅδε: here looks backward. — Κίστιοι: from Kissia, later called Susiana. — 8. τὰ ἄλλα: cognate acc. — ἐσκευάδατο: Dial. § 4. 3. — 9. μιτρηφόροι ἦσαν: where we should expect μύτρας ἔφορουν. — 10. Τρκάνιοι: on the south-

east coast of the Caspian Sea. —

11. ἐσεσάχατο: *were equipped*, as 7. 70. 9, 7. 73. 7, 7. 86. 4. — 12. ἐπιτροπεύσαντα: with gen., as 7. 7. 8; with acc. 7. 78. 9.

ASSYRIANS

— 63. 2. χάλκεα κράνεα: helmets of bronze or iron, quite similar to the Homeric, are seen in the monuments and found in ruins. — 3. πεπλεγμένα: prob. ἔξ ιμάντων is implied. Cp. 7. 85. 7. — τρόπον τινὰ βάρβαρον: adv. acc. Cp. 7. 89. 5. — οὐκ εὐαπήγητον: *not easy to describe*. Herodotean and late Greek. Dial. § 2. 3. — 5. τῇσι Αἰγυπτίσι: agrees in gender with first two nouns. — ρόπαλα ξύλων τετυλωμένα σιδήρῳ: *clubs of wood knobbed with iron*, i.e. embossed with large-headed iron nails. —

ξύλων τετυλωμένα σιδήρῳ καὶ λινέους θώρηκας. οὗτοι δὲ ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων καλέονται Σύριοι, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων Ἀσσύριοι ἐκλήθησαν. [τούτων δὲ μεταξὺ Χαλδαῖοι.] ἥρχε δέ σφεων Ὄτασπης ὁ Ἀρταχαίεω.

64 Βάκτριοι δὲ περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι ἀγχοτάτῳ τῶν Μηδικῶν ἔχοντες ἐστρατεύοντο, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα ἐπιχώρια καὶ αἰχμὰς βραχέας. Σάκαι δὲ οἱ Σκύθαι περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κυρβασίας ἐσ ὅξυ ἀπηγμένας ὀρθὰς εἶχον πεπηγυίας, ἀναξυρίδας δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν, τόξα δὲς ἐπιχώρια καὶ ἐγχειρίδια, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἀξίνας σαγάρις εἶχον. τούτους δὲ ἔόντας Σκύθας Ἀμυργίους Σάκας ἐκάλεον· οἱ γὰρ Πέρσαι πάντας τοὺς Σκύθας καλέουσι Σάκας. Βακτρίων δὲ καὶ Σακέων ἥρχε Ὄτασπης 65 ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀτόσπης τῆς Κύρου. Ἰνδοὶ δὲ εἶμιτα μὲν ἐνδεδυκότες ἀπὸ ξύλων πεποιημένα, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα εἶχον καὶ διστοὺς καλαμώνους. ἐπὶ δὲ σίδηρος ἥν. ἐσταλμένοι μὲν δὴ ἥσαν οὐτω Ἰνδοί, προστετέχατο δὲ συστρατεύομενοι Φαρναζάθρη τῷ⁵

6. λινέους θώρηκας: as already in Homer (B 529, 830). — 8. [τούτων κτέ]: see App.

tile-axes. — 7. Σκύθας Ἀμυργίους: Amyrgian Scythians. Amyrgion was a plain in the country of the Sacians.

65. 1. Ἰνδοὶ: *sc.* ἐστρατεύοντο, general name for all peoples east of the Indus. — 2. ἀπὸ ξύλων: short for ἀπ' ἐρίων ἀπὸ ξύλου (3. 47. 12), *i.e.* cotton (cp. *baumwolle*). Cp. 3. 106. 11 ff. — 3. ἵπι δὲ σιδηρος ἥν: and thereon was iron, *i.e.* the reed arrows had iron points. — 5. προστετέχατο συστρατεύομενοι: had been assigned to serve with.

TRIBES NORTHEAST AND EAST OF MEDIA AND PERSIA (CC. 64-68)

64. 1. τῶν Μηδικῶν: *sc.* τιαρῶν, dependent on ἀγχοτάτῳ (= δομοτάτῳ). — 2. τόξα καλάμινα: *i.e.* of bamboo. — 4. κυρβασίας: = τιάρας. — ἐσ ὅξυ ἀπηγμένας: *running to a point*, as 2. 28. 7. — 6. ἀξίνας σαγάρις: the first as explanation of the foreign term σαγάρις, *bat-*

66 Ἀρταβάτεω. Ἀριοι δὲ τόξοισι μὲν ἐσκευασμένοι ἥσαν Μηδικοῖσι, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατά περ Βάκτριοι. Ἀρίων δὲ ἥρχε Σισάμνης ὁ Τδάρνεος. Πάρθοι δὲ καὶ Χοράσμιοι καὶ Σόγδοι. τε καὶ Γανδάριοι καὶ Δαδίκαι τὴν αὐτὴν σκευὴν ἔχοντες τὴν καὶ Βάκτριοι ἐστρατεύοντο. τούτων 5 δὲ ἥρχον οἴδε, Πάρθων μὲν καὶ Χορασμίων Ἀρτάβαζος ὁ Φαρνάκεος, Σόγδων δὲ Ἀζάνης ὁ Ἀρταίου, Γανδαρίων 67 δὲ καὶ Δαδικέων Ἀρτύφιος ὁ Ἀρταβάνου. Κάσπιοι δὲ σισύρνας τε ἐνδεδυκότες καὶ τόξα ἐπιχώρια καλάμινα ἔχοντες καὶ ἀκινάκας ἐστρατεύοντο. οὗτοι μὲν οὕτω ἐσκευάδατο, ἥγεμόνα παρεχόμενοι Ἀριόμαρδον τὸν Ἀρτυφίου ἀδελφεόν, Σαράγγαι δὲ εἵματα μὲν βεβαμ-5 μένα ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον, πέδιλα δὲ ἐσ γόνυ ἀνατείνοντα εἶχον, τόξα δὲ καὶ αἰχμὰς Μηδικάς. Σαραγγέων δὲ ἥρχε Φερενδάτης ὁ Μεγαβάζου. Πάκτυες δὲ σισυρνο- φόροι τε ἥσαν καὶ τόξα ἐπιχώρια εἶχον καὶ ἐγχειρίδια. Πάκτυες δὲ ἄρχοντα παρείχοντο Ἀρταῦντην τὸν Ἰθα- 10 μίτρεω. Οὔτιοι δὲ καὶ Μύκοι τε καὶ Παρικάνιοι ἐσκευ- ασμένοι ἥσαν κατά περ Πάκτυες. τούτων δὲ ἥρχον οἴδε, Οὔτίων μὲν καὶ Μύκων Ἀρσαμένης ὁ Δαρείου, 69 Παρικανίων δὲ Σιρομίτρης ὁ Οἰοβάζου. Ἀράβιοι δὲ

66. 1. *Ἀριοι*: prob. inexact for *Ἀρειοι*. See on 7. 62. 4. They dwelt southwest of Bactriana.—6. *Ἀρτάβαζος*: acc. to Hdt., the most clear sighted of the Persian generals (8. 126 ff., 9. 41, 9. 66, 9. 89). He conducted later, as satrap of Dascyleum, the negotiations with Pausanias (Thuc. I. 129).

67. 2. *σισύρνας*: *garments of sheepskin*. Cp. schol. on Plato, *Eryx*. 400 τὸ ἐκ τῶν κωδίων ῥαπτό- μενον ἀμπεχόνιον. Cp. 4. 109. 11. — 6. *ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον*: as 7. 83. 10. Cp. the Homeric *μεταπρέ- πειν*. — 8. *Πάκτυες*: in northeastern India, on the Indus (modern Afghanistan).

ζειρὰς ὑπεζωμένοι ἡσαν, τόξα δὲ παλίντονα εἶχον πρὸς δεξιά, μακρά. Αἰθίοπες δὲ παρδαλέας τε καὶ λεοντέας ἐναμμένοι, τόξα δὲ εἶχον ἐκ φοίνικος σπάθης πεποιημένα, μακρά, τετραπηγέων οὐκ ἐλάσσω, ἐπὶ δὲ καλα-₅ μίνους διῆστοὺς σμικρούς, ἀντὶ δὲ σιδήρου ἐπῆν λίθος ὁξὺς πεποιημένος, τῷ καὶ τὰς σφρηγίδας γλύφουσι· πρὸς δὲ αἰχμὰς εἶχον, ἐπὶ δὲ κέρας δορκάδος ἐπῆν ὁξὺν πεποιημένον τρόπον λόγχης· εἶχον δὲ καὶ ρόπαλα τυλωτά. τοῦ δὲ σώματος τὸ μὲν ἡμισυ ἐξηλείφοντο ιογύψῳ ιόντες ἐς μάχην, τὸ δὲ ἡμισυ μίλτῳ. Ἀραβίων δὲ καὶ Αἰθιόπων τῶν ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου οἰκημένων ἥρχε ₇₀ Ἀρσάμης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀρτυστώνης τῆς Κύρου θυγατρός, τὴν μάλιστα στέρξας τῶν γυναικῶν Δαρείος εἰκὼ χρυσῆν σφυρήλατον ἐποιήσατο. τῶν μὲν δὴ ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου Αἰθιόπων καὶ Ἀραβίων ἥρχε Ἀρσάμης, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ ἡλίου ἀνατολέων Αἰθίοπες (διξοὶ γὰρ δὴ

ARABIANS

69. 2. ζειράς: *long cloaks*, acc. retained with pass. — τόξα παλίντονα: *back-stretched bows*. They consisted of two half-moon-shaped pieces or horns held together in the middle by a cylindrical bar. In stringing the bow, the ends were drawn in the direction opposite to the natural bend. — πρὸς δεξιά: *on the right side*. Usually they were carried at the left side. — 4. ἐκ φοίνικος σπάθης πεποιημένα: *made out of a strip of palm, hardened in the fire* (Strabo, p. 822). — 7. τὰς σφρηγίδας: *here,*

as 3. 41. 5, 3. 128. 6, *seal stones, seals*; 3. 41. 10 and freq. *seal rings*. — 9. ρόπαλα τυλωτά: see on 7. 63. 5. — 14. τὴν: construed with *στέρξας*. — τῶν γυναικῶν: six in all (3. 88, 7. 2, 7. 224), of whom Atossa was most influential. — 15. εἰκώ: (*sc. αὐτῆς*) poetical form. — ἐποιήσατο: *had made*. Causative middle. S. 1725; H.A. 815.

ETHIOPIANS

70. 1. τῶν ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου Αἰθιόπων: Homer (a 23 f.) divides the Ethiopians into Eastern and Western. Hdt. keeps this division,

ἐστρατεύοντο) προστετέχατο τοῖσι Ἰνδοῖσι, διαλλάσ-
σοντες εἶδος μὲν οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἑτέροισι, φωνὴν δὲ καὶ τρίχωμα μοῦνον· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ ἡλίου Αἰθίοπες ἴθυ-
τριχές εἰσι, οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Λιβύης οὐλότατον τρίχωμα
ἔχουσι πάντων ἀνθρώπων. οὗτοι δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης
Αἰθίοπες τὰ μὲν πλέω κατά περ Ἰνδοὶ ἐσεσάχατο, προ-
μετωπίδια δὲ ἵππων εἶχον ἐπὶ τῇσι κεφαλῆσι σύν τε ιο
τοῖσι ὡσὶ ἐκδεδαρμένα καὶ τῇ λοφιῇ· καὶ ἀντὶ μὲν
λόφου ἡ λοφιὴ κατέχρη, τὰ δὲ ὡτα τῶν ἵππων ὀρθὰ
πεπηγότα εἶχον· προβλήματα δὲ ἀντ' ἀσπίδων ἐποιέ-
71 οντο γεράνων δοράς. Λίβυες δὲ σκευὴν μὲν σκυτίην
ἥσαν ἔχοντες, ἀκοντίοισι δὲ ἐπικαύτοισι χρεώμενοι.
72 ἄρχοντα δὲ παρείχοντο Μασσάγην τὸν Ὁαρίζουν. Πα-
φλαγόνες δὲ ἐστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα
πεπλεγμένα ἔχοντες, ἀσπίδας δὲ σμικρὰς αἰχμάς τε οὐ
μεγάλας, πρὸς δὲ ἀκόντια καὶ ἐγχειρίδια, περὶ δὲ τοὺς
πόδας πέδιλα ἐπιχώρια ἐς μέσην κνήμην ἀνατείνοντα. 5
Λίγυες δὲ καὶ Ματιηνοὶ καὶ Μαριανδυνοί τε καὶ Σύριοι
τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχοντες Παφλαγόσι ἐστρατεύοντο. οἱ δὲ
Σύριοι οὗτοι ὑπὸ Περσέων Καππαδόκαι καλέονται.

designating the Western Ethiopians, however, as "those beyond Egypt," or "those from Libya." A remnant of the Eastern or Asiatic Ethiopians is to be found in the black Brahui of Beloochistan. — 4. προστετέχατο: cp. 7. 65. — διαλλάσσοντες: with dat.; gen. is more usual. — 5. φωνὴν: language. — 9. προμετωπίδια: *skin of the forehead.* — 12. κατέχρα:

sufficed, as 1. 164. 3, 4. 118. 15 = ἀπέχρα 1. 66. 5.—13. προβλήματα . . . γεράνων δοράς: cp. 4. 175. 6 ἐς τὸν πόλεμον στρουθῶν καταγαίων δορὰς φορέουσι προβλήματα.

LIBYANS

71. 1. The tribes between Egypt and Cyrene. — 2. ἐπικαύτοισι: *i.e.* burnt on the surface and thereby hardened.

Παφλαγόνων μέν τινα καὶ Ματιηνῶν Δῶτος ὁ Μεγασίδρου ἥρχε, Μαριανδυνῶν δὲ καὶ Λιγύων καὶ Συρίων τοις
 73 Γωβρύης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀρτυστώνης. Φρύγες δὲ
 ἀγχοτάτω τῆς Παφλαγονικῆς σκευὴν εἶχον, ὀλίγον
 παραλλάσσοντες. οἱ δὲ Φρύγες, ὡς Μακεδόνες λέγουσι,
 ἐκαλέοντο Βρύγες χρόνον ὅσον Εύρωπήιοι ἔοντες σύνοικοι
 ήσαν Μακεδόστι, μεταβάντες δὲ ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἄμας
 τῇ χώρῃ καὶ τὸ οὖνομα μετέβαλον ἐς Φρύγας. Ἀρ-
 μένιοι δὲ κατά περ Φρύγες ἐσεσάχατο, ἔοντες Φρυγῶν
 ἄποικοι. τούτων συναμφοτέρων ἥρχε Ἀρτόχμης, Δα-
 74 ρείου ἔχων θυγατέρα. Λυδοὶ δὲ ἀγχοτάτω τῶν Ἑλλη-
 νικῶν εἶχον ὅπλα. οἱ δὲ Λυδοὶ Μήονες ἐκαλέοντο τὸ
 πάλαι, ἐπὶ δὲ Λυδοῦ τοῦ Ἀτυος ἐσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην,
 μεταβαλόντες τὸ οὖνομα. Μυσοὶ δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφα-
 λῆσι εἶχον κράνεα ἐπιχώρια, ἀσπίδας δὲ σμικράς, 5

TRIBES OF ASIA MINOR AND
 VICINITY (CC. 72-77)

73. 2. ἀγχοτάτω: see on 7.
 64. 1. — 3. παραλλάσσοντες: cp. διαλλάσσοντες 7. 70. 4. — 4. Βρύ-
 γες (or Βρύγες): Macedonian dia-
 lectic form = Φρύγες. — Εύρωπήιοι
 ἔοντες: Stein holds that Hdt. re-
 verses here the direction of tribal
 movement; that the Φρύγες were
 originally Asiatic, and migrated
 (perhaps with the Mysians and
 Teucrians) from Asia Minor to
 Thrace and Macedonia, whence
 they were later again driven across
 the Hellespont by tribes from the
 north (Macedonians and Thra-

cians). But in support of Hdt.'s
 view see Hirt, *Die Indogerma-
 nien* i. 132 f. — 6. ἡ Φρύγας: see
 App. — 7. Φρυγῶν ἄποικοι: cp.
 Eudoxus *apud Steph. Byz.* Ἀρ-
 μένιοι δὲ τὸ μὲν γένος ἐκ Φρυγίας
 καὶ τῇ φωνῇ πολλὰ φρυγίζουσι.
 Acc. to Stein's view, the relation-
 ship is reversed here.

74. 2. Μήονες: Homer calls
 the ancient inhabitants of Lydia
 Maeonians (B 866 Μήονας . . . ὑπὸ^τ Τμώλωφ γεγαῶτας). Cp. Strabo
 10. 4. 5. Later the name Μήονή
 was restricted to a small part of
 Lydia, the valley of the upper
 Hermus. — 3. ἐπὶ δὲ Δυδοῦ . . .
 τὴν ἐπωνυμίην: cp. 1. 7. 8 οἱ δὲ

ἀκοντίοισι δὲ ἔχρεωντο ἐπικαύτοισι. οὗτοι δέ εἰσι Λυδῶν ἄποικοι, ἀπ' Ὀλύμπου δὲ ὄρεος καλέονται Ὀλυμπιηνοί. Λυδῶν δὲ καὶ Μυσῶν ἥρχε Ἀρταφρένης ὁ

Ἀρταφρέος, ὃς ἐς Μαραθῶνα ἐσέβαλε ἀμα Δάτι.

75 Θρῆκες δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι ἀλωπεκέας ἔχοντες ἐστρατεύοντο, περὶ δὲ τὸ σῶμα κιθῶνας, ἐπὶ δὲ ζειρὰς περιβεβλημένοι ποικίλας, περὶ δὲ τοὺς πόδας τε καὶ τὰς κνήμας πέδιλα νεβρῶν, πρὸς δὲ ἀκόντιά τε καὶ πέλτας καὶ ἔγχειρίδια σμικρά. οὗτοι δὲ διαβάντες μὲν 5 ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἐκλήθησαν Βιθυνοί, τὸ δὲ πρότερον ἐκαλέοντο, ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, Στρυμόνιοι, οἰκέοντες ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι. ἔξαναστῆναι δέ φασι ἐξ ἥθεων ὑπὸ Τευκρῶν τε καὶ Μυσῶν. Θρηκῶν δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ ἥρχε

76 Βασσάκης ὁ Ἀρταβάνου . . . ἀσπίδας δὲ ὡμοβούνας εἶχον σμικράς, καὶ προβόλους δύο λυκιοεργέας ἔκαστος εἶχε, ἐπὶ δὲ τῇσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα χάλκεα. πρὸς δὲ τοῖσι κράνεσι δτά τε καὶ κέρεα προσῆν βοὸς χάλκεα, ἐπῆσαν δὲ καὶ λόφοι· τὰς δὲ κνήμας ράκεσι φοινι- 5

πρότερον Ἀγρωνος βασιλεύσαντες ταύτης τῆς χώρης ἥσαν ἀπόγονοι Λυδοῦ τοῦ Ἀτνος, ἀπ' ὅτε ὁ δῆμος Λιδίος ἐκλήθη ὁ πᾶς οὗτος.

For ἐπί c. gen. see on 7. 40. 12.—6. ἐπικαύτοισι: see on 7. 71. 2.—7. Δυδῶν ἄποικοι: at 1. 171.

28 the two peoples are called, perhaps more correctly, κασίγνητοι.

75. 1. Θρῆκες: sc. οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, as 9 below shows.—ἀλωπεκέας: for same costume among the European Thracians, see Xen.

Anab. 7. 4. 4.—2. περὶ τὸ σῶμα: for variety after ἐπὶ c. dat. Cp.

7. 61.—ζειράς: see on 7. 69. 2.

—4. πέδιλα νεβρῶν: fawn-skin sandals.—6. ἐκλήθησαν: ingressive.—8. ἐξ ἥθεων: cp. 7. 10. θ 3.

—ὑπὸ Τευκρῶν: cp. 7. 20. 11.

76. 2. εἶχον: the name of the nation has been lost. Most editors, since Wesselink, supply Χάλυβες; Stein Πισδᾶ; Sitzler Καύνιοι.—προβόλους: hunting spears. Cp. προβόλαιον 7. 148. 16.—λυ-

κέοισι κατειλίχατο. ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι ἀνδράσι Ἀρεός
 77 ἔστι χρηστήριον. Καβηλεῖς δὲ οἱ Μήονες, Λασόνιοι
 δὲ καλεόμειοι, τὴν αὐτὴν Κίλιξι εἶχον σκευήν, τὴν ἐγώ,
 ἐπεὰν κατὰ τὴν Κιλίκων τάξιν διεξὶων γένωμαι, τότε
 σημανέω. Μιλύαι δὲ αἰχμάς τε βραχέας εἶχον καὶ
 εῖματα ἐνεπεπορπέατο· εἶχον δὲ αὐτῶν τόξα μετεξέτεροις
 Λύκια, περὶ δὲ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι ἐκ διφθερέων πεποιη-
 μένας κυνέας. τούτων πάντων ἥρχε Βάδρης ὁ Ὄτσά-
 78 νεος. Μόσχοι δὲ περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κυνέας
 ἔντινας εἶχον, ἀσπίδας δὲ καὶ αἰχμὰς σμικράς· λόγχαι
 δὲ ἐπῆσαν μεγάλαι. Τιβαρηνοὶ δὲ καὶ Μάκρωνες καὶ
 Μοσσύνοικοι κατά περ Μόσχοι ἐσκευασμένοι ἐστρα-
 τεύοντο. τούτους δὲ συνέτασσον ἄρχοντες οἵδε, Μό-
 5 σχους μὲν καὶ Τιβαρηνοὺς Ἀριόμαρδος ὁ Δαρείου τε
 παῖς καὶ Πάρμυνος τῆς Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου, Μάκρωνας
 δὲ καὶ Μοσσυνοίκους Ἀρταῦκτης ὁ Χοράσμιος, ὃς
 79 Σηστὸν τὴν ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἐπετρόπενε. Μᾶρες δὲ
 ἐπὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα ἐπιχώρια πλεκτὰ εἶχον,
 ἀσπίδας δὲ δερματίνας σμικρὰς καὶ ἀκόντια. Κόλχοι
 δὲ περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα ἔντινα, ἀσπίδας
 δὲ ὡμοβοῖνας σμικρὰς αἰχμάς τε βραχέας, πρὸς δὲ καὶ
 μαχαίρας εἶχον. Μαρῶν δὲ καὶ Κόλχων ἥρχε Φαραν-
 δάτης ὁ Τεάσπιος. Ἀλαρόδιοι δὲ καὶ Σάσπειρες κατά
 περ Κόλχοι ὠπλισμένοι ἐστρατεύοντο. τούτων δὲ Μα-
 80 σίστιος ὁ Σιρομύτρεω ἥρχε. τὰ δὲ νησιωτικὰ ἔθνεα τὰ

κιοργέας: of Lycean workmanship.

Ср. τόξα Λύκια 7. 77. 5. — 6. κα-
 τειλίχατο: ср. κατειλίσσοντες 7.
 181. 10.

77. 1. οἱ Μήονες: explanatory
 of Καβηλεῖς and designating the
 aborigines, whom Strabo calls by
 the more general name Λυδοί.

ἐκ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης ἐπόμενα, νήσων δὲ ἐν τῇσι τοὺς ἀνασπάστους καλεομένους κατοικίει βασιλεύς, ἀγχοτάτῳ τῶν Μηδικῶν εἶχον ἐσθῆτά τε καὶ ὅπλα. τούτων δὲ τῶν νησιωτέων ἥρχε Μαρδόντης ὁ Βαγαίον, ⁵ διὸ ἐν Μυκάλῃ στρατηγέων δευτέρῳ ἔτει τούτων ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.

81 Ταῦτα ἦν τὰ κατ' ἥπειρον στρατευόμενά τε ἔθνεα καὶ τεταγμένα ἐς τὸν πεζόν. τούτου ὁν τοῦ στρατοῦ ἥρχον μὲν οὗτοι οἱ περ εἰρέαται καὶ οἱ διατάξαντες καὶ ἔξαριθμῆσαντες οὗτοι ἥσαν καὶ χιλιάρχας τε καὶ μυριάρχας ἀποδέξαντες, ἐκατοντάρχας δὲ καὶ δεκάρχας οἱ μυριάρχαι. τελέων δὲ καὶ ἔθνέων ἥσαν ἄλλοι σημάντορες.

82 ἥσαν. μὲν δὴ οὗτοι οἱ περ εἰρέαται ἄρχοντες, ἐστρατήγεον δὲ τούτων τε καὶ τοῦ σύμπαντος στρατοῦ τοῦ πεζοῦ Μαρδόνιος τε ὁ Γωβρύεω καὶ Τριτανταίχμης ὁ Ἀρταβάνου τοῦ γνώμην θεμένου μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ Σμερδομένης ὁ Ὀτάνεω, Δαρείου ἀμ-⁵

TRIBES OF THE PERSIAN GULF

80. 2. ἐκ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης: = ἡ νοτίη θάλασσα, *i.e.* the Indian Ocean with the Arabian and Persian gulfs. Here the Persian Gulf is esp. meant. — νήσων 84: resumes νησιωτικά (= ἐκ νήσων) of the islands, namely. Cp. Θέρμη δέ 7. 121. 4. — 3. τοὺς ἀνασπάστους: *i.e.* those transplanted to other regions. — 6. δευτέρῳ ἔτει τούτων: *in the year after these events*, *i.e.* 479 B.C. (9. 102). δευτέρῳ as comparative governs gen. Cp. 6. 46. 1.

CHIEF COMMANDERS. THE IMMORTALS (CC. 81-83)

81. 2. τεταγμένα ἐς τὸν πεζόν: cp. 7. 21. 6. — 5. οἱ μυριάρχαι: sc. ἥσαν οἱ ἀποδέξαντες. — 6. τελέων: larger military divisions = τάξεων, as 7. 87. 4, 7. 211. 18. — ἄλλοι σημάντορες: *different commanders*, poetical term.

82. 4. τοῦ γνώμην θεμένου: see 7. 10. — 5. καὶ Σμερδομένης ὁ Ὀτάνεω: there is no mention elsewhere of Otanes as brother of Darius, though Artabanus was. The difficulty would be removed by as

φότεροι οὗτοι ἀδελφεῶν παῖδες, Ξέρξη δὲ ἐγίνοντο ἀνεψιοί, καὶ Μασίστης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀτόσσης παῖς καὶ Γέργις ὁ Ἀριάζου καὶ Μεγάβυζος ὁ Ζωπύρου.

83 οὗτοι ήσαν στρατηγοὶ τοῦ σύμπαντος πεζοῦ χωρὶς τῶν μυρίων. τῶν δὲ μυρίων τούτων Περσέων τῶν ἀπολελεγμένων ἐστρατήγει μὲν Ἄρταρνης ὁ Ἄρταρνεος, ἐκαλέοντο δὲ ἀθάνατοι οἱ Πέρσαι οὗτοι ἐπὶ τοῦδε· εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἔξελιπε τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἡ θανάτῳ βιῃθεὶς ἡ νούσῳ, ἄλλος δὲ ἀνὴρ ἀραιρητο, καὶ ἐγίνοντο οὐδαμὰ οὕτε πλέονες μυρίων οὕτε ἐλάσσονες. κόσμον δὲ πλεῖστον παρείχοντο διὰ πάντων Πέρσαι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀριστοὶ ήσαν. σκευὴν μὲν τοιαύτην εἶχον ἡ περ εἰρηται, χωρὶς δὲ χρυσόν τε πολλὸν καὶ ἄφθονον ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον. ἀρμαμάξας ιοτε καὶ ἥμα ἥγοντο, ἐν δὲ παλλακὰς καὶ θεραπήην πολλήν τε καὶ εὖ ἐσκευασμένην. σῆτα δέ σφι, χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτέων, κάμηλοί τε καὶ ὑποζύγια ἥγον.

84 Ἰππεύει δὲ ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα· πλὴν οὐ πάντα παρείχετο ἵππον, ἀλλὰ τοσάδε μοῦνα, Πέρσαι μὲν τὴν αὐτὴν

suming that the words belong after ἀνέψιοι. — 6. ἀδελφεῶν παῖδες: Mardonius was a sister's son. — 8. Ζωτύρου: who won Babylon for Darius. See 3. 153 ff.

83. 2. τούτων: in attrib. position, S. 1181; HA. 673 c. — τῶν ἀπολελεγμένων: *select*. — 4. ἐπὶ τοῦδε: see on 7. 40. 11. — ἔξιπτε: indic. for opt. in gen. cond. GMT. 467. — 6. ἀραιρητο: *was chosen* already. Dial. § 4. 2. — 8. διὰ πάντων: *above all*. Cp. 6. 63. 15 ἀνὴρ εὐδοκιμέων διὰ πάντων, and

1. 25. 6. 8. 37. 13. 8. 69. 6. 8. 142. 8. The const. is Homeric. Cp. M 104 δ ἔτρεπε καὶ διὰ πάντων. — 10. πολλὸν καὶ ἄφθονον: *abundant and rich*. Cp. Hes. W. and D. 118; Xen. Anab. 5. 6. 25. — ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον: as 7. 67. 5.

CAVALRY (CC. 84-88)

84. 1. ταῦτα: here looks forward. — πλὴν: as 7. 32. 3. — παρείχετο: impf. after pres.; the one is general, the other refers to the specific case. — 2. τὴν α-

ἐσκευασμένοι καὶ ὁ πεζὸς αὐτῶν· πλὴν ἐπὶ τῆσι
κεφαλῆσι εἶχον μετεξέτεροι αὐτῶν καὶ χάλκεα καὶ σι-
85 δήρεα ἔξεληλαμένα ποιήματα. εἰσὶ δέ τινες νομάδες
ἄνθρωποι, Σαγάρτιοι καλεόμενοι, ἔθνος μὲν Περσικὸν
καὶ φωνῆ, σκευὴν δὲ μεταξὺ ἔχουσι πεποιημένην τῆς
τε Περσικῆς καὶ τῆς Πακτυϊκῆς· οἱ παρείχοντο μὲν
ἰππον ὀκτακισχιλήν, ὅπλα δὲ οὐ νομίζουσι ἔχειν οὔτε 5
χάλκεα οὔτε σιδήρεα ἔξω ἐγχειριδίων, χρέωνται δὲ σει-
ρῆσι πεπλεγμένησι ἐξ ἴμαντων. ταύτησι πίσυνοι ἔρ-
χονται ἐς πόλεμον· ἡ δὲ μάχη τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν
ηδε· ἐπεὰν συμμίσγωσι τοῖσι πολεμίοισι, βάλλουσι
τὰς σειρὰς ἐπ' ἄκρω βρόχους ἔχούσας· ὅτεο δ' ἀν 10
τύχῃ, ἦν τε ἵππου ἦν τε ἄνθρωπου, ἐπ' ἑωυτὸν ἔλκει· οἱ
δὲ ἐν ἔρκεσι ἐμπαλασσόμενοι διαφθείρονται. τούτων
μὲν αὐτῇ ἡ μάχη, καὶ ἐπετετάχατο ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας.
86 Μῆδοι δὲ τήν περ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ εἶχον σκευὴν, καὶ Κίσσιοι

τὴν sc. σκευὴν. — 3. ἐσκευασμέ-
νοι: agreeing with Πέρσαι, where
ἐσκευασμένην (ἴππον) was to be
expected. — 5. ἔξεληλαμένα ποιή-
ματα: beaten works. Cp. εἰκὼν
σφυρήλατον 7. 69. 15. A kind of
helmet is meant, instead of τιάρας
(7. 61. 2).

85. 2. ἔθνος . . . καὶ φωνῆ: note
combination of acc. of specification
and dat. of manner with Περ-
σικόν. — 3. μεταξὺ τῆς τε . . .
Πακτυϊκῆς: the prep. phrase as adv.
modifier to πεποιημένην. Cp. 2.
42. 18 φωνὴν μεταξὺ ἀμφοτέρων
νομίζοντες. — 5. οἱ νομίζουσι: are

not wont. — 6. σειρῆσι: lassos.
— 7. πίσυνοι: poetical and He-
rodotean; in Attic prose only in
Thuc. Cp. 7. 10. 5. — 8. ἡ μάχη:
as 7. 9. a 1. — 10. ἐπ' ἄκρῳ: at
the end. — 11. τύχῃ: sc. ὁ βάλ-
λων, transition to more vivid sing.
— οἱ ἐν ἔρκεσι ἐμπαλασσόμενοι:
those entangled in the toils. The
rare verb as in Thuc. 7. 84. 15.
ἔρκος is a poetical term. — 13. ἐπε-
τετάχατο ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας: cp. 7.
81. 2.

86. 1. Μῆδοι: on the Median
and Kissian armor, see 7. 62.
— εἶχον: common to both princi-

ώσαύτως. Ἰνδοὶ δὲ σκευῇ μὲν ἐσεσάχατο τῇ αὐτῇ καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, ἥλαινον δὲ κέλητας καὶ ἄρματα· ὑπὸ δὲ τοῖσι ἄρμασι ὑπῆσαν ἵπποι καὶ ὄνοι ἄγριοι. Βάκτριοι δὲ ἐσκευάδατο ὄσαύτως καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, καὶ Κάσπιοι ὄμοιός. Λίβυες δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ κατά περ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ. ἥλαινον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πάντες ἄρματα. ὡς δ' αὐτῶς Κάσπιοι καὶ Παρικάνιοι ἐσεσάχατο ὄμοιός καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ. Ἀράβιοι δὲ σκευὴν μὲν εἶχον τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, ἥλαινον δὲ πάντες καμήλους ταχυτῆτα ¹⁰ 87 οὐ λειπομένις ἵππων. ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα μοῦνα ἵππεύει, ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῆς ἵππου ἐγένετο ὀκτὼ μυριάδες, πάρεξ τῶν καμήλων καὶ τῶν ἄρμάτων. οἱ μέν νυν ἄλλοι ἵππεῖς ἐτετάχατο κατὰ τέλεα, Ἀράβιοι δὲ ἐσχάτοι ἐπετετάχατο. ἄτε γὰρ τῶν ἵππων οὕτι ἀνεχομένων ¹⁵ τὰς καμήλους ὕστεροι ἐτετάχατο, ἵνα μὴ φοβέοιτο ²⁰ 88 τὸ ἵππικόν. ἵππαρχοι δὲ ἦσαν Ἀρμαμίθρης τε καὶ Τίθαιος Δάτιος παῖδες. ὁ δὲ τρίτος σφι συνίππαρχος Φαρνούχης κατελέλειπτο ἐν Σάρδισι νοσέων. ὡς γὰρ ὁριῶντο ἐκ Σαρδίων, ἐπὶ συμφορὴν περιέπεσε ἀνεθέλητον. ἐλαύνοντι γάρ οἱ ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας τοῦ ²⁵

pal and rel. clause.—2. ἐσεσάχατο: as 7. 62. 11.—3. ὑπὸ . . . ὑπῆσαν: *were yoked to the chariots.* The yoke was regarded as part of the chariot. Cp. Hom. ζ 73 ἡμόνους θ' ὑπαγον ζεῦξάν θ' ὑπ' ἀπήνη.—7. ὡς δ' αὗτως: separation as in Homer.—10. καμήλους . . . ἵππων: cp. 3. 102. 19 κάμηλοι ἵππων οὐκ ἡσσονες ἐς ταχυτῆτα. For λείπεσθαι c. gen., *to be*

inferior to, cp. 7. 8. a 12, 7. 48. 6.

87. 1. ταῦτα . . . ἵππεύει: cp. 7.

84. 1.—4. τέλεα: cp. 7. 81. 6.—

5. ἄτε: cp. 7. 6. 1, 7. 23. 11.—6. ἵνα μὴ φοβέοιτο τὸ ἵππικόν: compare the device of Cyrus to frighten the horses of Croesus' army 1. 80.

88. 2. σφι συνίππαρχος: dat. dependent on συν. The noun only here.—4. ἐπὶ συμφορὴν περιέπεσε ἀνεθέλητον: unusual const.

ἴππου ὑπέδραμε κύων, καὶ ὁ ἵππος οὐ προϊδὼν ἐφοβήθη τε καὶ στὰς ὁρθὸς ἀπεσείσατο τὸν Φαρνούχεα, πεσὼν δὲ αἷμά τε ἤμει καὶ ἐς φθίσιν περιῆλθε ἡ νοῦσος. τὸν δὲ ἵππον αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευε ἀπαγαγόντες οἱ οἰκέται ἐς τὸν χῶρον ἐν τῷ περ κατέβαλε¹⁰ τὸν δεσπότην, ἐν τοῖσι γούνασι ἀπέταμον τὰ σκέλεα. Φαρνούχης μὲν οὕτω παρελύθη τῆς ἡγεμονίης.

89 Τῶν δὲ τριηρέων ἀριθμὸς μὲν ἐγένετο ἑπτὰ καὶ διηκόσιαι καὶ χίλιαι, παρείχοντο δὲ αὐτὰς οἵδε, Φοίνικες μὲν σὺν Σύροισι τοῖσι ἐν τῇ Παλαιστίνῃ τριηκοσίας, ὁδὲ ἐσκευασμένοι περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι κυνέας εἰχον ἀγχοτάτῳ πεποιημένας τρόπον τὸν Ἑλληνικόν,⁵ ἐνδεδυκότες δὲ θώρηκας λινέους, ἀσπίδας δὲ ἵτυς οἰκέταις εἰχον καὶ ἀκόντια. οὗτοι δὲ οἱ Φοίνικες τὸ παλαιὸν οἰκεον, ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ θαλάσσῃ, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὑπερβάντες τῆς Συρίης οἰκέουσι τὸ παρὰ θάλασσαν. τῆς δὲ Συρίης τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον καὶ¹⁰ τὸ μέχρι Αἰγύπτου πᾶν Παλαιστίνη καλεῖται. Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ νέας παρείχοντο διηκοσίας. οὗτοι δὲ εἰχον περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα χηλευτά, ἀσπίδας δὲ κοῖλας, τὰς ἵτυς μεγάλας ἔχοντας, καὶ δόρατά τε ναύ-

for dat. or dat. with ἐν. ἀνεθέλητον as 7. 133. 9 = ἄχαρις 7. 190. 11. — 8. φθίσιν: *consumptio*. — 9. αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς: as 7. 148. 6, 7. 220. 12.

THE FLEET (CC. 89-98)

89. 1. ἑπτὰ καὶ διηκόσιαι καὶ χίλιαι: cp. Aesch. *Pers.* 344 f. — 5. ἀγχοτάτῳ: *very nearly*, modi-

fying the adv. acc. τρόπον τὸν Ἑλληνικόν. — 6. ἐνδεδυκότες θώρηκας λινέους: sc. ἥσαν. Cp. 7. 63. 6. — 7. ἔχοντας εἰχον: note the parechensis. — 8. ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ θαλάσσῃ: the Persian Gulf. — 9. τῆς Συρίης: dependent on τὸ παρὰ θάλασσαν. — 13. χηλευτά: = πλεκτά 7. 79. 2. — 14. μεγάλας: pred. to τὰς ἵτυς. — δόρατα ναύ-

μαχα καὶ τύκους μεγάλους. τὸ δὲ πλῆθος αὐτῶν θωρη¹⁵
 90 κοφόροι ἦσαν, μαχαίρας δὲ μεγάλας εἶχον. οὗτοι μὲν
 οὕτω ἐστάλατο, Κύπριοι δὲ παρείχοντο νέας πεντήκοντα
 καὶ ἑκατόν, ἐσκενασμένοι ὥδε. τὰς μὲν κεφαλὰς εἰλί-
 χατο μίτρησι οἱ βασιλεῖς αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι εἶχον
 κιθῶνας, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατά περ Ἑλληνες. τούτων δὲς
 τοσάδε ἔθνεά είστι, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ Ἀθηνέων,
 οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Ἀρκαδίης, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Κύθνου, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ
 Φοινύκης, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Αἰθιοπίης, ὡς αὐτοὶ Κύπριοι
 91 λέγουσι. Κίλικες δὲ ἑκατὸν παρείχοντο νέας. οὗτοι
 δ' αὖ περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῆσι κράνεα ἐπιχώρια,
 λαισήια τε εἶχον ἀντ' ἀσπιδῶν, ὡμοβοέης πεποιημένα,
 καὶ κιθῶνας εἰρινέους ἐνδεδυκότες. δύο δὲ ἀκόντια
 ἔκαστος καὶ ξύφος εἶχον, ἀγχοτάτῳ τῆσι Αἰγυπτίησι¹⁵
 μαχαίρησι πεποιημένα. οὗτοι μὲν τὸ παλαιὸν Ἄπα-
 χαιοὶ ἐκαλέοντο, ἐπὶ δὲ Κίλικος τοῦ Ἀγήνορος ἀνδρὸς

μαχα: cp. Hom. Ο 389 ξυστὰ ναύ-
 μαχα. — 15. τύκους: *battle axes*, in
 this sense only here.

90. 4. μίτρησι: *turbans*. Cp. 7. 62. 9. — οἱ βασιλεῖς: there were nine chief cities in Cyprus each with its own king. — 6. θωρεά εἰσι: plural verb, as freq. in Hom. and Xen. — ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ Ἀθηνέων: the Cyprian Salamis was said to have been founded by Teucer when banished by his father on his return from Troy. The island of Salamis, with its Aeacid heroes, was regarded as belonging to Athens. — 7. ἀπὸ Ἀρκαδίης:

according to tradition, Arcadians from Tegea, led by Agapenor, on the return from Troy settled at Paphos. Inscriptions show striking similarities between the Arcadian and Cyprian dialects. — 8. ἀπὸ Αἰθιοπίης: doubtful what this means. Hdt. states in 2. 182. 13 that Amasis captured Cyprus, but says nothing of a colony.

91. 3. ὡμοβοέης: sc. δορῆς. — 5. ἀγχοτάτῳ πεποιημένα: = ὡμοω-
 μένα, hence with dat., though ἀγχοτάτῳ elsewhere takes gen. The plur. after ξύφος because a plural idea is in mind. — 7. ἄπι δέ

Φοίνικος ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην. Πάμφυλοι δὲ τριή-
κοντα παρείχοντο νέας Ἑλληνικοῖσι ὅπλοισι ἐσκευα-
σμένοι. οἱ δὲ Πάμφυλοι οὗτοι εἰσὶ τῶν ἐκ Τροίης ¹⁰
ἀποσκεδασθέντων ἀμά 'Αμφιλόχῳ καὶ Κάλχαντι. Λύ-
κιοι δὲ παρείχοντο νέας πεντήκοντα, θωρηκοφόροι τε
ἔόντες καὶ κυνημιδοφόροι, εἰχον δὲ τόξα κρανέενα καὶ
δῖστοὺς καλαμίνους ἀπτέρους καὶ ἀκόντια, ἐπὶ δὲ αἰγὸς
δέρματα περὶ τοὺς ὕμους αἰωρεόμενα, περὶ δὲ τῆσι ⁵
κεφαλῆσι πίλους πτεροῖσι περιεστεφαωμένους. ἐγχει-
ρίδια δὲ καὶ δρέπανα εἶχον. Λύκιοι δὲ Τερμίλαι ἐκαλέ-
οντο ἐκ Κρήτης γεγονότες, ἐπὶ δὲ Λύκου τοῦ Πανδίονος
ἀνδρὸς 'Αθηναίου ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην. Δωρεῖς δὲ
οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης τριήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας, ἔχοντές
τε Ἑλληνικὰ ὅπλα καὶ γεγονότες ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου.
Κάρες δὲ ἐβδομήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα
κατά περ Ἑλληνες ἐσταλμένοι, εἰχον δὲ καὶ δρέπανα ⁵
καὶ ἐγχειρίδια. οὗτοι δὲ οἵτινες πρότερον ἐκαλέοντο,
ἐν τοῖσι πρώτοισι τῶν λόγων εἴρηται. Ἰωνες δὲ ἔκατὸν
νέας παρείχοντο, ἐσκευασμένοι ὡς Ἑλληνες. Ἰωνες δὲ
ὅσον μὲν χρόνον ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ οἴκεον τὴν νῦν καλέο-

Κύλικος: see on 7. 40. 12. — 10. τῶν
... ἀμά 'Αμφιλόχῳ: cp. Strabo,
p. 668. A second colony founded
by Amphilochus is mentioned by
Hdt. 3. 91. 2.

92. 5. αἰωρεόμενα: cp. παραιω-
ρεόμενα 7. 61. 8. — 7. δρέπανα: i.e.
sickle-shaped swords. — 8. Παν-
δίονος: son and successor of Ce-
crops.

93. 1. Δωρεῖς οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης:

the Dorian pentapolis or league of
five Dorian colonies on the coast
of Asia Minor (1. 144). ἐκ for ἐν
by a kind of attraction, *the point
whence*. Cp. 7. 37. 8. — 6. οἵτι-
νες πρότερον ἐκαλέοντο: *as they
were called formerly*, i.e. Leleges
(1. 171. 6).

94. 1. Ἰωνες: i.e. the Ionian
dodekapolis on the coast of Asia
Minor (1. 145). — 2. τὴν νῦν κα-

μένην Ἀχαιίην καὶ πρὶν ἡ Δαναόν τε καὶ Ξοῦθον ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Πελοπόννησον, ὡς Ἐλληνες λέγουσι, ἐκαλέοντο Πελασγοὶ Αἰγαλεῖς, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἰωνος τοῦ Ξού-⁵ θου Ἰωνες. νησιῶται δὲ ἐπτακαΐδεκα παρείχοντο νέας, ὡπλισμένοι ὡς Ἐλληνες. καὶ τοῦτο Πελασγικὸν ἔθνος, ὑστέρον δὲ Ἰωνικὸν ἐκλήθη κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον καὶ οἱ διωδεκαπόλιες Ἰωνες οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων. Αἰολεῖς δὲ ἔξηκοντα νέας παρείχοντο, ἐσκευασμένοι τε ὡς Ἐλληνες, καὶ τὸ πάλαι καλεόμενοι Πελασγοί, ὡς Ἐλλήνων λόγος. Ἐλλησπόντιοι δὲ πλὴν Ἀβυδηνῶν (Ἀβυδηνοῖσι γὰρ προστετέακτο ἐκ βασιλέος κατὰ χώρην μένουσι φύλα-

λεομένην Ἀχαιίην: the district on the north coast of the Pelopon-
nese was called Αἰγαλεία, before the Ionians were driven out by the Achaeans (1. 145); hence the designation below Πελασγοὶ Αἰγα-
λεῖς. — 3. Δαναόν: father of the Danaids. — Ξοῦθον: acc. to tradition, Xuthus, the son of Hellen, driven from Thessaly by his brothers Aeolus and Dorus, fled to Attica and marrying Creusa, daughter of Erechtheus, became the father of Ion and Achaeus, the progenitors of the Ionians and the Achaeans. Expelled then from Attica by the sons of Erechtheus, Xuthus fled to Aegialus, where his son Ion, marrying the daughter of King Selinus, became king of the Aegiales, who were then called Αἰγαλεῖς Ἰωνες (Pausan. 7. 1). — 5. Πελασγοὶ Αἰγα-

λεῖς: the autochthonous inhabitants of the Peloponese were all considered Pelasgian by Hdt.

95. 1. νησιῶται: i.e. inhabitants of the islands of the Aegean, esp. of the Cyclades. For those that held to the Greeks, see 8. 46. — ἐπτακαΐδεκα: Diod. 11. 3 says fifty. — 2. τοῦτο: for οὗτοι, assimilated to ἔθνος. — 3. κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον καὶ: on the same ground as. — 4. οἱ διωδεκαπόλιες Ἰωνες: see on 7. 94. 1. — οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων: driven by the Achaeans from the Peloponese they betook themselves first to Athens, then to Asia Minor and the islands. Athens was regarded as μητρόπολις of the Ionian colonies (1. 147. 7). — Αἰολεῖς: also a dodekapolis (1. 149). — 6. τὸ πάλαι: cp. τὸ παλαιόν 7. 91. 6. — 8. ἐκ βασιλέος: for ἐκ see on 7. 11. 14. — μένουσι φύλακες

κας εἶναι τῶν γεφυρέων) οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου στρατευόμενοι παρείχοντο μὲν ἑκατὸν νέας, ἐσκευα- 10 σμένοι δὲ ἦσαν ὡς Ἑλληνες. οὗτοι δὲ Ἰώνων καὶ 96 Δωριέων ἄποικοι. ἐπεβάτευον δὲ ἐπὶ πασέων τῶν νεῶν Πέρσαι καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ Σάκαι. τούτων δὲ ἄριστα πλεούσας παρείχοντο νέας Φοίνικες καὶ Φοινύκων Σι- δώνιοι. τούτοισι πᾶσι καὶ τοῖσι ἐς τὸν πεζὸν τεταγμέ- νοισι αὐτῶν ἐπῆσαν ἑκάστοισι ἐπιχώριοι ἡγεμόνες, τῶν 5 ἐγώ, οὐ γάρ ἀναγκαίῃ ἐξέργομαι ἐς ἱστορίης λόγου, οὐ παραμέμνημαι. οὗτε γὰρ ἔθνεος ἑκάστου ἐπάξιοι ἦσαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες, ἐν τε ἔθνει ἑκάστῳ ὅσαι περ πόλιες τοσοῦ- τοι καὶ ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν. εἴποντο δὲ ὡς οὐ στρατηγοὶ ἀλλ' ὡσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατευόμενοι δοῦλοι, ἐπεὶ στρα- 10 τηγοί τε οἱ τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες κράτος καὶ ἄρχοντες τῶν ἔθνέων ἑκάστων, ὅσοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν Πέρσαι, εἰρέαται 97 μοι. τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ ἐστρατήγεον οἶδε, Ἀριαβύγνης τε ὁ Δαρείου καὶ Πρηξάσπης ὁ Ἀσπαθίνεω καὶ Μεγά- βαζος ὁ Μεγαβάτεω καὶ Ἀχαιμένης ὁ Δαρείου, τῆς μὲν Ἰάδος τε καὶ Καρικῆς στρατηγὸς Ἀριαβύγνης ὁ Δαρείου

εἶναι: the ptc. agreeing with Ἀβυ- δηνοῦσι, while φύλακας is acc. on account of the inf. — 9. οἱ δὲ λοι- ποὶ: resumption after parenthesis. — τοῦ Πόντου: *i.e.* the Helles- pont, though referring to the whole region from the Aegean to the Euxine (Hellespont, Propontis, and Bosphorus).

96. 1. ἐπεβάτευον: cp. 7. 184. 8. — 2. τούτων: as τούτοισι below, referring to the peoples. — 6. ἀναγ-

καίη ἐξέργομαι: as 7. 139. 1 = ἀναγκάζομαι. — ἐς ἱστορίης λό- γον: for the historical narrative. — 7. ἐπάξιοι: *i.e.* of mention. — 9. ὡς οὐ: for οὐκ ὡς, prob. to avoid δὲ οὐ. — 10. δοῦλοι: subjects. — ἐπεὶ: connecting with τῶν . . . οὐ παραμέμνημαι.

97. 1. οἶδε: see App. — Ἀρια- βύγνης: fell at Salamis (8. 89). — 2. Μεγάβαζος: see 5. 32. — 3. Ἀχαιμένης: see 3. 12 — 4. στρα-

τε παῖς καὶ τῆς Γωβρύεω θυγατρός· Αἰγυπτίων δὲς
 ἐστρατήγει Ἀχαιμένης, Ξέρξεω ἐὼν ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων
 ἀδελφεός, τῆς δὲ ἄλλης στρατιῆς ἐστρατήγεον οἱ δύο.
 τριηκόντεροι δὲ καὶ πεντηκόντεροι καὶ κέρκουροι καὶ
 ἵππαγωγὰ πλοῖα σμικρὰ συνελθόντα ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν
 98 ἐφάνη τρισχίλια. τῶν δὲ ἐπιπλεόντων μετά γε τοὺς
 στρατηγοὺς οἵδε ἦσαν οἱ ὄνομαστότατοι, Σιδώνιος
 Τετράμυνηστος Ἀνύσου, καὶ Τύριος Ματτὴν Σιρώμου,
 καὶ Ἀράδιος Μέρβαλος Ἀγβάλου, καὶ Κιλιξ Συέννεσις
 Ὄρομέδοντος, καὶ Λύκιος Κυβερνίσκος Σίκα, καὶ Κύ-
 πριοι Γόργος τε ὁ Χέρσιος καὶ Τιμῶναξ ὁ Τιμαγόρεω,
 καὶ Καρῶν Ἰστιαῖός τε ὁ Τύμνεω καὶ Πίγρης ὁ Τσελ-
 99 δώμου καὶ Δαμασίθυμος ὁ Κανδαύλεω. τῶν μέν τυν
 ἄλλων οὐ παραμέμνημαι ταξιάρχων ὡς οὐκ ἀναγκαζό-
 μενος, Ἀρτεμισίης δέ, τῆς μάλιστα θῶμα ποιέομαι ἐπὶ
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσαμένης γυναικός, ἦτις ἀποθα-
 νόντος τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῇ τε ἔχουσα τὴν τυραννίδα καὶς
 παιδὸς ὑπάρχοντος νεηνίω ὑπὸ λήματός τε καὶ ἀν-

τιῆς: *fleet*, 7. 44. 9. — 6. ἀπ' ἀμφο-
 τέρων: *i.e.* ἀπὸ πατρὸς καὶ μητρός.
 — 7. οἱ δύο: *i.e.* the other two
 (Prexaspes and Megabazus).

98. 2. οἱ ὄνομαστότατοι: vas-
 sal princes, who were ἐπιχώριοι
 ἡγεμόνες. — 3. Ματτὴν Σιρώμου:
 the father (Phoen. Hirōm, Hiram)
 reigned at Tyre till 532 B.C. —
 4. Ἀράδιος: from a Phoenician
 town, Aradus. — Συέννεσις: ap-
 parently the title of the rulers
 of Cilicia. Cp. 1. 74. 16; Xen.
Anab. 1. 2. 12. — 6. Γόργος: prince

of the Cyprian Salamis. Cp. 5.
 104, 115. — 7. Ἰστιαῖος ὁ Τύμνεω:
 mentioned also 5. 37. 3. — 8. Δα-
 μασίθυμος: prince of the Carian
 city of Kalynda (8. 87. 12).

ARTEMISIA

99. 2. οὐ παραμέμνημαι: note
 the intrusion of this non attributive
 element, as not infreq. in Hdt.
 — 3. θῶμα ποιέομαι: periphrasis
 for θαυμάζω. Cp. ἐπαίησατο ὀργήν
 7. 105. 2. — 6. παιδὸς ὑπάρχοντος:
 prob. Pisindelis, by whose son,

δρηίης, ἐστρατεύετο, οὐδεμιῆς ἔούσης οἱ ἀναγκαῖης. οὔνομα μὲν δὴ ἦν αὐτῇ Ἀρτεμισίη, θυγάτηρ δὲ ἦν Λυγδάμιος, γένος δὲ ἔξ 'Αλικαρνησσοῦ τὰ πρὸς πατρός, τὰ μητρόθεν δὲ Κρῆσσα. ἡγεμόνευε δὲ 'Αλικαρ-¹⁰ νησσέων τε καὶ Κώων καὶ Νισυρίων τε καὶ Καλυδνίων, πέντε νέας παρεχομένη. καὶ συναπάσης τῆς στρατιῆς, μετά γε τὰς Σιδωνίων, νέας εὐδοξοτάτας παρείχετο, πάντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων γυνώμας ἀρίστας βασιλεῖ ἀπεδέξατο. τῶν δὲ κατέλεξα πολίων ἡγεμονεύειν αὐτήν, ¹⁵ τὸ ἔθνος ἀποφαίνω πᾶν ἐὸν Δωρικόν, 'Αλικαρνησσέας μὲν Τροιζηνίους, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Ἐπιδαυρίους.

100 'Ες μὲν τοσόνδε ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς εἰρηται. Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡριθμήθη τε καὶ διετάχθη ὁ στρατός, ἐπεθύμησε αὐτός σφεας διεξελάσας θεήσασθαι. μετὰ δὲ ἐποίει ταῦτα, καὶ διεξελαύνων ἐπὶ ἄρματος παρὰ ἔθνος ἐν ἔκαστον ἐπυνθάνετο, καὶ ἀπέγραφον οἱ γραμματισταί, ⁵ ἔως ἔξ 'σχατῶν ἐσ 'σχατα ἀπίκετο καὶ τῆς ἵππου καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα οἱ ἐπεποίητο, τῶν νεῶν κατελκυσθεισέων ἐσ θάλασσαν, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Ξέρξης μετεκβὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἄρματος ἐσ νέα Σιδωνίην ὥζετο ὑπὸ σκηνῆ χρυσῆ καὶ παρέπλει παρὰ τὰς πρώρας τῶν νεῶν, ἐπει-¹⁰

Lygdamis, Herodotus was later banished from Halicarnassus.—

9. τὰ πρὸς πατρός: *on the father's side.* — 14. γυνώμας ἀρίστας βασιλεῖ ἀπεδέξατο: see 8. 68, 69, 101-103. Hdt. is fond of characterizations of women. Besides Artemisia, his most notable woman, see for Gorgo of Sparta 5. 51. 7. 239; Nitocris 1. 185-187. Tomyris 1.

205-214; Amestris 9. 109-113. — 16. ἀποφαίνω: *I declare.*

REVIEW OF THE HOST

100. 5. ἀπέγραφον οἱ γραμματισταί: *the (royal) scribes made lists.* To these lists Hdt. prob. had access.—9. νέα Σιδωνίην: the Sidonian ships were regarded as the best in the fleet. Cp. 7. 44.

ρωτῶν τε ἔκάστας ὄμοίως καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ ἀπογραφόμενος. τὰς δὲ νέας οἱ ναύαρχοι ἀναγαγόντες ὅσον τε τέσσερα πλέθρα ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιλοῦ ἀνεκώχευον, τὰς πρώτας ἐσ γῆν τρέψαντες πάντες μετωπῆδὸν καὶ ἔξοπλίσαντες τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ὡς ἐσ πόλεμον. ὁ δὲ ἐντὸς¹⁵ τῶν πρῷρέων πλέων ἐθίειτο καὶ τοῦ αἰγιλοῦ.

101 'Ως δὲ καὶ ταύτας διεξέπλωσε καὶ ἔξεβη ἐκ τῆς νεός, μετεπέμψατο Δημάρητον τὸν Ἀρίστωνος συστρατεύμενον αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καλέσας δὲ αὐτὸν εἰρέτο τάδε. Δημάρητε, νῦν μοί σε ἡδύ τι ἔστι εἰρέσθαι τὰ θέλω. σὺ εἰς Ἑλλην τε, καὶ ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι σέοις τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἐμοὶ ἐσ λόγους ἀπικνεομένων, πόλιος οὗτος ἐλαχίστης οὗτος ἀσθενεστάτης. νῦν δὲ μοι τόδε φράσον, εἰ Ἑλλῆνες ὑπομενέουσι χεῖρας ἐμοὶ ἀνταειρόμενοι. οὐ γάρ, ὡς ἐγὼ δοκέω, οὐδὲ εἰ πάντες Ἑλλῆνες καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ οἱ πρὸς ἐσπέρης¹⁰ οἰκέοντες ἄνθρωποι συλλεχθείσαν, οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι εἰσι ἐμὲ ἐπιόντα ὑπομεναί, μὴ ἔόντες ἄρθμοι. θέλω μέντοι καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ σέοις, ὁκοῦν τι λέγεις περὶ αὐτῶν, πυθέσθαι.

8, 7. 96. 2, 7. 99. 13, 7. 128. 10. — 11. ἀπογραφόμενος: *having a record made.* S. 1725; HA. 815; GS. 150. — 15. ἐντὸς: unusual for *μεταξύ*.

XERXES TALKS WITH DEMARATUS
(CC. 101-104)

101. 2. Δημάρητον: see 7. 3. 2 and 6. 61-70. — 4. ἡδύ τι ἔστι: cp. ἐν ἡδονῇ ἔστι 7. 15. 12; ἡδονῇ (ἔστι) 7. 160. 12. — 7. ἐλαχίστης: absolute superl. *very small.* Note

the litotes. — 8. νῦν ἀν: *now then*, continuative, as 7. 16. β 1. — ὑπομενέουσι: *will dare*, with suppl. ptc., as 7. 209. 18, for inf.; rare const. reappearing in late writers.

— 9. οὐδὲ εἰ . . . συλλεχθείσαν, οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι εἰσι: *mixed condition.* Note the heaping of the negatives for emphasis. ἀξιόμαχοι with inf. as 7. 138. 8. — 12. ὑπομεναί: with acc. *to withstand.* — 13. τὸ ἀπὸ σέο: *thy view*, explained

ό μὲν ταῦτα εἰρώτα, ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη· βασιλεῦ,
κότερα ἀληθείῃ χρήσωμαι πρὸς σὲ ἡ ἡδονῇ; ὁ δέ μιν ¹⁵
ἀληθείῃ χρήσασθαι ἐκέλευε, φὰς οὐδέν οἱ ἀηδέστερον
102 ἔσεσθαι ἡ πρότερον ἦν. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἤκουσε Δη-
μάρητος, ἔλεγε τάδε· Βασιλεῦ, ἐπειδὴ ἀληθείῃ δια-
χρήσασθαι πάντως κελεύεις ταῦτα λέγοντα τὰ μὴ
ψευδόμενός τις ὑστερον ὑπὸ σέο ἀλώσεται, τῇ Ἐλλάδι
πενίη μὲν αἱεί κοτε σύντροφός ἐστι, ἀρετὴ δὲ ἐπακτός ⁵
ἐστι, ἀπό τε σοφίης κατεργασμένη καὶ νόμου ἴσχυροῦ·
τῇ διαχρεωμένη ἡ Ἐλλὰς τήν τε πενίην ἀπαμύνεται καὶ
τήν δεσποτούνην. αἰνέω μέν νυν πάντας Ἐλληνας τοὺς
περὶ ἐκείνους τοὺς Δωρικοὺς χώρους οἰκημένους, ἔρχο-
μαι δὲ λέξων οὐ περὶ πάντων τούσδε τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλὰ ¹⁰
περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων μούνων, πρῶτα μὲν ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι
οὕκως κοτὲ σοὺς δέξονται λόγους ἐνολοσύνην φέρο· τας
τῇ Ἐλλάδι, αὗτις δὲ ὡς ἀντιώσονται τοι ἐσ μάχην καὶ
ἡν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἐλληνες πάντες τὰ σὰ φρονέωσι. ἀριθμοῦ
δὲ πέρι μὴ πύθη ὅσοι τινὲς ἔοντες ταῦτα ποιεῦν οἰοί τέ ¹⁵

by δοκούν τι. Cp. 1. 159. 7, 4. 139. 12,
9. 7. a 11. — 15. ἡδονῇ: sc. χρήσω-
μαι = πρὸς ἡδονὴν λέξω. — 17. ἔσε-
σθαι: sc. αὐτόν. Such omission of
subj. of inf. freq. in Hom., e.g. θ 520.

102. 3. τὰ μὴ ψευδόμενός τις
. . . διάλεσται: the ptc. is suppl.
μὴ because the rel. clause has the
force of result aimed at. GMT.
576. — 5. αἰεὶ κοτε: *forever and
ever*; freq. in Thuc. and tragedy.
— σύντροφος: *bred with, innate* =
ἐνδημος. The term is medical.
Cp. Thuc. 2. 50. 4. τῶν ἔντρο-

φων (νοσημάτων). — ἐπακτος: *im-
ported, acquired*. For the thought,
cp. Eur. frg. 642 πενία δὲ σοφίαν
ἔλαχε διὰ τὸ δυστυχές, and Theocr.
21. 1 ἡ πενία, Διόφαντε, μόνα τὰς
τέχνας ἐγείρει, Αὐτὰ τῷ μόχθῳ
διδάσκαλος, Plaut. *Stich.* 1. 3. 24
prauerpertas omnes artes perdocet.
— 6. ἀπὸ σοφίης: *from (by means
of) common sense*. — 9. ἔρχομαι
λέξων: see on 7. 49. 14. — 13. ὡς:
for variety after ὅτι. — 14. τὰ σὰ
φρονέωσι: *take your side*, as 2. 162.
27, 8. 34. 9, 8. 75. 11, 9. 99. 6.

είσι· ἦν τε γὰρ τύχωσι ἐξεστρατευμένοι χίλιοι, οὗτοι
 μαχήσονται τοι, ἦν τε ἐλάσσονες τούτων, ἦν τε καὶ
 103 πλέονες. ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης γελάσας ἔφη· Δη-
 μάρητε, οἶνον ἐφθέγξω ἔπος, ἀνδρας χιλίους στρατιῆ-
 τοσῆδε μαχήσεσθαι. ἄγε, εἰπέ μοι, σὺ φῆς τούτων
 τῶν ἀνδρῶν βασιλεὺς αἰτὸς; γενέσθαι. σὺ δὲ ἐθελήσεις
 αὐτίκα μάλα πρὸς ἀνδρας δέκα μάχεσθαι; καίτοι εἰ τὸς
 πολιτικὸν ὑμῖν πᾶν ἐστι τοιοῦτο οἶνον σὺ διαιρεῖς, σέ γε
 τὸν κείνων βασιλέα πρέπει πρὸς τὸ διπλήσιον ἀντιτάσ-
 σεσθαι κατὰ νόμους τοὺς ὑμετέρους. εἰ γὰρ κείνων
 ἔκαστος δέκα ἀνδρῶν τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς ἐμῆς ἀντάξιός
 ἐστι, σὲ δέ γε δίζημαι εἴκοσι εἶναι ἀντάξιον· καὶ οὗτωιο
 μὲν ὄρθοιτ' ἀν ὁ λόγος ὁ παρὰ σέοι εἰρημένος. εἰ δὲ
 τοιοῦτοι τε ἔόντες καὶ μεγάθεα τοσοῦτοι, ὅσοι σύ τε
 καὶ οἱ παρ' ἐμὲ φοιτῶσι Ἑλλήνων ἐσ λόγους, αὐχεῖτε
 τοσοῦτο, ὅρα μὴ μάτην κόμπος ὁ λόγος οὗτος εἰρημένος
 ἥ. ἐπεὶ φέρε ἵδω παντὶ τῷ οἰκότι· κῶς ἀν δυναίστοι 15
 χίλιοι ἥ καὶ μύριοι ἥ καὶ πεντακισμύριοι, ἔόντες γε

103. 2. οἶνον ἐφθέγξω ἔπος: cp. the Homeric ποιόν σε ἔπος φύγεν ἔρκος ὁδόντων (Δ 350, a 64).—5. αὐτίκα μάλα: in prose μάλα is reg. postpos. with αὐτίκα. — τὸ πολιτικόν: = οἱ πολῖται, abstract for concrete. Cp. τὸ ἴππικόν 7. 87. 7. — 6. διαιρεῖς: cp. 7. 16. γ 2. — 7. τὸ διπλήσιον: alluding to the double portion of kings at meals (6. 57). — 10. σὲ δέ: for δέ in apod., see on 7. 51. 3. — δίζημαι: require. — 11. ὄρθοιτ' ἀν: = ὄρθος ἀν εἴη (2. 17. 6). — παρὰ στό: παρά

c. gen. as 6. 54. 2. The const. is personal and almost restricted to verbs of *giving* and *saying*. —

12. μεγάθεα: as τὰ μεγάθεα and μέγαθος in Hdt., acc. of specification. — 13. αὐχεῖτε: poetic term. Cp. 2. 160. 2; Thuc. 2. 39. 18. —

14. μάτην κόμπος: *vain boasting*. Cp. Eur. *Ion*. 275 τί δὰι τόδ; ἀρ' ἀληθὲς ἥ μάτην λόγος; Rare const. of adv. qualifying noun, as 6. 30.

14. — 15. φέρε ἵδω: *let me see*. GMT. 257; GS. 374. — παντὶ τῷ οἰκότι: *in all probability*. τὸ οἰκός

έλευθεροι πάντες ὄμοιώς καὶ μὴ ὑπ' ἐνὸς ἀρχόμενοι,
στρατῷ τοσῷδε ἀντιστῆναι ; ἐπεὶ τοι πλέονες περὶ ἔνα
ἔκαστον γινόμεθα ἡ χίλιοι, ἔόντων ἔκείνων πέντε χιλιά-
δων. ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐνὸς ἀρχόμενοι κατὰ τρόπον τὸν ω-
ἡμέτερον γενοίατ' ἀν δειμαίνοντες τοῦτον καὶ παρὰ τὴν
ἔωστῶν φύσιν ἀμείνονες καὶ ἵσιεν ἀναγκαζόμενοι μά-
στιγι ἐς πλέονας ἐλάσσονες ἔόντες · ἀνειμένοι δὲ ἐς τὸ
έλευθερον οὐκ ἀν ποιέοιεν τούτων οὐδέτερα. δοκέω δὲ
ἔγωγε καὶ ἀνισωθέντας πλήθει χαλεπῶς ἀν ²⁵ Ἑλληνας
Πέρσησι μούνοισι μάχεσθαι. ἀλλὰ παρ' ἡμῖν τοῦτο
ἐστι τὸ σὺ λέγεις, ἐστι γε μὲν οὐ πολλὸν ἀλλὰ σπάνιον ·
εἰσὶ γὰρ Περσέων τῶν ἐμῶν αἰχμοφόρων οἱ ἐθελήσουσι
Ἑλλήνων ἀνδράσι τρισὶ ὄμοι μάχεσθαι · τῶν σὺ ἐών
ιοτε ¹⁰⁴ ἀπειρος πολλὰ φλυηρεῖς. πρὸς ταῦτα Δγμάργτος λέγει ·
“Ω βασιλεῦ, ἀρχῆθεν ἡπιστάμην ὅτι ἀληθείῃ χρεώμενος
οὐ φίλα τοι ἐρέω. σὺ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡνάγκασας λέγειν τῶν
λόγων τοὺς ἀληθεστάτους, ἐλεγον τὰ κατήκοντα Σπαρ-
τυήτησι. καίτοι ὡς ἐγὼ τυγχάνω τὰ νῦν τάδε ἐστοργὰς
ἔκείνους, αὐτὸς μάλιστα ἐξεπίστεαι, οἵ με τιμήν τε καὶ

as 7. 239. 7. — 18. περὶ ἔνα ἵκα-
στον: as if each Spartan were to
fight singly. Acc. to the enum-
eration in cc. 185, 186 Xerxes'
host numbered 5,283,220 men;
but half were non-combatants.
— 21. δειμαίνοντες: Ionic and
poetic; in Attic prose only in
Plato. — παρὰ τὴν ἴωστῶν φύσιν:
contrary to their own nature,
instead of gen. or ἡ. S. 1073;
H.A. 648. — 24. οὐδέτερα: neut.
pl. treated as sing., as often. Cp.

δεύτερα 7. 53. 2. — 26. τοῦτο ὅστι
τὸ σὺ λέγεις: referring to 7. 102.
16 f. — 27. ὅστι γε μέν: it is, how-
ever.

104. 3. τῶν λόγων τοὺς ἀληθε-
στάτους: for the force of the part.
gen. cp. 7. 108. 13 τῷ δικαιοτάτῳ
τῶν λόγων. — 4. τὰ κατήκοντα
Σπαρτυήτησι: what belongs to, is
characteristic of, the Spartans.
Cp. 8. 40. 7, 8. 102. 3. — 5. τὰ νῦν
τάδε: as to these present matters. —
ἐστοργὰς ἱκαίνους: ironical. — 6. οἵ

γέρεα ἀπελόμενοι πατρῶα ἀπολίν τε καὶ φυγάδα πεποιήκασι, πατὴρ δὲ σὸς ἵποδεξάμενος βίον τέ μοι καὶ οἰκον ἔδωκε. οὐκ ὅν οἰκός ἔστι ἄνδρα τὸν σώφρονα εὐνοίην φαινομένην διωθεῖσθαι, ἀλλὰ στέργειν μάλιστα.¹⁰ ἔγὼ δὲ οὔτε δέκα ἄνδρασι ὑπίσχομαι οἶός τε εἶναι μάχεσθαι οὔτε δυοῖσι, ἐκών τε εἶναι οὐδ' ἀν μονυμαχέοιμι. εἰ δὲ ἀναγκαίη εἴη ἡ μέγας τις ὁ ἐπότρύνων ἄγών, μαχοίμην ἀν πάντων ἥδιστα ἐνὶ τούτων τῶν ἄνδρῶν οἱ Ἑλλήνων ἔκαστος φησι τριῶν ἀξιος εἶναι. ὡς δὲ καὶ¹⁵ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ μὲν ἔνα μαχόμενοι οὐδαμῶν εἰσι κακίουες ἄνδρῶν, ἀλεῖς δὲ ἄριστοι ἄνδρῶν ἀπάντων. ἐλεύθεροι γὰρ ἔόντες οὐ πάντα ἐλεύθεροι εἰσι· ἐπεστι γάρ σφι δεσπότης νόμος, τὸν ὑποδειμαίνουσι πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡ οἱ σοὶ σέ. ποιέουσι γῶν τὰ ἀν ἐκεῖνος²⁰ ἀνώγη: ἀνώγει δὲ τῶντὸ αἰεί, οὐκ ἐών φεύγειν²¹ οὐδὲν πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἐκ μάχης, ἀλλὰ μένοντας ἐν τῇ τάξι²² ἐπικρατεῖν ἡ ἀπόλλυσθαι. σοὶ δὲ εἰ φαίνομαι ταῦτα λέγων φλυηρεῖν, τάλλα σιγᾶν θέλω τὸ λοιπόν· νῦν δὲ

με . . . πεποιήκασι: see 6. 61-70. — 8. βίον τέ μοι καὶ οἰκον ἔδωκε: cp. 6. 70. 12. — 10. εὐνοίην φαινομένην: *good will manifested.* — 11. ὑπίσχομαι: *profiteor*, as 2. 28. 3. — 12. δυοῖσι: Dial. § 3. i. 1. — ἐκών εἶναι: *willingly*. S. 2012 c; HA. 956 a. This abs. inf. in Attic writers only in negative sentences, as here. — 15. ἔκαστος φησι: the verb takes the number of the nearer appos. distributive. — ὡς δὲ καὶ: as καὶ (οὐδ', μηδ') ὡς, freq. in Hdt. The simple demonstrative ὡς

= οὗτως once in Hdt. (9. 18. 11) and once in Thuc. (3. 37. 26); freq. in Hom. and other poets, but rare in Attic prose and poetry. — 18. ἔπεστι γάρ σφι δεσπότης νόμος: cp. Pindar's νόμον πάντων βασιλέα quoted by Hdt. 3. 38. 22. — 21. ἀνώγη· ἀνώγει: note the epanastrophe. — οὐδὲν πλῆθος: object of φεύγειν. — 22. ἀλλά: sc. κελεύων. — μένοντας . . . ἀπόλλυσθαι: compare the example of Leonidas 7. 220. 4, and the conduct of Amompharetus 9. 53 ff.

ἀναγκασθεὶς ἔλεξα. γένοιτο μέντοι κατὰ νόον τοι, ²⁵ βασιλεῦ.

05 'Ο μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀμείψατο, Ξέρξης δὲ ἐς γέλωτά τε ἔτρεψε καὶ οὐκ ἐποιήσατο ὀργὴν οὐδεμίαν, ἀλλ' ἡπίως αὐτὸν ἀπεπέμψατο. τούτῳ δὲ ἐς λόγους ἐλθὼν Ξέρξης καὶ ὑπαρχον ἐν τῷ Δορίσκῳ τούτῳ καταστήσας Μασκάμην τὸν Μεγαδόστεω, τὸν δὲ ὑπὸ Δαρείου σταθέντας καταπαύσας, ἔξηλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν οἰα τῆς Θρήκης 06 ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. κατέλιπε δὲ ἄν^τρα τοιόνδε Μασκάμην γενόμενον, τῷ μούνῳ Ξέρξης δῶρα πέμπεσκε ὡς ἀριστεύοντι πάντων ὅσους αὐτὸς κατέστησε ἡ Δαρείους ὑπάρχους, πέμπεσκε δὲ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος· ὡς δὲ καὶ Ἀρτοξέρξης ὁ Ξέρξεω τοῖσι Μασκαμείοισι ἐκγόνοισι. κατ-5 ἐστασαν γὰρ ἔτι πρότερον ταύτης τῆς ἐλάσιος ὑπαρχοι ἐν τῇ Θρήκῃ καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου πανταχῷ. οὗτοι ὡν πάντες, οἱ τε ἐκ Θρήκης καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, πλὴν τοῦ ἐν Δορίσκῳ ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων ὑστερον ταύτης τῆς στρατηλαστής ἔξαιρεθησαν· τὸν δὲ ἐν Δορίσκῳ Μα-10

MASCAMES AND BOGES (CC. 105-107)

105. 1. ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεψε: *sc. τὸ πρῆγμα.* Cp. Thuc. 6. 35. 6; Ar. *Vesp.* 1260.—2. ἐποιήσατο ὀργὴν: periphrasis for ὀργίσθη. Cp. 7. 99. 3.—4. τῷ Δορίσκῳ τούτῳ: where the review of the army and the just reported conversation occurred; last mentioned 7. 59.

106. 1. ἄνδρα τοιόνδε: explained by the following consecutive clause τῷ... πέμπεσκε, *such a*

man that to him (lit. to whom). —

2. μούνῳ: on the reading, see App. — δῶρα πέμπεσκε κτέ.: cp. 3. 160.

9 δῶρά οἱ (*sc. Ζωπύρῳ*) ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος ἐδίδουν ταῦτα τὰ Πέρσηστι ἐστι τιμιώτατα. — 4. ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος: *yearly.* ἀνά distrib. only with πᾶς and ἔκαστος and numerals. —

5. Μασκαμείοισι: such patronymic adjs. are poetical. — 7. τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου πανταχῷ: cp. 7. 126. 6 οὐδαμόθι τῆς Εὐρώπης. Ἑλλήσποντος stands for the region about, as Πόντος 7. 95. 9. — 10. ἔξαιρεθη-

σκάμην οὐδαμοί κω ἐδυνάσθησαν ἔξελεῖν, πολλῶν πειρησαμένων. διὰ τοῦτο δέ οἱ τὰ δῶρα πέμπεται παρὰ 107 τοῦ βασιλεύοντος αἱεὶ ἐν Πέρσησι. τῶν δὲ ἔξαιρεθέντων ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων οὐδένα βασιλεὺς Ήέρξης ἐνόμισε εἶναι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν εἰ μὴ Βόγην μοῦνον τὸν ἔξι Ήιόνος. τοῦτον δὲ αἰνέων οὐκ ἐπάνετο καὶ τοὺς περιεόντας αὐτοῦ ἐν Πέρσησι παῖδας ἐτίμα μάλιστα, ἐπεὶ καὶ 15 ἄξιος αἴνου μεγάλου ἐγένετο Βόγης· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἐπολιορκεῖτο ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κίμωνος τοῦ Μιλτιάδεω, παρεὸν αὐτῷ ὑπόσπουδον ἔξελθεῖν καὶ νοστῆσαι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, οὐκ ἡθέλησε, μὴ δειλίη δόξειε περιεῖναι βασιλεῖν, ἀλλὰ διεκαρτέρει ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον. ὡς δ' οὐδὲν 10 ἔτι φορβῆς ἐνῆν ἐν τῷ τείχει, συνηήσας πυρὴν μεγάλην ἔσφαξε τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας καὶ ἐπειτα ἐσέβαλε ἐς τὸ πῦρ, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τὸν χρυσὸν ἅπαντα τὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος καὶ τὸν ἄργυρον ἔσπειρε ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχεος ἐς τὸν Στρυμόνα, 15 ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ἔωντὸν ἐσέβαλε ἐς τὸ πῦρ. οὕτω

σαν: *e.g.* the commandant at Sesostis 478 B.C. (9. 118), at Eion 476 (7. 107). — 11. ἐδυνάσθησαν: Ionic aor. = ἐδυνήθησαν. — πειρησαμένων: Hdt. like Homer uses the aor. mid. form of this verb as well as aor. pass. The aor. pass. is almost exclusively used by Attic writers except Thuc., who prefers aor. mid.

107. 3. Βόγην: called Βούτης by Plut. (*Cim.* 7), Βούζης by Pausan. (8. 8. 9). — Ήιόνος: on the Strymon. See on 7. 25. 11. —

5. αὐτοῦ ἐν Πέρσησι: *there among the Persians.* Cp. αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ 6. 72. 6. The const. is esp. freq. in Hom. — 6. αἴνου: poetical word = ἔπαινος. — ἐπολιορκεῖτο: 470 B.C. — 11. φορβῆς: food for men in Hdt.; *fodder* for horses and asses in Hom. — 12. ἔσφαξε τὰ τέκνα κτλ.: note the effect of the circumstantial details. See Plut. *Cim.* 7. — 15. ἔσπειρε: *sowed, i.e. scattered broadcast, to render recovery more difficult.*

μὲν οὗτος δικαίως αἰνεῖται ἔτι καὶ ἐστὶ τόδε ὑπὸ Περσέων.
 28 Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Δορίσκου ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα,
 τοὺς δὲ αἱεὶ γινομένους ἐμποδὸν συστρατεύεσθαι ἡνάγ-
 καζε. ἐδεδούλωτο γάρ, ὡς καὶ πρότερον μοι δεδήλωται,
 ἡ μέχρι Θεσσαλίης πᾶσα καὶ ἡν ὑπὸ βασιλέα δασμο-
 φόρος, Μεγαβάζου τε καταστρεψαμένου καὶ ὑστερον 5
 Μαρδονίου. παραμείβετο δὲ πορευόμενος ἐκ Δορίσκου
 πρῶτα μὲν τὰ Σαμοθρήκια τείχεα, τῶν ἐσχάτη πεπό-
 λισται πρὸς ἐσπέρης πόλις τῇ οὐνομά ἐστι Μεσαμβρίη.
 ἔχεται δὲ ταῦτης Θασίων πόλις Στρύμη, διὰ δὲ σφεων
 τοῦ μέσου Λίσος ποταμὸς διαρρεῖ, ὃς τότε οὐκ ἀντέσχε 10
 τὸ ὄνδρο παρέχων τῷ Ξέρξεω στρατῷ ἀλλ' ἐπέλιπε. ἡ
 δὲ χώρη αὐτῇ πάλαι μὲν ἐκαλεύτο Γαλλαϊκή, νῦν δὲ
 Βριαντική· ἔστι μέντοι τῷ δικαιοτάτῳ τῶν λόγων καὶ
 09 αὐτῇ Κικόνων. διαβὰς δὲ τοῦ Λίσου ποταμοῦ τὸ
 ρέεθρον ἀπεξηρασμένον πόλιας Ἑλληνίδας τάσδε παρα-
 μείβετο, Μαρώνειαν, Δίκαιαν, Ἀβδηρα. ταύτας τε δὴ
 παρεξῆγε καὶ κατὰ ταύτας λίμνας ὀνομαστὰς τάσδε,
 Μαρωνείης μὲν μεταξὺ καὶ Στρύμης κειμένην Ἰσμα- 5

MARCH THROUGH THRACE FROM
 DORISCUS TO ACANTHUS (CC.
 108-116)

108. 3. πρότερον: 5. 1 ff., 6.
 44 f. — 4. ἡν ὑπὸ βασιλέα δασμο-
 φόρος: for more usual dat. the idea
 being “had been brought as tribu-
 taries under the king.” — 5. Μεγα-
 βάζου: cp. 4. 143 f., 5. 1 ff. —
 7. τὰ Σαμοθρήκια τείχεα: see on
 7. 59. 11. — 8. Μεσαμβρίη: to be

distinguished from Mesambria on
 the Pontus (6. 33. 11). — 9. ἔχ-
 ται ταύτης: *is next to, borders on,*
this. — 10. οὐκ ἀντέσχε: cp. 7.
 43. 3, 7. 58. 14. — 13. καὶ αὐτη: as well as Doriscus (7. 59. 15).

109. 1. τὸ ρέεθρον ἀπεξηρασμέ-
 νον: *i.e.* which had been drunk
 dry by Xerxes’ army. — 3. ταύτας:
 sc. τὰς πόλεις. — 4. λίμνας . . .
 τάσδε: sc. παρεξῆγε. — 5. μεταξὺ:
 for position, cp. 7. 33. 4. — Ἰσμα-

ρίδα, κατὰ δὲ Δίκαιαν Βιστονίδα, ἐς τὴν ποταμοὶ δύο ἔστεισι τὸ ὄδωρ, Τραῦός τε καὶ Κόμψατος. κατὰ δὲ Ἀβδηρα λίμνην μὲν οὐδεμίαν ἔοῦσαν ὄνομαστὴν παραμεύψατο Ξέρξης, ποταμὸν δὲ Νέστον ῥέοντα ἐς θάλασσαν. μετὰ δὲ ταύτας τὰς χώρας ἵὸν τὰς ἡπειρώτιδας ¹⁰ πόλις παρῆ, τῶν ἐν μιῇ λίμνῃ ἔοῦσα τυγχάνει ὡσεὶ τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστά κῃ τὴν περίοδον, ἵχθυώδης τε καὶ κάρτα ἀλμυρή· ταύτην τὰ ὑποζύγια μοῦνα ἀρδόμενα ἀνεξήρηνε. τῇ δὲ πόλι ταύτῃ οὐνομά ἐστι

110 Πίστυρος. ταύτας μὲν δὴ τὰς πόλιας τὰς παραθαλασσίας τε καὶ Ἑλληνίδας ἐξ εὐωνύμου χειρὸς ἀπέργων παρεξῆ, ἔθνεα δὲ Θρηκῶν δι' ὧν τῆς χώρης ὁδὸν ἐποιεῦτο τοσάδε, Παιτοι, Κίκονες, Βίστονες, Σαπαῖοι, Δερσαῖοι, Ἕδωνοι, Σάτραι. τούτων οἱ μὲν παρὰ θάλασσαν κατοικημένοι ἐν τῇσι οἰνοποιοῦσι εἰποντο· οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν τὴν μεσόγαιαν οἰκέοντες καταλεχθέντες τε ὑπ' ἐμέο, πλὴν Σατρέων οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες πεζῇ ἀναγκαζόμενοι **111** εἴπο το. Σάτραι δὲ οὐδενός κω ἀνθρώπων ὑπήκοοι ἐγένοντο, ὅσον ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, ἀλλὰ διατελέοντι τὸ μέχρι

ρίδα: named from the Ciconian town Ismarus mentioned Hom. *i. 40.* — 7. ἔστεισι τὸ ὄδωρ: = ἐσβάλλει τὸ ὄδωρ, only here. — 9. ποταμὸν: *sc.* διέβη from παραμεύψατο. — 10. τὰς ἡπειρώτιδας πόλις: *i.e.* the coast towns opposite Samothrace and Thasos, as shown by the repetition in 7. 110. 1 πόλιας τὰς παραθαλασσίας. — 11. ἐν: *at* or *near*. — ὡσεὶ . . . μάλιστά κῃ: *cp.* ὡς . . . μάλιστά κῃ 7. 30. 6.

ώσει, *about*, only here in Hdt. Cp. Xen. Hell. 1. 2. 9. — 14. ἀρδόμενα: *being watered*.

110. 2. ἀπέργων: see on 7. 43. 11. — 3. δι' ὧν τῆς χώρης: limiting gen. between prep. and its case, as freq. in Hdt. — 6. οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν . . . οἰκέοντες: part. gen. between art. and ptc., as not infreq. in Hdt. and Thuc. Cp. 7. 129. 3. — 8. οἱ ἄλλοι: part. appos. to οἱ . . . οἰκέοντές.

111. 2. τὸ μέχρι ἐμέο: *up to my*

έμεο αἱὲ ἔόντες ἐλεύθεροι μοῦνοι Θρηκῶν· οἰκέοντί τε γὰρ ὄρεα ὑψηλά, ἵδησί τε παντοίησι καὶ χιόνι συνηρεφέα, καὶ εἰσὶ τὰ πολέμα ἄκροι, οὗτοι οἱ τοῦ Διονύσου⁵ τὸ μαντήιον εἰσὶ ἐκτημένοι. τὸ δὲ μαντήιον τοῦτο ἔστι μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν ὄρέων τῶν ὑψηλοτάτων, Βησσοὶ δὲ τῶν Σατρέων εἰσὶ οἱ προφητεύοντες τοῦ ἵρου, πρόμαντις δὲ ἡ χρέωστα κατά περ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, καὶ οὐδὲν ποικιλάτερον.

10

12 Παραμειψάμενος δὲ ὁ Ξέρξης τὴν εἰρημένην δεύτερα τούτων παραμείβετο τείχεα τὰ Πιέρων, τῶν ἐνὶ Φάγρης ἔστι οὖνομα καὶ ἐτέρῳ Πέργαμος. ταύτη μὲν δὴ παρ' αὐτὰ τὰ τείχεα τὴν ὁδὸν ἐποιεύτο, ἐκ δεξιῆς χειρὸς τὸ Πάγγαιον ὄρος ἀπέργων, ἐὸν μέγα τε καὶ ὑψηλόν, ἐν⁵ τῷ χρύσεά τε καὶ ἀργύρεα ἔνι μέταλλα, τὰ νέμονται

time, as 7. 115. 15. Cp. τὸ πρὸς μεσαμβρίης 7. 20. 15.—4. ιδησι: forests. The term is freq. used as prop. name for forest-covered mountains, e.g. Mt. Ida in the Troad.—συνηρεφέα: thickly covered (lit. roofed). Cp. 1. 110. 12 ὑψηλή τε καὶ ἵδησι συνηρεφής. —5. ἄκροι: see on 7. 5. 18.—τοῦ Διονύσου τὸ μαντήιον: the art. (τὸ) points to the oracle as well known. Cp. Eur. *Hec.* 1267; *Rhes.* 972; Suet. *Aug.* 94; Paus. 9. 30. 9.—8. οἱ προφητεύοντες τοῦ ἵρου: i.e. those out of whom was chosen the προφήτης, who interpreted the signs or dreams sent by the deity, or arranged and expounded the ecstatic utterances

of the πρόμαντις. — πρόμαντις ἡ χρέωστα: cp. 7. 141. 11. χρῆν = *oraculum edere*, χρῆσθαι = *oraculum consulere*. — 9. οὐδὲν ποικιλάτερον: either of the manner of the oracle, *nothing more artificial* or unusual; or of the content of the oracle, *nothing more enigmatical*.

112. 1. τὴν εἰρημένην: sc. χώρην. — δεύτερα τούτων: for const., see on 7. 80. 6. — 2. τείχεα: *casella*. — Πιέρων: driven from their original seats in Pieria they had settled (in the 7th cent.) at the foot of Mt. Pangaeus, east of the Strymon. Cp. Thuc. 2. 99. 10. But the name Pieria still clung esp. to the old haunt of the muses. —

113 Πίερές τε καὶ Ὀδόμαντοι καὶ μάλιστα Σάτραι. ὑπεροικέοντας δὲ τὸ Πάγγαιον πρὸς βορέω ἀνέμου Παιόνας Δόβηράς τε καὶ Παιόπλας παρεξιῶν ἡε πρὸς ἐσπέρην, ἐς ὃ ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ ποταμόν τε Στρυμόνα καὶ πόλιν Ἡιόνα, τῆς ἔτι ζωὸς ἐών ἥρχε Βόγης, τοῦ περ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τούτων λόγον ἐποιεόμην. ἡ δὲ γῆ αὐτῇ ἡ περὶ τὸ Πάγγαιον ὄρος καλεῖται Φυλλίς, κατατείνουσα τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέρην ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Ἀγγίτην ἐκδιδόντα ἐς τὸν Στρυμόνα, τὰ δὲ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τείνουσα ἐς αὐτὸν τὸν Στρυμόνα· ἐς τὸν οἱ Μάγοι ἐκαλλιερέοντο σφάζοντες.¹⁰

114 ἵππους λευκούς. φαρμακεύσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ πρὸς τούτοισι ἐν Ἐννέᾳ ὁδοῦσι τῇσι Ἡδωνῶν ἐπορεύοντο κατὰ τὰς γεφύρας, τὸν Στρυμόνα εύροντες ἐζευγμένον. Ἐννέα δὲ ὁδοὺς πυνθανόμενοι τὸν χῶρον τοῦτον καλεῖσθαι τοσούτους ἐν αὐτῷ παιᾶς τε καὶ παρθένους ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ζώοντας κατώρυσσον. Περιτικὸν δὲ τὸ ζώοντας κατορύσσειν, ἐπεὶ καὶ Ἀμηστριν τὴν Ξέρξεω γυναικα πυνθάνομαι

7. Ὀδόμαντοι: a Thracian people between the Strymon and Nestus.

113. 1. ὑπεροικέοντας: with acc., elsewhere with gen.—4. ἐς δ: until. GMT. 616.—Ἡιόνα: see on 7. 25. 11, 7. 107. 4.—5. πρότερον τούτων: cp. δεύτερα τούτων 7. 112. 1.—6. λόγον ἐποιεόμην: = ἔλεγον.—7. τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέρην: see on 7. 20. 15.—10. ἐς τὸν: with σφάζοντες, i.e. slaughtering so that the blood flowed into the river.—ἐκαλλιερέοντο: = ἔθύοντο, 6. 82. 9, 7. 167. 6. The act. καλλιερέειν,

used impers. = καλὰ γίνεσθαι, sc. ἵρα.

114. 1. φαρμακεύσαντες . . . ποταμὸν: *having performed these magic rites to propitiate the river.* For the const., cp. ἐς τὸν 7. 113. 10.—2. ἐν Ἐννέᾳ ὁδοῖσι: where in 437 B.C. the Athenians planted the colony of Amphipolis.—3. τὸν Στρυμόνα . . . ἐζευγμένον: cp. 7. 24. 8.—7. Περιτικὸν . . . κατορύσσειν: cp. 3. 35. 20, where Cambyses buries alive twelve noble Persians head downward.—8. Ἀμηστριν:

γηράσασαν δὶς ἐπτὰ Περσέων παιδας, ἐόντων ἐπιφανέων ἀνδρῶν, ὑπὲρ ἔωυτῆς τῷ ὑπὸ γῆν λεγομένῳ εἶναι οι 15 θεῷ ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι κατορύσσουσαν. ὡς δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Στρυμόνος ἵπορεύετο ὁ στρατός, ἐνθαῦτα πρὸς ἡλίου δυσμέων ἐστὶ αἰγιαλὸς ἐν τῷ οἰκημένῃ "Αργιλον πόλιν 'Ελλάδα παρεξῆν· αὗτη δὲ καὶ ἡ κατύπερθε ταύτης καλεῖται Βισαλτίη. ἐνθεύτεν δὲ κόλπον τὸν ἐπὶ Πο. 5 σιδήιον ἐξ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἔχων ἦε διὰ Συλέος πεδίου καλεομένου, Στάγειρον πόλιν 'Ελλάδα παραμειβόμενος, καὶ ἀπίκετο ἐς "Ακανθον, ἅμα ἀγόμενος τούτων ἔκαστον τῶν ἔθνέων καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸ Πάγγαιον ὄρος οἰκεόντων, ὅμοιώς καὶ τῶν πρότερον κατέλεξα, τοὺς μὲν παρὰ ιο θάλασσαν ἔχων οἰκημένους ἐν νησὶ στρατευομένους, τοὺς δ' ὑπὲρ θαλάσσης πεζῇ ἐπομένους. τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν ταύτην, τῇ βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης τὸν στρατὸν ἤλασε, οὗτε

cp. Ctes. *Exx. Pers.* 42. See also 9. 112.—10. τῷ ὑπὸ γῆν λεγομένῳ εἶναι θεῷ: *i.e.* Ahriaman (Angra-mainjus), god of the spirits of darkness, the antithesis of Ormuzd (Ahuramazda), god of the world of light.—11. ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι κατορύσσουσαν: *by burying tried to requite* (inf. impf.), *i.e.* for the old age granted her (*γηράσασαν*).

115. 3. ἐν τῷ . . . παρεξῆν: short for ἐν τῷ κεῖται "Αργιλος, πόλις 'Ελλάς, ἦν παρεξῆν. Argilus, like Stagirus and Acanthus, a colony of the Andrians.—4. αὗτη: sc. ἡ γῆ.—5. Βισαλτίη: cp. 8. 116. 2.—ἐπὶ Ποσιδίου: *near Posideum*. This seems to have

been a promontory on the Strymonian Gulf.—6. ἐξ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἔχων: cp. ἐξ εὐωνύμου χειρὸς ἀπέργων 7. 110. 2.—διὰ Συλέος πεδίου: in Chalcidice. Syleus represented in Greek mythology as son of Poseidon and slain by Hercules for mistreatment of strangers.—7. Στάγειρον: birthplace of Aristotle.—8. "Ακανθον: a chief station, as also on the expedition of Mardonius (6. 44. 10).—ἅμα ἀγόμενος: as if Ξέρξης were subject.—10. ὅμοιως καὶ: *in like manner as*. Cp. 7. 15. 14, 7. 50. 10.—τῶν: = τούτων ἀ.—τοὺς μὲν . . . στρατευομένους: cp. 7. 110.—11. ἔχων: intruded into obj. clause.

συγχέουσι Θρῆκες οὗτ' ἐπισπείρουσι, σέβονται τε μεγά-
 116 λως τὸ μέχρι ἐμέο. ὡς δὲ ἄρα ἐς τὴν Ἀκανθὸν ἀπίκετο,
 ξεινίην τε ὁ Ξέρξης τοῖσι Ἀκανθίοισι προεῖπε καὶ
 ἐδωρήσατό σφεας ἐσθῆτι Μηδικῇ ἐπαίνει τε, ὅρων
 καὶ αὐτοὺς προθύμους ἐόντας ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὸ
 117 ὅρυγμα ἀκούων. ἐν Ἀκάνθῳ δὲ ἐόντος Ξέρξεω συνή-
 νεικε ὑπὸ νούσου ἀποθανεῖν τὸν ἐπεστεῶτα τῆς διώρυχος
 Ἀρταχαίην, δόκιμον ἐόντα παρὰ Ξέρξην καὶ γένος Ἀχαι-
 μενίδην, μεγάθει τε μέγιστον ἐόντα Περσέων (ἀπὸ γὰρ
 πέντε πηχέων βασιληίων ἀπέλειπε τέσσερας δακτύλους) 5
 φωνέοντά τε μέγιστον ἀνθρώπων, ὥστε Ξέρξην συμφο-
 ρὴν ποιησάμενον μεγάλην ἐξενεῦκαί τε αὐτὸν κάλλιστα
 καὶ θάψαι· ἐτυμβοχόει δὲ πᾶσα ἡ στρατιή. τούτῳ δὲ
 τῷ Ἀρταχαίῃ θύουσι Ἀκάνθιοι ἐκ θεοπροπίου ὡς ἥρωι,

— 14. συγχέουσι: *obliterate*, as 4.
 127. 11, 7. 225. 16, 8. 71. 7. This
 road, still used in 185 B.C., is called
vetus via regia Liv. 39. 27. — 15. τὸ
 μέχρι ἐμέο: cp. 7. 111. 2.

116. 2. ξεινίην προεῖπε: *made
 proclamation of guest friendship*.
 Cp. 7. 29. 9, 8. 120. 3. — 3. ἐσθῆτι
 Μηδικῇ: the official dress of those
 highest in honor, to wear which
 was a privilege conferred only by
 the king. Cp. 3. 84. 5. It is the
 στολὴ Περσικὴ of Xen. *Anab.* 1. 2.
 27. — 4. τὸ ὅρυγμα ἀκούων: *hear-
 ing of the canal*. The accus. as in
 Hom. a 287 εἰ μέν κεν πατρὸς βίο-
 τον καὶ νόστον ἀκούνγες, and Aesch.
Prom. 288 τὰς προσερπούστας τύχας
 ἀκούσατε.

DEATH OF ARTACHAEES

117. 1. συνήνεικε: cp. 7. 4. 4.
 — 2. τὸν ἐπεστεῶτα τῆς διώρυχος:
 for gen. cp. 7. 22. 9 ἐπεστάτεον τοῦ
 ἔργου. In Att. only dative, as 7. 35.
 12. — 3. Ἀρταχαίην: cp. 7. 22. 8.
 — 4. μεγάθει μέγιστον: cp. 7. 128.
 2, and πλήθει πολλάς 6. 44. 12.
 — ἀπὸ γὰρ . . . δακτύλους: *i.e.*
 about 8 ft. 2 in. (Rawlinson). Cp.
 1. 60. 17 μέγαθος ἀπὸ τεσσέρων
 πηχέων ἀπολείπουσα τρεῖς δακτύ-
 λους. — 6. φωνέοντα μέγιστον: as
 4. 141. 2. Cp. ἀμβώτας μέγα 7.
 18. 4. — 7. ἔξενίκαι: technical term
 for funeral procession. — 8. ἐτυμ-
 βοχόει: only here and Hom. Φ 323.
 — 9. ἐκ θεοπροπίου: Epic and

18 ἐπονομάζοντες τὸ οῦνομα. βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ Ξέρξης ἀπολομένου Ἀρταχαίεω ἐποιεῖτο συμφορήν· οἱ δὲ ὑποδεκόμενοι Ἑλλήνων τὴν στρατιὴν καὶ δειπνίζοντες Ξέρξην· ἐς πᾶν κακοῦ ἀπίκατο, οὕτω ὥστε ἀνάστατοι ἐκ τῶν οἴκων ἐγένοντο, ὅκου γε Θασίοισι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν τῇ 5 ἡπείρῳ πολίων τῶν σφετέρων δεξαμένοισι τὴν Ξέρξεω στρατιὴν καὶ δειπνίσασι Ἀντίπατρος ὁ Ὄργεος ἀραιρημένος, τῶν ἀστῶν ἀνὴρ δόκιμος ὅμοια τῷ μάλιστα, ἀπέδεξε ἐς τὸ δεῖπνον τετρακόσια τάλαντα ἀργυρίου 19 τετελεσμένα. ὡς δὲ παραπλησίως καὶ ἐν τῇσι ἄλλησι πόλισι οἱ ἐπεστεῶτες ἀπεδείκνυσαν τὸν λόγον. τὸ γὰρ δεῖπνον τοιόνδε τι ἐγένετο, οὐαὶ ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου προειρημένον καὶ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεομένων. τοῦτο μέν, ὡς ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα τῶν κηρύκων τῶν περιαγγελλόντων, 5 δασάμενοι σῆτον ἐν τῇσι πόλισι οἱ ἀστοὶ ἄλευρά τε καὶ ἄλφιτα ἐποίεον πάντες ἐπὶ μῆνας συχνούς· τοῦτο δὲ

Herodotean. — 10. ἐπονομάζοντες: *calling thereby, invoking.*

HOW THE ARMY OF XERXES WAS
FED (CC. 118-120)

118. 4. ἐς πᾶν κακοῦ: *to the extremity of ill fortune, as 9. 118.*

1. Cp. 8. 52. 7 ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον κακοῦ ἀπιγμένοι. — οὕτω ὥστε . . . ἤγνοντο: for indic., see S. 2274; GMT. 601. — ἀνάστατοι: cp. 7. 56.

7. — 5. ὅκου γε: *quando quidem.* — Θασίοισι: depends on ἀπέδεξε. — 7. ἀραιρημένος: *sc. δέξασθαι . . . καὶ δειπνίσαι.* — 8. ὅμοια: *adv., esp. freq. in Hdt. and Thuc.* — τῷ μά-

λιστα: *sc. δοκίμῳ.* Cp. 7. 141. 4. —

9. ἀπέδεξε: *i.e. on rendering his account.* Cp. 7. 119. 2. — τετρακόσια τάλαντα: the annual revenue of the Thasians was only 200 to 300 talents (6. 46). — 10. τετελεσμένα: *expended.*

119. 3. οὐαὶ: see on 7. 6. 2. —

4. ποιεομένων: *sc. αὐτῶν.* Note coördination of ptcs. in different cases. — τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δὲ . . . τοῦτο δὲ: this anaphora is freq. in Hdt. — 6. δασάμενοι στῖτον: *i.e. the corn purchased by the state was distributed among the citizens to be ground.* — 7. ἐπὶ μῆνας συχ-

κτήνεα ἐσίτευον ἔξευρίσκοντες τιμῆς τὰ κάλλιστα, ἔτρεφόν τε ὅρνιθας χερσαίους καὶ λιμναίους ἐν τε οἰκήμασι καὶ λάκκοισι, ἐς ὑποδοχὰς τοῦ στρατοῦ· τοῦτο δὲ¹⁰ χρύσεά τε καὶ ἀργύρεα ποτήριά τε καὶ κρητῆρας ἐποιέοντο καὶ τᾶλλα ὅσα ἐπὶ τράπεζαν τιθέαται πάντα. ταῦτα μὲν αὐτῷ τε βασιλεῖ καὶ τοῖσι ὁμοσίτοισι μετ' ἐκείνου ἐπεποίητο, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ τὰ ἐς φορβὴν μοῦνα τασσόμενα. ὅκως δὲ ἀπίκοιτο ἡ στρατιή, σκηνὴ¹⁵ μὲν ἔσκε πεπηγυῖα ἐτοίμη ἐς τὴν αὐτὸς σταθμὸν ποιέσκετο Ξέρξης, ἡ δὲ ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ ἔσκε ὑπαίθριος. ὡς δὲ δείπνου γίνοιτο ὥρη, οἱ μὲν δεκόμενοι ἔχεσκον πόσον, οἱ δὲ ὅκως πλησθέντες μύκτα αὐτοῦ ἀγάγοιεν, τῇ ὑστεραίῃ τὴν τε σκηνὴν ἀνασπάσαντες καὶ τὰ ἔπιπλα²⁰ πάντα λαβόντες οὕτω ἀπελαύνεσκον, λείποντες οὐδὲν ἀλλὰ φερόμενοι. ἐνθα δὴ Μεγακρέοντος ἀνδρὸς Ἀβδηρίτεω ἔπος εὖ εἰρημένον ἐγένετο, ὃς συνεβούλευσε Ἀβδηρίτησι πανδημεὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ γυναῖκας, ἐλθόντας ἐς τὰ σφέτερα ἵρα ἵζεσθαι ίκέτας τῶν θέων παραιτεομένους καὶ τὸ λοιπόν σφι ἀπαμύνειν τῶν ἐπιόντων κακῶν τὰ²⁵ ἡμίσεα, τῶν τε παροιχομένων ἔχειν σφι μεγάλην χάριν,

νούς: see on 7. 1. 10. — 8. τιμῆς: *at a (high) price.* — 13. δμοσίτοισι: only here in Hdt. = δμοτραπέζουσι (3. 132. 3). Cp. δμοσιτῆσαι 1. 146. 17. — 15. ὅκως ἀπίκοιτο: for ὅκως with iterative opt., see 7. 6. 21. — 16. ἔσκε πεπηγυῖα: periphr. plpf. with iterative force. For ἔσκε see Syn. § 15. 2 a. — ἐς τὴν αὐτὸς σταθμὸν ποιέσκετο: *in which he himself took up his*

quarters. The accus. on account of implied antecedent motion. — 17. ἔσκε: for reading, see App. — 18. ὡς: with iter. opt., as 1. 17. 7, rare for ὅκως. — 20. σκηνὴν ἀνασπάσαντες: for Attic σκηνὴν ἀνελόντες (*διαλύσαντες*).

120. 3. πανδημεὶ: *en masse*, explained by αὐτοὺς καὶ γυναῖκας. — 5. τὰ ἡμίσεα: takes gender and number of limiting gen. — 6. τῶν

ὅτι βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης οὐ δὶς ἐκάστης ἡμέρης ἐνόμισε σῦτον αἴρενσθαι· παρέχειν γὰρ ἀν Ἀβδηρίτησι, εἰ καὶ ἄριστον προείρητο ὅμοια τῷ δείπνῳ παρασκευάζειν, ή μὴ ὑπομένειν Ξέρξην ἐπιόντα ἡ καταμείναντας κάκιστα πάντων ἀνθρώπων διατριβῆναι.

21 Οἱ μὲν δὴ πιεζόμενοι ὅμως τὸ ἐπιτασσόμενον ἐπετέλεον, Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἀκάνθου ἐντελάμενος τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ὑπομένειν ἐν Θέρμῃ ἀπῆκε ἀπ' ἑωντοῦ πορεύεσθαι τὰς νέας, Θέρμῃ δὲ τῇ ἐν τῷ Θερμαίῳ κόλπῳ οἰκημένῃ, ἀπ' ἣς καὶ ὁ κόλπος οὗτος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει· ταύτῃ γὰρ ἐπινθάνεται συντομώτατον εἶναι. μέχρι μὲν γὰρ Ἀκάνθου ὡδε τεταγμένος ὁ στρατὸς ἐκ Δορίσκου τὴν ὁδὸν ἐποιεύτο· τρεῖς μοίρας ὁ Ξέρξης δασάμενος πάντα τὸν πεζὸν [στρατόν], μίαν αὐτέων ἔταξε παρὰ θάλασσαν ιέναι ὁμοῦ τῷ ναυτικῷ· ταύτης μὲν δὴ ἐστρατήγεον Μαρδόνιος τε καὶ Μασίστης, ἐτέρη δὲ τεταγμένη ἦε τοῦ στρατοῦ τριτημορίς τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τῆς ἐστρατήγεον Τριτανταίχμης τε καὶ Γέργις. ἡ δὲ τρίτη τῶν μοιρέων, μετ' ἣς ἐπορεύετο

τε παροιχομένων . . . χάριν: and to be very grateful to them for the past.—7. ἐνόμισε: had been wont.—8. παρέχειν ἄν: inf. of impers. verb, it would remain. Cp. 8. 8. 8, 8. 30. 7.—11. διατριβῆναι: = ἀπολέσθαι. Cp. Thuc. 8. 78. 10, 8. 87. 14.

THE FLEET SAILS TO THERMA
(CC. 121-123)

121. 3. στρατόν: subj. of ὑπομένειν.—4. ἀπῆκε πορεύεσθαι:

ερεχεγ. inf., dismissed to proceed.—Θέρμη δὲ: Therma namely. See on 7. 80. 2.—6. ταύτῃ: by that way, i.e. straight to Therma.—συντομώτατον εἶναι: was the shortest cut across.—8. τρεῖς μοίρας . . . τὸν πεζὸν: obj. and cognate accus. S. 1626; ΗΑ. 725 b. Cp. 2. 147. 8 δυώδεκα μοίρας δασάμενοι Αἴγυπτον πᾶσαν.—9. [στρατόν]: for reading, see App.—13. τὴν μεσόγαιαν: cognate acc., as τὸ μέσον below.

αὐτὸς Ἐέρξης, ἥε μὲν τὸ μέσον αὐτέων, στρατηγοὺς δὲ¹⁵
παρείχετο Σμερδομένεά τε καὶ Μεγάβυζον.

122 'Ο μέν νυν ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ὡς ἀπείθη ὑπὸ Ἐέρξεω
καὶ διεξέπλωσε τὴν διώρυχα τὴν ἐν τῷ Ἀθῷ γενομένην,
διέχουσαν δὲ ἐς κόλπον ἐν τῷ Ἀσσα τε πόλις καὶ
Πίλωρος καὶ Σίγγος καὶ Σάρτη οἴκηνται, ἐνθεῦτεν, ὡς
καὶ ἐκ τούτων τῶν πολίων στρατιὴν παρέλαβε, ἐπλει⁵
ἀπιέμενος ἐς τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον, κάμπτων δὲ Ἀμπελον
τὴν Τορωναίην ἄκρην παραμείβετο Ἐλληνίδας τάσδε
πόλις, ἐκ τῶν νέας τε καὶ στρατιὴν παρελάμβανε, Τορώ-
νην, Γαληψόν, Σερμύλην, Μηκύβερναν, Ὀλυνθον. ἡ μέν
123 νυν χώρη αὐτῇ Σιθωνίη καλεῖται. ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς στρα-
τὸς ὁ Ἐέρξεω συντάμνων ἀπ' Ἀμπέλου ἄκρης ἐπὶ⁵
Καναστραῖον ἄκρην, τὸ δὴ πάσης τῆς Παλλήνης ἀνέχει
μάλιστα, ἐνθεῦτεν νέας τε καὶ στρατιὴν παρελάμβανε
ἐκ Ποτιδαίης καὶ Ἀφύτιος καὶ Νέης πόλιος καὶ Αἰγῆς,
καὶ Θεράμβω καὶ Σκιάνης καὶ Μένδης καὶ Σάνης.

122. 1. ὡς ἀπείθη: referring to
7. 121. 4.—2. τὴν διώρυχα: see
7. 22.—3. διέχουσαν: *reaching*.
—κόλπον: the *Singiticus Sinus*,
on the west coast of which lay
the towns mentioned. —6. ἀπέμε-
νος: *let go*, *i.e.* when it had got
off from these places.—κάμπτων:
rounding. Cp. 7. 193. 3.—"Αμπε-
λον": the southern promontory of
Sithone.—7. παραμείβετο: with-
out stopping, as shown by 7. 123. 2.
—8. Τορώνην: cp. 7. 22. 15; Thuc.
4. 110 ff.—9. "Ολυνθον": the most
important of the Greek colonies

on the Macedonian and Thracian
coast, sixty stades north of Potidaea. Cp. also 8. 127.—10. Σιθω-
νίη: between Athos and Pallene.

123. 2. συντάμνων: *sc.* τὴν
ὅδον, *cutting across*. Cp. 7. 121.
7.—3. τό: referring loosely to
ἄκρην. —ἀνέχει: *lets out*. —5. Πο-
τιδαίης: a Corinthian colony. Cp.
8. 126.—6. Θεράμβω: nom. Θεράμ-
βως. Cp. Ἀθως, "Αθω. S. 237;
HA. 161.—Σκιάνης καὶ Μένδης
καὶ Σάνης: on the western side of
Pallene; the other towns lay on
the eastern side. Scione was, after

αῦται γάρ εἰσι αἱ τὴν νῦν Παλλήνην, πρότερον δὲ Φλέγρην καλεομένην νεμόμεναι. παραπλέων δὲ καὶ ταύτην τὴν χώρην ἔπλει ἐς τὸ προειρημένον, παραλαμβάνων στρατιὴν καὶ ἐκ τῶν προσεχέων πολίων τῇ¹⁰ Παλλήνῃ, ὁμουρεούσεων δὲ τῷ Θερμαίῳ κόλπῳ, τῇσι οὐνόματά ἔστι τάδε, Λίπαξος, Κάμβρεια, Λισαί, Γίγαντος, Κάμψα, Σμίλα, Αἶνεια. ἡ δὲ τούτων χώρη Κροσσαίη ἔτι καὶ ἐς τόδε καλεῖται. ἀπὸ δὲ Αἶνείης, ἐς τὴν ἐτελεύτων καταλέγων τὰς πόλις, ἀπὸ ταύτης ἥδη ἐς¹⁵ αὐτὸν τε τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον ἐγίνετο τῷ ναυτικῷ στρατῷ ὁ πλόος καὶ γῆν τὴν Μυγδονίην, πλέων δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς τε τὴν προειρημένην Θέρμην καὶ Σύνδον τε πόλιν καὶ Χαλέστρην ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀξιον ποταμόν, ὃς οὐρίζει χώρην τὴν Μυγδονίην τε καὶ Βοττιαιδα, τῆς ἔχουσι τὸ²⁰

Potidaea, the most important town of Pallene. Cp. 8. 128; Thuc. 4. 120 ff. This Sane is to be distinguished from that mentioned 7. 22. 16.—8. Φλέγρην καλεομένην: *i.e.* the scene of the mythical battles of the giants with the gods. Φλέγρη, *Fireland*, doubtless so-called with reference to the volcanic nature of the region (φλέγειν). Cp. τὰ Φλεγραῖα πεδία about Cumae in Campania.—9. ἐς τὸ προειρημένον: *to the appointed place*, *i.e.* Therma (7. 121. 3). Cp. 18 below.—10. προσεχέων τῇ Παλλήνῃ: *adjacent to Pallene*. Cp. 9. 28. 11.—12. Λισαί: this is the reading of the MSS., for which prob. should be substituted either Αἴσα,

from the tribute lists, or Αἴσα. Cp. Steph. Byz. *s.v.* Αἴσα, πόλις Θράκης προσεχής τῇ Παλλήνῃ. See Stein. — 14. ἐς τόδε: = ἐς τόνδε τὸν χρόνον. — 15. ἐτελεύτων καταλέγων: const. of ptc. as with παίεσθαι and λήγειν. — ἀπὸ ταύτης ἥδη: *from this point on*. Cp. 6. 76. 6.—17. γῆν τὴν Μυγδονίην: the district in eastern Macedonia between the Axios and Lake Bolbe (Thuc. 1. 58. 15), so called after its former inhabitants. — 20. Βοττιαιδα: on the right bank of the lower Axios, so called from its former inhabitants (*Βοττιαιοι*), who driven out by the Macedonians had found new seats in Chalcidice (8. 127. 4);

παρὰ θάλασσαν, στεινὸν χωρίον, πόλιες Ἰχναι τε καὶ Πέλλα.

124 Ο μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς αὐτοῦ περὶ Ἀξιον ποταμὸν καὶ πόλιν Θέρμην καὶ τὰς μεταξὺ πόλιας τούτων περιμένων βασιλέα ἐστρατοπεδεύετο, Ξέρξης δὲ καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατὸς ἐπορεύετο ἐκ τῆς Ἀκάνθου τὴν μεσόγαιαν τάμνων τῆς ὁδοῦ, βουλόμενος ἐς τὴν Θέρμην ἀπικέσθαι. ἐπορεύετο δὲ διὰ τῆς Παιονικῆς καὶ Κρηστωνικῆς ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Ἐχείδωρον, ὃς ἐκ Κρηστωναίων ἀρξάμενος ρέει διὰ Μυγδονίης χώρης καὶ ἔξει ἀπαρά τὸ 125 ἔλος τὸ ἐπ' Ἀξιώ ποταμῷ. πορευομένω δὲ ταύτῃ λέοντές οἱ ἐπεθήκαντο τῆσι σιτοφόροισι καμῆλοισι· καταφοιτέοντες γὰρ οἱ λέοντες τὰς νύκτας καὶ λείποντες

Thuc. 2. 99. 14).—21. στεινὸν χωρίον: a wedge-shaped district of Bottiaeae between the lower Axius and the united Lydias and Haliacmon.—22. Πέλλα: an old city of the Bottiaeans, and from the time of Philip, father of Alexander, who was brought up there, a residence of the Macedonian kings.

MARCH TO THERMA (CC. 124-126)

124. 1. αὐτοῦ περὶ Ἀξιον: cp. 7. 107. 5.—2. τὰς μεταξὺ πόλιας τούτων: note the irregular position of τούτων. — 4. τὴν μεσόγαιαν τάμνων τῆς ὁδοῦ: *taking the course through the interior*, as 9. 89. 21. Cp. the Homeric const. τέμνειν θάλασσαν. The addition of τῆς ὁδοῦ prob. after the analogy of τὰ

σύντομα τῆς ὁδοῦ (1. 185. 32, 4. 136. 10). We should expect simply τὴν μεσόγαιαν or τὴν μέσην ὁδοῦ. Cp. 4. 12. 11 ἐς μεσόγαιαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τραφθέντες and 5. 83. 10 ἰδρύσαντο τῆς σφετέρης χώρης ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν.—6. Παιονικῆς: the land of the Sirio-Paeonians on the Strymon. West of these dwelt the Crestonaeans about the headwaters of the Echaeidorus.—7. ἐπ' Κρηστωναίων ἀρξάμενος: cp. 7. 127. 4.

125. 2. οἱ: dat. of disadvantage. S. 1481; HA. 767.—ἐπεθήκαντο: 1st aor. freq. in Hdt. for Att. ἐπέθειτο. — σιτοφόροις: freq. in Hdt.; elsewhere only in late writers.—3. καταφοιτέοντες: Herodotean word.—τὰς νύκτας:

τὰ σφέτερα ἥθεα ἄλλου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἀπτοντο οὗτε ὑπο-
ζυγίου οὗτε ἀνθρώπου, οἱ δὲ τὰς καμήλους ἐκεράϊζον⁵
μούνας. Θωμάζω δὲ τὸ αἴτιον, ὃ τι κοτὲ ἦν τῶν ἄλλων
τὸ ἀναγκάζον ἀπεχομένους τοὺς λέοντας τῆσι καμή-
λοισι ἐπιτίθεσθαι, τὸ μήτε πρότερον ὀπώπεσαν θηρίον
26 μήτ' ἐπεπειρέατο αὐτοῦ. εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία
καὶ λέοντες πολλοὶ καὶ βόες ἄγριοι, τῶν τὰ κέρεα ὑπερ-
μεγάθεά ἔστι τὰ ἐς Ἑλληνας φοιτέοντα. οὐρος δὲ
τοῖσι λέονσι ἔστι ὃ τε δι' Ἀβδήρων ρέων ποταμὸς
Νέστος καὶ ὃ δι' Ἀκαρνανίης ρέων Ἀχελῷος· οὗτε γὰρ⁵
τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ τοῦ Νέστου οὐδαμόθι πάσης τῆς ἔμ-
προσθε Ἔυρώπης ἴδοι τις ἀν λέοντα, οὗτε πρὸς ἐσπέρης
τοῦ Ἀχελῷου ἐν τῇ ἐπιλοίπῳ ἡπείρῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ μεταξὺ²⁷
τούτων τῶν ποταμῶν γίνονται. ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν Θέρμην
ἀπίκετο ὁ Ξέρξης, ἵδρυσε αὐτοῦ τὴν στρατιήν. ἐπέσχε
δὲ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδεύμενος τὴν παρὰ θά-
λασσαν χώρην τοσήνδε, ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ Θέρμης πόλιος
καὶ τῆς Μυγδονίης μέχρι Λυδίεώ τε ποταμοῦ καὶ
Ἀλιάκμονος, οἱ οὐρίζοντι γῆν τὴν Βοττιαιίδα τε καὶ
Μακεδονίδα, ἐς τώτῳ ρεῖθρον τὰς ὑδωρ συμμίσγοντες.

acc. of time, as 7. 50. 23, 7. 181. 4.
— 5. οἱ δέ: see on 7. 6. 24. —
ἐκεράϊζον: Homeric word, freq. in
Hdt. — 6. τῶν ἄλλων: note the em-
phatic separation from ἀπεχομένους.
— 8. τὸ: the rel. takes gender and
number of the appos. noun which
it attracts into its own clause—
an animal, which. — μήτε: in rel.
clause with indef. antecedent. S.
2705 g; GMT. 520. — 9. αὐτοῦ:

transition to personal pron., as 7.
59. 12. S. 2517; HA. 1005.

126. 3. φοιτέοντα: *i.e.* in trade,
as 3. 115. 13. — 6. τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ:
see on 7. 20. 15. — τῆς ἔμπροσθε
Ἐυρώπης: Hdt.'s point of view
being Asia.

ENCAMPMENT AT THERMA; TEMPE
(CC. 127-130)

127. 7. συμμίσγοντες: the re-

ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι χωρίοισι οἱ βάρβαροι, τῶν δὲ καταλεχθέντων τούτων ποταμῶν ἐκ Κρηστωναίων ῥέων Ἐχείδωρος μούνος οὐκ ἀντέχρησε¹⁰ τῇ στρατιῇ πινόμενος ἀλλ' ἐπέλιπε.

128. Ξέρξης δὲ ὄρῳ ἐκ τῆς Θέρμης ὅρεα τὰ Θεσσαλικά, τόν τε Ὀλυμπὸν καὶ τὴν Ὀσσαν, μεγάθει τε ὑπερμήκεα ἔόντα, διὰ μέσου τε αὐτῶν αὐλῶνα στεινὸν πυνθανόμενος εἶναι, δι' οὐν ῥεῖ ὁ Πηνειός, ἀκούων τε ταύτη εἶναι ὁδὸν ἐς Θεσσαλίην φέρουσαν, ἐπεθύμησε πλώσας θεή⁵ σασθαι τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, ὅπι τὴν ἄνω ὁδὸν ἔμελλε ἐλāν διὰ Μακεδόνων τῶν κατύπερθε οἰκημένων ἐς Περραιβοὺς παρὰ Γόννον πόλιν· ταύτη γὰρ ἀσφαλέστατον ἐπινθάνετο εἶναι. ὡς δὲ ἐπεθύμησε, καὶ

gion is alluvial. Later the Lydias had a separate mouth (cp. Scylax 66); now it unites with the Axius.

—9. τούτων: for position cp. 7. 15. 14. S. 1181; HA. 673 c. — 10. οὐκ ἀντέχρησε . . . ἀλλ' ἐπέλιπε: cp. 7. 58. 14.

128. 2. μεγάθει ὑπερμήκεα: cp. 7. 117. 4. — 3. διὰ μέσου τε: note the correlation with the preceding clause, as if αὐλῶνα στεινὸν ἔόντα were to follow. — αὐλῶνα στεινόν: the Vale of Tempe. Cp. 7. 173. 6 ff. — 6. τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν: three ways led from lower Macedonia to Thessaly. (1) along the narrow strip of coast by the east foot of Olympus to the mouth of the Peneus, then up the gorge of this river to Gonnus (pass of Tempe);

(2) through the depression between Olympus and the Pierian mountains to the headwaters of the Titaresius or Europa and the land of the Perrhaebians (pass of Petra); (3) up the Haliacmon, then turning S.E., through a saddle of the Cambunian mts. (pass of Volustana, now Volutza), to the upper Titaresius. Cp. Liv. 42. 53. This last is the route called here τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν. Another division of the army prob. went by the Petra pass. (Stein.) — 7. διὰ Μακεδόνων τῶν κατύπερθε οἰκημένων: i.e. through the district of Elimia west of Olympus and about the upper Haliacmon. — 8. ἐς Περραιβούς: south of Elimia and west of Olympus. — παρὰ Γόννον: on

έποιει ταῦτα· ἐσβὰς ἐς Σιδωνίην νέα, ἐς τὴν περ ἐστέ ιο
 βαινε αἰεὶ ὅκως τι ἐθέλοι τοιοῦτο ποιῆσαι, ἀνέδεξε
 σημήιον καὶ τοῦσι ἄλλοισι ἀνάγεσθαι, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῦ
 τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπίκετο καὶ ἐθείσατο
 Ξέρξης τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, ἐν θώματι μεγάλῳ
 ἐνέσχετο, καλέσας δὲ τοὺς κατηγεμόνας τῆς ὁδοῦ εἴρετο 15
 εἰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἔστι παρατρέψαντα ἐτέρη ἐς θάλασσαν
 29 ἔξαγαγεν. τὴν δὲ Θεσσαλίην λόγος ἔστι τὸ παλαιὸν
 εἶναι λίμνην, ὥστε γε συγκεκλημένην πάντοθεν ὑπερ-
 μήκεσι ὅρεσι. τὰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ ἔχοντα
 τό τε Πήλιον ὅρος καὶ ἡ Ὀσσα ἀποκλήει συμμίσγοντα
 τὰς ὑπωρέας ἄλληλοισι, τὰ δὲ πρὸς βορέω ἀνέμουν 5
 Ὀλυμπος, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἐσπέρην Πύνδος, τὰ δὲ πρὸς
 μεσαμβρίην τε καὶ ἀνεμον νότον ἡ Οθρυς· τὸ μέσον
 δὲ τούτων τῶν λεχθέντων δρέων ἡ Θεσσαλίη ἔστι
 ἐοῦσα κοίλη. ὥστε ὅν ποταμῶν ἐς αὐτὴν καὶ ἄλλων
 συχνῶν ἐσβαλλόντων, πέντε δὲ τῶν δοκίμων μάλιστα 10

the Peneus at the entrance to the pass of Tempe. — 10. ἐς Σιδωνίην νέα: see on 7. 100. 9. — 14. ἐν θώματι μεγάλῳ ἐνέσχετο: cp. 8. 135. 11, 9. 37. 20. ἐνέσχετο intr., to be rendered passively. The idiom is freq. in Homer. — 15. τοὺς κατηγεμόνας: as 7. 197. 2, for Attic simple ἡγεμόνας. Cp. οἱ κατηγέομενοι 7. 130. 1. — εἴρετο: for the answer, see 7. 130.

129. 2. εἶναι: impf. inf. —
 ὥστε: as 9 with ptc., because of.
 See on οἴα 7. 6. 2. — 3. αὐτῆς:
 part. gen. in attrib. position

because of another modifier. S. 1181; HA. 673 c. — 4. ἀποκλήει: sing. because Πήλιον and Ὀσσα are thought of as a unit (*the range of*). — συμμίσγοντα: neuter agreeing with the natural rather than the gram. gender. — 6. πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τε καὶ ἀνεμον νότον: note the superabundance, as 7. 201. 8. — 8. ἐστι ἐοῦσα: parechesis, as 3. 108. 4, 7. 176. 10. Cp. 7. 89. 7. — 10. τῶν δοκίμων μάλιστα τῶνδε: of these five the Apidanus (cp. 7. 196. 12) and the Enipeus after their union were called by the an-

τῶνδε, Πηνειοῦ καὶ Ἀπιδανοῦ καὶ Ὀνοχάνου καὶ Ἐνι-
πέος καὶ Παμίσου, οἱ μέν νυν ἐστὶ πεδίον τοῦτο
συλλεγόμενοι ἐκ τῶν ὄρέων τῶν περικληγόντων τὴν
Θεσσαλίην ὄνομαζόμενοι δι' ἐνὸς αὐλῶνος καὶ τούτου
στεινοῦ ἔκροον ἔχουσι τὸ θάλασσαν, προσυμμίσγοντες¹⁵
τὸ ὕδωρ πάντες ἐστὶ τὸν τόπον. ἐπεὰν δὲ συμμιχθέωσι
τάχιστα, ἐνθεῦτεν ἥδη ὁ Πηνειός τῷ οὐνόματι κατακρα-
τέων ἀνωνύμους τοὺς ἄλλους εἶναι ποιεῖ. τὸ δὲ παλαιὸν
λέγεται, οὐκ ἐόντος καὶ τοῦ αὐλῶνος καὶ διεκρόου τούτου,
τοὺς ποταμοὺς τούτους καὶ πρὸς τοῖσι ποταμοῖσι τού-²⁰
τοισι τὴν Βοιβηίδα λίμνην οὕτε ὄνομαζεσθαι κατά περ
νῦν, ῥέειν τε οὐδὲν ἥστον ἢ νῦν, ῥέοντας δὲ ποιεῖν τὴν
Θεσσαλίην πᾶσαν πέλαγος. αὐτοὶ μέν νυν Θεσσαλοί
φασι Ποσειδέωνα ποιῆσαι τὸν αὐλῶνα δι' οὐδὲν ὁ
Πηνειός, οὐκότα λέγοντες. δῆτις γὰρ ιομίζει Ποσει-²⁵
δέωνα τὴν γῆν σείειν καὶ τὰ διεστεῶτα ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ

cients sometimes Apidanus, sometimes, as nowadays, Enipeus; the Onochonus (cp. 7. 196. 9) and the Pamisus seem to have been small tributaries of the Peneus. One misses in this enumeration the larger tributary Europus (or Titarresius). — 12. οἱ μέν νυν: renews after the gen. abs. the subj. contained therein (*πέντε οἱ δόκιμοι*). — 14. ὄνομαζόμενοι: *with names of their own*, i.e. before they were all absorbed in the Peneus. — 15. ἔκροον: prob. coined by Hdt., afterwards in Arist. and later writers. — προσυμμίσγοντες . . . οἱ

τὸν τόπον: cp. 7. 127. 7. The verb only here. — 17. ἐνθεῦτεν ἥδη: *right from that point*. Cp. 6. 76. 6. — 19. διεκρόου: only here. — 21. οὕτε ὄνομαζεσθαι: i.e. before the cleft was made at the pass of Tempe neither the rivers nor Lake Boibe had separate names, the lake not even a separate existence, for all Thessaly was then a great lake. — 25. οὐκότα λέγοντες: *saying what is likely*. — 26. τὴν γῆν σείειν: hence the Homeric epithets ἐνοσίχθων, ἐννοσίγαος, σει-σίχθων. In Thessaly Poseidon was worshiped as Περαῖος. — τὰ

τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου ἔργα εἶναι, καὶ ἀν ἐκεῦνο ἴδων φαίνη Ποσειδέωνα ποιῆσαι· ἔστι γὰρ σεισμοῦ ἔργον, ὡς ἐμοὶ ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, ἡ διάστασις τῶν ὁρέων.

30 Οἱ δὲ κατηγεόμενοι εἰρομένου Ξέρξεω εἰ ἔστι ἄλλη ἔξοδος ἐσ θάλασσαν τῷ Πηνειῷ, ἔξεπιστάμενοι ἀτρεκέως εἰπον· Βασιλεῦ, ποταμῷ τούτῳ οὐκ ἔστι ἄλλη ἔξηλυσις ἐσ θάλασσαν κατήκουσα, ἀλλ' ἦδε αὐτῇ ὅρεσι γὰρ περιεστεφάνωται πᾶσα Θεσσαλίη. Ξέρξην, δὲ λέγεται εἰπεῖν πρὸς ταῦτα· Σοφοὶ ἄνδρες εἰσὶ Θεσσαλοί· ταῦτ' ἄρα πρὸ πολλοῦ ἐφυλάξαντο γνωσιμαχέοντες καὶ τάλλα καὶ ὅτι χώρην ἄρα εἰχον εὐαίρετόν τε καὶ ταχυάλωτον· τὸν γὰρ ποταμὸν πρῆγμα ἀν ἦν μοῦνον ἐπεῖναί σφεων ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην, χώματι ἐκ τοῦ ιοαύλωνος ἐκβιβάσαντα καὶ παρατρέψαντα δι' ὧν νῦν ῥεῖ ρεῖθρων, ὥστε Θεσσαλίην πᾶσαν ἔξω τῶν ὁρέων

διεστεῶτα: *the chasms cleft*, neut. pl., concrete for abstract (ἡ διάστασις, 29). — 29. ἴφαντο: *impf. of the time when Hdt. saw it.*

130. 1. οἱ κατηγεόμενοι: *cp. 7. 128. 15. — 3. ποταμῷ τούτῳ*: for omission of art. with deictic dem., *cp. 7. 49. 1. — 4. ἔξηλυσις*: = *ἔξοδος*. Herodotean word. *Cp. 3. 117. 15, 5. 101. 9. — αὐτή: itself*, *i.e. alone. — 6. λέγεται εἰπεῖν*: *see on 7. 56. 4. — 7. ταῦτ' ἄρα . . . ἐφυλάξαντο*: *for this then long ago they took precautions*. *ταῦτα* *adv. acc. S. 1610; HA. 719 c; Kr. Spr. 46. 3. 4.* But for the appositional τάλλα καὶ ὅτι κτέ., this acc. might be explained as cognate. For ἄρα,

see on 7. 35. 11. — γνωσιμαχέοντες: *lit. recognizing their own strength*, and consequently *submitting without resistance*. The fundamental meaning here adopted will suit all three Herodotean passages (*cp. 3. 25. 18, 8. 29. 3*). See on 8. 29. 3.

Editors generally adopt the other ancient interpretation, “change one’s opinion,” “come to a better view,” which fits all three passages, if the etymology be admissible.

— 9. *ταχυάλωτον*: only here. — *πρῆγμα ἀν ἦν μοῦνον*: *it would have been necessary only*. See on 7. 12. 3. — 11. *παρατρέψαντα δι' ὧν νῦν ρεῖ ρεῖθρων*: *for π. τὰ ρεῖθρα δι' ὧν νῦν ῥεῖ*, the antecedent being

ὑπόβρυχα γενέσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ ἔχοντα ἔλεγε ἐς τοὺς Ἀλεύεω παιδας, ὅτι πρῶτοι Ἑλλήνων ἔοντες Θεσσαλοὶ ἔδοσαν ἑωυτοὺς βασιλεῖ, δοκέων ὁ Ξέρξης ἀπὸ παντός 15 σφεας τοῦ ἔθνεος ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι φιλίην. εἴπας δὲ ταῦτα καὶ θεησάμενος ἀπέπλει ἐς τὴν Θέρμην.

131 'Ο μὲν δὴ περὶ Πιερίην διέτριβε ἡμέρας συχνάς· τὸ γὰρ δὴ ὄρος τὸ Μακεδονικὸν ἔκειρε τῆς στρατῆς τριτημορίς, ἵνα ταύτη διεξίη ἀπασα ἡ στρατιὴ ἐς Περραιβούς· οἱ δὲ δὴ κήρυκες οἱ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐπὶ γῆς αἰτησιν ἀπίκατο οἱ μὲν κεινοί, οἱ δὲ φέροντες 5 132 γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. τῶν δὲ δόντων ταῦτα ἐγένοντο οἵδε, Θεσσαλοί, Δόλοπες, Ἐνιῆνες, Περραιβοί, Λοκροί, Μάγνητες, Μηλιεῖς, Ἀχαιοὶ οἱ Φθιώται καὶ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Βοιωτοὶ πλὴν Θεσπιέων τε καὶ Πλαταιέων. ἐπὶ τούτοισι οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔταμον ὄρκιον οἱ τῷ βαρβάρῳ 5 πόλεμον ἀειράμενοι. τὸ δὲ ὄρκιον ὅδε εἶχε, ὅσοι τῷ

attracted into the rel. clause and assimilated.—13. ὑπόβρυχα: meta-plastic accus., as Hom. ε 319. For the usual form, cp. ὑποβρύχιον I. 189. 10. — ἔχοντα *τις*: referring to. Cp. 7. 143. 6, 7. 152. 13.—15. δοκέων ὁ Ξέρξης: the subj. added for clearness.

RECEPTION OF XERXES' HERALDS
(CC. 131-133)

131. 1. Πιερίην: named from its earlier inhabitants (see on 7. 112. 2); it lay along the coast between the Haliacmon and the Peneus.—2. ὄρος τὸ Μακεδονι-

κόν: *i.e.* the range on the pass of Petra or on the pass of Volustana.—ἔκειρε: cleared of trees.—4. οἱ δὲ κήρυκες: cp. 7. 32.—5. ἐπὶ γῆς αἰτησιν: see on 7. 32. 2.—κεινοί: empty-handed. Cp. Hom. B 298 αἰσχρόν τοι δηρόν τε μένειν κενεόν τε νέεσθαι.

132. 2. Περραιβοί: cp. 128. 8.—3. Ἀχαιοὶ οἱ Φθιώται: *i.e.* Pthiotis in Southern Thessaly, which was called also Ἀχαΐη (7. 173. 4).—4. ἐπὶ τούτοισι: against these, of hostile intent. Cp. 6. 74. 5, 6. 88. 2, 7. 148. 2.—5. ἔταμον ὄρκιον: as 4. 201. 12. Homeric idiom. Cp.

Πέρση ἔδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς Ἐλληνες ἔόντες, μὴ ἀναγκασθέντες καταστάντων σφι εὗ τῶν πρηγμάτων, τούτους
 33 δεκατεῦσαι τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι θεῷ. τὸ μὲν δὴ ὄρκιον ὥδε
 εἶχε τοῖσι Ἐλλησι· ἐσ δὲ Ἀθῆνας καὶ Σπάρτην οὐκ
 ἀπέπεμψε Ξέρξης ἐπὶ γῆς αἰτησιν κήρυκας τῶνδε
 εἴνεκα· πρότερον Δαρίου πέμψατος ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο οἱ
 μὲν αὐτῶν τοὺς αἰτέοντας ἐσ τὸ βάραθρον, οἱ δὲ ἐσ
 φρέαρ ἐσβαλόντες ἐκέλευν γῆν τε καὶ ὅδωρ ἐκ τούτων
 φέρειν παρὰ βασιλέα. τούτων μὲν εἴνεκα οὐκ ἐπεμψε
 Ξέρξης τοὺς αἰτήσοντας. ὅ τι δὲ τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι
 ταῦτα ποιήσασι τοὺς κήρυκας συνήνεικε ἀνεθέλητον
 γενέσθαι, οὐκ ἔχω εἶπαι, πλὴν ὅτι σφέων ἡ χώρη καὶ ἡ
 πόλις ἐδηγόθη. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο οὐ διὰ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίην
 34 δοκέω γενέσθαι. τοῖσι δὲ ὧν Λακεδαιμονίοισι μῆνις
 κατέσκηψε Ταλθυβίου τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος κήρυκος. ἐν
 γὰρ Σπάρτη ἐστὶ Ταλθυβίου ἵρον, εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπόγονοι

foedus icere.—8. καταστάντων σφι εὗ τῶν πρηγμάτων: explanatory of μὴ ἀναγκασθέντες, *when matters had been well established for them*, as 6. 105. 11. Cp. 7. 158. 13. — τούτους δεκατεῦσαι . . . θεῷ: *to make these pay a tithe to the god at Delphi*, as usually taken and as the words literally mean; or *to dedicate these to the god at Delphi*, as Stein and Sitzler, since a tithe would be a light punishment for traitors.

133. 1. **ἀδεῖ**: here looking backward, though just above (7. 132. 6) forward.—4. πρότερον: cp. 6. 48. 4.—οἱ μέν: the Athenians.—

5. **ἐσ τὸ βάραθρον**: a pit at Athens into which condemned criminals were thrown. — 9. συνήνεικε: see on 7. 4. 3.—ἀνεθέλητον: see on 7. 88. 5.—10. οὐκ ἔχω εἶπαι: Pausanias (3. 12. 7) says that Miltiades had been responsible for the act and that the blood-guiltiness pursued him and his house.

SPERTHIAS AND BULIS (CC. 134-137)

134. 1. **δὲ ὧν**: see on 7. 9. γ 7.—2. κατέσκηψε: rare with dat. Cp. 7. 137. 7.—Ταλθυβίου: Homeric herald. Cp. Hom. A 320. —

Ταλθυβίον Ταλθυβιάδαι καλεόμενοι, τοῖσι αἱ κηρυκήαι αἱ ἐκ Σπάρτης πᾶσαι γέρας δέδονται. μέτὰ δὲ ταῦτα⁵ τοῖσι Σπαρτιῆταις καλλιερῆσαι θυομένοισι οὐκ ἐδύνατο. τοῦτο δ' ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνὸν ἦν σφι. ἀχθομένων δὲ καὶ συμφορῆ χρεωμένων Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀλίης τε πολλάκις συλλεγομένης καὶ κήρυγμα τοιόνδε ποιεομένων, εἴ τις βούλοιτο Λακεδαιμονίων πρὸ τῆς Σπάρτης ἀπο-ιο θυήσκειν, Σπερθίης τε ὁ Ἀνηρίστου καὶ Βούλις ὁ Νικόλεω, ἄνδρες Σπαρτιῆται φύσι τε γεγονότες εὖ καὶ χρήμασι ἀνήκοντες ἐς τὰ πρώτα, ἐθελονταὶ ὑπέδυσαν ποινὴν τείσαι Ξέρξῃ τῶν Δαρείου κηρύκων τῶν ἐν Σπάρτη ἀπολομένων. οὕτω Σπαρτιῆται τούτους ὡς¹⁵ 135 ἀποθανεομένους ἐς Μῆδους ἀπέπεμψαν. αὕτη τε ἡ τόλμα τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν θώματος ἀξίη καὶ τάδε πρὸς τούτοισι τὰ ἔπεα. πορευόμενοι γὰρ ἐς Σοῦσα ἀπικνέονται παρὰ Τδάρνεα. ὁ δὲ Τδάρνης ἦν μὲν γένος Πέρσης, στρατηγὸς δὲ τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἀνθρώπων⁵, τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ. ὃς σφεας ξείνια προθέμενος ιστία,

5. αἱ ἐκ Σπάρτης: *i.e.* those on matters of state or worship. — γέρας δέδονται: on inherited offices and occupations at Sparta, see 6. 60. — μέτὰ δὲ ταῦτα: *i.e.* after the killing of the heralds. — 6. καλλιερῆσαι: impers. *to get favorable omens*. — 7. ἐπὶ χρόνον: see on 7. 1. 10. — 8. συμφορῆ χρεωμένων: as 7. 141. 1. Cp. 7. 117. 6. While the omens continued unfavorable, public business dependent thereon had to be suspended. — ἀλίης: Doric word = Attic ἐκκλησία. —

12. φύσι γεγονότες εὖ: *by family well born.* The position of εὖ is to avoid hiatus. Cp. 3. 69. 4. — 13. χρήμασι ἀνήκοντες ἐς τὰ πρώτα: *in property belonging to the first.* Cp. ἀνήκω 7. 9. γ 4, 7. 13. 7.

135. 4. Τδάρνεα: prob. the Hydarnes mentioned 7. 83. 3 and 7. 211. 4 as leader of the ἀθανάτοι, and son of the Hydarnes who was one of the seven conspirators (3. 70). — 6. σφεας ιστία: *entertained them.* — ξείνια προθέμενος: cp. 7.

ξεινίζων δὲ εἴρετο [λέγων] τάδε· Ἀνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τί δὴ φεύγετε βασιλεῖ φίλοι γενέσθαι; ὅρατε γὰρ ὡς ἐπίσταται βασιλεὺς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τιμᾶν, ἐσ ἐμέ τε καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ πρήγματα ἀποβλέποντες. οὗτα δὲ καὶ ¹⁰ οὐκέτι εἰ δοίητε οὐκέτις αὐτοὺς βασιλεῖ (δεδόξωσθε γὰρ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἄνδρες εἶναι ἀγαθοί), ἔκαστος ἀν οὐκέων ἄρχοι γῆς Ἑλλάδος δόντος βασιλέος. πρὸς ταῦτα οὐπεκρίναντο τάδε· Ὁδαρνες, οὐκ ἐξ ἵσου γίνεται ἡ συμβουλίη ἡ ἐσ ημέας τείνουσα. τοῦ μὲν γὰρ πεπειρητ-¹⁵ μένος συμβουλεύεις, τοῦ δὲ ἀπειρος ἐών· τὸ μὲν γὰρ δοῦλος εἶναι ἐξεπίστεαι, ἐλευθερίης δὲ οὐκω ἐπειρήθης, οὗτ' εἰ ἔστι γλυκὺν οὗτ' εἰ μή. εἰ γὰρ αὐτῆς πειρήσαιο, οὐκ ἀν δόρασι συμβουλεύοις ημῖν περὶ αὐτῆς μάχεσθαι, ²⁰ 136 ἀλλὰ καὶ πελέκεστι. ταῦτα μὲν Ὁδάρνεα ἀμείψαντο. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὡς ἀνέβησαν ἐσ Σοῦσα καὶ βασιλεῖ ἐσ ὄψιν ἥλθον, πρῶτα μὲν τῶν δορυφόρων κελευσόντων καὶ ἀνάγκην σφι προσφερόντων προσκυνεῖν βασιλέα προσπίπτοντας οὐκ ἔφασαν ὀθεόμενοι πρὸς αὐτῶν ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν ⁵

29. 4.—8. τι δῆ: *Why, pray?*—
11. οὐκέτι εἰ δοίητε: note emphatic position of the pron. — δεδόξωσθε: as 9. 48. 19. Herodotean word = Att. δοξάζω. Fut. pf. denotes certainty. GMT. 79.—12. πρὸς αὐτοῦ: see on 7. 2. 12.—ἔκαστος: shows that by οὐκέων all the Spartans are meant.—13. ἄρχοι γῆς Ἑλλάδος: compare the promises of Cyrus to the Greeks, Xen. *Anab.* I. 7. 6, 7.—14. οὐκ ἐξ ἵσου . . . τείνουσα: *the advice as pertaining to us is unequal, i.e. one-*

sided.

17. ἐπειρήθης, πειρήσαιο: note aor. pass. and aor. mid. with same force.

136. 1. ταῦτα μὲν Ὁδάρνεα ἀμείψαντο: cognate and personal acc., as 2. 173. 21, 3. 52. 23; usually acc. of pers. and dat. of thing (7. 161. 3).—2. βασιλεῖ ἐσ ὄψιν ἥλθον: dat. of interest, practically possession. Cp. 7. 146. 12.—4. προσκυνεῖν βασιλέα προσπίπτοντας: *to do obeisance to the king by falling down before him.*—5. οὐκ ἔφασαν . . . οὐδαμά: *they said that*

ποιήσειν ταῦτα οὐδαμά· οὔτε γὰρ σφίσι ἐν νόμῳ εἶναι
ἀνθρωπον προσκυνεῖν οὔτε κατὰ ταῦτα ἥκειν· ὡς δὲ
ἀπεμαχέσαντο τοῦτο, δεύτερά σφι λέγουσι τάδε καὶ
λόγου τοιοῦδε ἔχόμενα· ⁷Ω βασιλεῦ Μῆδων, ἐπεμψαν
ἡμέας Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν Σπάρτη ἀπολομένων ¹⁰
κηρύκων ποιηὴν ἐκείνων τείσοντας, λέγουσι δὲ αὐτοῖς
ταῦτα Ξέρξης ὑπὸ μεγαλοφροσύνης οὐκ ἔφη ὅμοιος
ἔσεσθαι Λακεδαιμονίοισι· κείνους μὲν γὰρ συγχάσαι τὰ
πάντων ἀνθρώπων νόμιμα ἀποκτείναντας κήρυκας, αὐτὸς
δὲ τὰ ἐκείνοισι ἐπιπλήσσει ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσειν, οὐδὲ ¹⁵
ἀνταποκτείνας ἐκείνους ἀπολύσειν Λακεδαιμονίους τῆς
137 αἰτίης. οὕτω ἡ Ταλθυβίου μῆνις καὶ ταῦτα ποιητάντων
Σπαρτιητέων ἐπαύσατο τὸ παραυτίκα, καίπερ ἀπονο τητη-
σάντων ἐς Σπάρτην Σπερθίεώ τε καὶ Βούλιος. χρόνῳ
δὲ μετέπειτα πολλῷ ἐπηγέρθη κατὰ τὸν Πελοποννησίων
καὶ Ἀθηναίων πόλεμον, ὡς λέγουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ⁵
τοῦτο μοι ἐν τοῖσι θειότατον φαίνεται γενέσθαι. ὅτι
μὲν γὰρ κατέσκηψε ἐς ἀγγέλους ἡ Ταλθυβίου μῆνις
οὐδὲ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν ἡ ἐξῆλθε, τὸ δίκαιον οὕτω ἔφερε·
τὸ δὲ συμπεσεῖν ἐς τοὺς παιδας τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων

even if they were thrust head
downwards they would not do this.
Cp. Verg. Aen. 1. 116 *pronus vol-*

vitur in caput. — 7. κατὰ ταῦτα:

for this purpose. — 8. σφι λέγουσι:

repeated in 11 (λέγουσι δὲ αὐτοῖσι) and dependent on ἔφη (12).

— 9. λόγου τοιοῦδε ἔχόμανα: things

of such purport. Cp. 7. 5. 8. —

12. μεγαλοφροσύνης: for other instances of X.'s magnanimity, cp.

7. 27-29, 7. 146, 147. — 15. τὰ
ἐκείνοισι ἐπιπλήσσει: what he cen-
sures in those.

137. 1. καὶ: connects οὕτω and
genitive absolute. — 6. ἐν τοῖσι
θειότατον: among the most divine.
S. 1089; HA. 652. The idiom
occurs ten times in Thuc. —
9. συμπεσεῖν: substituted for va-
riety for κατασκῆψαι, hence with
ἐς c. acc.; otherwise c. dat. — 18

τῶν ἀναβάντων πρὸς βασιλέα διὰ τὴν μῆνιν, ἐς Νικόλαν ¹⁰ τε τὸν Βούλιος καὶ ἐς Ἀνήρι τον τὸν Σπερθίεω, δις εἶλε 'Αλιέας τοὺς ἐκ Τίρυνθος ὄλκάδι καταπλώσας πλήρει ἀνδρῶν, δῆλον ὅν μοι ὅτι θείου ἐγένετο τὸ πρῆγμα [ἐκ τῆς μῆνιος]. οἱ πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἄγγελοι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, προδοθέντες δὲ ὑπὸ Σιτάλκεω τοῦ ¹⁵ Τήρεω Θρηγκῶν βασιλέος καὶ Νυμφοδάρου τοῦ Πυθέω ἀνδρὸς Ἀβδηρίτεω, ἥλωσαν κατὰ Βισάνθην τὴν ἐν 'Ελλησπόντῳ, καὶ ἀπαχθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀπέθαινον ὑπὸ Αθηναίων, μετὰ δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ Ἀριστέας ὁ Ἀδειμάντου Κορύνθιος ἀνήρ. ²⁰

Ταῦτα μέν νυν πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι ὕστερον ἐγένετο τοῦ βασιλέος στόλου, ἐπάνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον. ³⁸ ή δὲ στρατηλασίη ἡ βασιλέος οὕνομα μὲν εἶχε ὡς ἐπ' 'Αθήνας ἐλαύνει, κατίετο δὲ ἐς πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. πυνθανόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα πρὸ πολλοῦ οἱ Ἑλληνες οὐκ ἐν δόμοιώ πάντες ἐποιέοντο. οἱ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν δόντες γῆν

τοὺς παῖδας: *i.e.* as an example of the law that children suffer for their father's crimes. Cp. 7. 197. 21. — 12. 'Αλιέας: Halieis, a town in Argolis near Hermione, had been colonized from Tiryns. — 13. δῆλον ὅν μοι: *sc.* ἔστιν. Anacoluthon, owing to length of sent., τὸ πρῆγμα resuming τὸ συμπεσεῖν. — [ἐκ τῆς μῆνιος]: see App. — 14. οἱ πεμφθέντες: 430 B.C. — 15. Σιτάλκεω: an ally of the Athenians. — 16. Νυμφοδάρου: brother-in-law of Sitalces and proxenus of the Athenians. — 17. Βισάνθην τὴν

ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ: more exactly on the Propontis, the Hellespont being loosely used for the whole region. See on 7. 95. 9. — 19. 'Αριστέας: 'Αριστεύς in Thuc. 2. 67. 1.

DREAD OF THE PERSIAN: ATHENS THE SAVIOR OF GREECE (CC. 138, 139)

138. 3. πρὸ πολλοῦ: cp. 7. 130. 7. — οὐκ ἐν δόμοιφ πάντες ἐποιέοντο: did not all regard it in like manner, as 8. 109. 16. For the verb in this sense in the middle voice, cp. 7. 14. 6, 7. 117. 7, 7. 181. 8

τε καὶ ὑδωρ τῷ Πέρσῃ εἶχον θάρσος ὡς οὐδὲν πεισό-⁵
 μενοι ἄχαρι πρὸς τοῦ βαρβάρου· οἱ δὲ οὐ δόντες ἐν
 δείματι μεγάλῳ κατέστασαν, ἅτε οὔτε νεῶν ἔουσέων
 ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀριθμὸν ἀξιομάχων δέκεσθαι τὸν ἐπιόντα,
 οὔτε βουλομένων τῶν πολλῶν ἀντάπτεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου,
 139 μηδιζόντων δὲ προθύμως. ἐνθαῦτα ἀναγκαίη ἐξέργομαι
 γνώμην ἀποδέξασθαι ἐπίφθονον μὲν πρὸς τῶν πλεόνων
 ἀνθρώπων, ὅμως δέ, τῇ γέ μοι φαίνεται εἶναι ἀληθές,
 οὐκ ἐπισχήσω. εἰ τοιαῦτοι καταρρωδήσαντες τὸν
 ἐπιόντα κώδυνον ἐξέλιπον τὴν σφετέρην, ἡ καὶ μὴ⁵
 ἐκλιπόντες ἀλλὰ μείναντες ἔδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς Ξέρξῃ,
 κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν οὐδαμοὶ ἀν ἐπειρῶντο ἀντιούμενοι
 βασιλεῖ. εἰ τούναν κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν μηδεὶς ἡντιούστο
 Ξέρξῃ, κατά γε ἀν τὴν ἥπειρον τοιάδε ἐγώνετο. εἰ καὶ
 πολλοὶ τειχέων κιθῶνες ἥσαν ἐληλαμένοι διὰ τοῦ Ἰσθ-¹⁰
 μοῦ Πελοποννησίοισι, προδοθέντες ἀν Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων οὐκ ἐκόντων ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης,

— 5. οὐδὲν πεισόμενοι ἄχαρι: cp. 7.
 50. 25. — 8. ἀριθμόν: acc. of spec.
 Cp. ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν 7. 97. 9. — ἀξιο-
 μάχων: cp. 7. 101. 11, 7. 157. 16.

139. 1. ἀναγκαίη ἐξέργομαι: as
 7. 96. 6. — 2. ἐπίφθονον . . . ἀνθρώ-
 πων: *invidious in the eyes of most*
of the Greeks. This was perhaps
 written by Hdt. about the time of
 the opening of the Peloponnesian
 War when so many Greek states
 were arrayed against Athens. —
 4. οὐκ ἐπισχήσω: sc. γνώμην ἀπο-
 δέξασθαι. — καταρρωδήσαντες: cp.
 7. 38. 2. — 5. ἐξέλιπον τὴν σφετέ-

ρην: cp. 7. 143. 17. — 7. ἐπειρῶντο
 ἀντιούμενοι: suppl. ptc., as 7. 148.
 8, 7. 172. 19 — 10. τειχέων κιθῶ-
 νες: poetic for τείχη. As the coat
 protects the body, so the walls the
 city. Cp. 1. 181. 1 τὸ τεῖχος θώρηξ
 ἐστί, Xen. *Sympos.* 4. 38 πάνι μὲν
 ἀλεινοὶ χιτῶνες οἱ τοῖχοι μοι δο-
 κοῦσι εἶναι, Demades, *apud Athen.*
 3. 99. 9, (τὸ τεῖχος) ἐσθῆτα τῆς
 πόλεως. Cp. also λάνον χιτῶνα
 Hom. Γ 57. — διὰ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ: a
 wall was hastily built across after
 the battle of Thermopylae (8.
 71). — 11. προδοθέντες: *deserted.* —

κατὰ πόλις ἀλισκομένων ὑπὸ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ βαρβάρου, ἐμουνώθησαν, μουνωθέντες δὲ ἀν καὶ ἀποδεξάμενοι ἔργα μεγάλα ἀπέθανον γενναιώς. ἡ ταῦτα ¹⁵ ἔπαθον, ἡ πρὸ τοῦ ὄρωντες ἀν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας μηδίζοντας ὁμολογίη ἀν ἐχρήσαντο πρὸς Εέρξην. καὶ οὕτω ἀν ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἐγίνετο ὑπὸ Πέρσησι. τὴν γὰρ ὀφελίην τὴν τῶν τειχέων τῶν διὰ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ ἐληλαμένων οὐ δύναμαι πυθέσθαι ητις ἀν ²⁰ ἦν βασιλέος ἐπικρατέοντος τῆς θαλάσσης. νῦν δὲ Ἀθηναίους ἀν τις λέγων σωτῆρας γενέσθαι τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐκ ἀν ἀμαρτάνοι τὸ ἀληθές· οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ ὄκότερα τῶν πρηγμάτων ἐτράποντο, ταῦτα ρέψειν ἔμελλε· ἐλόμενοι δὲ τὴν Ἑλλάδα περιεῖναι ἐλευθέρην, τοῦτο τὸ ²⁵ Ἑλληνικὸν πᾶν τὸ λοιπόν, ὃσον μὴ ἐμήδισε, αὐτοὶ οὗτοι ησαν οἱ ἐπεγείραντες καὶ βασιλέα μετά γε θεοὺς ἀνωσάμενοι. οὐδέ σφεας χρηστήρια φοβερὰ ἐλθόντα ἐκ Δελφῶν καὶ ἐς δεῖμα βαλόντα ἐπεισε ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀλλὰ καταμείναντες ἀνέσχοντο τὸν ἐπιόντα ³⁰ ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην δέξασθαι.

13. κατὰ πόλις: *city after city.* —

14. καὶ: *even = καὶ περ.* — 16. πρὸ

τοῦ: *cp. 7. 16. β 9.* — 17. ἀν:

note repetition of ἀν, as 23 below.

— 18. ἐπ' ἀμφότερα: *in both cases,*

i.e. whether they died nobly or

came to terms. — 19. τὴν ὀφελίην:

prolepsis. — 21. νῦν δέ: *cp. 7.*

50. 20. — 23. ἀμαρτάνοι τὸ ἀληθές:

note the rare const. of the acc. —

ἐπὶ ὄκότερα τῶν πρηγμάτων: *i.e.* to

whichever side, Greek or Persian.

— 24. ταῦτα ρέψειν ἔμελλε: *that was*

going to (weigh down) preponder-

ate. — 26. μὴ: because the rel.

clause is conditional. — 27. οὗτοι

... οἱ ἐπεγείραντες: for art. and

ptc. as pred., *cp. 7. 2. 12, 7. 10.*

η 7. — 29. ἐς δεῖμα βαλόντα: poeti-

cal form of expression for δεῖμα

ἐνέβαλον αὐτοῖς. — 30. ἀνέσχοντο:

= *sustinuerunt, they endured;*

here construed with infinitive,

usually with participle.

140 Πέμψαντες γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Δελφοὺς θεοπρόπους χρηστηριάζεσθαι ἥσαν ἔτοιμοι· καὶ σφι ποιήσασι περὶ τὸ ἱρὸν τὰ νομιζόμενα, ὡς ἐς τὸ μέγαρον ἐσελθόντες ἵζοντο, χρῆ ἡ Πυθίη, τῇ οὐνομα ἥν Ἀριστονίκη, τάδε·

5

Ὥ οὐ μέλεοι, τί κάθησθε; λιπὼν φεῦγ' ἔσχατα γαίης
Δώματα καὶ πόλιος τροχοειδέος ἄκρα κάρηνα.

Οὗτε γὰρ ἡ κεφαλὴ μένει ἔμπεδον οὗτε τὸ σῶμα,

Οὗτε πόδες νέατοι οὐτ' ὅν χέρες, οὔτε τι μέσσης

Λείπεται, ἀλλ' ἄγηλα πέλει· κατὰ γάρ μιν ἐρεύπει

10

Πῦρ τε καὶ ὁξὺς Ἀρης, Συριηγενὲς ἄρμα διώκων.

ORACLES: THE WOODEN WALL;
THEMISTOCLES' INTERPRETA-
TION. HIS BUILDING OF THE
FLEET (CC. 140-144)

140. 1. πέμψαντες: about 482 B.C., as may be inferred from 7. 145.—2. χρηστηριάζεσθαι: = χρῆσθαι τῷ χρηστηρίῳ 7. 141. 6.—3. τὸ ἱρόν: the whole sacred precinct including the temple and all that belonged thereto; νηὸς the temple itself; τὸ μέγαρον the inner shrine (or ἄδυτον 17). In the ἄδυτον of the temple at Delphi was a golden statue of Apollo and back in the shadowy recess the tripod of the Pythia over a deep fissure in the rock.—τὰ νομιζόμενα: *i.e.* the customary preparatory purifications and sacrifices.—4. ἡ Πυθίη: the Pythian priestess who uttered from the tripod the oracles which

were taken down by the προφῆται and promulgated in hexameter. See on 7. 111. 8.—6. λιπών: connect with δώματα . . . κάρηνα. The address is through the θεοπρόποι to the people at Athens.—ἔσχατα γαίης: as Hes. *Theog.* 731. For the terminal acc., see S. 1588; H.A. 722.—7. τροχοειδέος: referring to the circular city wall (called κύκλος 1. 98. 21).—ἄκρα κάρηνα: = Ἀκρόπολις. Cp. Hom. B 869 Μυκάλης αἰπεινὰ κάρηνα.—8. μένει ἔμπεδον: as Hom. E 527, P 434.—9. πόδες νέατοι: *the feet below.* So in Hom. B 824, of a mountain, πόδι νεύτοντον Ἰδης.—οὐτ' ὅν: *nor yet.* Cp. Hom. β 200.—μέσσης: sc. τῆς πόλιος.—10. ἄγηλα: = ἀδηλα, *unseen*, *i.e.* annihilated.—μιν: *i.e.* τὴν πόλιν.—11. ὁξὺς Ἀρης: as often in Homer; here referring to Xerxes.—Συριηγενὲς ἄρμα

Πολλὰ δὲ καλλ’ ἀπολεῖ πυργώματα, κού τὸ σὸν οἶον·
 Πολλοὺς δ’ ἀθανάτων ηγοὺς μαλερῷ πυρὶ δώσει,
 Οἱ που νῦν ἰδρῶτι ῥεούμενοι ἐστήκασι,
 Δείματι παλλόμενοι, κατὰ δ’ ἀκροτάτοις ὄρόφοισι 15
 Αἷμα μέλαν κέχυται, προϊδὸν κακότητος ἀνάγκας.
 Ἀλλ’ ἵτον ἔξ ἀδύτοιο, κακοῖς δ’ ἐπικίδνατε θυμόν.

141 ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων θεοπρόποι συμφορῇ τῇ μεγίστῃ ἔχρεώντο. προβάλλουσι δὲ σφέας αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ τοῦ κεχρησμένου Τίμων ὁ Ἀνδροβούλος, τῶν Δελφῶν ἀνὴρ δόκιμος ὅμοια τῷ μάλιστα, συνεβούλευε σφι ἵκετηρίας λαβοῦσι δεύτερα αὗτις 5 ἐλθόντας χρῆσθαι τῷ χρηστηρίῳ ὡς ἵκέτας. πειθομέ-

διώκων: *driving a Syrian chariot.* Cp. Aesch. Pers. 85 Σύριον ἄρμα διώκων. The term Syrian in both Hdt. and Aesch. means no more than Asiatic. — 14. Ἰδρῶτι ῥεούμενοι: what is usually said of statues of the gods here applied to their temples. For the portent, cp. schol. ὅταν μέλλῃ τι συμβαίνειν χαλεπόν, εἴωθε τὰ ἀγάλματα ἰδροῦν. — 15. δείματι παλλόμενοι: *quivering with fear, as hymn to Demeter* 294. — ὄρόφοισι: dat. with κατακέχυται, as Hom. Γ 10, Υ 282, for more usual gen. With the passage, cp. Hom. ν 354 αἴματι δ’ ἔρραδαται τοῖχοι καλαί τε μεσόδαι *sprinkled with blood are the walls and the fair compartments.* — 16. προϊδόν: = προφαῖνον. The blood, thought of here as endowed with life, sees the approach of *unavoidable evil*

(κακότητος ἀνάγκας). — 17. Ἀλλ’ ἵτον: the Pythia addresses now directly the θεοπρόποι, evidently two in number. — κακοῖς δ’ ἐπικίδνατε θυμόν: “brood on the ills that await you” (Rawl.), lit. *spread your soul over your ills.*

141. 1. συμφορῇ . . . ἔχρεώντο: because the utter destruction of the city was foretold. For the expression, cp. 7. 134. 8. — 2. προβάλλουσι σφέας αὐτούς: *giving themselves up for lost*, from the habit of casting one’s self upon the ground in despair. — 4. δροια τῷ μάλιστα: see on 7. 118. 8. — 5. ἵκετηρίας: i.e. the olive branches carried by suppliants. — δεύτερα αὗτις: also 4. 76. 3, like Homer. — 6. ἐλθόντας χρῆσθαι: the inf. attracts the ptc. into the acc. — χρῆσθαι τῷ χρηστηρίῳ: = χρηστη-

νοισι δὲ ταῦτα τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι καὶ λέγουσι· Ὡναξ,
χρῆσον ἡμῖν ἀμεινόν τι περὶ τῆς πατρίδος, αἰδεσθεὶς
τὰς ἱκετηρίας τάσδε τάς τοι ἡκομεν φέροντες· ἡ οὐ τοι
ἀπιμεν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδύτου, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ τῇδε μενέομεν ἔστ' ἀντο
καὶ τελευτήσωμεν, ταῦτα δὲ λέγουσι ἡ πρόμαντις χρῆ
δεύτερα τάδε·

Οὐ δύναται Παλλὰς Δῆ Ὄλύμπιον ἔξιλάσασθαι,
Λιστομένη πολλοῖσι λόγοις καὶ μήτιδι πυκνῆ.
Σοὶ δὲ τόδ' αὐτις ἔπος ἐρέω, ἀδάμαντι πελάσσας · 15
Τῶν ἀλλων γὰρ ἀλισκομένων ὅσα Κέκροπος οὐρος
Ἐντὸς ἔχει κευθμῶν τε Κιθαιρῶνος ζαθέοιο,
Τείχος Τριτογενεῖ ἔντονον διδοῖ εὐρύοπα Ζεὺς
Μούνον ἀπόρθητον τελέθειν, τὸ σὲ τέκνα τ' ὀνήσει.
Μηδὲ σύ γ' ἵπποσύνην τε μένειν καὶ πεζὸν ἴόντα 20
Πολλὸν ἀπ' ἡπείρου στρατὸν ἡσυχος, ἀλλ' ὑποχωρεῦν

ριάζεσθαι 7. 140. 2. — 8. χρῆσον: for act. and mid. see on 7. 111. 9. — 9. τοι: for *thee*, dat. of interest. — οὐ τοι: *τοι* strictly perhaps ethical dat. — 10. αὐτοῦ τῇδε: see on 7. 10. θ 12. — 11. ταῦτα δὲ λέγουσι: repeats beginning of sentence (7). Cp. 7. 136. 8, 11. — ἡ πρόμαντις: as 7. 111. 9. Cp. 7. 140. 4. — 13. Παλλὰς: as *πολιοῦχος* or patron goddess of Athens. — 15. ἀδάμαντι πελάσσας: *bringing it nigh to* (i.e. making it firm as) *adamant*. The meaning is the same as the Homeric formula *τὸ δὲ καὶ τετελεσμένον ἔσται*, i.e. this second answer is unchangeable. The

ptc. is masc. because Apollo speaks.

— 16. Κέκροπος οὐρος: the Acropolis, reputed to have been first settled by Cecrops. — 17. κευθμῶν

Κιθαιρῶνος: the Vale of Cithaeron, this mountain being on the natural boundary between Attica and Boeotia. — 18. Τριτογενεῖ: for the usual Τριτογενεῖ, also *Hom. hymn* 28. 4; Ar. *Eg.* 1189. — εὐρύοπα:

wide-voiced, far-sounding. — 20. ἵπποσύνην: cavalry, poetical; abstract for concrete, as *κελευσμοσύνης* I. 157. 8, *σίτρουν* 3. 23. 5, *παχύτητος* 4. 23. 15, *χρησμοσύνης* 9. 33. 22. — μένειν: await; inf. for imv., as 7. 159. 8, esp. freq. in Hom.

Νῶτον ἐπιστρέψας· ἔτι τοί ποτε κάντιος ἔστη.

*Ω θείη Σαλαμίς, ἀπολεῖς δὲ σὺ τέκνα γυναικῶν

*Η που σκιδναμένης Δημήτερος ἡ συνιούσης.

142 Ταῦτά σφι ἡπιώτερα γὰρ τῶν προτέρων καὶ ἦν καὶ ἔδόκει εἶναι, συγγραψάμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. ὡς δὲ ἀπελθόντες οἱ θεοπρόποι ἀπήγγελλον ἐς τὸν δῆμον, γνῶμαι καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ γίνονται διξημένων τὸ μαντήιον καὶ αἰδε συνεστηκοῦνται μάλιστα. 5 τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἔλεγον μετεξέτεροι δοκεῖν σφίσι τὸν θεὸν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν χρῆσαι περιέσεσθαι· ἡ γὰρ ἀκρόπολις τὸ πάλαι τῶν Ἀθηνέων ρήχῳ ἐπέφρακτο. οἱ μὲν δὴ [κατὰ τὸν φραγμὸν] συνεβάλλοντο τοῦτο τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος εἶναι, οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον τὰς νέας σημαίνειν τὸν ιοθεόν, καὶ ταύτας παραρτεῖσθαι ἐκέλευνον τὰ ἄλλα ἀπέντας. τοὺς ὧν δὴ τὰς νέας λέγοντας εἶναι τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος ἔσφαλλε τὰ δύο τὰ τελευταῖα ρήθεντα ὑπὸ τῆς Πυθίης,

— 22. τοι: *look you*, particle of asseveration. This line gives some encouragement to the Athenians. — κάντιος: = καὶ ἀντίος. — 23. ἀπολεῖς δέ: common position of δέ in invocations in poetry. Cp. 1. 32. 3, 8. 68. a 4. — 24. ἡ που κτέ: *either perchance when the corn is scattered or gathered in*, i.e. at seed-time or harvest. The battle of Salamis occurred on Sept. 28th about the time of the autumn sowing. — Δημήτερος: by metonymy for σῖτος.

142. 1. γάρ: = ἐπεί, as the for-clause anticipates its logical

position. Cp. 7. 44. 2. — 4. ἐς τὸν δῆμον: *unto the people*; const. with verbs of saying. Cp. εἶπε ἐς πάντας 8. 26. 13. — διηγένενται τὸ μαντήιον: *seeking the meaning of the oracle*. — 5. συνεστηκοῦνται: *conflicting*. Cp. 7. 225. 5. — 6. μετεξέτεροι: Ion. for ἔντοι. — 8. τὸ πάλαι: cp. τὸ παλαιόν, 7. 59. 13, 7. 89. 8. — ρήχῳ: *by a thorn hedge*. — 9. [κατὰ τὸν φραγμὸν]: on reading see App. — συνεβάλλοντο: *conciebant*. — 11. παραρτεῖσθαι: = πιρασκευάζεσθαι, as 7. 20. 2. — 12. ὧν δή: *indeed*. — 13. ἔσφαλλε:

Ὥ θείη Σαλαμίς, ἀπολεῖς δὲ σὺ τέκνα γυναικῶν 15

Ὕ που σκιδναμένης Δημήτερος ἡ συνιούσης.

κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἔπεα συνεχέοντο αἱ γνῶμαι τῶν φαμέ-
νων τὰς νέας τὸ ἔνδιλον τεῖχος εἶναι· οἱ γὰρ χρησμο-
λόγοι ταύτη ταῦτα ἐλάμβανον, ὡς ἀμφὶ Σαλαμῖνα δεῖ

143 σφεας ἐσσωθῆναι ναυμαχίην παρασκευασμένους. ἦν
δὲ τῶν τις Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ ἐσ πρώτους νεωστὶ παριών,
τῷ οὐνομα μὲν ἦν Θεμιστοκλῆς, παῖς δὲ Νεοκλέος
ἐκαλεῖτο. οὗτος ὀνὴρ οὐκ ἔφη πᾶν ὀρθῶς τοὺς χρησ-
μολόγους συμβάλλεσθαι, λέγων τοιάδε, εἰ ἐσ Ἀθη- 5

staggered, misled. — 17. **κατὰ ταῦτα**
τὰ ἔπεα: *in view of these verses.* — **συνεχέοντο**: *were obscured, i.e.*
made doubtful, confundebantur; for if the wooden wall meant the
fleet, how could safety be promised
when these two verses portended
defeat at Salamis (line 20)? —
18. **χρησμολόγοι**: see on 7. 6. 12.
— 19. **ταύτη**: prospective, looking
to the *ὡς* clause. — **λαμβανον**:
took, i.e. understood, elsewhere in
Hdt. with *νόω* or *φρενί*. — *ὡς δεῖ*:
see on 7. 2. 3. — 20. **παρασκευα-
σμένους**: conditional.

143. 2. **τῶν τις Ἀθηναίων**: *tis*
regularly so intrudes in Hdt.,
whereas in Attic Greek only the
addition of some other attrib. word
with the noun makes this possible.
— *ἐσ πρώτους νεωστὶ παριών*: ptc.
impf., *who had only lately been*
coming to the front. Cp. 7. 134.
13. Themistocles belonged to the

Lycomidai, a family old, though
not of the highest rank, that was
settled in Phlya. But his mother
was un-Attic (Plut. *Them.* 1), and he attained citizenship prob.
through the enfranchisement made
by Cleisthenes. As archon in 493
(Dion. Hal. *Arch.* 6. 34) he began
the construction of the harbor of
Piraeus; with Aristides he led the
center at Marathon (Plut. *Aristid.*
5); in the war with Aegina he put
through the decree that the in-
come from the Laureian silver
mines should be spent upon the
fleet (7. 144); since the ostracism
of his rival Aristides in 482 (8. 79)
he was as *στρατηγός* the first man
in the state. — 4. **ἐκαλεῖτο**: so freq.
where the father's name is men-
tioned. Cp. 6. 88. 4. — *ἀνὴρ*:
crasis for *ὁ ἀνὴρ*. — 5. *ἐσ Ἀθηναί-
ους εἰχε*: see on 7. 130. 13. But
possibly *εἰχε εἰρημένοις* is periphras-

ναίους εἶχε τὸ ἔπος εἰρημένον ἔόντως, οὐκ ἀν οὗτω μιν
δοκεῖν ἡπίως χρησθῆναι, ἀλλὰ ὅδε Ὡ σχετλίη Σαλα-
μίς, ἀντὶ τοῦ Ὡ θείη Σαλαμίς, εἰ πέρ γε ἔμελλον οἱ
οἰκήτορες ἀμφ' αὐτῇ τελευτήσειν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐσ τοὺς
πολεμίους τῷ θεῷ εἰρήσθαι τὸ χρηστήριον συλλαμ-
βάνοντι κατὰ τὸ ὄρθον, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐσ Ἀθηναίους. παρα-
σκευάζεσθαι ὥν αὐτοὺς ὡς ναυμαχήσοντας συνεβούλευε,
ὡς τούτου ἔόντος τοῦ ἔντινου τείχεος. ταῦτη Θεμιστο-
κλέος ἀποφαινομένου Ἀθηναίοι ταῦτα σφίσι ἔγνωσταν
αἰρετώτερα εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ τῶν χρησμολόγων, οἱ ¹⁵
οὐκ ἔων ναυμαχίην ἀρτεῖσθαι, τὸ δὲ σύμπαν εἶπαι οὐδὲ
χείρας ἀνταείρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἐκλιπόντας χώρην τὴν Ἀττι-
144 κὴν ἄλλην τινὰ οἰκύειν. ἐτέρη τε Θεμιστοκλεῖ γνώμη
ἔμπροσθε ταύτης ἐσ καιρὸν ἡρύστευσε, ὅτε Ἀθηναίοισι

sis for εἴρητο (Stein). — 6. τόντως: belongs to εἶχε. — μιν: = ἔωντόν subj. of δοκεῖν. — 8. τοῦ: substantives the whole phrase. Cp. 7. 51. 16. — 9. ἀμφ' αὐτῇ: about it, hence for it. ἀμφὶ c. dat., freq. in Hdt., Hom. and other poets, not in Att. prose. — ἀλλὰ γάρ κτέ: should properly be substantiating or causal clause for the apod. παρασκευάζεσθαι κτέ., but the return to direct discourse in the second sent. causes an anacoluthon. We may render, *But in truth the oracle, etc.* — 10. συλλαμβάνοντι: in the sense of ἔλαμβανον 7. 142. 19. For dat. of observer, see S. 1497; HA. 771 b. κατὰ τὸ ὄρθον: = ὄρθως. —

14. ἔγνωσταν: judged. — 15. μᾶλλον: pleonastic after αἰρετώτερα. Cp. 7. 50. 6. — 16. οὐκ ἔν: νετα-
βαντ. — ἀρτεῖσθαι: Ion. for παρα-
σκευάζεσθαι (11). — τὸ σύμπαν εἴ-
παι: to speak it in a word, in short. S. 2012 a; HA. 956. —
17. ἀλλὰ ἐκλιπόντας κτέ: sc. ἐκέ-
λευνον from οὐκ ἔων. See on 7.
104. 22.

144. 1. Θεμιστοκλεῖ: dat. of interest, as belonging to the whole sent., rather than poss. gen. with γνώμη. — 2. ἔμπροσθε ταύτης: i.e. in the Aeginetan war which began 491 B.C. — ἐτοι καιρόν: opportunity. Cp. ἐτοι δίον. I. 11. — ἡρύστευε: = ἐνίκησε. — Ἀθηναίοισι: construed with the gen. abs., though really

γενομένων χρημάτων μεγάλων ἐν τῷ καινῷ, τὰ ἐκ τῶν μετάλλων σφι προσῆλθε τῶν ἀπὸ Λαυρείου, ἐμελλον λάξεσθαι ὄρχηδὸν ἔκαστος δέκα δραχμάς· τότε Θεμιςτοκλέης ἀνέγνωσε Ἀθηναίους τῆς διαιρέσιος ταύτης παυσαμένους νέας τούτων τῶν χρημάτων ποιήσασθαι διηκοσίας ἐσ τὸν πόλεμον, τὸν πρὸς Αἰγαίηντας λέγων. οὗτος γὰρ ὁ πόλεμος συστὰς ἔσωσε τότε τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀναγκάσας θαλασσίους γενέσθαι Ἀθηναίους. αἱ δὲ ἐσ τὸ μὲν ἐποιήθησαν, οὐκ ἔχρησθησαν, ἐσ δέον δὲ οὕτω τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐγένοντο. αὗταί τε δὴ αἱ νέες τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι προποιηθεῖσαι ὑπῆρχον, ἐτέρας τε ἔδει προσναυπηγεῖσθαι. ἔδοξέ τέ σφι μετὰ τὸ χρηστήριον βουλευομένοισι ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὸν βάρβαρον ¹⁵ δέκεσθαι τῇσι ηνυσὶ πανδημεί, τῷ θεῷ πειθομένους, ἀμά ‘Ἑλλήνων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι.

subj. of ἐμελλον. — 3. ἐν τῷ καινῷ: *in the public treasury.* — 4. τῶν ἀπὸ Λαυρείου: for τῶν ἐν by attraction of prep. These silver mines, which extended from coast to coast just back of Sunium, belonged to the state, but were farmed out to private individuals for one twenty-fourth of the income, besides a special sum for any fresh mine. — 5. ὄρχηδόν: *vixit,* only here. — 6. ἀνέγνωσε: *espouse.* — 7. τούτων τῶν χρημάτων: gen. of price. — 8. διηκοσίας: as the Athenian citizens at that time, acc. to Hdt. (5. 97), numbered 30,000, the sum that would accrue in this way, about 50 talents, was

far too small to build 200 ships. Other authors give the number of new ships at 100 (Nep. *Themist.* 2; Polyaen. 1. 30). Athens had seventy ships before this decree (6. 89. 9, 6. 132. 3) and at Salamis the number was 200 (8. 61. 9). — 9. συστάς: *having arisen.* Cp. 8. 142. 20 ἔστ’ ἀν ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε συνεστήκη. — 11. ἔχρησθησαν: this pass. is rare. — 12. ἐγένοντο: = ἐποιήθησαν, this pass. being rare. — 13. ὑπῆρχον: *were ready.* — ἔδει: doubtless so decreed when preparations for war were made. Reserve ships seem actually to have been built, for the losses at Artemisium had been made good before Salamis.

145 Τὰ μὲν δὴ χρηστήρια ταῦτα τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἔγε-
γόνει· συλλεγομένων δὲ ἐσ τάντο τῶν Ἑλλήνων τῶν
περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὰ ἀμείνω φρονεόντων καὶ διδόντων
σφίσι λόγον καὶ πίστιν, ἐνθαῦτα ἐδόκει βουλευομένοισι
αὐτοῖσι πρῶτον μὲν χρημάτων πάντων καταλλάσσεσθαι⁵
τάς τε ἔχθρας καὶ τοὺς κατ' ἄλλήλους ἔόντας πολέμους.
ἡσαν δὲ πρός τινας καὶ ἄλλους ἔγκεχρημένοι, ὁ δὲ ὁν
μέγιστος Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ Αἰγινήτησι. μετὰ δὲ πυν-
θανόμενοι Ξέρξην σὺν τῷ στρατῷ εἴναι ἐν Σάρδισι
ἔβουλεύσαντο κατασκόπους πέμπειν ἐσ τὴν Ἀσίην τῶν ιο
βασιλέος πρηγμάτων, ἐσ Ἀργος τε ἀγγέλους ὁμαιχμίην
συνθησομένους πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην, καὶ ἐσ Σικελίην
ἄλλους πέμπειν παρὰ Γέλωνα τὸν Δεινομένεος, ἐσ τε
Κέρκυραν κελεύσοντας βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, καὶ ἐσ
Κρήτην ἄλλους, φρονήσαντες εἰς κώς ἐν τε γένοιτο τὸ¹⁵
Ἐλληνικὸν καὶ εἰς συγκύψαντες τάντο πρήστοιεν πάντες,

FEDERAL CONGRESS; ALL FEUDS
RENOUNCED; SPIES SENT TO
SARDIS; MAGNANIMITY OF
XERXES (CC. 145-147).

145. 2. ἐσ τάντο: *i.e.* at the Isthmus as a central point where all routes came together, by sea and land.—τῶν . . . φρονεόντων: *who had the better mind about Hellas*, opp. to μηδίζειν. Cp. 7. 172. 7. — 3. διδόντων . . . πίστιν: *taking counsel with and giving pledges to one another*. σφίσι = ἄλλήλοις. S. 1231; HA. 686 b. — 4. βουλευομένοισι: repeats and explains διδόντων σφίσι λόγον,

as 6. 138. 16. — 5. πρῶτον πάντων: *primum omnium*. — καταλλάσσεσθαι τὰς ἔχθρας: *cp. καταλυσάμενοι τὰς ἔχθρας* 7. 146. 2. — 6. κατ': *among or against*. — 7. ἡσαν . . . ἔγκεχρημένοι: *they had been hard pressed in some other wars also*. The passage is obscure. Among emendations proposed are ἔγκεκρημένοι (*concoced, stirred up, i.e. wars*) and ἔγκεχειρημένοι (*taken in hand*). — 11. ὁμαιχμίην: *spear-alliance*, old term for συμμαχία. Cp. 8. 140. a 22; Thuc. 1. 18. 25. — 15. εἰς κώς: *if haply*. S. 2354; HA. 907; GMT. 489. — 16. συγκύψαντες: *bending forward to*

ώς δεινῶν ἐπιόντων ὁμοίως πᾶσι Ἐλλησι. τὰ δὲ
Γέλωνος πρήγματα μεγάλα ἐλέγετο εἶναι, οὐδαμῶν
146 Ἐλληνικῶν τῶν οὐ πολλὸν μέζω. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα σφι
ἔδοξε, καταλυσάμενοι τὰς ἔχθρας πρῶτα μὲν κατασκό-
πους πέμπουσι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἄνδρας τρεῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀπι-
κόμενοί τε ἐς Σάρδις καὶ καταμαθόντες τὴν βασιλέος
στρατιήν, ὡς ἐπάιστοι ἐγένοντο, βασανισθέντες ὑπὸ 5
τῶν στρατηγῶν τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπήγοντο ὡς ἀπο-
λεόμενοι. καὶ τοῖσι μὲν κατεκέκριτο θάνατος, Ξέρξης
δὲ ὡς ἐπύθετο ταῦτα, μεμφθεὶς τῶν στρατηγῶν τὴν
γνώμην πέμπει τῶν τινας δορυφόρων, ἐντειλάμενος, ἦν
καταλάβωσι τοὺς κατασκόπους ζῶντας, ἄγειν παρ' ἔων 10
τόν. ὡς δὲ ἔτι περιεόντας αὐτοὺς κατέλαβον καὶ ἦγον
ἐς ὅψιν τὴν βασιλέος, τὸ ἐνθεύτεν πυθόμενος ἐπ' οἷσι
ἥλθον, ἐκέλευστέ σφεας τοὺς δορυφόρους περιάγοντας
ἐπιδείκνυσθαι πάντα τε τὸν πεζὸν στρατὸν καὶ τὴν
ἴππον, ἐπεὰν δὲ ταῦτα θηέομενοι ἔωσι πλήρεις, ἀποπέμ· 15

gether, *i.e.* in concert. — 18. οὐδα-
μῶν . . . μέζω: *far greater than*
all other Hellenic powers, οὐδα-
μῶν τῶν οὐ (from οὐδαμὰ ἢ οὐ), for
οὐδαμῶν δὲών οὐ (= πάντων) a
case of inverse attraction, οὐδαμά
being assimilated to case of rel.
S. 2534 a; HA. 1003 a. The
double neg. equiv. to affirmative.
S. 2534 a; HA. 1003 a. The
double neg. equiv. to affirmative.

146. 2. πρῶτα μέν: correl. is
δεύτερα 7. 148. 4. — 4. καταμαθόν-
τες: *having carefully observed*. —
5. ἐπάιστοι ἐγένοντο: as 8. 128.
9. — 7. τοῖσι μὲν κατεκέκριτο θά-
νατος: dat. in Hdt. more freq.

than gen. with comps. of κατά. —
8. μεμφθεὶς: more freq. in Hdt.
than 1 aor. mid., which is the usual
Att. form. — 9. τῶν τινας δορυφό-
ρων: for position of τινας, *cpl.* 7.
143. 2. — 10. ζῶντας, περιεόντας:
note variety. — 12. τὸ ἐνθεύτεν: (*lit.*
'the next thing') *then*. — τι οἷοι:
for what purpose? S. 1689, 2 c;
HA. 799, 2 c. — 14. ἐπιδείκνυσθαι
κτί: so Scipio did with the spies
of Hannibal (Liv. 30. 29; Polyb.
15. 5). — 15. θηέομενοι ἔωσι πλή-
ρεις: ptc. with εἶναι πλήρεις as with
ἐμπιπλάναι. θηέομενοι, Dial. § 4. 10.

147 πειν ἐς τὴν ἀν αὐτοὶ ἐθέλωσι χώρην ἀσινέας. ἐπιλέγων δὲ τὸν λόγον τόνδε ταῦτα ἐνετέλλετο, ὡς εἰ μὲν ἀπώλοντο οἱ κατάσκοποι, οὕτ’ ἀν τὰ ὡς τοῦ πρήγματα προεπύθοντο οἱ Ἑλλῆνες ἔόντα λόγου μέζω, οὕτ’ ἀν τι τοὺς πολεμίους μέγα ἐσίναντο ἄνδρας τρεῖς ἀπολέσαντες· νοστησάντων δὲ τούτων ἐ; τὴν Ἑλλάδα δοκεῖν ἔφη ἀκούσαντας τοὺς Ἑλλῆνας τὰ ἔωυτοῦ πρήγματα πρὸ τοῦ στόλου τοῦ γινομένου παραδώσειν σφέας τὴν ἴδιην ἐλευθερίην, καὶ οὕτω οὐδὲ δεήσειν ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς στρατηλατέοντας πρήγματα ἔχειν. οἶκε δὲ αὐτοῦ αὐτῇ ^{ιο} ἡ γνώμη τῇδε ἄλλῃ· ἐών γὰρ ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ὁ Ξέρξης εἰδει πλοῖα ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου σιταγωγὰ διεκπλέοντα τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, ἐς τε Αἴγιναν καὶ Πελοπόννησον κομιζόμενα. οἱ μὲν δὴ πάρεδροι αὐτοῦ ὡς ἐπύθοντο πολέμια εἶναι τὰ πλοῖα, ἔτοιμοι ἡσαν αἰρεῖν αὐτά, ἐσβλέποντες ἐς τὸν ^{ις} βασιλέα ὁκότε παραγγελεῖ. ὁ δὲ Ξέρξης εἴρετο αὐτοὺς ὅκη πλέοιεν· οἱ δὲ ἐίπαν· Ἐς τοὺς σοὺς πολεμίους, ὡς δέσποτα, σῖτον ἄγοντες. ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη· Οὐκ ἀν καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πλέομεν ἔνθα περ καὶ οὕτοι, τοῖσι τε ἄλλοισι ἐξηρτυμένοι καὶ σίτῳ; τί δῆτα ἀδικέουσι οὕτοις ἡμῖν σιτία παρακομίζοντες;

147. 1. ἐπιλέγων: *saying besides, adding.* — 4. λόγου μέζω: = μέζω ἡ ὥστε λέγειν, *too great to be told.* — 8. τοῦ γινομένου: *that was in progress.* — σφέας: reiterating τοὺς Ἑλλῆνας and emphasizing τὴν *i.e.* ἐ. — 10. — οἶκε: *Dial. § 4. 1.* — 12. ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου: the north-west coast of the Euxine, was noted anciently, as nowadays, for the

production and export of grain (4. 17). This was Athens' chief source of supply. — 15. ἐσβλέποντες . . . ὁκότε παραγγελεῖ: *cp. Hom. v 385 πατέρα προσεδέρκετο δύγμενος ὁππότε χεῖρας ἐφήσει.* — 16. εἴρετο αὐτούς: *asked about them, i.e. the sailors.* *Cp. 7. 100 11, and see on 7. 116. 5.* — 19. ἐκεῖς: = *ἐκεῖσε.* — 21. ἡμῖν σιτία παρ-

148 Οἱ μέν τινες κατάσκοποι οὗτω θεησάμενοι τε καὶ ἀπόπεμφθέντες ἐνόστησαν ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, οἱ δὲ συνωμόται Ἑλλήνων ἐπὶ τῷ Πέρσῃ μετὰ τὴν ἀπόπεμψιν τῶν κατασκόπων δεύτερα ἐπεμπον ἐς Ἀργος ἀγγέλους. Ἀργεῖοι δὲ λέγουσι τὰ κατ' ἑωυτοὺς γενέσθαι ὥδε. πυ-5 θέσθαι γὰρ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς τὰ ἐκ τοῦ βαρβάρου ἐγειρόμενα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, πυθόμενοι δὲ καὶ μαθόντες ὡς σφεας οἱ Ἑλληνες πειρήσονται παραλαμβάνοντες ἐπὶ τὸν Πέρσην, πέμψαι θεοπρόπους ἐς Δελφοὺς τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρησμένους, ὡς σφι μέλλει ἄριστον ποιέουσι 10 γίνεσθαι. νεωστὶ γὰρ σφέων τεθνάναι ἔξακισχιλίους ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Κλεομένεος τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδεω, τῶν δὴ εἰνεκα πέμπειν. τὴν δὲ Πυθίην ἐπειρωτῶσι αὐτοῖσι ἀνελεῖν τάδε.

κομίζοντες: *bringing along provisions for us*; assuming that of course Greece would be conquered.

NEGOTIATIONS WITH ARGOS; AR-GIVE ALLIANCE WITH PERSIA
(CC. 148-152)

148. 2. συνωμόται . . . ἐπὶ τῷ Πέρσῃ: const. with noun same as with the verb in 7. 235. 19 συνωμοσάντων ἐπὶ σοί. — 3. μετὰ τὴν ἀπόπεμψιν δεύτερα: answering to πρῶτα μέν 7. 146. 2. — 5 τὰ κατ' ἑωυτοὺς: *matters with themselves*. — 6. γάρ: epexegetic, introducing the statement promised in ὥδε. — αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς: cp. 7. 88 9. — 7. ἐγειρόμενα: figurative, as 7. 220. 12 περὶ τοῦ πολέμου τούτου αὐτίκι

κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐγειρομένου. — 8. πειρήσονται παραλαμβάνοντες: suppl. ptc. See on 7. 139. 7. — 10. ὡς ποιέουσι: *how acting*. As here ὡς for ὅκως, so in Hdt. freq. ὡς for ὅτις in such dependent clauses.

— 11. νεωστὶ: *i.e.* in the battle at Tiryns about 494. See 6. 75-82. — 12. ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Κλεομένεος: the whole thus joined to the part esp. when this is the leader, as 6. 140. 12, 7. 107. 7. The reverse order in 6. 108. 8. Cp. Hom. T 63 Ἐκτορὶ μὲν καὶ Τρωσὶ τὸ κέρδιον. — 13. τὸν δὴ εἰνεκα πέμπειν: *and just on this account did they send*, *i.e.* they had had recourse to the oracle, since after the recent heavy defeat it seemed dangerous to go into a new

Ἐχθρὲ περικτιόνεσσι, φίλ' ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσι, 15
 Εἴσω τὸν προβόλαιον ἔχων πεφυλαγμένος ἦσο
 Καὶ κεφαλὴν πεφύλαξο· κάρη δὲ τὸ σῶμα σαώσει.

ταῦτα μὲν τὴν Πυθίην χρῆσαι πρότεραν, μετὰ δὲ ὡς
 ἐλθεῖν τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἐς δὴ τὸ Ἀργος, ἐπελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὸ
 βουλευτήριον καὶ λέγειν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα. τοὺς δὲ πρὸς 20
 τὰ λεγόμενα ὑποκρίνασθαι ὡς ἔτοιμοι εἰσὶ Ἀργεῖοι
 ποιεῖν ταῦτα τριήκοντα ἔτεα εἰρήνην σπεισάμενοι Λακε-
 δαιμονίοισι καὶ ἡγεόμενοι κατὰ τὸ ἥμισυ πάσης τῆς
 συμμαχίης· καίτοι κατά γε τὸ δίκαιον γίνεσθαι τὴν
 ἡγεμονίην ἑωυτῶν, ἀλλ' ὅμως σφι ἀποχρᾶν κατὰ τὸ 25
 149 ἥμισυ ἡγεομένοισι. ταῦτα μὲν λέγουσι τὴν βουλὴν
 ὑποκρίνασθαι, καίπερ ἀπαγορεύοντός σφι τοῦ χρηστη-

war. — 15. περικτιόνεσσι: Epic form = περιούκοις. — 16. εἴσω . . . ἦσο: *keeping the spear within* (i.e. holding it back), *sit on guard*. The idea was that they should not take part in the war. For τὸν προβόλαιον, cp. 7. 76. 2. — 17. καὶ . . . σαώσει: *guard the head, for the head will save the body*. κεφιλή, as also κάρη, referring to the ruling class of citizens, σῶμα to the masses; or perhaps, as some interpret it, κεφιλή and κάρη may refer to the acropolis. — 18. ὡς θεῖν: the inf. in the dependent clause by attraction. S. 2631; HA. 947; GMT. 755. — 19. ἐς δὴ τὸ Ἀργος: *to the aforesaid Argos*. — ἐπελθεῖν: the regular word for appearing before an assembly. Cp.

5. 97. 5. — 20. τοὺς δέ: i.e. τοὺς βουλευτάς for τὸ βουλευτήριον. — 22. τριήκοντα ἔτεα: *for thirty years*. Cp Thuc. 5. 47. Ι σπονδᾶς ἐποίησαντο ἑκατὸν Ἀθηναῖοι ἔτη. — σπεισάμενοι, ἡγεόμενοι: conditional. — 23. κατὰ τὸ ἥμισυ: *by half*. — πάσης τῆς συμμαχίης: i.e. of the Pelop. states, dependent on ἡγεόμενοι. — 24. κατά γε τὸ δίκαιον . . . ἑωυτῶν: the Argive claim of the hegemony was based on the fact that in the Trojan war the supreme command was held by Agamemnon, king of Argos (Mycenae), and that Temenos, the eldest of the three Heraclidae, chose Argos as his portion of the Peloponnese. — 26. ἡγεομένοισι: ptc. for the usual inf. with ἀποχρᾶν.

ρίου μὴ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας συμμαχίην. σπουδὴν δὲ ἔχειν σπουδὰς γενέσθαι τριηκοντοέτιδας, καίπερ τὸ χρηστήριον φοβεομένοισι, ἵνα δή σφι οἵ τις παῖδες ἀνδρωθέωσι ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι ἔτεσι. μὴ δὲ σπουδέων ἔουσέων ἐπιλέγεσθαι, ἦν ἄρα σφέας καταλάβῃ πρὸς τῷ γεγονότι κακῷ ἄλλο πταῖσμα πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην, μὴ τὸ λοιπὸν ἔωσι Λακεδαιμονίων ὑπήκοοι. τῶν δὲ ἀγγέλων τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς Σπάρτης πρὸς τὰ ῥῆθέντα ^{io} ἐκ τῆς βουλῆς ἀμείψασθαι τοισίδε, περὶ μὲν σπουδέων ἀνοίσειν ἔστι τοὺς πλέονας, περὶ δὲ ἡγεμονίης αὐτοῖσι ἐντετάλθαι ὑποκρίνασθαι, καὶ δὴ λέγειν σφίσι μὲν εἶναι δύο βασιλέας, Ἀργείοισι δὲ ἔνα. οὐκ ἀν δυνατὸν εἶναι τῶν ἐκ Σπάρτης οὐδέτερον παῦσαι τῆς ἡγεμονίης, μετὰ ¹⁵ δὲ δύο τῶν σφετέρων ὅμοψηφον τὸν Ἀργεῖον εἴναι κωλύειν οὐδέν. οὕτω δὴ οἱ Ἀργείοι φασι οὐκ ἀνασχέσθαι

149. 3. μὴ ποιεῖσθαι: redundant neg. after verb of negative meaning. S. 2740; H.A. 1029.—4. σπουδὴν ἔχειν: = σπουδὴν ποιεῖσθαι, were eager, elsewhere were in haste.—5. φοβεομένοισι: dat. because σφίσι is implied with γενέσθαι.—6a. ἵνα δή: in order forsooth.—6. μὴ δέ: conditional. μὴ δέ, as οὐ δέ usually separated by the word negated; as here, 5. 35. 22.—7. ἐπιλέγεσθαι . . . μῆ: were apprehensive lest. Cp. 3. 65. 14.—ἢν ἄρα: if perchance.—8. πταισμα πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην: a disaster against the Persian. The const. after the analogy of πταιειν πρός. Cp. 6. 45. 9 προσπταισας πρὸς τοὺς

Βρύγους. — 11. ἐκ τῆς βουλῆς: for prep., see on 7. 11. 15.—12. ἀνοίσειν ἐς τοὺς πλέονας: would refer it to the assembly, by which matters of peace and war were decided. οἱ πλέονες (Att. τὸ πλῆθος) = ἀλία. — 13. καὶ δὴ λέγειν: and in fact did say, impf. inf.—15. οὐδέτερον: for ἔτερον on account of preceding neg. Cp. 7. 11. 16.—μετὰ δὲ . . . ὅμοψηφον: have an equal vote with (each of) their two. In the field each general had an equal vote, so that the Argive would be one against two. But the Spartan envoys purposely ignore the law already in force forbidding both kings to take part in an expedition

τῶν Σπαρτιητέων τὴν πλεονεξίην, ἀλλ' ἐλέσθαι μᾶλλον
ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχεσθαι η̄ τι ὑπεῖξαι Λακεδαιμο-
νίοισι, προειπεῖν τε τοῖσι ἀγγέλοισι πρὸ δύντος ἥλιου 20
ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀργείων χώρης, εἰ δὲ μῆ,
150 περιέψεσθαι ὡς πολεμίους. αὐτοὶ μὲν Ἀργεῖοι το-
σαῦτα τούτων πέρι λέγουσι· ἔστι δὲ ἄλλος λόγος λεγό-
μενος ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὡς Ξέρξης ἐπεμψε κήρυκα ἐς
Ἀργος πρότερον η̄ περ ὄρμῆσαι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν
Ἑλλάδα. ἐλθόντα δὲ τοῦτον λέγεται εἰπεῖν· Ἀνδρες 5
Ἀργεῖοι, βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης τάδε ὑμῖν λέγει· Ἡμεῖς
νομίζομεν Πέρσην εἶναι ἀπ' οὐδὲν γεγόναμεν, παῖδα
Περσέος τοῦ Δανάης, γεγονότα ἐκ τῆς Κηφέος θυγατρὸς
Ἀνδρομέδης. οὗτῳ ἀν ὧν εἴημεν ὑμέτεροι ἀπόγονοι.
οὗτε ὧν ἡμέας οἰκὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς ἡμετέρους προγόνους 10
στρατεύεσθαι, οὗτε ὑμέας ἄλλοισι τιμωρέοντας ὑμῖν
ἀντιξόους γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖσι ἡσυχίην
ἔχοντας κατήσθαι. η̄ν γὰρ ἐμοὶ γένηται κατὰ νόσου,
οὐδαμοὺς μέζονας ὑμέων ἄξω. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντας Ἀρ-
γείους λέγεται πρῆγμα ποιήσασθαι, καὶ παραχρῆμα 15
μὲν οὐδὲν ἐπαγγελλομένους μεταιτεῦν, ἐπεὶ δέ σφεας

(5. 75).—20. πρὸ δύντος ἥλιου: for const., see GMT. 829 b.—
22. περιέψεσθαι: fut. mid. with pass. force, as 2. 115. 27. Cp. 7.
39. 15.

150. 2. ἔστι . . . λεγόμενος: there is another story told, as 7.
167. 1 and freq.—4. πρότερον η̄: see on 7. 2. 5.—5. τοῦτον λέγεται
εἰπεῖν: see on 7. 56. 4.—7. νομί-
ζομεν Πέρσην κτέ: see on 7. 61.

11. Cp. 6. 53, 54.—14. ἄξω: *habebo*. Cp. 1. 107. 12, 2. 172. 4,
and Soph. *O.T.* 775 ἡγόμην δ̄
ἀνήρ ἀστῶν μέγιστος.—15. πρῆγμα
ποιήσασθαι: *made it a matter of
importance*. Cp. 6. 63. 9.—
16. οὐδὲν ἐπαγγελλομένους μεται-
τεῦν: *offered nothing and de-
manded nothing in return*. The
neg. belongs to the ptc. as well
as the verb. Cp. 5. 39. 2.—*κτέι*

παραλαμβάνειν τοὺς Ἐλληνας, οὗτω δὴ ἐπισταμένους
 ὅτι οὐ μεταδώσουσι τῆς ἀρχῆς Λακεδαιμόνιοι μεταιτεῦν,
 151 ἵνα ἐπὶ προφάσιος ἡσυχίην ἄγωσι. συμπεσέν δὲ τού-
 τοισι καὶ τόνδε τὸν λόγον λέγουσί τινες Ἐλλήνων,
 πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι ὕστερον γενόμενον τούτων· τυχεῖν ἐν
 Σούσοισι τοῖσι Μεμνονίοισι ἔόντας ἐτέρου πρήγματος
 εἶνεκα ἀγγέλους Ἀθηναίων, Καλλίην τε τὸν Ἰππονύκου⁵
 καὶ τοὺς μετὰ τούτου ἀναβάντας, Ἀργείους δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν
 τοῦτον χρόνον πέμψαντας καὶ τούτους ἐς Σοῦσα ἀγγέ-
 λους εἰρωτᾶν Ἀρτοξέρξην τὸν Ξέρξεω εἰ σφι ἔτι
 ἐμμένει τὴν πρὸς Ξέρξην φιλίην συνεκεράσαντο, ἡ
 νομιζοίατο πρὸς αὐτοῦ εἶναι πολέμιοι. βασιλέα δὲ τοῦ
 Ἀρτοξέρξην μάλιστα ἐμμένειν φάναι καὶ οὐδεμίαν νο-
 152 μίζειν πόλιν Ἀργεος φιλιωτέρην. εἰ μέν νυν Ξέρξης

δέ σφεας παραλαμβάνειν: *but when they tried to win them over.* For inf., see on 7. 148. 18.—18. τῆς ἀρχῆς: common to μεταδώσουσι and μεταιτεῦν. — 19. ἐπὶ προφάσιος: elsewhere ἐπὶ προφάσει

151. 1. συμπεσέν: *coincided*, as 6. 18. 6.—2. λόγον: *event.* Cp. German (colloquial) *Geschichte.*—3. ἐν Σούσοισι τοῖσι Μεμνονίοισι: so-called as founded by Memnon, son of Eos, and king of the eastern Ethiopians, who aided the Trojans against the Greeks.—4. ἐτέρου πρήγματος εἶνεκα: Hdt. does not state, and possibly did not know, what this was.—5. Καλλίην: of a noble family, the richest Athenian of his time, and brother-in-

law of Cimon. Cp. 6. 121. 4.—6. τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον: S. 1181; HA. 673 c. This position of the dem. is freq. in Hdt. when αὐτός is the attrib.—7. καὶ τούτους: *these also.* Cp. 6. 51. 3 ἐών βασιλεὺς καὶ οὗτος.—8. Ἀρτοξέρξην: reigned 465-425 B.C.—9. ἐμμένει: *sc. ἡ φιλία*, which is incorporated into the rel. clause.—τὴν . . . συνεκεράσαντο: *the close friendship which they had made with X.* Cp. 4. 152. 21 Θηραίουσι ἐς Σαμίους ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἔργου πρῶτα φιλίαι μεγάλαι συνεκρήθησαν. — 10. νομιζοίατο: note change of mood from ἐμμένει. GMT. 670 a. Cp. 7. 208. 3. 7. 233. 8, 10. — πρὸς αὐτοῦ: see on 7. 2. 12.

τε ἀπέπεμψε ταῦτα λέγοντα κήρυκα ἐς Ἀργος καὶ Ἀργείων ἄγγελοι ἀναβάντες ἐς Σοῦσα ἐπειρώτων Ἀρτοξέρξην περὶ φιλίης, οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως εἰπεῖν, οὐδέ τινα γνώμην περὶ αὐτῶν ἀποφαίνομαι ἄλλην γε ἢ τὴν περ 5 αὐτοὶ Ἀργεῖοι λέγουσι. ἐπίσταμαι δὲ τοσοῦτο ὅτι εἰ πάντες ἄνθρωποι τὰ οἰκήια κακὰ ἐς μέσον συνενείκαιεν ἀλλάξασθαι βουλόμενοι τοῖσι πλησίοισι, ἐγκύψαντες ἀν 10 ἐς τὰ τῶν πέλας κακὰ ἀσπασίως ἔκαστοι αὐτῶν ἀποφεροίατο ὀπίσω τὰ ἐσηνείκαντο. οὗτω οὐδὲν Ἀργείοισι αἰσχιστα πεποίηται. ἐγὼ δὲ ὀφείλω λέγειν τὰ λεγόμενα, πείθεσθαι γε μὲν οὐ παντάπασι ὀφείλω, καὶ μοι τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος ἔχετω ἐς πάντα λόγον. ἐπεὶ καὶ ταῦτα λέγεται, ὡς ἄρα Ἀργεῖοι ἡσαν οἱ ἐπικαλεσάμενοι τὸν Πέρσην ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐπειδή σφι πρὸς Λακεδαι- 15

152. 7. τὰ οἰκήια κακά: *their own misdeeds, i.e. guilt.* — 8. τοσι πλησίοισι: = τοῖς πέλας (9). — ἐγκύψαντες: *examining closely, lit. 'bending down and peeping into.'* — 9. ἀσπασίως . . . ἐσηνείκαντο: *they would gladly carry back what they had brought, i.e. would think the others' guilt greater than their own. And so it would be with the guilt of the Argives. Moral: Don't judge others, for we are all apt to think our neighbor's faults worse than our own; we see the mote in his eye, not the beam in our own.* — 10. οὕτω . . . πεποίηται: *not so shameful, e.g. as those done by the Thebans or Thessalians.* — 12. πείθεσθαι γε μὲν . . .

ὄφειλω: *to believe, however, I am not altogether bound.* For γε μὲν cp. 7. 103. 27. Hdt. expresses himself in this chapter with mildness as to the conduct of the Argives, trying to hide his opinion of their guilt. But at 8. 73. 16 he speaks bluntly of the Argives and others his real view, ἐκ τοῦ μέσον κατήμενοι ἐμῆδιζον *in being neutral they were medizing.* — καὶ μοι . . . λόγον: *and let this word hold for every story in my work.* τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος, *i.e.* the remark in l. 12, recurs essentially elsewhere 2. 123. 2, 4. 195. 7. — 13. ταῦτα: *prospective, for τάδε.* — 14. ὡς ἄρα: *that namely.* — 15. ἐπειδή σφι . . . ἐστήκαι: *since the war had gone ill*

μονίους κακῶς ἡ αἰχμὴ ἐστήκει, πᾶν δὴ βουλόμενοί σφι εἶναι πρὸ τῆς παρεούσης λύτης.

153 Τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἀργείων εἴρηται· ἐστὶ δὲ τὴν Σικελίην ἄλλοι τε ἀπίκατο ἄγγελοι ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων συμμίξοντες Γελωνι καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων Σύαγρος· τοῦ δὲ Γέλωνος τούτου πρόγονος, οἰκήτωρ ὁ ἐν Γέλῃ, ἦν ἐκ νήσου Τήλου τῆς ἐπὶ Τριοπίῳ κειμένης· ὃς κτιζομένης Γέλης ὑπὸ Λινδίων τε τῶν ἐκ Ρόδου καὶ Ἀντιφήμου οὐκ ἐλείφθη· ἀνὰ χρόνον δὲ αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀπόγονοι γενόμενοι ἵροφάνται τῶν χθονίων θεῶν διετέλεον ἔοντες, Τηλίνεω ἐνός τεο τῶν προγόνων κτησαμένου τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ἐστὶ Μακτώριον πόλιν τὴν ὑπὲρ Γέλης οἰκημένην ἔφυγον ἀνδρες Γελώνων στάσι ἐσσωθέντες. τούτους ὡν δὲ Τηλίνης κατήγαγε ἐστὶ Γέλην, ἔχων οὐδεμίαν ἀνδρῶν δύναμιν ἀλλὰ ἵρα τούτων τῶν θεῶν. ὅθεν δὲ αὐτὰ

for them against the Lacedaemonians.—16. αἰχμὴ: poetical, = πόλεμος or μάχη, as 5. 94. 5. With ἡ αἰχμὴ ἐστήκει, cp. the Homeric φύλοπις αἰνὴ ἐστήκε (Σ 171). See on 7. 9. β 2.—πᾶν δὴ: anything whatever.—17. πρό: before, in preference to. Cp. 6. 12. 17.—λύτης: sad plight, i.e. their humiliating condition due to the defeat by the Spartans (7. 148. 12).

GELON OF SYRACUSE; ANCESTRY AND RISE OF GELON (CC. 153-156)

153. 2. συμμίξοντες: for a conference with. Cp. 7. 29. 3.—3. καὶ δὴ καὶ: correl. to τε, as 7. 23. 14.

See on 7. 47. 13.—4. οἰκήτωρ: settler.—5. Τριοπίῳ: promontory south of Halicarnassus, on which Cnidus was situated, and where the league of Dorian cities held their national festivals.—κτιζομένης Γέλης: 690 B.C.—7. ἀνὰ χρόνον: in time, as 7. 10. ζ 4.—8. ἵροφάνται: who performed the secret rites and mysteries and displayed the sacred vessels and statues to the initiated (ἰερὰ φιλένειν).—τῶν χθονίων θεῶν: Demeter and Persephone.—9. τῶν προγόνων: i.e. of Gelon.—κτησαμένου: sc. τὴν ἵροφαντίν.—12. κατήγαγε: reduxerat, regular word for bring back from exile.—13. οὐτε δὲ αὐτὰ

ελαβε ἦ αὐτὸς ἐκτήσατο, τοῦτο δὲ οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν. τούτοισι δ' ὅν πίσυνος ἐών κατήγαγε, ἐπ' ὃ τε οἱ ἀπό-¹⁵ γονοι αὐτοῦ ἰροφάνται τῶν θεῶν ἔσονται. θῶμά μοι ὅν καὶ τοῦτο γέγονε πρὸς τὰ πυνθάνομαι, κατεργάσασθαι Τηλίνην ἔργον τοσοῦτο· τὰ τοιαῦτα γάρ ἔργα οὐ πρὸς [τοῦ] ἀπαντος ἀνδρὸς νενόμικα γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πρὸς ψυχῆς τε ἀγαθῆς καὶ ρώμης ἀνδρηίης. ὁ δὲ ²⁰ λέγεται πρὸς τῆς Σικελίης τῶν οἰκητόρων τὰ ὑπεναντία τούτων πεφυκέναι θηλυδρίης τε καὶ μαλακώτερος ἀνήρ. 154 οὗτο μέν νυν ἐκτήσατο τοῦτο τὸ γέρας· Κλεάνδρου δὲ τοῦ Παντάρεος τελευτήσαντος τὸν βίον, ὃς ἐτυράννευσε μὲν Γέλης ἐπτὰ ἔτεα, ἀπέθανε δὲ ὑπὸ Σαβύλλου ἀνδρὸς Γελών, ἐνθαῦτα ἀναλαμβάνει τὴν μουναρχίην Ἰπποκράτης, Κλεάνδρου ἐών ἀδελφεός. ἔχοντος δὲ Ἰπποκράτεος τὴν τυραννίδα ὁ Γέλων, ἐών Τηλίνεω τοῦ ἰροφάντεω ἀπόγονος, πολλῶν μετ' ἄλλων καὶ Αἰνησιδήμου τοῦ Παταίκου [ὅς] ἦν δορυφόρος Ἰπποκρά-

λαβε ἦ αὐτὸς ἐκτήσατο: whence he received them (from others) or (whether) he himself acquired them, i.e. by direct inspiration. After ἦ sc. εἰ from ὅθεν. — 15. 8' ὅν: see on 7. 9. γ 7. — ἐπ' ὃ τε . . . ἔσονται: fut. indic. for more common inf.; see S. 2279; GMT. 610, 2. Cp. 7. 158. 23. — 17. καὶ τοῦτο: explained by κατεργάσασθαι κτέ. — 19. οὐ πρὸς [τοῦ] ἀπαντος ἀνδρὸς . . . γίνεσθαι: not apt to proceed from just any man. πρὸς might be = ὑπό and γίνεσθαι = ποιεῖσθαι, but ἀλλὰ . . . ἀνδρηίης is against

this. For the text, see App. — 21. πρὸς . . . τῶν οἰκητόρων: the adnominal, as usual, before the governing gen. — 22. μαλακώτερος: rather weak. S. 1082 d; HA. 649 b.

154. 1. τοῦτο τὸ γέρας: i.e. τὴν ἰροφαντίην. — 3. ἐπτὰ ἔτεα: 505-498 B.C. — 7. πολλῶν μετ' ἄλλων: prep. between noun and its attribute, as rarely in prose. Cp. 7. 15. 5. — 8. [ὅς]: if this reading of the MSS. is correct, something has fallen out before it. Stein's suggestion *νιέος* would relieve

τεος. μετὰ δὲ οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον δι' ἀρετὴν ἀπεδέχθη πάσης τῆς ὅπου εἶναι ἵππαρχος· πολιορκέοντος γὰρ 10 'Ιπποκράτεος Καλλιπολίτας τε καὶ Ναξίους καὶ Ζαγκλαίους τε καὶ Λεοντίνους καὶ πρὸς Συρηκοσίους τε καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων συχνοὺς ἀνὴρ ἐφαίνετο ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι πολέμοισι ἐών ὁ Γέλων λαμπρότατος. τῶν δὲ εἰπον πολίων τούτων πλὴν Συρηκουσέων οὐδεμία ἀπέφυγε 15 δουλοσύνην πρὸς 'Ιπποκράτεος. Συρηκοσίους δὲ Κορίνθιοί τε καὶ Κερκυραῖοι ἐρρύσαντο μάχῃ ἐστωθέντας ἐπὶ ποταμῷ Ἐλώρῳ· ἐρρύσαντο δὲ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τοισίδε καταλλάξαντες, ἐπ' ὧ τε 'Ιπποκράτει Καμάριναν Συρηκοσίους παραδοῦναι· Συρηκοσίων δὲ ἦν Καμάρινα τὸ 20 35 ἄρχαῖον. ὡς δὲ καὶ 'Ιπποκράτεα τυραννεύσαντα ἵστα ἔτεα τῷ ἀδελφεῷ Κλεάνδρῳ κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν πρὸς πόλι τῆς Τύρης, στρατευσάμενον ἐπὶ τοὺς Σικελούς, οὗτω δὴ ὁ Γέλων τῷ λόγῳ τιμωρέων τοῖσι 'Ιπποκράτεος παισὶ Εὐκλείδῃ τε καὶ Κλεάνδρῳ, οὐ δουλομένων τῶν 5 πολιητέων κατηκόων ἔτι εἶναι, τῷ ἔργῳ, ὡς ἐπεκράτησε μάχῃ τῶν Γελών, ἥρχε αὐτὸς ἀποστερήσας τοὺς 'Ιππο-

the difficulty, giving the same sense as is obtained by bracketing *ὅς*. See App.—12. *καὶ πρὸς*: and furthermore.—15. *τούτων*: epanaleptic dem. after the attracted rel.—*ἀπέφυγε*: the MSS. reading is *πέφενγε*, which can hardly be correct. Some read *πεφεύγει*.—16. *πρὸς 'Ιπποκράτεος*: agent const. on account of pass. idea in *δουλοσύνην* (= τὸ δουλωθῆναι). Cp. 6. 45. 5 οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ δουλοσύνην

διέφυγον πρὸς Περσέων. — 18. *ἴπλ τοισίδε . . . , ἐπ' ὧ τε*: the plur. (*τοισίδε*) though referring to a single condition, as 5. 82. 13. For const., see GMT. 610, 1.—20. **Καμάρινα**: founded by a colony from Syracuse, 598 B.C.

155. 1. *τυραννεύσαντα*: 498-491 B.C.—2. *κατέλαβε*: cp. 7. 38. 11.—3. *Τύρη*: uncertain whether the Hybla just south of Aetna or that between Syracuse and Gela.

κράτεος παιδας. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ εύρημα τοὺς γαμό-
ρους καλεομένους τῶν Συρηκοσίων ἐκπεσόντας ὑπό τε
τοῦ δῆμου καὶ τῶν σφετέρων δούλων, καλεομένων δὲ ιο
Κυλλυρίων, ὁ Γέλων καταγαγὼν τούτους ἐκ Κασμένης
πόλιος ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας ἔσχε καὶ ταύτας. ὁ γὰρ
δῆμος ὁ τῶν Συρηκοσίων ἐπιόντι Γέλωνι παραδίδοι τὴν
156 πόλιν καὶ ἔωτόν. ὁ δὲ ἐπείτε παρέλαβε τὰς Συρηκού-
σας, Γέλης μὲν ἐπικρατέων λόγον ἐλάσσω ἐποιεῖτο,
ἐπιτρέψας αὐτὴν Ἰέρωνι ἀδελφεῷ ἔωτοῦ, ὁ δὲ τὰς
Συρηκούσας ἐκράτυνε, καὶ ἡσάν οἱ πάντα αἱ Συρήκου-
σαι. αἱ δὲ παραυτίκα ἀνά τ' ἔδραμον καὶ ἀνέβλαστον. 5

— 8. εύρημα: cp. 7. 10. δ 9. —
τοὺς γαμόρους: Doric for γεωμό-
ρους, *land owners*, so-called also
in Samos. These were the resi-
dent ruling class, consisting of the
descendants of the first settlers
and immigrants who had received
the right to acquire land (ἐγκτη-
σις), *i.e.* full citizenship. To their
estates were attached rent-paying
peasants (δοῦλοι), prob. the re-
mains of the earliest Sicanian pop-
ulation, which already under the
Sicels had been reduced to such
vassalage. Their probably Sicel
name varies between Κυλλύριοι
(Κιλλύριοι), Κιλλικύριοι, Καλλικύ-
ριοι. In the city there was, be-
sides, a large number of metic
artisans and tradesmen, mostly na-
tive and earlier Phoenician settlers
— these forming the δῆμος (Stein).
— 11. τούτους: repeats τοὺς γαμό-

ρους. — Κασμένης: founded from
Syracuse 645 B.C. Cp. Thuc. 6. 5.
7. — 12. ἔσχε: acquired. Gelon
ruled from 485-478 B.C.

NEGOTIATIONS WITH GELON (CC. 156-162)

156. 2. ἐπικρατέων: suppl. ptc.
depending on λόγον ἐλάσσω ἐποι-
εῖτο. Cp. 9. 111. 18 μεγάλα μὲν
ποιέομαι ἀξιούμενος θυγατρὸς τῆς
σῆς. — 3. ἐπιτρέψας: 484 B.C. —
δ 6: see on 7. 6. 24. — 4. ἐκρά-
τυνε: cp. 1. 13. 2, 1. 100. 2.
The word occurs also in Thuc.,
but is mostly poetical. — ἡσάν οἱ
πάντα αἱ Συρήκουσαι: Syracuse
was *everything to him*. Cp. 3. 157.
20 πάντα δὴ ἦν τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοισι
Ζώπυρος. — 5. ἀνά τ' ἔδραμον καὶ
ἀνέβλαστον: Cp. 1. 66. 4, 8. 55.
10. Both verbs are fig. used
and come prob. from some Epic

τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ Καμαριναίους ἄπαντας ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας ἀγαγὼν πολιήτας ἐποίησε, Καμαρίνης δὲ τὸ ἄστυ κατέσκαψε, τοῦτο δὲ Γελώνῳ ὑπερημίσεας τῶν ἀστῶν τῶντὸ τοῖσι Καμαριναίοισι ἐποίησε· Μεγαρέας τε τοὺς ἐν Σικελίῃ, ὡς πολιορκεόμενοι ἐς ὁμολογήνην ¹⁰ προσεχώρησαν, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν παχέας, ἀειραμένους τε πόλεμον αὐτῷ καὶ προσδοκῶντας ἀπολεῖσθαι διὰ τοῦτο, ἀγαγὼν ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας πολιήτας ἐποίησε· τὸν δὲ δῆμον τῶν Μεγαρέων, οὐκ ἔόντα μεταίτιον τοῦ πολέμου τούτου οὐδὲ προσδεκόμενον κακὸν οὐδὲν πείσεσθαι, ¹⁵ ἀγαγὼν καὶ τούτους ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας ἀπέδοτο ἐπ' ἔξαγωγῇ ἐκ Σικελίης. τῶντὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ Εύβοέας τοὺς ἐν Σικελίῃ ἐποίησε διακρίνας. ἐποίει δὲ ταῦτα τούτους ἀμφοτέρους νομίσας δῆμον εἶναι συνοίκημα ¹⁵⁷ ἀχαριτάτατον. τοιούτῳ μὲν τρόπῳ τύραννος ἐγεγόνει μέγας ὁ Γέλων· τότε δ' ὡς οἱ ἄγγελοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπίκατο ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας, ἐλθόντες αὐτῷ ἐς λόγους

verse. — 6. τοῦτο μὲν: cp. 7. 6. 5.

— 7. Καμαρίνης τὸ ἄστυ: the gen. so regularly with ἄστυ. Const. chiefly poetical. S. 1322; HA. 729 g. The lower city, not the citadel, is meant. — 8. τῶν ἀστῶν: *his own townsmen*. — 9. τῶντὸ τοῖσι Καμαριναίοισι: for dat., see S. 1500; HA. 773 a. — Μεγαρέας: called also Υβλαίος. The town was a little north of Syracuse. —

11. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν παχέας: part. appos. to Μεγαρέας. For position of part. gen., which repeats Μεγαρέας, see on 7. 129. 3. οἱ παχεῖς

the fat, i.e. *rich*, the aristocrats. —

12. αὐτῷ: with ἀειρ. πόλεμον = πολεμήσαντας. — 16. καὶ τούτους: as 7. 151. 7. — ἐπ' ἔξαγωγῇ: *for deportation*. — 18. διακρίνας: *sc.* τὸν δῆμον ἀπὸ τῶν παχέων. —

19. συνοίκημα ἀχαριτάτατον: *a most unpleasant fellowship* (abstract for concrete), for the commons were only metics without fixed homes and rights.

157. 2. ὡς οἱ ἄγγελοι . . . ἀπίκατο: Timaeus (*apud Polyb.* 12. 26 b) states that it was Gelon who sent envoys to the council on the

ἔλεγον τάδε· Ἐπεμψαν ἡμέας Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ τούτων σύμμαχοι παραλαμψομένους⁵ σε πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον· τὸν γὰρ ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πάντως κου πυνθάνεαι, ὅτι Πέρσης ἀνὴρ μέλλει ζεύξας τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ ἐπάγων πάντα τὸν ἥπον στρατὸν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης στρατηλατήσειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, πρόσχημα μὲν ποιεόμενος ὡς ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἐλαύνοντι, ἐν νόῳ δὲ ἔχων πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὑπ' ἐωντῷ ποιήσασθαι. σὺ δὲ δυνάμιος τε *(γὰρ)* ἥκεις μεγάλως καὶ μοῖρά τοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐκ ἐλαχίστη μέτα ἀρχοντί γε Σικελίης, βοήθει τε τοῖσι ἐλευθεροῦσι τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ συνελευθέρου. ἀλλὰς μὲν γὰρ γενομένη πᾶσα ἡ¹⁵ Ἑλλὰς χείρ μεγάλη συνάγεται, καὶ ἀξιόμαχοι γινόμεθα τοῖσι ἐπιοῦσι· ἡν δὲ ἡμέων οἱ μὲν καταπροδιδῶσι, οἱ δὲ μὴ θέλωσι τιμωρεῖν, τὸ δὲ ὑγιαῖνον τῆς Ἑλλάδος *ἥ* ὀλίγον, τοῦτο δὲ ἡδη δεινὸν γίνεται μὴ πέση πᾶσα ἡ Ἑλλάς. μὴ γὰρ ἐλπίσῃς, ἡν ἡμέας καταστρέψηται²⁰

Isthmus, offering, for the chief command, to assist with his whole force by land or sea.—4. *τε καὶ* 'Αθηναῖοι: on the reading, see App.—5. παραλαμψομένους: Attic παραληφομένους. Sense as in 7. 148. 8, 7. 168. 2, 7. 169. 1.—6. *τὸν ἐπιόντα*: proleptic.—7. *πάντως κου*: *hanc dubie*. Cp. 3. 73. 7 πάντως κου μέμνησθε.—8. *πάντα τὸν ἥπον στρατὸν*: cp. 7. 56. 8 πάντας ἀνθρώπους.—10. πρόσχημα: cp. 7. 138. 1.—11. *πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα*: including of course the colonies.—12. δυνάμιος γὰρ ἥκεις μεγάλως:

since thou hast attained to great power. For the gen. of condition or degree, see S. 1441; HA. 757 a.—13. *μέτα* : = μέτεστι.—15. *ἀλλὰς γὰρ . . . Ἑλλάς*: the natural const. would be gen. abs., but the *union of Hellas* put forward as the main idea takes rather the relation of subj. with χείρ μεγάλη συνάγεται as pred.—16. χείρ: see on 7. 20. 4.—18. *τὸ ὑγιαῖνον τῆς Ἑλλάδος*: the sound part of Hellas, i.e. the Greeks who will unite against the foe.—19. *τοῦτο δέ*: for δέ in apodosis, see on 7. 51. 3.—δεινὸν

ὅς Πέρσης μάχη κρατήσας, ὡς οὐκὶ ἥξει παρὰ σέ
γε, ἀλλὰ πρὸ τούτου φύλαξαι· βοηθέων γὰρ ἡμῖν
σεωντῷ τιμωρεῖς· τῷ δὲ εὖ βουλευθέντι πρήγματι
158 τελευτὴ ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν χρηστὴ ἐθέλει ἐπιγίνεσθαι. οἱ
μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον, Γέλων δὲ πολλὸς ἐνέκειτο λέγων
τοιάδε· Ἀνδρες Ἑλληνες, λόγου ἔχοντες πλεονέκτην
ἐτολμήσατε ἐμὲ σύμμαχον ἐπὶ τὸν βάρβαρον παρ-
καλέοντες ἐλθεῖν. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐμέο πρότερον δεηθέντος
βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεπάψασθαι, ὅτε μοι πρὸς
Καρχηδονίους νεῖκος συνῆπτο, ἐπισκήπτοντός τε τὸν
Δωριέος τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδεω πρὸς Ἐγεσταίων φόνον ἐκ-
πρήξασθαι, ὑποτείνοντός τε τὰ ἐμπόρια συνελευθεροῦν

γίνεται: as 7. 10. β 11. For obj. clause depending thereon, see S. 2224; HA. 887.—21. ὡς οὐκὶ ἥξει: rare const. for inf. after ἐλ-
πίζω.—22. πρὸ τούτου: = πρότε-
ρον. — βοηθέων . . . τιμωρεῖς: chia-
stic.—24. ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν: see on
7. 50. 12.

158. 2. πολλὸς ἐνέκειτο: sc. αὐτοῖς, *attacked them with vehem-
tence*. Cp. Thuc. 4. 22. 4 Κλέων
. . . πολὺς ἐνέκειτο, and Sall. *Jug.*
84 *multus atque ferox instare*. —
3. πλεονέκτην: *selfish*. — 6. βαρβα-
ρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεπάψασθαι: *that
you join in attacking a barbarian
army*. — 7. νεῖκος: rather poetical
term freq. in Hom. and Hdt. —
7. ἐπισκήπτοντος: sc. ὑμῖν *laying
upon you*. — τὸν Δωριέος . . . φό-
νον ἐκπρήξασθαι: Dorieus, disap-
pointed in his expectation of suc-

ceeding to the throne at Sparta
through the incapacity of his elder
brother Cleomenes, led an expe-
dition first to Libya, afterwards to
Sicily, where he was slain by the
Egestaeans (5. 42-46). — 8. ἐκπρή-
ξασθαι: *avenge*. Cp. 7. 169. 7. —
9. ὑποτείνοντος: = ὑπισχνούμενον,
as Thuc. 8. 48. 4. — τὰ ἐμπόρια: the
immediate reference is doubtless
to the ports of western Sicily, but
further also to the trade with the
Iberian and Libyan coasts which
was monopolized by the Carth-
aginians and Phoenicians. Gelon's
plan was to unite all Hellenic
states in the effort to win naval
and commercial supremacy from
the Phoenicians in the western
Mediterranean, a plan later cher-
ished by Alcibiades. This con-
flict fell later to, and was won by,

ἀπ' ᾧν ὑμῖν μεγάλαι ὡφελίαι τε καὶ ἐπαυρέσιες γεγό-¹⁰
 νασι, οὗτε ἐμέο τεῖνεκα ἡλθετε βοηθήσοντες οὗτε τὸν
 Δωριέος φόνον ἐκπρηξόμενοι, τό τε κατ' ὑμέας τάδε
 ἔπαντα ὑπὸ Βαρβάροισι νέμεται. ἀλλὰ εὖ γάρ ἡμῖν
 καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον κατέστη. νῦν δὲ ἐπειδὴ περιελήλυθε
 ὁ πόλεμος καὶ ἀπίκται ἐς ὑμέας, οὗτω δὴ Γέλωνος¹⁵
 μνῆστις γέγονε. ἀτιμίης δὲ πρὸς ὑμέων κυρήστας οὐκ
 δομοιώσομαι ὑμῖν, ἀλλ' ἔτοιμός είμι βοηθεῖν παρεχόμενος
 διηκοσίας τε τριήρεας καὶ δισμυρίους ὀπλίτας καὶ δισ-
 χιλίην ὥππον καὶ δισχιλίους τοξότας καὶ δισχιλίους
 σφενδονήτας καὶ δισχιλίους ὥπποδρόμους ψιλούς.²⁰
 τῦτόν τε ἀπάση τῇ Ἑλλήνων στρατηῇ, ἔστ' ἀν δια-
 πολεμήσωμεν, ὑποδέκομαι παρέξειν. ἐπὶ δὲ λόγῳ
 τοιώδε τάδε ὑπίσχομαι, ἐπ' ὧ στρατηγός τε καὶ ἡγεμὼν
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔσομαι πρὸς τὸν Βάρβαρον. ἐπ' ἀλλω
 δὲ λόγῳ οὗτ' ἀν αὐτὸς ἐλθοιμι οὗτ' ἀν ἀλλούς πέμψαιμι.²⁵
 159 ταῦτα ἀκούσας οὗτε ἡνέσχετο. ὁ Σύαγρος εἶπέ τε τάδε.
 Ἡ κε μέγ' οἰμώξειε ὁ Πελοπίδης Ἀγαμέμνων πυθό-

the Romans. (Stein.) — 10. ἐπαυρέσιες: gains. Cp. Thuc. 2. 53. 6. — 12. τὸ κατ' ὑμέας: as far as you are concerned. Cp. 5. 109. 11. — 13. ὑπὸ Βαρβάροισι νέμεται: are under the power of the barbarians. Cp. 7. 11. 18. — ἀλλὰ γάρ: see on 7. 4. 2. — 14. ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον: as 7. 8. a 7. — 16. ἀτιμίης κυρήστας: = ἀτιμασθείς, scorned, hence πρὸς ὑμέων (cp. 8 above). — 20. ἥπποδρόμους ψιλούς: prob. light infantry placed between the horsemen and keeping pace with them, like

those described by Caesar among the Germans, B.G. 1. 48, or the Boeotian ἄμπται of Thuc. 5. 57. 12; Xen. Hellen. 7. 5. 23. The term occurs only here. — 21. διαπολεμήσωμεν: note the force of δια-. — 23. ἐπ' ὧ: see on 7. 153. 15.

159. 2. Ἡ κε μέγ' οἰμώξειε . . . Ἀγαμέμνων: imitation of Nestor's exclamation, Hom. H 125 Ἡ κε μέγ' οἰμώξειε γέρων ἵππηλάτα Πηλεύς. The part. κε not elsewhere in Hdt. — ὁ Πελοπίδης Ἀγα-

μενος Σπαρτιήτας τὴν ἡγεμονίην ἀπαραιρῆσθαι ὑπὸ Γέλωνός τε καὶ Συρηκοσίων. ἀλλὰ τούτου μὲν τοῦ λόγου μηκέτι μνησθῆται, ὅκως τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοι παρα-5 δώσομεν. ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν βούλεαι βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἵσθι ἀρξόμενος ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δὲ ἄρα μὴ δικαιοῖς 160 ἀρχεσθαι, σὺ δὲ μὴ βοηθεῖν. πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Γέλων, ἐπειδὴ ὥρα ἀπειστραμμένους τοὺς λόγους τοῦ Συάγρου, τὸν τελευταῖόν σφι τόνδε ἔξεφαινε λόγον· ⁷Ω ξεῖνε Σπαρτιῆτα, ὅνείδεα κατιόντα ἀνθρώπῳ φιλεῖ ἐπανάγειν τὸν θυμόν. σὺ μέντοι ἀποδεξάμενος ὑβρίσματα ἐν τῷ 5 λόγῳ οὐ με πείσεις ἀσχήμονα ἐν τῇ ἀμοιβῇ γενέσθαι. ὅκου δὲ ὑμεῖς οὕτω περιέχεσθε τῆς ἡγεμονίης, οἰκὸς καὶ ἐμὲ μᾶλλον ὑμέων περιέχεσθαι, στρατῆς τε ἔοντα πολλαπλησίης ἡγεμόνα καὶ νεῶν πολλὸν πλεόνων. ἀλλ' ἐπείτε ὑμῖν ὁ λόγος οὕτω προσάντης κατίσταται, ἡμεῖς 10 τι ὑπείξομεν τοῦ ἀρχαίου λόγου. εἰ τοῦ μὲν πεζοῦ ὑμεῖς ἡγεοισθε, τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ ἐγώ· εἰ δὲ ὑμῖν ἡδονὴ

μέμνων: from whom the Spartans derive their claim to the chief command of Greek forces, as it were by inheritance. — 3. ἀπαραιρῆσθαι: Ion. for ἀφγρῆσθαι. — 5. ὅκως: = ὡς, a const. mainly Herodotean. The clause is explanatory of τούτου τ. λ. — 7. ἀρξόμενος: with pass. force. — δικαιοῖς: Ionic and poetic word used also by Thuc. — 8. σὺ δέ: see on 7. 10. θ 11. — βοηθεῖν: inf. for imv., as 7. 141. 20.

160. 2. ἄρα: see Dial. § 4. 1. — ἀπειστραμμένους: *aversos, hostile.*

Cp. προσάντης (10). — 3. σφι τόνδε: both in the attrib. position since the noun has another modifier. — 4. κατιόντα: sc. ἐς τὸν θυμόν from the following ἐπανάγειν τὸν θυμόν. For the sentiment of the passage, cp. 7. 39. 7-9. — φιλεῖ: cp. 7. 9. γ 9. — 5. ἀποδεξάμενος: from ἀποδεξκυμι. — 6. ἀσχήμονα: *unseemly.* — 7. δοκοῦ: *quoniam.* Cp. 7. 118. 4. — περιέχεσθε: as 7. 39. 15. — 10. προσάντης: *adversus, irksome.* — 11. τοῦ ἀρχαίου λόγου: *the former proposal.* — 12. τοῦ δέ: for δέ in apod., cp. 7. 159. 8.

τοῦ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἡγεμονεύειν, τοῦ πεζοῦ ἐγὼ θέλω.
 καὶ ἡ τούτοισι ὑμέας χρεόν ἔστι ἀρκεῖσθαι ἡ ἀπίέναι
 61 συμμάχων τοσῶνδε ἐρήμους. Γέλων μὲν δὴ ταῦτα
 προετείνετο, φθάσας δὲ ὁ Ἀθηναίων ἄγγελος τὸν Λακε-
 δαιμονίων ἀμείβετό μιν τοισίδε· ⁷Ω βασιλεὺν Συρηκο-
 σίων, οὐκ ἡγεμόνος δεομένη ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἀπέπεμψε ἡμέας
 πρὸς σέ, ἀλλὰ στρατῆς. σὺ δὲ ὕκας μὲν στρατιὴν ⁵
 πέμψεις μὴ ἡγεόμενος τῆς Ἑλλάδος, οὐ προφαίνεις, ὡς
 δὲ στρατηγήσεις αὐτῆς, γλίχεαι. ὅσον μέν νυν παντὸς
 τοῦ Ἑλλήνων στρατοῦ ἐδέου ἡγεῖσθαι, ἔξηρκει ἡμῶν
 τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἡσυχίην ἄγειν, ἐπισταμένοισι ὡς ὁ
 Λάκων ἴκανός τοι ἔμελλε ἔσεσθαι καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων ¹⁰
 ἀπολογεόμενος· ἐπείτε δὲ ἀπάστης ἀπελαυνόμενος δέεαι
 τῆς ναυτικῆς ἄρχειν, οὕτω ἔχει τοι· οὐδ' ἡν ὁ Λάκων
 ἐπιῆ τοι ἄρχειν αὐτῆς, ἡμεῖς ἐπήσομεν. ἡμετέρη γάρ
 ἔστι αὕτη γε μὴ αὐτῶν βουλομένων Λακεδαιμονίων.
 τούτοισι μὲν ὧν ἡγεῖσθαι βουλομένοισι οὐκ ἀντιτείνο- ¹⁵
 μεν, ἀλλω δὲ παρήσομεν οὐδενὶ ναυαρχεῖν. μάτην γὰρ
 ἀν ὀδε πάραλον Ἑλλήνων στρατὸν πλεῖστον εἴημεν
 ἐκτημένοι, εἰ Συρηκοσίοισι ἔοντες Ἀθηναῖοι συγχωρή-
 σομεν τῆς ἡγεμονίης, ἄρχαιότατον μὲν ἔθνος παρεχό-

ισι. 2. προετείνετο: = ὑπ-
 ισχνεῖτο. Cp. ὑποτείνειν 7. 158. 9.
 — 5. ὕκας: cp. 7. 159. 5. — 6. ὡς
 στρατηγήσεις: rare const. for sim-
 ple inf. with γλίχεαι. — 7. οὗτον
 μάν νυν: sc. χρόνον. — 8. ἡμῖν τοῖσι
 Ἀθηναίοισι: an appositive to a
 pers. pron. takes art. — 11. ἀπο-
 λογεόμενος: suppl. ptc. with ἴκα-
 νὸς ἔσεσθαι, for the more usual

inf. — 12. οὗτοι ἔχει τοι: thus it
 is, look you, ethical dat., as 6. 1. 9.
 — 13. ἐπιῆ: conceded. See Dial.
 § 2. 3. — 16. παρήσομεν: = ἐπήσο-
 μεν in 13. — 17. πάραλον: = ναυτι-
 κόν, not elsewhere connected with
 στρατός. — 18. εἰ . . . συγχωρή-
 σομεν: note the monitory fut. cond.
 with less vivid fut. apod. συγχω-
 ρήσομεν with gen. = παραχωρήσο-

μενοι, μοῦνοι δὲ ἔοντες οὐ μετανάσται Ἑλλήνων· τῶν 20 καὶ Ὅμηρος ὁ ἐποποιὸς ἄνδρα ἄριστον ἔφησε ἐς Ἰλιον ἀπικέσθαι τάξαι τε καὶ διακοσμῆσαι στρατόν. οὗτοι 152 οὐκ ὄνειδος οὐδὲν ἡμῖν ἔστι λέγειν ταῦτα. ἀμείβεται Γέλων τοισίδε· Ξεῖνε Ἀθηναῖε, ὑμεῖς οἴκατε τοὺς μὲν ἄρχοντας ἔχειν, τοὺς δὲ ἀρξομένους οὐκ ἔξειν. ἐπεὶ τούνυν οὐδὲν ὑπιέντες ἔχειν τὸ πᾶν ἐθέλετε, οὐκ ἀν φθάνοντε τὴν ταχίστην ὁπίσω ἀπαλλασσόμενοι καὶ 5 ἀγγέλλοντες τῇ Ἑλλάδι ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ τὸ ἔαρ αὐτῇ ἔξαραίρηται. [οὗτος δὲ ὁ νόος τοῦ ῥήματος, τὸ ἐθέλει λέγειν· δῆλα γὰρ ὡς ἐν τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ ἔστι τὸ ἔαρ δοκιμώτατον, τῇ; δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατιῆς τὴν ἐωτοῦ στρατιήν. στερισκομένην ὥν τὴν Ἑλλάδα τῆς ἐωτοῦ 10

μεν, prob. only here.—20. οὐ μετανάσται: = αὐτόχθονες. The word is Homeric. On this claim of the Athenians, cp. Thuc. 1. 2. 19 τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον διὰ τὸ λεπτόγενων ἀστασίαστον ὅσαν ἄνθρωποι ὡκουν οἱ αὐτοὶ αἰεί, *Attica being on account of the thinness of its soil from the earliest period undisturbed by faction was always inhabited by the same people.* Cp. also Thuc. 2. 36; Isoc. *Panegyr.* 24.—21. Ὅμηρος . . . στρατόν: cp. Hom. B 552 ff. The reference is to Menestheus.—ἄριστον . . . τάξαι: for const. see S. 2002; HA. 952.

162. 1. ἀμείβεται: see on 7. 50. 1.—2. οἴκατε: *you are like*, see Dial. § 4. 1.—3. ἀρξομένους: with pass. force, as 7. 159. 7.—4. ὑπ-

ιντος: cp. ἐπιῆ 7. 161. 13, παρ-ήσομεν 7. 161. 16.—οὐκ ἀν φθάνοντε . . . ἀπαλλασσόμενοι: *you could not be too soon in taking the quickest way back.* S. 2096 e; GMT. 894.—6. ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ . . . ἔξαραίρηται: the same figure was applied by Pericles in a funeral oration to the youth who had fallen in war—prob. the Samian war. Cp. Arist. *Rhet.* 1. 7, 3. 10. Stein thinks both Pericles and Herodotus prob. borrowed it from some earlier poet.—7. ἔξαραίρηται: see Dial. § 4. 2.—7-12. [οὗτος . . . εἴη]: the passage is bracketed by several editors as an unnecessary explanation and unworthy of Hdt. See App.—8. γάρ: see on 7. 148. 6.—9. τὴν ἐωτοῦ στρατιήν: sc. εἶναι, transition to indir. disc.—

συμμαχίης εἴκαζε ώς εί τὸ ἔαρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ἔξαραιρημένον εἴη.]

163 Οἱ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄγγελοι τοσαῦτα τῷ Γέλωνι χρηματισάμενοι ἀπέπλεον· Γέλων δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα δείσας μὲν περὶ τοῖσι Ἑλλησι μὴ οὐ δύνωνται τὸν βάρβαρον ὑπερβαλέσθαι, δεινὸν δὲ καὶ οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν ποιησάμενος ἐλθὼν ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἄρχεσθαι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐὼν Σικελίης τύραννος, ταύτην μὲν τὴν ὄδὸν ἡμέλησε, ὁ δὲ ἄλλης εἴχετο· ἐπείτε γὰρ τάχιστα ἐπύθετο τὸν Πέρσην διαβεβηκότα τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, πέμπει πεντηκοντέροισι τρισὶ Κάδμον τὸν Σκύθεω ἄνδρα Κῶν ἐς Δελφούς, ἔχοντα χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ ιοφιλίους λόγους, καραδοκήσοντα τὴν μάχην τῇ πεσεῖται, καὶ ἦν μὲν ὁ βάρβαρος νικᾶ, τά τε χρήματα αὐτῷ διδόναι καὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ τῶν ἄρχει ὁ Γέλων, ἦν δὲ

164 οἱ Ἑλληνες, ὅπισω ἀπάγειν. ὁ δὲ Κάδμος οὗτος πρό-

II. εἴκαζε ώς εἰ: *represented by a simile, as if.* The usual const. is εἰκάζειν τί τινι.

HELON SENDS CADMUS TO DELPHI
(CC. 163-164)

163. 2. πρὸς ταῦτα: *in view of this.* — 6. τὴν δόδον ἡμέλησε: rare const. found also in Eur. *Ion.* 439. — 7. ὁ δέ: see on 7. 6. 24. — 9. Σκύθεω: doubtless the tyrant of Zancle, who being expelled by the Samians took refuge at the Persian court, where he died in advanced years (6. 23-24). He seems to have been made by Darius tyrant of Cos, but to have

abdicated in favor of his son Cadmus. The latter in time also abdicated his authority (7. 164) and emigrated with a number of Coan families to Sicily, where with the help of Anaxilaus of Rhegium he recovered the old mother city of Zancle. — 10. ἐς Δελφούς: the oracle seems at that time to have favored submission to Persia. Cp. 7. 140, 7. 169, 7. 220. — 11. φιλίους λόγους: *i.e.* to Xerxes, in case he was victorious. — τῇ πεσεῖται: the figure is taken from throwing dice. — 13. τῶν ἄρχει δ Γέλων: *for those over whom Gelon holds sway.*

τερον τούτων παραδεξάμενος παρὰ πατρὸς τυραννίδα Κώων εὐ βεβηκυῖαν, ἐκών τε εἶναι καὶ δεινοῦ ἐπιόντος οὐδενὸς ἀλλὰ ἀπὸ δικαιοσύνης ἐσ μέσον Κώοισι καταθεὶς τὴν ἀρχὴν οἰχετο ἐσ Σικελίην, ἔνθα μετὰ Σαμίων 5 ἔσχε τε καὶ κατούκησε πόλιν Ζάγκλην τὴν ἐσ Μεσσήνην μεταβαλοῦσαν τὸ οὔνομα. τοῦτον δὴ ὁ Γέλων τὸν Κάδμον καὶ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀπικόμενον διὰ δικαιοσύνην, τὴν οἱ αὐτὸς ἄλλην συνῆδε ἐουσαν, ἔπειμπε· δις ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι δικαιοίσι τοῖσι ἐξ ἑωυτοῦ ἐργασμέ· 10 νοισι καὶ τόδε οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τούτων ἐλίπετο· κρατήσας γὰρ μεγάλων χρημάτων τῶν οἱ Γέλων ἐπετράπετο, παρέδων κατασχέσθαι οὐκ ἡθέλησε, ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπεκράτησαν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ καὶ Ξέρξης οἰχώκει ἀπελαύνων, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἀπίκετο ἐσ τὴν Σικελίην ἅπαντα 15

164. 3. εὐ βεβηκυῖαν: *well established*. Cp. Archil. frg. 58 οἱ θεοὶ πολλάκις ἀνατρέπουσι καὶ μάλ’ εὐ βεβηκότας ὑπτίους κλίνουσι. — ἐκών τε εἶναι: see on 7. 104. 12. — 4. ἀπὸ δικαιοσύνης: he was prob. still more influenced by longing for his mother city Zancle. — ἐσ μέσον Κώοισι καταθεὶς τὴν ἀρχὴν: *putting the government back into the hands of the Coans*. — 6. οἰχεῖ: *ingressive*. S. 1925 a; HA. 841; GS. 241. — κατούκησε: *settled again* (about 490 B.C.). The prime mover in this matter seems to have been Anaxilaus, tyrant of Rhegium, acc. to Thuc. 6. 4. 36, who does not even mention Cadmus. The latter was prob. soon

displaced by Anaxilaus, who is elsewhere (Diod. 11. 48, 11. 66) mentioned alone as tyrant of Messene. — 9. τὴν οἱ αὐτὸς ἄλλην συνῆδε οἴουσαν: *which he himself knew to be his otherwise, i.e. from personal knowledge of him in Sicily*. For suppl. ptc. with συνῆδε, see GMT. 904; S. 2108 a. — 10. ἐπὶ τοῖσι . . . δικαιοίσι: = πρὸς c. dat., a construction esp. freq. among poets. — ἐξ ἀντοῦ: for const. see on 7. 11. 14. — 11. τόδε . . . ἐλίπετο: *left this not the least of them (sc. τῶν δικαιῶν)*. The const. δίκαιον ἐλίπετο as ἐλίπετο μνημόσυνον, etc. — 13. παρέδων: acc. abs. — 14. οἰχώκει: Ionic plpf. of οἰχομαι. — 15. καὶ δὴ καὶ: as 7. 1. 4.

165 τὰ χρήματα ἄγων. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Σικελίῃ οἰκημένων, ὡς ὅμως καὶ μέλλων ἄρχεσθαι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ Γέλων ἐβοήθησε ἀν τοῖσι Ἑλλησι, εἰ μη ὑπὸ Θήρωνος τοῦ Αἰνησιδήμου Ἀκραγαντίνων μονιάρχου ἔξελασθεὶς ἐξ Ἰμέρης Τήριλλος ὁ Κρινίπ⁵ που, τύραννος ἐὼν Ἰμέρης, ἐπῆγε ὑπ' αὐτὸν τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον Φοινίκων καὶ Λιβύων καὶ Ἰβήρων καὶ Λιγύων καὶ Ἐλισύκων καὶ Σαρδονίων καὶ Κυρνίων τριήκοντα μυριάδας καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Ἀμίλκαν τὸν Ἀννωνος, Καρχηδονίων ἔοντα βασιλέα, κατὰ ξεινίην τε τὴν ¹⁰ ἑωυτοῦ ὁ Τήριλλος ἀναγνώσας καὶ μάλιστα διὰ τὴν Ἀναξίλεω τοῦ Κρητίνεω προθυμίην, ὃς Ἀργείου ἐὼν

THE CARTHAGINIANS DEFEATED
BY GELON (CC. 165-167)

165. 2. δημο⁶ν καὶ μελλων: even though he was to be. ὅμως, which usually follows the concessive ptc., sometimes with καὶ (= καίπερ) precedes for esp. emphasis. Cp. 5. 63. 9. — 4. Θήρων: tyrant of Agrigentum (488-473 B.C.), of the ancient family of the Emmenidae, which being related to the Aegidae of Thera traced descent from Cadmus of Thebes. His second wife was daughter of Gelon's brother Polyzelus, and his daughter Damarete was the wife of Gelon. — 7. Φοινίκων: Carthaginians. — Ἰβήρων: Spaniards. — Διγύων: Ligurians, of northwest Italy. — 8. Ἐλισύκων: Elisycans, of Gallia Narbonensis. — Κυρνίων: Corsi-

cans. — 10. βασιλέα: the kings, prob. two in number, were chosen for life from the noblest and richest families. Arist. Pol. 2. 11 compares them with the Spartan kings, but distinguishes the βασιλεῖς (Sufetes) from the στρατηγοί. Acc. to Ephorus (frg. 111; cp. Diod. 11. 1. 20), the simultaneous attack upon the Greeks by the barbarians from the east and south had been prearranged. It was to the interest of the Carthaginians, of course, to check the naval and commercial advance of the Hellenes in the western Mediterranean. (See on 7. 158. 9.) — κατὰ ξεινίην τε τὴν ἑωυτοῦ: on account of his own guest-friendship, i.e. with Hamilcar. — 11. ὁ Τήριλλος: repeated for the sake of clearness from 1. 5. — ἀναγνώσας: = πείσας.

πύραυνος, τὰ ἑωτοῦ τέκνα δοὺς ὁμήρους Ἀμίλκα ἐπῆγε . ἐπὶ τὴν Σικελίην τιμωρέων τῷ πενθερῷ . Τηρίλλου γὰρ εἶχε θυγάτερα Ἀναξίλεως, τῇ οὐνομα ἦν Κυδύπητη. 15 οὗτος δὴ οὐκ οἶν τε γενόμενον βοηθεῖν τὸν Γέλωνα τοῖσι Ἐλλησι ἀποπέμπειν ἐς Δελφοὺς τὰ χρήματα.

166 πρὸς δὲ καὶ τάδε λέγουσι, ὡς συνίβη τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρης ἐν τε τῇ Σικελίη Γέλωνα καὶ Θήρωνα νικᾶν Ἀμίλκαν τὸν Καρχηδόνιον καὶ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι τοὺς Ἐλληνας τὸν Πέρσην. τὸν δὲ Ἀμίλκαν, Καρχηδόνιον ἐόντα πρὸς πατρός, μητρόθεν δὲ Συρηκόσιον, βασιλεύσαντά τε κατ' 5 ἀνδραγαθίην Καρχηδονίων, ὡς ἡ συμβολή τε ἐγίνετο καὶ ὡς ἐσσοῦτο τῇ μάχῃ, ἀφανισθῆναι πυνθάνομαι . οὗτε γὰρ ζῶντα οὗτε ἀποθανόντα φανῆναι οὐδαμοῦ

167 γῆ: τὸ πᾶν γὰρ ἐπεξελθεῖν διεγίμενον Γέλωνα. ἔστι δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῶν Καρχηδονίων ὅδε λόγος λεγόμενος, οἰκότι χρεωμένων, ὡς οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι τοῖσι Ἐλλησι [ἐν τῇ Σικελίῃ] ἐμάχοντο ἐξ ἥρους ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι δείλης ὀψίης (ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο γὰρ λέγεται ἐλκύσαι τὴν σύστασιν), 5 ὁ δὲ Ἀμίλκας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ μένων ἐν τῷ στρατο-

— 15. εἶχε: sc. γυναῖκα. — 16. οὗτος δὴ κτέ: indir. disc. dependent on λέγεται (1).

166. 1. πρὸς δὲ: adv. — τῇς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας: Diod., II. 24, says on the same day as the battle of Thermopylae. Aristotle expresses himself in general terms, *Poet.* 23 κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους ἡ τ' ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ἐγίνετο ναυμαχία καὶ ἡ ἐν Σικελίᾳ Καρχηδονίων. — 8. οὐδα-
μοῦ γῆς: S. 1439 a; HA. 757. —

9. τὸ πᾶν . . . Γέλων: for Gelon went everywhere in his search for him. Cp. 4. 9. 2 Ἡρακλέα δέ ζηθει, πάντα δὲ τὰ τῆς χώρης ἐπεξελθόντα τέλος ἀπικέσθαι κτέ. For τὸ πᾶν, see on 7. 50. 4.

167. 2. οἰκότι: sc. λόγῳ, which is expressed 3. 111. 4. — 3. [ἐν τῇ Σικελίῃ]: unnecessary and omitted by some MSS. See App. — 4. δελλῆς ὀψίης: sunset, as Thuc. 3. 74. 5. — 5. ἐλκύσαι: dragged on, intr. —

πέδω [έθύετο καὶ] ἐκαλλιερεῖτο ἐπὶ πυρῆς μεγάλης σάματα ὅλα καταγίζων, ἵδων δὲ τροπὴν τῶν ἔωιτοῦ γινομένην, ὡς ἔτυχε ἐπισπένδων τοῖσι ἱροῖσι, ὅσε ἔωντὸν ἐς τὸ πῦρ· οὗτα δὴ κατακαυθέντα ἀφανισθῆναι. 10 ἀφανισθέντι δὲ Ἀμίλκα τρόπῳ εἴτε τοιούτῳ ὡς Φοίνικες λέγουσι, εἴτε ἑτέρῳ, [ὡς Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ Συρηκόσιοι], τοῦτο μὲν οἱ θύουσι, τοῦτο δὲ μνήματα ἐποίησαν ἐν πάσησι τῆσι πόλισι τῶν ἀποικίδων, ἐν αὐτῇ τε μέγιστον Καρχηδόνι. τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ Σικελίης τοσαῦτα. 15

168 Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τάδε ὑποκρινάμενοι τοῖσι ἀγγέλοισι τοιάδε ἐποίησαν· καὶ γὰρ τούτους παρελάμβανον οἱ αὐτοὶ οἱ περ ἐς Σικελίην ἀπίκατο, λέγοντες τοὺς αὐτοὺς λόγους τοὺς καὶ πρὸς Γέλωνα ἔλεγον. οἱ δὲ παρατίκα

7. [έθύετο καὶ] ἐκαλλιερεῖτο: both words can hardly be correct. See App. and see on 7. 113. 10.—8. σάματα δλα: whole burnt offerings were originally the rule with Phoenicians, as with Jews; later, as with the Greeks, this was unusual. — 10. ἀφανισθῆναι. ἀφανισθέντι δὲ: note the epanalepsis (*repetition*), a favorite figure with Hdt. Acc. to Diod. 11. 22, Hamilcar was slain by Gelon's cavalry at the outset. — 12. [ὡς Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ Συρηκόσιοι]: doubtless an interpolation of some one who overlooked the fact that the Carthaginians were the Phoenicians, and that the Syracusans did not know how he died — as is clear from the conclusion of the preced-

ing chapter. See App. — 13. τοῦτο μέν, τοῦτο δέ: see on 7. 6. 6. — οἱ: reiteration of the indir. obj. already expressed (Ἀμίλκα). Cp. 7. 147. 8. — θύουσι: this statement presupposes hero-worship, which was unknown among the Phoenicians. Hence Movers' conjecture is probable, that we have here to do with a confusion of the name of A-milkar with Melkarth the Tyro-Carthaginian deity, with whose cult self-immolation by fire was intimately connected. — 15. ἀπὸ Σικελίης: terminus *ex quo*.

DOUBLE DEALING OF THE CORCYRAEANS

168. 2. παρελάμβανον: *sc. συμμάχους*, conative impf., as in 18 ἡε-

μὲν ὑπίσχοντο πέμψειν τε καὶ ἀμυνεῖν, φράζοντες ὡς οὐσίαν σφι περιοπτέη ἐστὶ ή Ἑλλὰς ἀπολλημένη· ἦν γὰρ σφαλῆ, σφεῖς γε οὐδὲν ἄλλο ή δουλεύσουσι τῇ πρώτῃ τῶν ἡμερέων· ἀλλὰ τιμωρητέον εἴη ἐστὶ τὸ δυνατώτατον. ὑπεκρίναντο μὲν οὕτω εὐπρόσωπα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδει βοηθεῖν, ἄλλα νοέοντες ἐπλήρωσαν νέας ἔξηκοντα, μόγις δὲ τὸν ἀναχθίντες προσέμιξαν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, καὶ περὶ Πύλου καὶ Ταίναρου γῆς τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων ἀνεκώχευον τὰς νέας, καραδοκέοντες καὶ οὗτοι τὸν πόλεμον τῇ πεσεῖται, ἀελπτέοντες μὲν τοὺς Ἑλληνας ὑπερβαλεῖσθαι, δοκέοντες δὲ τὸν Πέρσην κατακρατήσαντα πολλὸν ἄρξειν πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐποίεον δὲν ἐπίτηδες, ἵνα ἔχωσι πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην λέγειν τοιάδε· Ὡ βασιλεῦ, ἡμεῖς παραλαμβανόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡμέας ἐστὶ τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον, ἔχοντες δύναμιν οὐκ ἐλαχίστην οὐδὲ ν' ας ἐλαχίστας παρασχόντες ἀν ἀλλὰ πλείστας μετά γε Ἀθηναίους, οὐκ ἡθελήσαμέν τοι ἀντιοῦσθαι

low, and 7. 169. 1.—5. ὡς οὐ . . . ἀπολλυμένη: *that they must not permit Hellas to perish.* For const. of περιωρᾶν with suppl. ptc., see S. 2103; GMT. 885.—6. ἦν γὰρ . . . τῶν ἡμερέων: *for if it fail, they themselves will surely be slaves the very first day.*—7. σφεῖς: *indir. reflex.* in emphatic position.—οὐδὲν ἄλλο ή: with this elliptical expression supply some plural word like ποιοῦσι. Cp. *nihil aliud quam.*—8. τῶν ἡμερέων: the part. gen., of which Hdt. is very fond, adds emphasis. Cp. 7. 104. 3.—ἴει τὸ

δυνατώτατον: *to the limit of their power.* Cp. ἐστὶ δύναμιν.—9. εὐπρόσωπα: *fair-faced, specious, Attic εὐπρεπῆ.*—12. γῆς τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων: for gen., see on 7. 33. 3.—13. καὶ οὗτοι: *these too, as well as* Gelon (7. 163. 11).—14. τῇ πεσεῖται: *see on 7. 163. 11.*—ἀελπτέοντες: *cp. Hom. H. 310.*—16. ἐπίτηδες: *consulto, as 7. 44. 3.*—19. δύναμιν οὐκ ἐλαχίστην: *for the sea power of Corcyra, cp. Thuc. I. 14, I. 33.*—20. παρασχόντες ἀν: *could have furnished.* GMT. 215.—21. μετά γε: *cp. 7. 139. 27.*—

οὐδ' τι ἀποθύμιον ποιῆσαι. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἥλπιζον πλέον τι τῶν ἄλλων οἵσεσθαι· τά περ ἀν καὶ ἐγένετο, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνάς σφι σκῆψις ἐπεποίητο, τῇ περ δὴ καὶ ἔχρήσαντο· αἰτιωμένων γὰρ 25 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὅτι οὐκ ἐβοήθεον, ἔφασαν πληρῶσαι μὲν ἐξήκοντα τριήρεας, ὑπὸ δὲ ἐτησιέων ἀνέμων ὑπερβαλεῖν Μαλέην οὐκ οἷοί τε γενέσθαι· οὗτοι οὐκ ἀπικέσθαι ἐσ Σαλαμῖνα καὶ οὐδεμιῇ κακότητι λειφθῆναι τῆς ναυμαχίης. οὗτοι μὲν οὗτοι διεκρούσαντο τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 30

169 Κρήτες δέ, ἐπείτε σφέας παρελάμβανον οἱ ἐπὶ τούτοισι ταχθέντες Ἑλλήνων, ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε· πέμφαντες κοινῇ θεοπρόπους ἐσ Δελφοὺς τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρώτων εἰς σφι ἄμεινον τιμωρέουσι γίνεται τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ή δὲ Πυθίη ὑπεκρίνατο· Ὡ νήπιοι, ἐπιμέμφεσθε ὅσα ὑμῖν 5

22. ἀποθύμιον: Homeric, as Ε 261.
 — 23. πλέον τι . . . οἴσεσθαι: will get something more than the rest. Cp. 7. 213. 4. — 24. σφι σκῆψις ἐπεποίητο: an excuse had been prepared by them. — 27. ὑπὸ ἐτησιῶν ἀνέμων: owing to the Etesian winds, i.e. the northeast winds which blow from the coast of Thrace over the whole archipelago, for about 40 days from the rising of the dog star, which would cover the date of the battle of Salamis (Sept. 28). Modern travelers testify that these winds are especially strong about Cape Malea (now Angelo). — ὑπερβαλεῖν: to get by, double, as Thuc. 8. 104. 20. Cp. τὸν Ἀθων περιέβαλλον

6 44. 10. — 29. λειφθῆναι τῇ ναυμαχίῃς: had been left out of the sea fight. Cp. 7. 153. 7. — 30. διεκρούσαντο: eluded.

THE CRETANS REFUSE AID (CC. 169-171)

169. 1. ἵντι τούτοισι: for this purpose. Cp. 7. 146. 12, 7. 156. 16. — 3. κοινῇ: i.e. the several independent states on the island united in a common embassy. — 5. ἐπιμέμφεσθε . . . δακρύματα: do you find fault with the tears which Minos, in consequence of your aid to Menelaus, sent upon you, in anger, because — (ὅτι κτέ.). Instead of a direct answer, the god makes ironical reference to the

ἐκ τῶν Μενέλεω τιμωρημάτων Μίνως ἐπεμψε μηνίων δακρύματα, ὅτι οἱ μὲν οὐ συνεξεπρήξαντο αὐτῷ τὸν ἐν Καμικῷ θάνατον γενόμενον, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐκείνοισι τὴν ἐκ Σπάρτης ὄρπασθέσαν ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς βαρβάρου γυναικα. ταῦτα οἱ Κρῆτες ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ἡκουσαν, ἐσχοντο ¹⁰ 170 τῆς τιμωρίης. λέγεται γὰρ Μίνων κατὰ ζήτησιν Δαιδάλου ἀπικόμενον ἐς Σικανίην τὴν νῦν Σικελίην καλεομένην ἀποθανεῖν βιαίῳ θανάτῳ. ἀνὰ δὲ χρόνον Κρῆτας θεοῦ σφέας ἐποτρύναντος, πάντας πλὴν Πολιχνιτέων τε καὶ Πραισίων, ἀπικομένους στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ἐς Σικανίην ⁵

ριντ. — 6. Μενέλεω τιμωρημάτων: const. with verbal noun the same as with *τιμωρῶν*. Note the poetic pl. of excellence. — Μίνως . . . δακρύματα: an iambic verse, preserving perhaps meter, dialect, and form of the oracle. — μηνίων: (οὐ δργιζόμενος) esp. of the wrath of gods and heroes. — 7. οἱ μὲν: i.e. Menelaus and his followers. — συνεξεπρήξαντο: *helped to avenge*. Cp. ἐκπρήξανται 7. 158. 8. — τὸν δὲ Καμικῷ θάνατον γενόμενον: either the pte. or modifier may stand outside of the attrib. order in such contexts. Cp. 9 below. Camicus was near Akratas in Sicily. θάνατον (φόνον), sc. Μίνων. — 10. ταῦτα κατ.: striking order, ταῦτα first, as connecting with the preceding, then οἱ Κρῆτες, as common subject. Cp. 1. 66. 14. 1. 158. 5. 1. 160. 1. — ἐσχοντο: = διετάρχονται as 7. 237. 14.

170. 2. Σικανίην: so called

after the aboriginal Σικανοί, who, some 300 years before the Hellenic colonization, had been driven back into the southern and western parts of the island by the immigrant Σικελοί. See Thuc. 6. 2. — 3. ἀποθανεῖν βιαίῳ θανάτῳ: at the palace of his host, the Sicanian king, Cocalus, whose daughters, when Minos demanded that Daedalus should be given up, through love for the latter's art slew Minos in the bath. The legend was the subject of Sophocles' lost play Καμίκιοι. — ἀνὰ δὲ χρόνον: cp. 7. 10. 7. 4. 7. 153. 7. Another tradition has it that it was the followers of Minos who met the fate described in what follows (Diod. 4. 79). — 4. πλὴν Πολιχνιτέων τε καὶ Πραισίων: the inhabitants of Polichne (in the south of Crete) and of Praesus (in the eastern part) were prob. pre-Hellenic and so not concerned about avenging Minos. —

πολιορκεῦν ἐπ' ἔτεα πέντε πόλιν Καμικόν, τὴν κατ' ἐμὲ
 Ἀκραγαντῖνοι ἐνέμοντο. τέλος δὲ οὐδὲναμένους οὕτε
 ἐλεῖν οὕτε παραμένειν λιμῷ συνεστεῶτας, ἀπολιπόντας
 οἴχεσθαι. ὡς δὲ κατὰ Ἰητυγίην γενέσθαι πλέοντας,
 ὑπολαβόντα σφέας χειρῶνα μέγαν ἐκβαλεῖν ἐς τὴν ^{ιο}
 γῆν· συναραχθέντων δὲ τῶν πλοίων (οὐδεμίαν γάρ
 σφι ἔτι κομιδὴν ἔστι Κρήτην φαίνεσθαι), ἐνθαῦτα Ἄριην
 πόλιν κτίσαντας καταμεῖναί τε καὶ μεταβαλόντας ἀντὶ
 μὲν Κρητῶν γενέσθαι Ἰήπυγας Μεσσαπίους, ἀντὶ δὲ
 εἶναι ησιώτας ἡπειρώτας. ἀπὸ δὲ Ἄριης πόλιος τὰς ¹⁵
 ἄλλας οἰκίσαι, τὰς δὴ Ταραντῖνοι χρόνῳ ὕστερον πολλῷ
 ἔξανιστάντες προσέπταισαν μεγάλως, ὥστε φόνος Ἐλ-
 ληνικὸς μέγιστος οὗτος δὴ ἐγένετο πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς
 ἴδμεν, αὐτῶν τε Ταραντίνων καὶ Ῥηγίνων, οἱ ὑπὸ Μικύ-
 θου τοῦ Χοίρου ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῶν ἀστῶν καὶ ἀπικό-²⁰
 μενοι τιμωροὶ Ταραντίνοισι ἀπέθανον τρισχίλιοι οὗτω·

6. ἐπ' ἔτεα πέντε: see on 7. 1. 10.
 — κατ' ἐμὲ: *in my time*. Cp. τὸ
 κατ' ἐμέ 5. 58. 16.—8. λιμῷ συν-
 εστεῶτας: *hard pressed by fam-
 ine*. Cp. 9. 89. 24 λιμῷ συστάντας
 καὶ καμάτῳ. — 9. ὡς δὲ . . . γενέ-
 σθαι: for inf. by attraction in
 indir. disc., see on 7. 148. 19.
 — κατὰ Ἰητυγίην: Calabria, in
 southeastern Italy.—10. ὑπολα-
 βόντα σφέας: *catching them up*;
 often of storm winds. Cp. 6.
 27. 6 of 'pestilence.—12. κομιδὴν:
conveyance, i.e. safe return.—
 'Ἄριην: now Oria, between Ta-
 rentum and Brundisium (Strabo,
 p. 282).—13. μεταβαλόντας: sc.

τὸ ὄνομα. Cp. 7. 164. 7.—14. ἀντὶ¹
 εἶναι: without art., as 1. 210. 7,
 6. 32. 6, a const. not found in
 Attic. The articular inf. occurs
 some thirty-two times in Hdt.—
 16. τὰς δὴ: construed with the
 nearer ptc.—17. ἔξανιστάντες:
 conative.—προσέπταισαν: the de-
 feat occurred 473 B.C.—φόνος Ἐλ-
 ληνικὸς . . . θάμνον: cp. Thuc. 7.
 85. 17 πλεῦστος γὰρ δὴ φόνος οὗτος
 καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων τῶν ἐν τῷ Σι-
 κελικῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο.—
 18. τῶν ἡμεῖς θάμνον: cp. 7. 20. 4.
 — 19. οἱ: referring only to Ῥηγί-
 ονων.—20. τῶν ἀστῶν: part. gen.
 with οἱ.—21. οὗτοι: unusual posi-

αὐτῶν δὲ Ταραντίνων οὐκ ἐπῆν ἀριθμός. ὁ δὲ Μίκυθος,
οἰκέτης ἐών Ἀναξίλεω, ἐπίτροπος Ῥηγίου κατελέλειπτο,
οὗτος ὅς περ ἐκπεσὼν ἐκ Ῥηγίου καὶ Τεγέην τὴν Ἀρκά-
δων οἰκήσας ἀνέθηκε ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀνδρι-²⁵

171 ἀντας. ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν κατὰ Ῥηγίνους τε καὶ Ταραντίνους
τοῦ λόγου μοι παρενθήκη γέγονε. ἐσ δὲ τὴν Κρήτην
ἐρημωθεῖσαν, ὡς λέγουσι Πραίσιοι, ἐσοικίζεσθαι ἄλ-
λους τε ἀνθρώπους καὶ μάλιστα Ἑλληνας, τρίτη δὲ
γενεῇ μετὰ Μίνων τελευτήσαντα γενέσθαι τὰ Τρωικά,⁵
ἐν τοῖσι οὐ φλαυροτάτους φαίνεσθαι ἔοντας Κρήτας
τιμωροὺς Μενέλεω. ἀντὶ τούτων δέ σφι ἀπονοστήσασι
ἐκ Τροίης λιμόν τε καὶ λοιμὸν γενέσθαι καὶ αὐτοῖσι

tion at end for emphasis, as 7. 223.

4. — 22. οὐκ ἐπῆν ἀριθμός: no numbering was possible, as 7. 191.

3. — 23. ἐπίτροπος: cp. 7. 7. 7. A sort of regency for the minor heirs seems to be meant. — 24. ἐκ-
πεσὼν ἐκ Ῥηγίου: acc. to Diod. (11. 48, 11. 66) Micythus, after nine years' regency (476-467), having been prosecuted by the heirs and honorably acquitted, declined further guardianship and withdrew to Tegea. — 25. οἰκήσας: settled in, as 6. 33. 11. — τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀνδράντας: dedicated in fulfillment of a vow for the recovery of a son. Fifteen are mentioned by Pausanias as still standing at Olympia in his time (about 150 A.D.); others had been taken to Rome by Nero. Cp. Paus. 5. 26. 4. Fragments of two

of the inscribed bases of these were discovered in the excavations.

171. 1. τὰ κατὰ Ῥηγίνους: mat-
ters pertaining to the Reginians.

— 2. παρενθήκη: a digression, as 6. 19. 4. — 3. ἐσοικίζεσθαι ἄλλους: return to indir. disc. — 4. τρίτη γε-
νεῇ: Idomeneus, the Cretan leader in the Trojan War, was grandson of Minos. Hom. N 451. — 5. μετὰ Μίνων τελευτήσαντα: for const., cp. πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου 7. 149. 21. GMT. 829 b. — 6. ἐν τοῖσι . . . φαίνεσθαι: for inf. in rel. clause in indir. disc., see on 7. 170. 9. — 7. Μενέλεω: dat. after τιμωρούς just as after τιμωρεῖν. — 8. λιμόν τε καὶ λοιμὸν γενέσθαι: See Verg. Aen. 3. 137-139. For the formulaic phrase, cp. Hes. W. and D. 242 f.

καὶ τοῖσι προβάτοισι, ἔστε τὸ δεύτερον ἐρημωθείσης Κρήτης μετὰ τῶν ὑπολοίπων τρίτους αὐτὴν νῦν νέμε-¹⁰ σθαι Κρήτας. ἡ μὲν δὴ Πυθίη ὑπομνήσασα ταῦτα ἔσχε βουλομένους τιμωρεῦν τοῖσι Ἑλλησι.

172 Θεσσαλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ ἀναγκαίης τὸ πρῶτον ἐμήδισαν, ὡς διέδεξαν, ὅτι οὐ σφι ἥνδανε τὰ οἱ Ἀλευάδαι ἐμηχα-
νῶντο. ἐπείτε γὰρ ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα μέλλοντα δια-
βαίνειν τὸν Πέρσην ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, πέμπουσι ἐς τὸν
Ἰσθμὸν ἀγγέλους. ἐν δὲ τῷ Ἰσθμῷ ἥσαν ἀλισμένοις
πρόβούλοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀραιρημένοι ἀπὸ τῶν πολίων
τῶν τὰ ἀμείνω φρονεούσεων περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ἀπικό-
μενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τούτους τῶν Θεσσαλῶν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλεγον·
"Ανδρες Ἑλληνες, δεῖ φυλάσσεσθαι τὴν ἐσβολὴν τὴν
Ολυμπικήν, ἵνα Θεσσαλίη τε καὶ ἡ σύμπασα ἡ Ἑλλὰς ¹⁰
ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου. ἡμεῖς μέν νυν ἔτοιμοι είμεν
τοῖσι δ' οὐρανόθεν μέγ' ἐπήγαγε
πῆμα Κρονίων,
λιμὸν διμοῦ καὶ λαμόν· ἀποφθενύ-
θουσι δὲ λαοί.
— 9. ἔστε . . . νέμεσθαι: inf. in
dependent clause in indir. disc.,
as 7. 170. 9. — ἐρημωθείσης Κρήτης:
gen. abs. for esp. emphasis, though
αὐτὴν occurs just after. — 10. τρί-
τους . . . Κρήτας: a third propula-
tion of Cretans now occupy it. —
12. ἔσχε: = ἀπέσχε.

THE THESSALIANS AND THE PASS OF TEMPE (CC. 172-174)

172. 1. ὑπὸ ἀναγκαίης: *inviti.*
— ὡς διέδεξαν, ὅτι: as they
clearly showed, in that. — 2. οἱ

Ἀλευάδαι: see on 7. 6. 8. —
3. ἐπείτε τάχιστα: *cum primum.*
— 5. ἀλισμένοι: cp. 7. 145. 2. ἀλί-
ζειν = ἀθροίζειν. Xen. (*Anab.* 2. 4.
3. 6. 3. 3; *συναλίζειν* *Cyrop.* 1. 2.
15, 1. 4. 14) alone of Attic classic
writers uses the word. — 6. ἀραιρη-
μένοι: see on 7. 83. 6. — 7. τῶν τὰ
ἀμείνω φρονεούσεων: cp. 7. 145. 3.
— 9. φυλάσσεσθαι: *be guarded.*
Cp. 7. 223. 10. The pass was that
of Tempe. — 10. ἡ: sing. though
there are two subjs., doubtless be-
cause the second subj. includes
the first. — 11. ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέ-
μου: *under cover from the war,*
as 7. 215. 8. Cp. ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ
φόβου 1. 143. 1; Hom. ζ 21c

συμφυλάσσειν, πέμπειν δὲ χρὴ καὶ ὑμέας στρατιὴν πολλήν, ὡς εἰ μὴ πέμψετε, ἐπίστασθε ὑμέας ὁμολογήσειν τῷ Πέρσῃ· οὐ γάρ τοι προκατημένους τοσοῦτο πρὸ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος μούνους πρὸ ὑμέων δεῖ ἀπο- 15 λέσθαι. βοηθεῖν δὲ οὐ βουλόμενοι ἀναγκαίην ὑμῖν οὐδεμίαν οἶοι τέ ἐστε προσφέρειν· οὐδαμὰ γὰρ ἀδυνατίης ἀνάγκη κρέσσων ἔφυ. ὑμεῖς δὲ πειρησόμεθα αὐτοί τινα σωτηρίην μηχανώμενοι. ταῦτα ἔλεγον οἱ 173 Θεσσαλοί οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες πρὸς ταῦτα ἐβουλεύσαντο ἐς Θεσσαλίην πέμπειν κατὰ θάλασσαν πεζὸν στρατὸν φυλάξοντα τὴν ἐσβολὴν. ὡς δὲ συνελέχθη ὁ στρατός, ἔπλει δι' Εὐρίπου. ἀπικόμενος δὲ τῆς Ἀχαιῆς ἐς Ἀλον, ἀποβὰς ἐπορεύετο ἐς Θεσσαλίην, τὰς νέας αὐτοῦ 5 καταλιπών, καὶ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰ Τέμπεα ἐς τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἥ περ ἀπὸ Μακεδονίης τῆς κάτω ἐς Θεσσαλίην φέρει παρὰ ποταμὸν Πηνειόν, μεταξὺ δὲ Ὁλύμπου τε ὄρεος ἔοντα καὶ τῆς Ὀσσης. ἐνθαῦτα ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατὰ μυρίους ὀπλῖται συλλεγέντες, καὶ σφι 10

ἐπὶ σκέπας ἔστ' ἀνέμοιο. — 13. εἰ μὴ πέμψετε: minatory condition. — ἐπίστασθε ὑμέας ὁμολογήσειν: understand that we shall make terms. This const. with ἐπίστασθε is freq. in Hdt., rare in Attic. — 16. οὐ βουλόμενοι: though the ptc. is conditional, the neg is οὐ, because it belongs to the single word. See on 7. 10. θ 10 — ἀναγκαῖην: compulsion, i.e. alone to oppose the enemy. Cp. the oath 7. 132. 6. — 17. οὐδαμὰ γὰρ . . . ἔφυ: for never is compulsion stronger

than inability. Cp. 8. 111. 17; Theog. 140. — 18. ἔφυ: gnomic. — πειρησόμεθα μηχανώμενοι: suppl. ptc., as 7. 139. 8. 7. 148. 9.

173. 4. Ἀχαιῆς: in Southern Thessaly, called also Phthiotis. Cp. 7. 132. 3. — 5. Ἀλον: on the west shore of the Pagasaeon Gulf. Homer (B 682) mentions it among the cities of Achilles. — 7. Μακεδονίης τῆς κάτω: lower Macedonia. κάτω, along the coast, as against ἄνω (24), in the interior. — 10. κατὰ μυρίους: about

προσῆν ἡ Θεσσαλῶν ἵππος. ἐστρατήγει δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν Εὐαίνετος ὁ Καρήνου ἐκ τῶν πολεμάρχων ἀραιρημένος, γένεος μέντοι ἐών οὐ τοῦ βασιληίου, Ἀθηναίων δὲ Θεμιστοκλέης ὁ Νεοκλέος. ἔμειναν δὲ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἐνθαῦτα ἀπικόμενοι γὰρ ἄγγελοι παρὰ Ἀλεξ.¹⁵ ἀνδρου τοῦ Ἀμύντεω ἀνδρὸς Μακεδόνος συνεβούλευον σφι ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι μηδὲ μένοντας ἐν τῇ ἐσβολῇ καταπατηθῆναι ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ ἐπιόντος, σημαίνοντες τὸ πλῆθός τε τῆς στρατιῆς καὶ τὰς νέας. ὡς δὲ οὗτοί σφι ταῦτα συνεβούλευον (χρηστὰ γὰρ ἐδόκεον ²⁰ συμβουλεύειν, καί σφι εὔνοος ἐφαίνετο ἐών ὁ Μακεδών), ἐπείθοντο. δοκεῖν δέ μοι, ἀρρωδίη ἦν τὸ πεῖθον, ὡς ἐπύθοντο καὶ ἀλλην ἐοῦσαν ἐσβολὴν ἐς Θεσσαλοὺς κατὰ τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίην διὰ Περραιβῶν κατὰ Γόννον πόλιν, τῇ περ δὴ καὶ ἐσέβαλε ἡ στρατιὴ ἡ Ξέρξεω.²⁵ καταβάντες δὲ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπὶ τὰς νέας ὀπίσω ἐπορεύοντο ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμόν. αὗτη ἐγένετο ἡ ἐς Θεσσαλίην στρατιή, βασιλέος τε μέλλοντος διαβαίνειν ἐς τὴν

10,000. — 12. ἐκ τῶν πολεμάρχων ἀραιρημένος: *chosen from the polemarchs*, or six commanders of divisions (*μόραι*) of the Spartan army, the chief command belonging regularly to one of the two kings (6. 56). — 15. Ἀλεξάνδρος: king of Macedon and public guest-friend (*πρόξενος*) of the Athenians. He was sent by Mardonius to Athens after the retreat of Xerxes (8. 136) to persuade the Athenians to an alliance with the Persians (8. 140). He it was, too, who

warned the Athenians of Mardonius' purpose to give battle the next day at Plataea (9. 45). — 22. δοκεῖν δέ μοι: abs. inf. Cp. 7. 24. 1. — ἀρρωδίη ἦν τὸ πεῖθον: *it was dread that persuaded them*. Cp. ὀρρωδία Thuc. 2. 88. 3, 2. 89. 3. — 23. ἄλλην ἐοῦσαν ἐσβολὴν: for the three routes from Macedonia into Thessaly, see on 7. 128. 6. — 24. κατὰ Γόννον: west of Tempe. Cp. 7. 128. 8. — 25. τῇ περ δὴ καὶ: *by which very route, indeed*. Cp. 7. 168. 25.

Εύρωπην ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης καὶ ἔόντος ἥδη ἐν Ἀβύδῳ Θεσσαλοὶ δὲ ἐρημωθέντες συμμάχων οὕτω δὴ ἐμήδισαν προθύμως οὐδ' ἔτι ἐνδοιαστῶς, ὥστε ἐν τοῖσι πρήγμασι 5 ἐφαίνοντο βασιλεῖ ἄνδρες ἔόντες χρησιμάτατοι.

175 Οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐπείτε ἀπίκατο ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμόν, ἐβουλεύοντο πρὸς τὰ λεχθέντα ἐξ Ἀλεξάνδρου τῇ τε στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον καὶ ἐν οἴουσι χώροισι. ἡ νικῶσα δὲ γνώμη ἐγίνετο τὴν ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἐσβολὴν φυλάξαι· στεινοτέρη γὰρ ἐφαίνετο ἐοῦσα τῆς ἐς Θεσσαλίην 5 καὶ ἄμα μία ἀγχοτέρη τε τῆς ἑωτῶν. τὴν δὲ ἀτραπόν, δι' ἣν ἥλωσαν οἱ ἀλόντες Ἑλλήνων ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι, οὐδὲ ἥδεσαν ἐοῦσαν πρότερον ἡ περ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς Θερμοπύλας ἐπύθοντο Τρηχινίων. ταύτην ὅν ἐβουλεύσαντο φυλάσσοντες τὴν ἐσβολὴν μὴ παριέναι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα 10 τὸν βάρβαρον, τὸν δὲ ναυτικὸν στρατὸν πλεῖν γῆς τῆς Ἰστιαιώτιδος ἐπὶ Ἀρτεμίσιον. ταῦτα γὰρ ἀγχοῦ τε ἀλλήλων ἐστὶ ὥστε πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ κατὰ ἐκατέρους

THE GREEKS AT ARTEMISIUM AND
THERMOPYLAE. ORACLE OF
THE WINDS (CC. 175-178)

175. 2. *ἴφ*: see on 7. 11. 14.—
στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον: see on 7. 9. β 2.—3. ἡ νικῶσα γνώμη: *the opinion that prevailed.* Cp. 6. 101. 10.—5. τῆς ἐς Θεσσαλίην: *sc. φερούσης ἐσβολῆς.*—6. καὶ ἄμα μία ἀγχοτέρη τε τῆς ἑωτῶν: *and at once single and nearer to their own land.* μία, whereas in Thessaly there were two ways. ἀγχοτέρη, from (poetical) ἀγχοῦ

(ἀγχι), *only here.*—7. δι' ἣν ἥλωσαν οἱ ἀλόντες Ἑλλήνων: note the alliteration. For the abundance, ἥλωσαν οἱ ἀλόντες, see on 7. 10. a 3.—8. πρότερον ἡ: *cp. 7. 2. 5, 7. 150. 4.—10. μὴ παριέναι:* *not to let by.*—11. γῆς τῆς Ἰστιαιώτιδος: *chorographic or part. gen. of place.* This Histiaeotis was in northern Euboea, not in Thessaly.—12. ταῦτα: *Θερμόπυλαι and Ἀρτεμίσιον.*—13. ὥστε πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ κατὰ ἐκατέρους ἔοντα: *so that they could learn what was happening about either division, i.e. the*

.76 ἔόντα, οἵ τε χῶροι οὗτω ἔχουσι· τοῦτο μέν, τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον, ἐκ τοῦ πελάγεος τοῦ Θρηκίου ἐξ εὐρέος συνάγεται ἐς στεινὸν ἔόντα τὸν πόρον τὸν μεταξὺ νήσου τε Σκιάθου καὶ ἡπείρου Μαγνησίης· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ στεινοῦ τῆς Εύβοίης ἡδη τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον δέκεται αἰγιαλός, ἐν δὲ 5 Ἀρτέμιδος ἴρον. ἡ δὲ αὖ διὰ Τρηχίνος ἔσοδος ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔστι τῇ στεινοτάτῃ ἡμίπλευρον. οὐ μέντοι κατὰ τοῦτο γε στὶ τὸ στεινότατον τῆς χώρης τῆς ἄλλης, ἀλλ’ ἔμπροσθε τε Θερμοπυλέων καὶ ὅπισθε, κατά τε Ἀλπη-

force at Thermopylae could hear about that at Artemisium, and *vice versa*. — 14. οὗτω: looks forward.

176. 1. τοῦτο μέν: the correl. is δὲ αὖ in 6. Cp. 3. 106. 3, 3. 107. 1. — τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον: without construction, placed as a kind of heading or summary of what follows. Cp. Dem. *Phil.* 1. 28 χρήματα τοίνυν· ἔστι μὲν ἡ τροφὴ κτέ. — 2. ἐκ τοῦ πελάγεος: (coming) *from the open sea*, i.e. in the direction of. — τοῦ Θρηκίου: i.e. the northern Aegean. — ἐξ εὐρέος: sc. πόρου from ἐς στεινὸν πόρον. — συνάγεται: *it narrows*. The subj. is easily supplied from the context (πέλαγος or πόρος). — 4. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ στεινοῦ: sc. πόρου, *from the narrow passage*. — 5. τῆς Εύβοίης: chorographic gen. with τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον, which is subj. of δέκεται (*receives you*; cp. ὑποδέκεται 15). — τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον: with part. gen. of place the governing noun is usually without art., ‘the (above men-

tioned) A.’ The region, which is without a town, gets its name from the shrine of Artemis. — 5. αἰγιαλός: *a coast district*, appos. to τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον. — ἐν δὲ: adv. — 6. διὰ Τρηχίνος: the district, as 7. 203. 15, about the head of the Malian Gulf; usually the city (7. 199. 1, 7. 201. 7). — ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα: when a noun has several modifiers, one of these is in attrib. position, the rest may be outside. Central Greece, excluding Thessaly, is meant. — 7. τῇ στεινοτάτῃ: sc. ἔστιν. — κατὰ τοῦτο γε: *at this point*. — 8. τὸ στεινότατον . . . τῆς ἄλλης: lit. *the narrowest point of the rest of the region*, where English idiom requires “*of the whole region*.” S. 1272; HA. 705. Cp. Shaks. *Midsummer N. D.* v. 1, “*This is the greatest error of all the rest*.” — 9. κατά τε Ἀλπηνὸς κτέ.: more definitely explaining ἔμπροσθε . . . καὶ ὅπισθε. The distance between the two narrowest points was about

νούς, ὅπισθε ἔόντας, ἔοῦσα ἀμαξιτὸς μούνη, καὶ ἔμ- 10
προσθε κατὰ Φοίνικα ποταμὸν ἀγχοῦ Ἀνθήλης πόλιος,
ἄλλη ἀμαξιτὸς μούνη. τῶν δὲ Θερμοπυλέων τὸ μὲν
πρὸς ἐσπέρης ὄρος ἄβατόν τε καὶ ἀπόκρημνον, ὑψηλόν,
ἀνατείνον ἐς τὴν Οἴτην· τὸ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἥω τῆς ὁδοῦ
θάλασσα ὑποδέκεται καὶ τενάγεα. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐσόδῳ 15
ταύτη θερμὰ λουτρά, τὰ Χύτρους καλέουσι οἱ ἐπιχώριοι,
καὶ βωμὸς ἴδρυται Ἡρακλέος ἐπ' αὐτοῖσι. ἐδέδμητο

fifteen stadia (7. 200. 5). — 10. **δη-**
σθε: *i.e.* looking westward from the
defile. — **ἴοντα ἀμαξιτός**: appos. to
τὸ στεινότατον, the ptc. agreeing
with the pred. — 12. **τῶν δὲ Θερμο-**
πυλέων τὸ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέρης: *to the*
west of Thermopylae. Cp. 14 and
see on 7. 20. 15. The designation
is inexact, since Hdt. writes as if
the coast ran north and south, in-
stead of east and west, as it does
here. — 15. **θάλασσα . . . καὶ τενά-**
γεα: *hysteron proteron*. The
locality is now greatly changed, the
coast line being now some four
miles eastward, and the marshes
formed esp. by the alluvium of the
Sperchius occupying the intervening
space. The other streams
now empty into the gulf more to the
south, and about eight miles dis-
tant from its old mouth. In the dry
season one may cross the marsh
avoiding the Pass, where the
road still runs. — 16. **θερμὰ λουτρά**:
“The warm waters — whence the

name Thermopylae — break out in
bold springs at the base of the
cliff. — There are two main springs
and several smaller ones. The
water is quite warm [104° Fahrenheit]
and has an unpleasantly
strong odor of sulphur; the pre-
cipitation is such that now, for sev-
eral hundred feet, the strip of coast
over which the water makes its
way to the marsh is covered with
a porous stone crust. The Pass
must, of course, in this way be
constantly widening; but the actu-
ally narrowest point is just south
(more exactly east) of the springs
. . . The Pass, outside of the part
covered by the stone crust from
the springs, is grown up in green
bush, and to the beautiful wall of
Oeta cling oaks, myrtles, firs, and
pines” (Ross, *Königsreisen*, I.
90). — **Χύτρους**: “Caldrons,” the
basins for collecting the water for
the baths, which is hot and salt.
— 17. **βωμὸς ἴδρυται Ἡρακλέος**:

δὲ τεῖχος κατὰ ταύτας τὰς ἐσβολάς, καὶ τό γε παλαιὸν πύλαι ἐπῆσαν. ἔδειμαν δὲ Φωκεῖς τὸ τεῖχος δείσαντες, ἐπεὶ Θεσσαλοὶ ἥλθον ἐκ Θεσπρωτῶν οἰκήσοντες γῆν 20 τὴν Αἰολίδα, τήν περ νῦν ἐκτέαται. ἀτε δὴ πειρωμένων τῶν Θεσσαλῶν καταστρέφεσθαι σφεας, τοῦτο προεφυλάξαντο οἱ Φωκεῖς καὶ τὸ ὄνδωρ τὸ θερμὸν τότε ἐπῆκαν ἐπὶ τὴν ἔσοδον, ὡς ἀν χαραδρωθείη ὁ χῶρος, πᾶν μηχανώμενοι ὅκως μή σφι ἐσβάλοιεν οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ ἐς 25 τὴν χώρην. τὸ μέν νυν τεῖχος τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ παλαιοῦ τε ἐδέδμητο καὶ τὸ πλέον αὐτοῦ ἥδη ὑπὸ χρόνου ἔκειτο. τοῖσι δὲ αὐτις ὀρθώσασι ἔδοξε ταύτη ἀπαμύνειν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος τὸν βάρβαρον. κώμη δέ ἐστι ἀγχοτάτω τῆς ὁδοῦ, Ἀλπηνοὶ οὖνομα. ἐκ ταύτης δὲ ἐπιστιεῦσθαι 30 77 ἐλογίζοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες. οἱ μέν νυν χῶροι οὗτοι τοῖσι Ἑλλησι εἶναι ἐφαίνοντο ἐπιτήδεοι. ἀπαντα γὰρ προσκεψάμενοι καὶ ἐπιλογισθέντες ὅτι οὔτε πλήθει ἔξουσι

hot baths in general were regarded as sacred to Heracles, according to the myth that they were prepared for his refreshment by Athena (or Hephaestus). Besides, on Mt. Oeta, near by, as tradition had it, was erected the pyre on which Heracles ended his sufferings. See Soph. *Trachinians*.—18. *τὰς ἐσβολάς*: pl. as 1. 185. 31; only the eastern pass is meant.—20. *ἐκ Θεσπρωτῶν*: name of people for country, as freq. Thesprotia was in Epirus, whence the Thessalians crossed over Pindus, drove out the Aeolians, and occupied the land

hitherto called Aeolis, but henceforth Thessaly. The dispossessed Aeolians migrated into Boeotia. Acc. to Thuc. I. 12, this happened sixty years after the Trojan War.—21. *ἐκτέαται*: see Dial. § 4. 3.—22. *τοῦτο*: sc. τὸ καταστρέφεσθαι.—24. *ὡς ἀν χαραδρωθείη*: might be cut into gullies. For ὡς ἀν with opt., found chiefly in Hom. and Hdt., see GMT. 329, 1 b.—26. *ἐκ παλαιοῦ*: of old.—27. *ἔκειτο*: lay in ruins = συνεπεπτώκει. —28. *τοῖσι*: sc. τοῖς Ἑλλησι. —αὐτις ὀρθώσασι: postquam erexissent.

177. 1. οἱ μέν χῶροι οὗτοι: i.e.

χρῆσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτε ὅππω, ταύτη σφι ἔδοξε δέκεσθαι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ὡς δὲ ἐπύθοντο τὸν Πέρσην ἔόντα ἐν Πιερίῃ, διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ ἐστρατεύοντο αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν ἐς Θερμοπύλας πεζῇ, ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον.

178 Οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνες κατὰ τάχος ἐβοήθεον διαταχθέντες, Δελφοὶ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐχρηστηριάζοντο τῷ θεῷ ὑπὲρ ἑωυτῶν καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος καταρρωδηκότες, καὶ σφι ἐχρήσθη ἀνέμοισι εὐχεσθαι· μεγάλους γὰρ τούτους ἔσεσθαι τῇ Ἑλλάδι συμμάχους. Δελφοὶ δὲ δεξάμενοι τὸ μαντήιον πρῶτα μὲν Ἑλλήνων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι εἶναι ἐλευθέροισι ἐξήγγειλαν τὰ χρησθέντα αὐτοῖσι, καὶ σφι δεινῶς καταρρωδέοντι τὸν βάρβαρον ἐξαγγείλαντες χάριν ἀθάνατον κατέθεντο· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Δελφοὶ τοῖσι ἀνέμοισι βωμόν τε ἀπέδεξαν ἐν Ιο

Artemisium and Thermopylae.—
 4. σφι ἔδοξε: where ἐβούλευσαντο was to be expected after προσκεψάμενοι καὶ ἐπιλογισθέντες. Such changes of const. are esp. freq. with δοκεῖ. — 6. ἐν Πιερίῃ: see on 7. 131. 1. — διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ: for const. cp. 8. 56. 8.

178. 1. διαταχθέντες: *in two divisions*, i.e. the one going to Thermopylae, the other to Artemisium. — 2. ἐχρηστηριάζοντο: cp. 7. 140. 2. — 4. σφι ἐχρήσθη ἀνέμοισι εὐχεσθαι: acc. to Clemens Alex. Strom. p. 753, the oracle was ὡ Δελφοὶ λίσσεσθ' ἀνέμους καὶ λώιον ἔσται. For a similar oracle to the Athenians, cp. 7. 189. —

9. ἐξαγγείλαντες . . . κατέθεντο: a complete hexameter, prob. unintentional, but which Stein thinks due to a reminiscence from some poetic account of the event, perhaps a dedicatory inscription. Cp. 7. 225. 3; also 7. 169. 6 (iambic). — κατέθεντο: *laid up for themselves*. — 10. ἐν Θύῃ: the locality is unknown. The heroine of this name was the legendary first priestess of Dionysus, and gave her name to the Thyiades or women who worshiped the god on Parnassus. The connection of her name with θύειλλα (*storm-wind*) naturally suggested the placing of an altar of the winds in her τέμενος. —

Θυίη, τῇ περ τῆς Κηφισοῦ θυγατρὸς Θυίης τὸ τέμενός ἔστι, ἐπ' ἣς καὶ ὁ χῶρος οὗτος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει, καὶ θυσίγορτι σφεας μετῆσαν. Δελφοὶ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον ἔτι καὶ νῦν τοὺς ἀνέμους ἵλασκονται

179 'Ο δὲ ναυτικὸς Ξέρξεω στρατὸς ὄρμώμενος ἐκ Θέρμης πόλιος παρέβαλε νησὶ τῇσι ἄριστα πλεούσῃσι δέκα ίθὺ Σκιάθου, ἔνθα ἥσαν προφυλάσσουσαι νέες τρεῖς. 'Ελληνίδες, Τροιζηνίη τε καὶ Αἰγιναίη καὶ Ἀττική. προιδόντες δὲ οὗτοι τὰς νέας τῶν βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν 5 ὥρμησαν. τὴν μὲν δὴ Τροιζηνίην, τῆς ἥρχε Πρηξῖνος, αὐτίκα αἱρέουσι ἐπισπόμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι· καὶ ἐπειτα τῶν ἐπιβατέων αὐτῆς τὸν καλλιστεύοντα ἀγαγόντες ἐπὶ τὴν πρώρην τῆς νεὸς ἐσφαξαν, διαδέξιον ποιεόμενοι τὸν εἶλον τῶν 'Ελλήνων πρώτον καὶ κάλλιστον. τῷ δὲ 5 σφαγιασθέντι τούτῳ οὐνομα ἦν Λέων· τάχα δ' ἄν τι

12. ἐπ' ἣς: see on 7. 40. 12.
— 13. μετῆσαν: approached.

FIRST SEA FIGHT. THE HELLENIC
FLEET AT CHALCIS; THE PERSIAN AT SEPIAS (CC. 179-183)

179. 1. ναυτικὸς στρατός: here
really the van (ten ships) of the
fleet (7. 183).—2. παρέβαλε: like
διαβάλλειν, crossed.—ἄριστα πλε-
ούσῃσι: Sidonian fast sailors, acc.
to 8. 92. 4. Cp. 7. 96. 3.—3. ιθὲ:
straight for.—5. προιδόντες οὗτοι:
i.e. the Greeks on the three ships.

180. 4. διαδέξιον . . . κάλλι-
στον: making it a good omen for
themselves that the first of the
Greeks whom they took was also

very handsome. διαδέξιος, only
here, an intensified δεξῖος = αἰσιος.
For the form, cp. ὑποδέξιος 7. 49.
10. For the force, cp. Hom. B
353 ἀστράπτων ἐπιδέξι' ἐναίσιμα
σήματα φαίνων, lightening on the
right, giving a lucky omen.—
6. τάχα δ' ἄν τι . . . ἐπαύροιτο:
and perhaps he had his name also
in some degree to thank for it,
i.e. the name (Λέων), indicating
preeminence, as well as his beauty,
marked him as a fit sacrifice. For
similar play upon a name, cp. 6.
50. 14. The aor. opt. with ἄν to
express a supposition as to the
past, as 9. 71. 19; oftener the
pres. opt., as 7. 184. 17.

181 καὶ τοῦ οὐνόματος ἐπαύρουτο. ἡ δὲ Αἰγιναίη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχει Ἀσωνίδης, καὶ τινά σφι θόρυβον παρέσχε Πυθέω τοῦ Ἰσχενόου ἐπιβατεύοντος, ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου γενομένου ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἡ νηῦς ἡλίσκετο ἐς τοῦτο ἀντεῖχε μαχόμενος ἐς ὁ κατεκρεουργήθη⁵ ἄπας. ὡς δὲ πεσὼν οὐκ ἀπέθανε ἀλλ' ἦν ἔμπνοος, οἱ Πέρσαι, οἵ περ ἐπεβάτευον ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, δι' ἀρετὴν τὴν ἐκείνου περιποιῆσαί μιν περὶ πλείστου ἐποιήσαντο, σμύρνησί τε ἴώμενοι τὰ ἔλκεα καὶ σινδόνης βυσσίνης τελαμῶσι κατειλίσσοντες· καί μιν, ὡς ὀπίσω ἀπίκοντο¹⁰ ἐς τὸ ἑωτῶν στρατόπεδον, ἐπεδείκνυσαν ἐκπαγλεόμενοι πάσῃ τῇ στρατιῇ, περιέποντες εὖ· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους τοὺς 182 ἔλαβον ἐν τῇ νηὶ ταύτῃ περιεπον ὡς ἀνδράποδα. αἱ μὲν δὴ δύο τῶν νεῶν οὕτω ἔχειράθησαν· ἡ δὲ τρίτη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχει Φόρμος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, φεύγοντα ἐξοκέλλει ἐς τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, καὶ τοῦ μὲν σκάφεος ἐκράτησαν οἱ βάρβαροι, τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οὗ⁵ ὡς γὰρ δὴ τάχιστα ἐπώκειλαν τὴν νέα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀποθορόντες κατὰ Θεσσαλίην πορευόμενοι ἐκομίσθησαν

181. 3. ἐπιβατεύοντος: *serving as a marine.* Cp. 7. 184. 8.—5. ἐς τοῦτο, ἐς δ: emphatic for ἐς δ. — κατεκρεουργήθη ἄπας: *was all chopped into butcher's meat.* The comp., as well as the simple verb, un-Attic and rare. Cp. Aesch. Pers. 466 πάιοντι, κρεοκοποῦσι δυστήνων μέλη. For κατα-, cp. καταχορδεύων 6. 75. 18.—9. σινδόνης βυσσίνης: *of fine linen* (‘vssus linen’). Cp. 2. 86. 25.

— 11. ἐκπαγλεόμενοι: *with great admiration.* Pythes was recaptured by the Greeks at Salamis and restored to Aegina (8. 92).

182. 1. αἱ δύο: *the art. designates part of a definite whole.*

— 4. ἐξοκέλλει: *runs ashore, ἐξ- indicating from the sea shore-wards, while ἐπώκειλαν (6) means ran upon the shore* (cp. 6. 16. 5).

— 7. ἀποθορόντες: *Epic and Ionic for Attic ἀποπηδήσαντες.*

183 ἐς Ἀθήνας. ταῦτα οἱ Ἑλληνες οἱ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισῶ στρατοπεδεύμενοι πυνθάνονται παρὰ πυρσῶν ἐκ Σκιάθου. πυθόμενοι δὲ καὶ καταρρωδήσαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου μετορμίζοντο ἐς Χαλκίδα, φυλάξοντες μὲν τὸν Εὔριπον, λείποντες δὲ ἡμεροσκόπους περὶ τὰ ίψηλὰ τῆς Εύβοιής. τῶν δὲ δέκα νεῶν τῶν βαρβάρων τρεῖς ἐπήλασαν περὶ τὸ ἔρμα τὸ μεταξὺ ἐδύν Σκιάθου τε καὶ Μαγνησίης, καλεόμενον δὲ Μύρμηκα. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ στήλην λίθου ἐπέθηκαν κομίσαντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἔρμα, ὄρμηθέντες αὐτὸι ἐκ Θέρμης, ὡς σφι τὸ ἐμπορὸν δῶν ἐγεγόνει καθαρόν, ἐπέπλεον πάσησι τῇσι νησίν, ἐνδεκα ἡμέρας παρέντες μετὰ τὴν βασιλέος ἐξέλασιν ἐκ Θέρμης. τὸ δὲ ἔρμα σφι κατηγήσατο ἐδύν ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα Πάμμων Σκύριος. πανημερὸν δὲ πλέοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐξανύουσι τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρης ἐπὶ Σηπιάδα τε καὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τὸν μεταξὺ Κασθαναίης τε πόλιος ἐόντα καὶ Σηπιάδος ἀκτῆς.

183. 2. παρὰ πυρσῶν: *from fire-signals*. The prep., used elsewhere in pers. const., prob. because πυρσεύντων was in the author's mind. — 5. ἡμεροσκόπους: *scouts* who from high points watched the enemy's movements, which was possible only by day of course. — 7. τὸ ἔρμα: *the reef* or sunken rock, now known to Greek sailors as *Leftari*. — 10. ἀντοι: *i.e.* the main body. — ὡς σφι . . . καθαρόν: *since the hindrance had now been removed*, *i.e.* the reef was now marked by the pillar, so that the

ships could avoid it. καθαρόν, usually applied to a place (*clear of*), here used of the obstacle itself (*removed*). — 12. παρέντες: *having let pass*. — 13. ἐκ Θέρμης: for position of this second modifier, see on ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα 7. 176. 6. — σφι κατηγήσατο: *had shown them*. — ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα: *exactly in the fareway*. — 15. ἐξανύουσι: *sc. τὴν ὁδὸν*. Apparently intrans. (abs.), as 6. 139. 16. Cp. κατανύσας 6. 140. 5. — τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρης: chorographic gen. with Σηπιάδα. This promontory

181 καὶ τοῦ οὐνόματος ἐπαύροιτο. ἡ δὲ Αἰγιναίη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχει Ἀσωνίδης, καὶ τινά σφι θόρυβον παρέσχε Πυθέω τοῦ Ἰσχενόου ἐπιβατεύοντος, ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου γενομένου ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἡ νηῦς ἡλίσκετο ἐς τοῦτο ἀντεῖχε μαχόμενος ἐς ὃ κατεκρεουργήθη⁵ ἄπας. ὡς δὲ πεσὼν οὐκ ἀπέθανε ἀλλ' ἦν ἔμπνοος, οἱ Πέρσαι, οἵ περ ἐπεβάτευον ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, δι' ἀρετὴν τὴν ἐκείνου περιποιῆσαί μιν περὶ πλείστου ἐποιήσαντο, σμύρνησί τε ἴώμενοι τὰ ἔλκεα καὶ σινδόνος βυσσίνης τελαμῶσι κατειλίσσοντες· καὶ μιν, ὡς ὀπίσω ἀπίκοντο¹⁰ ἐς τὸ ἑωτῶν στρατόπεδον, ἐπεδείκνυσαν ἐκπαγλεόμενοι πάσῃ τῇ στρατιῇ, περιέποντες εὖ· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους τοὺς 182 ἔλαβον ἐν τῇ νηὶ ταύτῃ περιείπον ὡς ἀνδράποδα. αἱ μὲν δὴ δύο τῶν νεῶν οὗτα ἔχειράθησαν· ἡ δὲ τρίτη, τῆς ἐτριηράρχει Φόρμος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, φεύγουσα ἐξοκέλλει ἐς τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, καὶ τοῦ μὲν σκάφεος ἐκράτησαν οἱ βάρβαροι, τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οὐ⁵ 5 ὡς γάρ δὴ τάχιστα ἐπώκειλαν τὴν νέα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀποθορόντες κατὰ Θεσσαλίην πορευόμενοι ἐκομίσθησαν

181. 3. ἐπιβατεύοντος: *serving as a marine.* Cp. 7. 184. 8. — 5. ἐς τοῦτο, ἐς δ: emphatic for ἐς δ. — κατεκρεουργήθη ἄπας: *was all chopped into butcher's meat.* The comp., as well as the simple verb, un-Attic and rare. Cp. Aesch. Pers. 466 πούνσι, κρεοκοποῦσι δυστήνων μέλη. For κατα-, cp. καταχροδεύων 6. 75. 18. — 9. σινδόνος βυσσίνης: *of fine linen* ('byssus linen'). Cp. 2. 86. 25.

— 11. ἐκπαγλεόμενοι: *with great admiration.* Pythes was recaptured by the Greeks at Salamis and restored to Aegina (8. 92).

182. 1. αἱ δύο: *the art. designates part of a definite whole.*

— 4. ἐξοκέλλει: *runs ashore,* ἐξ- indicating *from* the sea shore-wards, while ἐπώκειλαν (6) means *ran upon the shore* (cp. 6. 16. 5).

— 7. ἀποθορόντες: *Epic and Ionic for Attic ἀποπηδήσαντες.*

83 ἐς Ἀθήνας. ταῦτα οἱ Ἑλληνες οἱ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ στρατοπεδεύμενοι πυνθάνονται παρὰ πυρσῶν ἐκ Σκιάθου. πυθόμενοι δὲ καὶ καταρρωδήσαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου μετορμίζοντο ἐς Χαλκίδα, φυλάξοντες μὲν τὸν Εὔριπον, λείποντες δὲ ἡμεροσκόπους περὶ τὰ ὑψηλὰ τῆς Εὐβοίης. τῶν δὲ δέκα νεῶν τῶν βαρβάρων τρεῖς ἐπήλασαν περὶ τὸ ἔρμα τὸ μεταξὺ ἐὸν Σκιάθου τε καὶ Μαγνησίης, καλεόμενον δὲ Μύρμηκα. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ στήλην λίθου ἐπέθηκαν κομίσαντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἔρμα, ὅρμηθέντες αὐτοὶ ἐκ Θέρμης, ὡς σφι τὸ ἐμπόδιον ἐγεγόνει καθαρόν, ἐπέπλεον πάσησι τῆσι νησούς ἐνδεκα ἡμέρας παρέντες μετὰ τὴν βασιλέος ἔξελασιν ἐκ Θέρμης. τὸ δὲ ἔρμα σφι κατηγήσατο ἐὸν ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα Πάμμων Σκύριος. πανημερὸν δὲ πλέοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐξανύουσι τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρης ἐπὶ Σηπιάδα 15 τε καὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τὸν μεταξὺ Κασθαναίης τε πόλιος ἔοντα καὶ Σηπιάδος ἀκτῆς.

183. 2. παρὰ πυρσῶν: *from fire-signals*. The prep., used elsewhere in pers. const., prob. because πυρσεύνων was in the author's mind. — 5. ἡμεροσκόπους: *scouts* who from high points watched the enemy's movements, which was possible only by day of course. — 7. τὸ ἔρμα: *the reef* or sunken rock, now known to Greek sailors as *Leftari*. — 10. *αὐτοὶ*: *i.e.* the main body. — 11. σφι . . . καθαρόν: *since the hindrance had now been removed*, *i.e.* the reef was now marked by the pillar, so that the

ships could avoid it. *καθαρόν*, usually applied to a place (*clear of*), here used of the obstacle itself (*removed*). — 12. παρέντες: *having let pass*. — 13. ἐκ Θέρμης: for position of this second modifier, see on ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα 7. 176. 6. — σφι κατηγήσατο: *had shown them*. — ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα: *exactly in the fareway*. — 15. θεάνθεον: *sc. τὴν ὁδὸν*. Apparently intrans. (abs.), as 6. 139. 16. Cp. κατανύσσας 6. 140. 5. — τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρης: chorographic gen. with Σηπιάδα. This promontory

στράτευμα ἔξαναχθὲν εἴρηται, ἃνευ τε τῆς θεραπηίης τῆς ἐπομένης καὶ τῶν σιταγωγῶν πλοίων καὶ ὅσοι 30
 185 ἐνέπλεον τούτοισι. τὸ δὲ δὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἀγόμενον στράτευμα ἔτι προσλογιστέα τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ ἔξηριθμητέον δόκησιν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν. νέας μέν νυν οἱ ἀπὸ Θρήκης Ἐλληνες καὶ ἐκ τῶν νήσων τῶν ἐπικειμένων τῇ Θρήκῃ παρείχοντο εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐκ μέν νυν 5 τούτων τῶν νεῶν ἄνδρες τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ δισμύριοι γίνονται. πεζοῦ δὲ τὸν Θρῆκες παρείχοντο καὶ Παίονες καὶ Ἑορδοὶ καὶ Βοττιαῖοι καὶ τὸ Χαλκιδικὸν γένος καὶ Βρύγοι καὶ Πίερες καὶ Μακεδόνες καὶ Περραιβοὶ καὶ Ἐνιῆνες καὶ Δόλοπες καὶ Μάγνητες καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ 10 καὶ ὅσοι τῆς Θρήκης τὴν παραλίην νέμονται, τούτων τῶν ἐθνέων τριήκοντα μυριάδας δοκέω γενέσθαι. αὗται ὀντικαὶ μυριάδες ἐκείνησι προστεθεῖσαι τῇσι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης γίνονται αἱ πᾶσαι ἄνδρῶν αἱ μάχιμοι μυριάδες

— 29. **ἔξαναχθὲν**: note the ptc. (where there is another modifier) outside of attrib. position, whereas in 23 the noun modifier was so placed. — 31. **ἐνέπλεον**: used, as ἐνεῖναι (or πλέων and εἶναι ἐν), of the men belonging to a ship; ἐπιπλεῖν (ἐπεῖναι, ἐπιβατεύειν) of the marines and all who sailed in addition to the crew. The regular crew were mostly below the deck, the others above (Stein).

185. 2. **προσλογιστέα**: for imper. verbal with dependent object, see S. 2152; HA. 990. For the pl. (esp. poetic and Ionic), cp.

ἀκονιστέα 3. 61. 17. Such neut. plurals of adjs. are esp. frequent. —

3. **δόκησιν λέγειν**: *make a guess.* δόκησις, which occurs only here in Hdt., is found several times in Soph., Eur., and Thuc., but elsewhere prob. only in late writers. — 4. **ἀπὸ . . . ἐκ**: change of prep. for variety. — 7. **Παίονες . . . Μακεδόνες**: tribes belonging to Macedonia. — 9. **Περραιβοὶ . . . Ἀχαιοὶ**: tribes belonging to Thessaly. — 11. **τούτων τῶν ἐθνέων**: resumes πεζοῦ. — 14. **αἱ πᾶσαι . . . μυριάδες**: fuller explanation of the preceding μυριάδες. The repetition

οὗτος ἄλλος ὅμιλος γίνεται τρισμύριοι καὶ ἔξακισχίλιοι καὶ πρὸς διηκόσιοι τε καὶ δέκα. προσθήσω δ' ἔτι τούτῳ καὶ τῷ προτέρῳ ἀριθμῷ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, ποιήσας ὃ τι πλέον ἦν αὐτῶν ἡ ἔλασσον, ἀν' ὀγδώκοντα ἄνδρας ἐνεῖναι. συνελέχθη δὲ ταῦτα τὰ 15 πλοῖα, ὡς καὶ πρότερον εἰρέθη, τρισχίλια. ἦδη ὅν ἄνδρες ἀν εἶεν ἐν αὐτοῖσι τέσσερες μυριάδες καὶ εἴκοσι. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης ναυτικὸν ἦν, σύμπαν ἐὸν πεντήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ μία, χιλιάδες δὲ ἔπεισι ἐπὶ ταύτησι ἐπτὰ καὶ πρὸς ἑκατοντάδες ἔξ καὶ δεκάς. τοῦ 20 δὲ πεζοῦ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες ἐγένοντο, τῶν δὲ ἵππεων ὀκτὼ μυριάδες. προσθήσω δ' ἔτι τούτοισι τὰς καμήλους τοὺς ἐλαύνοντας Ἀραβίους καὶ τοὺς τὰ ἄρματα Λίβυας, πλῆθος ποιήσας δισμυρίους ἄνδρας. καὶ δὴ τό τε ἐκ τῶν νεῶν καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ 25 πλῆθος συντιθέμενον γίνεται διηκόσιαι τε μυριάδες καὶ τριήκοντα καὶ μία καὶ πρὸς χιλιάδες ἐπτὰ καὶ ἑκατοντάδες ἔξ καὶ δεκάς. τοῦτο μὲν τὸ ἔξ αὐτῆς τῆς Ἀσίης

on Greek ships the usual complement of marines in early times was large, e.g. the Chians had at Lade 40 on each ship (6. 15. 5); but as more reliance came to be placed on skillful maneuvering, the number was reduced; at Salamis the Athenians had 18, in the Pelop. War 10 (Thuc. 1. 49). — 11. οὗτος ἄλλος ὅμιλος: note the rare omission of the art. The pron. is then usually post-pos. — 14. ποιήσας: *assuming*, as 24 below and 7. 186. 6. — 8 τι πλέον . . . ἡ θλασ-

σσον: *whatever there was of them more or less*, i.e. on the average.

— ἀν' . . . ἐνεῖναι: *that about 80 men were on each*. — 16. πρότερον: 7. 97. 10. — ἦδη ὅν: *so then*. — 17. ἀν εἶεν: for opt., see on 7. 180. 6. — 23. τὰς καμήλους: dependent on ἐλαύνοντας and outside of attrib. position, whereas τὰ ἄρματα in same const. is regular. — Ἀραβίους καὶ . . . Λίβυας: see 7. 86. With τοὺς τὰ ἄρματα sc. ἐλαύνοντας. — 25. καὶ δή: *and so*, as 7. 186. 6. — 28. τοῦτο: *herewith*.

στράτευμα ἔξαναχθὲν εὑρηται, ἄνευ τε τῆς θεραπηίης τῆς ἐπομένης καὶ τῶν σιταγωγῶν πλοίων καὶ ὅσοι ³⁰
 185 ἐνέπλεον τούτοισι. τὸ δὲ δὴ ἐκ τῆς Εύρωπης ἀγόμενον στράτευμα ἔτι προσλογιστέα τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ ἔξηριθμημένῳ· δόκησιν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν. νέας μέν νυν οἱ ἀπὸ Θρήκης Ἐλληνες καὶ ἐκ τῶν νήσων τῶν ἐπικειμένων τῇ Θρήκῃ παρείχοντο εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐκ μέν νυν ⁵ τούτων τῶν νεῶν ἄνδρες τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ δισμύριοι γίνονται. πεζοῦ δὲ τὸν Θρῆκες παρείχοντο καὶ Παίονες καὶ Ἑορδοὶ καὶ Βογτιάνοι καὶ τὸ Χαλκιδικὸν γένος καὶ Βρύγοι καὶ Πίερες καὶ Μακεδόνες καὶ Περραιβοὶ καὶ Ἐνιῆνες καὶ Δόλοπες καὶ Μάγνητες καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ ¹⁰ καὶ ὅσοι τῆς Θρήκης τὴν παραλίην νέμονται, τούτων τῶν ἐθνέων τριήκοντα μυριάδας δοκέω γενέσθαι. αὗται ὅντες μυριάδες ἐκείνησι προστεθεῖσαι τῇσι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης γίνονται αἱ πᾶσαι ἀνδρῶν αἱ μάχιμοι μυριάδες

— 29. **ἴκαναχθέν**: note the ptc. (where there is another modifier) outside of attrib. position, whereas in 23 the noun modifier was so placed. — 31. **ἐνέπλεον**: used, as ἐνεῖναι (or πλεῖν and εἴναι ἐν), of the men belonging to a ship; ἐπιπλεῖν (ἐπεῖναι, ἐπιβατεύειν) of the marines and all who sailed in addition to the crew. The regular crew were mostly below the deck, the others above (Stein).

185. 2. **προσλογιστέα**: for imper. verbal with dependent object, see S. 2152; HA. 990. For the pl. (esp. poetic and Ionic), cp.

ἀκουστέα 3. 61. 17. Such neut. plurals of adjs. are esp. frequent. —

3. **δόκησιν λέγειν**: *make a guess.* δόκησις, which occurs only here in Hdt., is found several times in Soph., Eur., and Thuc., but elsewhere prob. only in late writers. —

4πὸ . . . ἐκ: change of prep. for variety. — 7. **Παίονες . . . Μακεδόνες**: tribes belonging to Macedonia. — 9. **Περραιβοὶ . . . Ἀχαιοὶ**: tribes belonging to Thessaly. —

11. **τούτων τῶν ἐθνέων**: resumes πεζοῦ. — 14. **αἱ πᾶσαι . . . μυριάδες**: fuller explanation of the preceding μυριάδες. The repetition

διηκόσιαι καὶ ἔξήκοντα καὶ τέσσερες, ἔπεισι δὲ ταύτησι 15
 86 ἑκατοντάδες ἑκκαιδεκα καὶ δεκάς. τοῦ μαχίμου δὲ
 τούτου ἔόντος ἀριθμὸν τοσούτου τὴν θεραπήνην τὴν
 ἐπομένην τούτοισι καὶ τοὺς ἐν τοῖσι σιταγωγοῖσι ἀκά-
 τοισι ἔόντας καὶ μάλα ἐν τοῖσι ἄλλοισι πλοίοισι τοῖσι
 ἀμα πλέουσι τῇ στρατιῇ, τούτους τῶν μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν 5
 οὐ δοκέω εἶναι ἐλάσσονας ἀλλὰ πλέονας. καὶ δῆ
 σφεας ποιέω ἵσους ἐκείνοισι εἶναι καὶ οὕτε πλέονας
 οὕτε ἐλάσσονας οὐδέν. ἐξισούμενοι δὲ οὗτοι τῷ μαχίμῳ
 ἐκπληροῦσι τὰς ἵσας μυριάδας ἐκείνοισι. οὕτω πεντα-
 κοσίας τε μυριάδας καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ὀκτὼ καὶ χιλιάδας 10
 τρεῖς καὶ ἑκατοντάδας δύο καὶ δεκάδας δύο ἀνδρῶν
 ἦγαγε Ξέρξης ὁ Δαρείου μέχρι Σηπιάδος καὶ Θερμο-
 87 πυλέων. οὗτος μὲν δὴ τοῦ συνάπαντος τοῦ Ξέρξεω
 στρατεύματος ἀριθμός, γυναικῶν δὲ σιτοποιῶν καὶ

of the art. with the attribs. (*αἱ πᾶ-
 σαι, αἱ μάχιμοι*) gives esp. empha-
 sis. Hdt.'s estimate of the total
 fighting force was, then, 2,641,610,
 composed as follows: from Asia, on
 triremes, 241,400; marines, 36,210;
 on penteconters, 240,000; infantry,
 1,700,000; cavalry, 80,000; camel-
 drivers and charioteers, 20,000;
 from Europe, naval force 24,000,
 foot force 300,000.

186. 1. *τοῦ μαχίμου*: collective,
 as *τὸ ἵππικόν* 7. 87. 7.—
 —3. *ἀκάτοισι*: small, light ves-
 sels, strangely used here for trans-
 ports.—4. *καὶ μάλα*: *and again*,
μάλα for *μάλα* *αὖ*, as 8. 66. 14
 and freq.—5. *ἄμα*: governing *τῇ*

στρατιῇ. For irreg. position, cp.
μεταξύ 7. 124. 2.—*τούτους*: sum-
 ming up the foregoing, while *τῶν*
μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν repeats *τοῦ μαχί-
 μου* of 1. 1.—6. *καὶ δῆ σφεας
 ποιέω ἵσους ἐκείνοισι εἶναι*: as in
 Greek armies, where every hoplite
 had his *θεράπων*, to carry his bag-
 gage, provisions, and shield. every
 horseman his *ἱπποκόμος* or groom.
 But the proportion would hardly
 hold for a Persian army, made up
 as it was in the main of light
 troops. Furthermore, it is clear
 that Hdt. had in mind when speak-
 ing of the *θεραπήνη* only the land-
 force, not the fleet.

187. 1. *τοῦ συνάπαντος τοῦ* . . .

παλλακέων καὶ εὐνούχων οὐδεὶς ἀν εἴποι ἀτρεκέα ἀριθμόν· οὐδ' αὐτὸν τούτων ἡγεμονίαν τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων κτηνέων τῶν ἀχθοφόρων καὶ κυνῶν Ἰνδικῶν τῶν ἐπομένων, οὐδ' ἀν τούτων ὑπὸ πλήθεος οὐδεὶς ἀν εἴποι ἀριθμόν· ὡστε οὐδέν μοι θῶμα παρίσταται προδοῦναι τὰ ῥεῖθρα τῶν ποταμῶν ἔστι ὅν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον δκως τὰ σιτία ἀντέχρηστε θῶμά μοι μυριάστι τοσαύτησι. εὐρίσκω γὰρ συμβαλλόμενος, εἰς χοίνικα πυρῶν ἔκαστος¹⁰ τῆς ἡμέρης ἐλάμβανε καὶ μηδὲν πλέον, ἐνδεκα μυριάδας μεδίμνων τελεομένας ἐπ' ἡμέρη ἐκάστη καὶ πρὸς τριηκοσίους τε ἄλλους μεδίμνους καὶ τεσσεράκοντα. γυναιξὶ δὲ καὶ εὐνούχοισι καὶ ὑπογυνίοισι καὶ κυσὶ οὐ λογίζομαι. ἀνδρῶν δ' ἐουσέων τοσούτων μυριάσιων κάλλεός τε εἴνεκα καὶ μεγάθεος οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀξιονικότερος ἦν αὐτοῦ Ξέρξεω ἔχειν τοῦτο τὸ κράτος.

188 'Ο δὲ δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἐπέτε δρμηθεὶς ἔπλει καὶ

στρατεύματος: repetition of art. as 7. 185. 14. — 5. κυνῶν Ἰνδικῶν: on account of their size and strength used in lion hunting. Cp. 1. 192. 19. — 6. οὐδ' ἀν . . . οὐδεὶς ἀν: the ἀν repeated with repeated negatives. — 7. παρίσταται: as 7. 46. 13. — προδοῦναι: = ἐπιλιπεῖν (7. 21. 4). Cp. τοῦ φράγματος προδεδωκότος 8. 52. 7. Cp. Xenophanes frg. 1. 5 ἄλλος δ' οἶνος ἐτοίμος δὲ οὐποτε φησὶ προδώσειν. — 8. ἔστι ὅν: = ἐνίων. Such forms are esp. freq. in Thuc. S. 2514; H.A. 998. — 9. ἀντέχρηστε: as 7. 127. 10. — θῶμα: rhetorical repe-

tion. — 10. εὐρίσκω συμβαλλόμενος: as 7. 184. 3. — χοίνικα τῆς ἡμέρης: the smallest day's ration, given even to servants. Cp. Hom. τ 27 οὐ γὰρ δέργὸν ἀνέξομαι ὅς κεν ἐμῆς γε χοίνικος ἀπτηται. — 11. ἐνδεκα μυριάδας μεδίμνων κτέ.: a mistake in division. There were 48 choenices in a medimnus, and dividing the total number of men by this, we have $5,283,220 \div 48 = 110,067\frac{1}{2}$. — 12. τελεομένας: spent, consumed. — 16. ἀξιονικότερος: worthier (lit. 'worthier of victory'), to which the inf. clause ἔχειν τοῦτο τὸ κράτος is epexegetical.

190 παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἰλισσόν. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ νέας οἱ ἐλαχίστας λέγουσι διαφθαρῆναι, τετρακοσιέων οὐκ ἐλάσσονας, ἄνδρας τε ἀναριθμήτους χρημάτων τε πλῆθος ἄφθονον· ὥστε Ἀμεινοκλεῖ τῷ Κρητίνεω ἄνδρὶ Μάγνητι γηοχέοντι περὶ Σηπιάδα μεγάλως ἡ ναυηγίη, αὗτη ἐγένετο χρηστή· ὃς πολλὰ μὲν χρύσεα ποτήρια ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ ἐκβραστόμενα ἀνείλετο, πολλὰ δὲ ἀργυρεα, θησαυρούς τε τῶν Περσέων εὗρε, ἀλλα τε [χρύσεα] ἄφατα χρήματα περιεβάλετο. ἀλλ' ὃ μὲν τάλλα οὐκ εύτυχέων εύρημασι μέγα πλούσιος ἐγένετο· ἦν γάρ τοι τις καὶ τοῦτον ἄχαρις συμφορὴ λυπέουσα παιδοφόνος.

191 σιταγωγῶν δὲ ὀλκάδων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλοίων διαφθειρομένων οὐκ ἐπῆν ἀριθμός, ὥστε δείσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ μή σφι κεκακωμένοισι ἐπιθέωνται οἱ Θεσταλοί, ἔρκος ὑψηλὸν ἐκ τῶν ναυηγίων περιεβάλοντο. ἡμέρας γὰρ δὴ ἔχειμαζε τρεῖς· τέλος δὲ ἔντομά

parently in the sense of *κατελθόντες*, *returned home*. — 16. παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἰλισσόν: because, acc. to the legend, it was while plucking flowers on the banks of the Ilissus that Oreithyia had been carried off by Boreas. The scene is the subject of a famous vase-painting.

190. 1. πόνῳ: *struggle*, as 8. 89. 1. — 2. λέγουσι: belongs to the principal as well as the relative clause. — 5. γηοχέοντι: *holding land*, only here. — μεγάλως . . . χρηστή: cp. μέγα πλούσιος below (10). The separation here is for emphasis. — 6. αὗτη: see App. — 8. θησαυρούς: *treasure chests*. —

[χρύσεα]: see App. — 9. περιεβάλετο: fig. *acquired*, as 8. 8. 6. — ἀλλ': belongs really to the ptc. clause, for there is the main thought, explained by ἦν γὰρ κτέ. — 10. ἦν λυπέουσα: more emphatic periphrasis = ἐλύπει. — 11. παιδοφόνος: *poetical term*. Ameinocles, it is probable, unwittingly killed one of his own children.

191. 1. διαφθειρομένων: *impf. ptc.* The pf. or aor. ptc. *would have been* more natural. — 2. οὐκ ἐπῆν ἀριθμός: as 7. 170. 22. — 3. κεκακωμένοισι: *in evil plight*. — 4. ἔρκος: *poetical term*. — 5. ἔν-

Ίπνοὺς καλεομένους τοὺς ἐν Πηλίῳ, τὰς δὲ ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλόν· αἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὴν τὴν Σηπιάδα περιέπιπτον, αἱ δὲ ἵσ Μελίβοιαν πόλιν, αἱ δὲ ἐς Κασθαναίην ἔξεβράσσοντο. ἦν δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος χρῆμα ἀφόρητον.

189 λέγεται δὲ λόγος ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Βορέην ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἐπεκαλέσαντο, ἐλθόντος σφι ἄλλου χοηστηρίου τὸν γαμβρὸν ἐπίκουρον καλέσασθαι. Βορέης δὲ κατὰ τὸν Ἑλλήνων λόγον ἔχει γυναικα Ἀττικήν, Ὁρείθυιαν τὴν Ἐρεχθίος. κατὰ δὴ τὸ κῆδος τοῦτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς 5 φάτις ὄρμηται, συμβαλλόμενοι σφίσι τὸν Βορέην γαμβρὸν εἶναι, ναυλοχέοντες τῆς Εὐβοίης ἐν Χαλκιδὶ ὡς ἔμαθον αὐξόμενον τὸν χειμῶνα ἥ καὶ πρὸ τούτου, ἐθύοντό τε καὶ ἐπεκαλέοντο τόν τε Βορέην καὶ τὴν Ὁρείθυιαν τιμωρῆσαι σφίσι καὶ διαφθεῖραι τῶν βαρβάρων 10 τὰς νέας, ὡς καὶ πρότερον περὶ Ἀθων. εἰ μέν νυν διὰ ταῦτα τοῖσι βαρβάροισι ὄρμέουσι ὁ Βορέης ἐπέπεσε, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν· οἱ δὲ ὅν Ἀθηναῖοι σφίσι λέγουσι βοηθήσαντα τὸν Βορέην πρότερον καὶ τότε ἐκεῖνα κατεργάσασθαι, καὶ ἵρὸν ἀπελθόντες Βορέω ἰδρύσαντο 15

sea, poetical form for Att. *μετεώρους*. — 16. *Ίπνος*: “Ovens.” — 18. *Μελίβοιαν*: between Pelion and Ossa, mentioned as one of the cities of Philoctetes. Hom. B 717. — 19. *τοῦ χειμῶνος χρῆμα*: the periphrasis of *χρῆμα* with gen. to express something of great strength or violence, borrowed from colloquial language, is freq., esp. in Hdt. and Ar. Cp. 1. 36. 2 *νὸς χρῆμα μέγα*.

189. 2. *ἄλλου*: *i.e.* besides those of 7. 140 f. — 3. *γαμβρόν*: lit. ‘marriage-relation,’ here *brother-in-law*, as 1. 73. 6. — 5. *τὸ κῆδος*: *affinitas*. Cp. Thuc. 2. 29. 16. — ὡς φάτις ὄρμηται: *as the story goes*, as 3. 56. 5. Usually λέγεσθαι is added, as 4. 16. 1. — 7. *ναυλοχέοντες*: as 7. 193. 2, 8. 6. 4, = Att. *ὄρμοῦντες*. — 11. *πρότερον*: cp. 6. 44. — 13. *δέ ὅν*: *at any rate*. — 15. *ἀπελθόντες*: ap-

190 παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἰλισσόν. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ νέας οἱ ἐλαχίστας λέγουσι διαφθαρῆναι, τετρακοσιέων οὐκ ἐλάσσονας, ἄνδρας τε ἀναριθμήτους χρημάτων τε πλῆθος ἄφθονον· ὥστε Ἀμεινοκλεῖ τῷ Κρητίνεω ἄνδρὶ Μάγνητι γηοχέοντι περὶ Σηπιάδα μεγάλως ἡ ναυηγίη 5 αὗτη ἐγένετο χρηστή· ὃς πολλὰ μὲν χρύσεα ποτήρια ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ ἐκβρασσόμενα ἀνείλετο, πολλὰ δὲ ἀργυρεά, θησαυρούς τε τῶν Περσέων εὑρε, ἄλλα τε [χρύσεα] ἄφατα χρήματα περιεβάλετο. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τάλλα οὐκ εὐτυχέων εὑρήμασι μέγα πλούσιος ἐγένετο· ἦν γάρ 10 τις καὶ τούτου ἄχαρις συμφορὴ λυπέουσα παιδοφόνος.

191 σιταγωγῶν δὲ ὄλκάδων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλοίων διαφθειρομένων οὐκ ἐπῆν ἀριθμός, ὥστε δείσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ μή σφι κεκακωμένοισι ἐπιθέωνται οἱ Θεσσαλοί, ἔρκος ὑψηλὸν ἐκ τῶν ναυηγίων περιεβάλοντο. ἡμέρας γάρ δὴ ἔχειμαζε τρεῖς· τέλος δὲ ἔντομά 5

parently in the sense of *κατελθόντες, returned home.* — 16. παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἰλισσόν: because, acc. to the legend, it was while plucking flowers on the banks of the Ilissus that Oreithyia had been carried off by Boreas. The scene is the subject of a famous vase-painting.

190. 1. πόνῳ: *struggle*, as 8. 89. 1. — 2. λέγουσι: belongs to the principal as well as the relative clause. — 5. γηοχέοντι: *holding land*, only here. — μεγάλως . . . χρηστή: cp. μέγα πλούσιος below (10). The separation here is for emphasis. — 6. αὗτη: see App. — 8. θησαυρούς: *treasure chests.* —

[χρύσεα]: see App. — 9. περιεβάλετο: fig. *acquired*, as 8. 8. 6. — ἄλλ: belongs really to the ptc. clause, for there is the main thought, explained by ἦν γάρ κτέ. — 10. ἦν λυπέουσα: more emphatic periphrasis = ἐλύπει. — 11. παιδοφόνος: poetical term. Ameinocles, it is probable, unwittingly killed one of his own children.

191. 1. διαφθειρομένων: impf. ptc. The pf. or aor. ptc. would have been more natural. — 2. οὐκ ἐπῆν ἀριθμός: as 7. 170. 22. — 3. κεκακωμένοισι: *in evil plight.* — 4. ἔρκος: poetical term. — 5. ἔν-

τε ποιέοντες καὶ καταείδοντες γοῆσι οἱ Μάγοι τῷ ἀνέμῳ, πρός τε τούτοισι καὶ τῇ Θέτι καὶ τῇσι Νηρηίσι θύοντες ἔπαυσαν τετάρτη ήμέρῃ, ἡ ἄλλως κως αὐτὸς ἐθέλων ἐκόπασε. τῇ δὲ Θέτι ἔθυον πυθόμενοι παρὰ τῶν Ἰώνων τὸν λόγον ὡς ἐκ τοῦ χώρου τούτου ἀρ-¹⁰ πασθείη ὑπὸ Πηλέος, εἴη τε ἀπασα ἡ ἀκτὴ ἡ Σηπιὰς 192 ἐκείνης τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Νηρηίδων. ὁ μὲν δὴ τετάρτη ήμέρῃ ἐπέπαυτο· τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλησι οἱ ἡμεροσκόποι ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων τῶν Εὐβοϊκῶν καταδραμόντες δευτέρη ήμέρῃ ἀπ’ ἣς ὁ χειμῶν ὁ πρῶτος ἐγένετο, ἐσήμαινον πάντα τὰ γενόμενα περὶ τὴν ναυηγίην. οἱ δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο, Ποσειδέωνι σωτῆρι εὐξάμενοι καὶ σπονδὰς προχέαντες τὴν ταχίστην ὀπίσω ἡπείγοντο 193 ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον, ἐλπίσαντες ὀλίγας τινάς σφι ἀντιξόους ἔσεσθαι νέας. οἱ μὲν δὴ τὸ δεύτερον ἐλθόντες περὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἐναυλόχεον, Ποσειδέωνος σωτῆρος ἐπωνυμίην ἀπὸ τούτου ἔτι καὶ ἐς τόδε νομίζοντες· οἱ

τομα : = *σφάγια*, acc. to a schol., from cutting off the heads of the victims. Cp. 2. 119. 9, and for similar ceremonies to appease the winds, see Xen. *Anab.* 4. 5. 3 and Verg. *Aen.* 2. 116.—6. **καταείδοντες γοῆσι τῷ ἀνέμῳ**: *singing incantations to the wind with enchantments*. **καταείδοντες** = Att. **ἐπάδοντες**.—8. **ἔπαυσαν**: sc. τὸν ἀνέμον·.—**τετάρτη ήμέρῃ**: in that quarter a rainstorm does not usually last more than three days.—9. **ἴκόπασε**: *abated* (lit. ‘got tired’).—10. **ἀρπασθείη ὑπὸ Πη-**

λός: i.e. to become his bride. Thetis assumed all sorts of forms to elude Peleus, among them that of the cuttlefish (*σηπία*), whence the name of the promontory. For the story, see Apollod. 3. 13. 4 and Ovid *Metamorph.* 11. 229-265.

192. 4. **ὁ πρῶτος**: apparently for τὸ πρῶτον.—8. **ὀλίγας τινάς**: *only few*. **τις**, generally postpos. with adjs., serves to intensify or weaken, as the context requires Cp. 7. 104. 13.—**ἀντιξόους**: cp. 7. 49. 15.

193. 3. **νομίζοντες**: *using*, with

δὲ βάρβαροι, ὡς ἐπαύσατό τε ὁ ἄνεμος καὶ τὸ κῦμα
ἔστρωτο, κατασπάσαντες τὰς νέας ἐπλεον παρὰ τὴν⁵
ἡπειρον, κάμψαντες δὲ τὸν ἄκρην Μαγνησίης ἰθέαν
ἐπλεον ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν ἐπὶ Παγασέων φέροντα.
ἔστι δὲ χῶρος ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ τούτῳ τῆς Μαγνησίης,
ἐνθα λέγεται τὸν Ἡρακλέα καταλειφθῆναι ὑπὸ Ιήσονός
τε καὶ τῶν συνεταίρων ἐκ τῆς Ἀργούντος ἐπ' ὕδωρ πεμ-¹⁰
φθέντα, εὗτε ἐπὶ τὸ κῶας ἐπλεον ἐς Αἰαν τὴν Κολχίδα.
ἐνθεῦτεν γὰρ ἐμελλον ὑδρυσάμενοι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος
ἀπῆσειν, ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ τῷ χώρῳ οὐνομα γέγονε Ἀφεταί.
94 ἐν τούτῳ ὡν ὄρμον οἱ Ξέρξεω ἐποιέοντ¹. πεντεκαίδεκα
δὲ τῶν νεῶν τούτων ἔτυχόν τε ὕσταται πολλὸν ἐξαν-
αχθεῖσαι καὶ κως κατεῖδον τὰς ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίω τῶν
Ἐλλήνων νέας. ἔδοξάν τε δὴ τὰς σφετέρας εἶναι οἱ

acc. as several other times in Hdt., though oftener with dative.

— 5. *ἴστρωτο*: *was calmed*. This fig. usage seems to be poetical. Cp. Hom. γ 158 ἐστόρεσεν δὲ θεὸς μεγακήτεα πόντον. — *κατασπάσαντες*: antithesis of *ἀνασπάσαντες* (7. 188. 13). — 6. *τὴν ἄκρην*: not Sepias, but farther west, the Τισαίη ἄκρη of Apoll. Rhod. I. 568. — *θέαν*: sc. ὁδόν.

— 9. *λέγεται*: for const. see on 7. 56. 4. Heracles was early brought into the legend of the Argo, though the earlier poets differed as to his part in the expedition. Pherecydes says he was left at Aphetae because the Argo could not bear his weight. A widespread tradition

represented him as left on the coast of Mysia, where he had gone out to search for his beloved Hyllas, who was carried off by the water nymphs while getting water. See the beautiful idyl of Theocritus (13). — 10. *τῶν συνεταίρων*: elsewhere simply *ἔταιρος*. — 11. *τὸ κῶας*: i.e. the golden fleece. — 13. *ἀπῆσειν*: sc. *τὴν Ἀργώ*, or perhaps intr. here as in Thuc. 7. 19. 21. — *ἐπὶ τούτου*: see on 7. 40.

12. — *Ἀφεταί*: in the proper name the aspirate of the common dialect is retained. — 14. *ὄρμον ἐποιέοντο*:

periphr. for *ώρμεον*.

194. 2. *πολλόν*: adv. modifying

ὑσταταί, like *πολλῷ*. — 3. *καὶ κως*:

(‘and somehow’) by chance. —

βάρβαροι καὶ πλέοντες ἐσέπεσον ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους· 5
 τῶν ἐστρατήγει ὁ ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς Αἰολίδος ὑπαρχος
 Σανδάκης ὁ Θαμασίου, τὸν δὴ πρότερον τούτων βασι-
 λεὺς Δαρεῖος ἐπ’ αἰτίῃ τοιῆδε λαβὼν ἀνεσταύρωσε,
 ἔόντα τῶν βασιληίων δικαστέων. ὁ Σανδάκης ἐπὶ
 χρήμασι ἄδικον δίκην ἔδικασε. ἀνακρεμασθέντος ὅν 10
 αὐτοῦ λογιζόμενος ὁ Δαρεῖος εὗρε οἱ πλέω ἀγαθὰ τῶν
 ἀμαρτημάτων πεποιημένα ἐς οἶκον τὸν βασιλήιον·
 εὗρὼν δὲ τοῦτο ὁ Δαρεῖος καὶ γνοὺς ὡς ταχύτερα αὐτὸς
 ἡ σοφάτερα ἐργασμένος εἶη, ἔλυσε. βασιλέα μὲν δὴ
 Δαρείον οὕτω διαφυγὼν μὴ ἀπολέσθαι περιήν, τότε δὲ 15
 ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας καταπλώσας ἔμελλε οὐ τὸ δεύτερον
 διαφυγὴν ἔσεσθαι· ὡς γάρ σφεας εἶδον προσπλέοντας
 οἱ Ἑλληνες, μαθόντες αὐτῶν τὴν γινομένην ἀμαρτάδα
 195 ἐπαναχθέντες εὐπετέως σφέας εἶλον. ἐν τούτων μιῇ
 Ἀρίδωλις πλέων ἥλω, τύραννος Ἀλαβάνδων τῶν ἐν
 Καρίῃ, ἐν ἑτέρῃ δὲ ὁ Πάφιος στρατηγὸς Πενθύλος ὁ
 Δημονόδου, ὃς ἥγε μὲν δυώδεκα νέας ἐκ Πάφου, ἀποβα-

6. δ ἀπὸ Κύμης . . . ὑπαρχος: Cp. τὸν ἐκ Δασκυλείου ὑπαρχον 3. 126. 8. Syme, apparently, then capital of the Ionian satrapy, to which Aeolis belonged; Magnesia sometimes so regarded. — 8. ἐπ’ αἰτίῃ τοιῆδε: see a similar story concerning a judgment of Cambyses, 5. 25. — 9. τῶν βασιληίων δικαστέων: who, seven in number, formed the supreme court in Persia. — 10. ἄδικον δίκην δικασε: note the parenthesis. — 13. ταχύτερα ἡ σοφάτερα: when the comparison is between two

adjs. (or advs.), both may be in the comparative. S. 1080; HA. 645. — 15. διαφυγὼν μὴ ἀπολέσθαι: μὴ with inf. expressing negative result after verb of *negative* meaning. S. 2740; HA. 1029. Cp. 7. 11. 3. — 17. διαφυγὴν ἔσεσθαι: poetical periphrasis for the fut. perfect. GMT. 81. Cp. Soph. O.T. 1146 οὐ σιωπήσας ἔσει; Ant. 1067 διντόδοὺς ἔσει.

195. 2. Ἀλαβάνδων: Alabanda was in Caria south of the Maeander. — 4. ἐκ Πάφου: in western

λὰν δέ σφεων τὰς ἔνδεκα τῷ χειμῶνι τῷ γενομένῳ κατὰ⁵
Σηπιάδα, μιῆ τῇ περιγενομένῃ καταπλέων ἐπ' Ἀρτε-
μίσιον ἥλω. τούτους οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔξιστορήσαντες τὰ
ἔβούλοντο πυθέσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς Εέρξεω στρατιῆς, ἀπο-
πέμπουσι δεδεμένους ἐς τὸν Κορινθίων ἴσθμόν.

96. 'Ο μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων στρατός, πάρεξ
τῶν πεντεκαίδεκα νεῶν τῶν εἶπον Σανδώκεα στρατηγεῖν,
ἀπίκοντο ἐς Ἀφετάς. Εέρξης δὲ καὶ ὁ πεζὸς πορευθεὶς
διὰ Θεσσαλίης καὶ Ἀχαιίης ἐσβεβληκὼς ἦν καὶ δὴ
τριταῖος ἐς Μηλιέας, ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ μὲν ἄμιλλαν ποιητ⁵
σάμενος ἵππων τῶν ἑωντοῦ, ἀποπειρώμενος καὶ τῆς
Θεσσαλίης ἵππου, πυθόμενος ὡς ἀρίστη εἴη τῶν ἐν
Ἐλλησι. ἔνθα δὴ αἱ Ἑλληνίδες ἵπποι ἐλείποντο πολ-
λόν. τῶν μέν νυν ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ ποταμῶν Ὄνόχωνος
μοῦνος οὐκ ἀπέχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ τὸ ρεῖθρον πινόμενος.¹⁰
τῶν δὲ ἐν Ἀχαιίῃ ποταμῶν ρεόντων οὐδὲ ὅστις μέγι-
στος αὐτῶν ἐστι Ἡπιδανός, οὐδὲ οὗτος ἀντέσχε εἰ μὴ
97 φλαύρως. ἐς Ἀλον δὲ τῆς Ἀχαιίης ἀπικομένῳ Εέρξῃ
οἱ κατηγεμόνες τῆς ὁδοῦ βουλόμενοι τὸ πᾶν ἔξηγευσθαι
ἔλεγόν οἱ ἐπιχώριον λόγον, τὰ περὶ τὸ ίρὸν τοῦ Λαφυ-

Cyprus. — 5. τὰς ἔνδεκα: for art., see on 7. 182. 1. — 8. ἀπό: *terminus ex quo*, where *περί* is more common. Cp. 7. 167. 15.

XERXES IN THESSALY. ATHAMAS
AND THE LEGEND OF HALUS
(CC. 196-197)

196. 1. δ...δ: for the repetition of the art., see on 7. 185. 14, 7. 187. 1. — 4. ἐσβεβληκὼς ἦν: peri-

phrastic for ἐσβεβλήκει. — καὶ δή: = ἥδη, as 9. 11. 13. — 5. ἐν Θεσ-
σαλίῃ μέν: the antithesis is ἐς
Ἀλον δέ 7. 197. 1. — 9. Ὄνόχω-
νος: on this and the Apidanus, see on 7. 129. 11. — 10. τὸ ρεῖθρον: for const., see on 7. 43. 3. —
12. οὐδὲ οὗτος: οὐδέ with epana-
leptic dem. repeating οὐδέ ὅστις.

197. 2. τὸ πᾶν: *everything pos-
sible*. Cp. 7. 50. 4. — 3. τοῦ Δαφυ-

στίου Διός, ὡς Ἀθάμας ὁ Αἰόλου ἐμηχανήσατο Φρίξῳ μόρον σὺν Ἰνοῖ βουλεύσας, μετέπειτα δὲ ὡς ἐκ θεοπρο- 5 πίου Ἀχαιοὶ προτιθεῖσι τοῦσι ἐκείνου ἀπογόνοισι ἀέ- θλους τοιούσδε· ὃς ἀν ἦ τοῦ γένεος τούτου πρεσβύτατος,

στίου Διός: *Zeus the Devourer* (from *λαφύσσειν*), so named from the human sacrifices offered in his worship. The bloody worship of Zeus Laphystius and the legend connected therewith of Athamas and his child-offering belonged to the old pre-Hellenic race of the Minyae, both at Boeotian Orchomenus and at Thessalian Iolcus. Zeus Laphystius laid claim, as Moloch and Melcart of the Phoenicians, to all that was first born, and the house of the Athamantids, in which the priesthood of the cult was hereditary, as a *sacrum gentile*, had as a duty to offer up its first born. But in course of time, when human sacrifices ceased, a symbolic ram had been substituted for the human victim, though the one thus relieved had to go into exile. In the local legend, as told by Hdt., the god is relieved by transference of the guilt to human beings: Athamas is there induced by his second wife, Ino, who was jealous of the son of the divorced Nephele, to plot against the life of that son, Phrixus. He, however, escaped on the golden-fleeced ram furnished him by Nephele and reached Colchis. Afterwards, in

consequence probably of some pestilence that visited the land, Athamas, as being guilty of the death of his son and so the cause of the plague, was about to be sacrificed as a purificatory offering (*καθαρμός*), but was rescued by the opportune arrival of Cytissorus, son of Phrixus, with the news that Phrixus was alive. Athamas being thus relieved, the debt due the god must be paid by Cytissorus and his descendants, the first born in each generation becoming a victim to the god. But a way to evade the literal penalty was found in the substitution of the political death (*ἔργεσθαι τοῦ πρυτανίου*) of the eldest son for his actual death. — 4. *ὡς*: *how*, after *ἔλεγον*, as below (5, 11). — **Φρίξῳ**: note that in the earlier tradition there was no mention of a sister, Helle, who was also plotted against and escaped with Phrixus. — 5. **σὺν Ἰνοῖ**: the legend was that she, by getting all the seed corn secretly parched (*φρύγειν*), caused a famine and then procured an oracle that the god must be appeased by the sacrifice of Phrixus. — 6. **προτιθεῖσι**: see Dial. § 4. 4. — **ἀέθλους**: *tasks*, as 1. 126. 6, 4. 10. 12. —

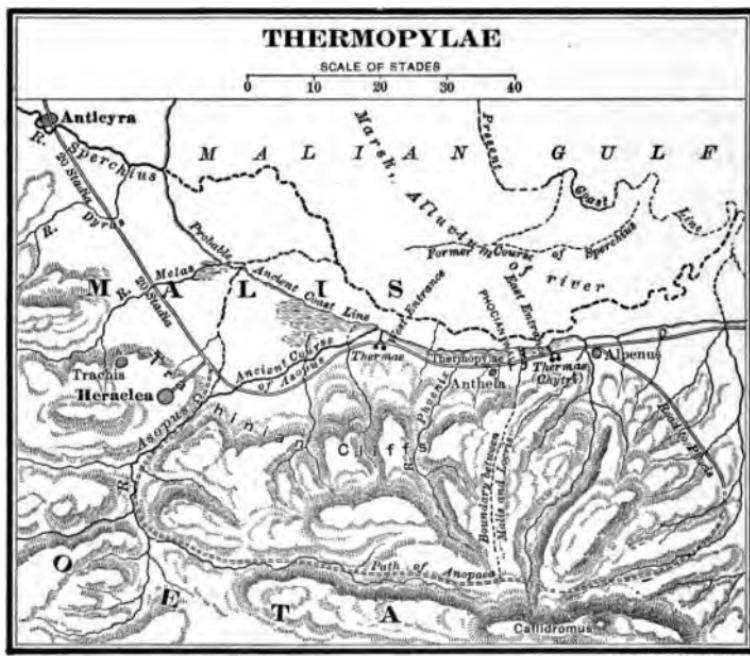
τούτῳ ἐπιτάξαντες ἔργεσθαι τοῦ ληίτου αὐτοὶ φυλακὰς ἔχουσι (ληίτον δὲ καλέουσι τὸ πρυτανήιον οἱ Ἀχαιοί)· ἦν δὲ ἐσέλθη, οὐκ ἔστι ὅκως ἔξεισι πρὶν ἡ θύσεσθαι τοῦτον μέλλη· ὡς τε ἔτι πρὸς τούτοισι πολλοὶ ἥδη τούτων τῶν μελλόντων θύσεσθαι δείσαντες οἴχοντο ἀποδράντες ἐς ἄλλην χώρην, χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος ὅπίσω κατελθόντες ἦν ἀλίσκωνται ἐστέλλοντο ἐς τὸ πρυτανήιον· ὡς θύεται τε ἐξηγέοντο στέμμασι πᾶς πυκα-¹⁵ σθεὶς καὶ ὡς σὺν πομπῇ ἔξαχθείς. ταῦτα δὲ πάσχουσι οἱ Κυτιστώρου τοῦ Φρίξου παιδὸς ἀπόγονοι, διότι καθαρμὸν τῆς χώρης ποιεομένων Ἀχαιῶν ἐκ θεοπροπίου Ἀθάμαντα τὸν Αἰόλου καὶ μελλόντων μιν θύειν ἀπικόμενος οὗτος ὁ Κυτίστωρος ἐξ Αἴης τῆς Κολχίδος ἐρρύ-²⁰ σατο, ποιήσας δὲ τοῦτο τοῖσι ἐπιγενομένοισι ἐξ ἔωντον μῆνιν τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνέβαλε. Ξέρξης δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὡς κατὰ τὸ ἄλσος ἐγένετο, αὐτός τε ἔργετο αὐτοῦ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ πάσῃ παρήγγειλε, τῶν τε Ἀθάμαντος ἀπογόνων τὴν οἰκίην ὁμοίως καὶ τὸ τέμενος ἐσέβετο.

25

8. τοῦ ληίτου: *town hall* or *prytaneum*, from ληήσ, old Ionic for λεώς.
 — 10. οὐκ ἔστι ὅκως ἔξεισι: cp. 7.
 102. II. — πρὶν ἡ: with subjv. as 7. 8. β 8. — II. ἔτι πρὸς τούτοισι: still *farther*, modifying ἔλεγον understood, on which ὡς depends.
 — 12. θύσεσθαι: with pass. force only here. — οἴχοντο ἀποδράντες: doubtless their escape would be connived at. — 14. κατελθόντες: *in case they returned*, regular term for return from exile. — 15. ἐξηγέοντο: resuming ἔλεγον (3) and incor-

porated in the ὡς clause which depends upon it. The word is bracketed by Stein and Sitzler. — πᾶς πυκασθεὶς: *all covered*, adj. for adv., as 7. 181. 6. — 16. ὡς: sc. θύεται, prob. the simplest explanation of this confused const. ὡς is unnecessary. — 22. ἐνέβαλε: rare with dat. (*τοῖσι ἐπιγενομένοισι*) for more usual const. τινὰ εἰς τι. Cp. 7. 134. Ι τοῖσι . . . κατέσκηψε. — 23. τὸ ἄλσος: the sacred grove of the Ἱρόν (3). — 25. δμοίως καὶ: *in like manner as*, as 7. 86. 8.

198 Ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ καὶ τὰ ἐν Ἀχαιίῃ ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν χώρων ἡε ἐς τὴν Μηλίδα παρὰ κόλπου



L. L. FRATES ENGR. CO., N.Y.

θαλάσσης, ἐν τῷ ἀμπωτίς τε καὶ ρήχην ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην γίνεται. περὶ δὲ τὸν κόλπον τοῦτον ἐστι χῶρος

THE COUNTRY ABOUT THERMOPYLAE (CC. 198-201)

198. 3. ἐν τῷ ἀμπωτίς . . . γίνεται: in the neighboring Euripus, particularly the northern part, the ebb and flow of the tide, at new and full moon, is esp. strong and regular, whereas in the Mediterra-

nean generally the rise is slight, seldom over one or two feet; hence the exception is the more marked. The flatness, too, of the coast in this region, makes the tide more perceptible. Cp. the same statement concerning the Arabian Gulf, 2. 11. 8. For ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην, every day, cp. 7. 106. 4 ἀνὶ πᾶν

πεδινός, τῇ μὲν εύρυς, τῇ δὲ καὶ κάρτα στεινός· περὶ 5 δὲ τὸν χῶρον ὅρεα ὑψηλὰ καὶ ἀβατα περικλήει πᾶσαν τὴν Μηλίδα γῆν, Τρηχίνιαι πέτραι καλεόμεναι. πρώτη μέν νυν πόλις ἔστι ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ ίόντι ἀπὸ Ἀχαιίης 'Αντικύρη, παρ' ἣν Σπερχειὸς ποταμὸς ρέων ἐξ Ἐνιή- νων ἐς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοῦ. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου διὰ εἴκοσί 10 κου σταδίων ἄλλος ποταμὸς τῷ οὖνομα κεῖται Δύρας, τὸν βοηθέοντα Ἡρακλεῖ καιομένῳ λόγῳ ἔστι ἀναφανῆ- ναι. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου δι' ἄλλων εἴκοσι σταδίων ἄλλος 199 ποταμός ἔστι ὃς καλεῖται Μέλας. Τρηχίς δὲ πόλις ἀπὸ τοῦ Μέλανος τούτου ποταμοῦ πέντε στάδια ἀπέχει. ταύτη δὲ καὶ εὐρύτατόν ἔστι πάσης τῆς χώρης ταύτης ἐκ τῶν ὄρέων ἐς θάλασσαν, κατ' ἣν Τρηχίς πεπόλισται· δισχίλια τε γὰρ καὶ δισμύρια πλέθρα τὸν πεδίον ἔστι 5 τοῦ δὲ ὄρεος τὸ περικλήει τὴν γῆν τὴν Τρηχινήν ἔστι διασφάξ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην Τρηχίνος, διὰ δὲ τῆς δια- 6. πεδινός: *i.e.* alluvial, from the Sperchius and neighboring rivers. See on 7. 176. 15.

— 7. τῇ μὲν: about Trachis. — 7. δὲ: at Thermopylae. — καὶ κάρτα: cp. 7. 16. β 10. — 8. ίόντι: for one going. S. 1497; HA. 771 b. Cp. λογιζομένοισι 7. 184. 8. — 9. 'Αν- τικύρη: to be distinguished from Anticyra at the foot of Parnassus in Phocis. Both were famed for hellebore. — 10. διά: see on 7. 30. 6. — 11. κεῖται: = pass. of τίθημι. — 12. Ἡρακλεῖ καιομένῳ: Heracles in torment from the Nessus-robe sent him by his wife, Deianeira, merely to cure him of his passion

for Iole, but which was consuming his flesh, erected for himself a pyre on Mt. Oeta and found relief by death thereon. See on 7. 176. 17.

199. 1. Τρηχίς: on a bluff high above the plain. In the year 426 B.C. the town was refounded, under the direction of the Spartans, six stadia southward, on the left side of the Asopus ravine, and called thereafter Heracleia. — 2. τούτου: note the intrusion of the dem. into attrib. position since the name (Μέλανος) is treated as a second modifier. — 4. κατ' ἣν: where. — 5. πλέθρα: doubtless to be taken

σφάγος Ἀσωπὸς ποταμὸς ῥεῖ παρὰ τὴν ὑπωρέην τοῦ 200 ὄρεος. ἔστι δὲ ἄλλος Φοῖνιξ ποταμὸς οὐ μέγας πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τοῦ Ἀσωποῦ, ὃς ἐκ τῶν ὀρέων τούτων ῥέων ἐς τὸν Ἀσωπὸν ἐκδιδοῖ. κατὰ δὲ τὸν Φοίνικα ποταμὸν στεινότατόν ἔστι· ἀμαξιτὸς γὰρ μούνη [μία] δέδμηται. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Φοίνικος ποταμοῦ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια ἔστι 5 ἐς Θερμοπύλας. ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ Φοίνικος (τε) ποταμοῦ καὶ Θερμοπυλέων κώμῃ τε ἔστι τῇ οὔνομα Ἀνθήλη κεῖται, παρ' ἣν δὴ παραρρέων ὁ Ἀσωπὸς ἐς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοῖ, καὶ χῶρος περὶ αὐτὴν εὐρύς, ἐν τῷ Δήμητρος τε ἵρὸν Ἀμφικτυονίδος ἴδρυται καὶ ἔδραι εἰσὶν Ἀμφικτύοσι καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ἀμφικτύονος ἵρον.

201 Βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ Ξέρξης ἐστρατοπεδεύετο τῆς Μηλίδος ἐν τῇ Τρηχινίῃ, οἱ δὲ δὴ Ἐλληνες ἐν τῇ διόδῳ.

as square measure here (a little less than a quarter of an acre), since the figures are too great for linear measure.—8. Ἀσωπός: a rushing stream, which soon after emerging from the ravine crossed the road and flowed then parallel to the mountain range (*παρὰ τὴν ὑπωρέην*) through the marshes, received the Phoenix just beyond the first narrows (7. 200. 3), and emptied into the gulf short of Thermopylae.

200. 1. Φοῖνιξ: the name prob. in consequence of the red deposit on its banks from its sulphurous waters.—9. Δήμητρος Ἀμφικτυονίδος: patron goddess of the Amphictyony. She was called also

Πιλαία.—10. Ἀμφικτύοσι: the delegates of the twelve states belonging to the Pylaean Amphictyony, commonly known simply as the Amphictyonic League. The spring meetings of the Amphictyons were held at Thermopylae under the auspices of Demeter, those in the autumn at Delphi, under the auspices of Apollo; though there is some doubt as to the exactness of this statement.—11. τοῦ Ἀμφικτύονος: mythical ruler at Thermopylae and founder of the league.

201. 2. ἐν τῇ διόδῳ: *i.e.* in the space between the two narrows (*ἔσοδος*), which space was itself called also Thermopylae. The

καλεῖται δὲ ὁ χῶρος οὗτος ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν πλεόνων Ἑλλήνων Θερμοπύλαι, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καὶ περιοίκων Πύλαι. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο μέν νυν ἑκάτεροι ἐν τούτοισι 5 τοῖσι χωρίοισι, ἐπεκράτει δὲ ὁ μὲν τῶν πρὸς βορέην ἀνεμον ἔχοντων πάντων μέχρι Τρηχίνος, οἱ δὲ τῶν πρὸς νότον καὶ μεσαμβρίην φερόντων τὸ ἐπὶ ταύτης 202 τῆς ἡπείρου. ἡσαν δὲ οἵδε Ἑλλήνων οἱ ὑπομένοντες τὸν Πέρσην ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ. Σπαρτιητέων τε τριηκόσιοι ὄπλιται καὶ Τεγεητέων καὶ Μαντινέων χίλιοι, ἡμίσεις ἑκατέρων, ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ τε τῆς Ἀρκαδίης εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐκ τῆς λοιπῆς Ἀρκαδίης χίλιοι. 5 τοσοῦτοι μὲν Ἀρκάδων, ἀπὸ δὲ Κορίνθου τετρακόσιοι καὶ ἀπὸ Φλιούντος διηκόσιοι καὶ Μυκηνέων ὀγδώκοντα. οὗτοι μὲν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου παρῆσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ Βοιωτῶν Θεσπιέων τε ἐπτακόσιοι καὶ Θηβαίων τετρακόσιοι.

camp was behind the restored wall (*τεῖχος* 7. 176. 18, 7. 208. 8), and before the wall, beyond the western narrows, was stationed the advance guard. The three days' combat was about the western narrows, whose defense was aided by the Phoenix gorge, and surged back and forth between the Asopus and the wall (Stein). — 6. ὁ μέν: Xerxes. — πρὸς βορέην: more strictly it should be *πρὸς ἐσπέρην*. See on 7. 176. 12. — 8. πρὸς νότον καὶ μεσαμβρίην: the same superabundance as in 7. 129. — φερόντων: for variety after ἔχοντων. — τὸ ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς ἡπείρου: *on this part of the*

mainland, adverbial and modifying φερόντων. Cp. 7. 20. 15 and 7. 126. 6.

MUSTER-ROLL OF GREEKS AT
THE PASS; LEONIDAS AND
HIS SPARTANS (CC. 202-207)

202. 4. *ἡμίσεις ἑκατέρων*: probably, as Stein says, a closer connexion is not implied. The two towns were situated on a shut-in plateau, now called Tripolitza. 8. οὗτοι μὲν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου: Ephorus (*αριθμ.* Diod. 11. 4) adds 1000 Laconian Perioeci, perhaps to make the total of the Peloponnesians tally with the *χιλιάδες τέτορες* of the inscription cited 7. 228. 6.

203 πρὸς τούτοισι ἐπίκλητοι ἐγένοντο Λοκροί τε οἱ Ὀπούντιοι πανστρατιῇ καὶ Φωκέων χίλιοι. αὐτοὶ γάρ σφεας οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπεκαλέσαντο, λέγοντες δι’ ἀγγέλων ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν ἥκοιεν πρόδρομοι τῶν ἄλλων, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων προσδόκιμοι πᾶσαν εἶεν ἡμέρην, ἵνα θάλασσά τέ σφι εἴη ἐν φυλακῇ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων τε φρουρεομένη καὶ Αἰγινητέων καὶ τῶν ἐσ τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντων, καὶ σφι εἴη δεινὸν οὐδέν. οὐ γὰρ θεὸν εἶναι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀλλ’ ἀνθρωπον, εἶναι δὲ θυητὸν οὐδένα οὐδὲ ἔστεσθαι τῷ κακὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ιο γινομένῳ οὐ συνεμίχθη, τοῦσι δὲ μεγίστοισι αὐτῶν μέγιστα· ὅφείλειν ὅν καὶ τὸν ἐπελαύνοντα, ὡς ἔοντα θυητόν, ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης πεσεῖν [ᾶν]. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι ἐβοήθεον ἐσ τὴν Τρηχίνα. τούτοισι ἥσαν μέν νυν καὶ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατὰ πόλις ἐκάστων, ὁ δὲ θωμαζόμενος μάλιστα καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος

203. 1. ἐπίκλητοι ἐγένοντο: *had been summoned*. Such periphrases with verbals are freq. in Hdt., rare in Attic. — 'Οπούντιοι: including the Ἐπικυνημῖδοι, who lived next to the pass. Hdt. distinguishes also elsewhere only Λόκροι Ὀπούντιοι and Ὀξόλαι. — 2. πανστρατιῇ: because they were in immediate danger. — αὐτοῖς: *independently*, i.e. without appealing to the federal council at the Isthmus. — 3. οἱ Ἑλληνες: i.e. those at Thermopylae. — 6. σφι: *for them*, i.e. the Locrians and Phocians, as σφι in 9. — εἴη ἐν φυλακῇ: *was*

under guard, pass. of ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ (7. 207. 5). Cp. ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου 7. 172. 11. — 8. οὐ γὰρ θεὸν εἶναι: *change to accus. and inf.* — 10. εἶναι δὲ θυητὸν οὐδένα . . . οὐ συνεμίχθη: *for the sentiment*, cp. Pind. *P.* 3. 81 ἐν παρ' ἐσλὸν πήματα σύνδυο δαίονται βροτοῖς ἀθάνατοι and Soph. *Antig.* 613 οὐδὲν ἔρπει θνατῶν βιότῳ πᾶν Διὸς ἐκτὸς ἀτα. See on 7. 46. 14. — ἐξ ἀρχῆς γινομένῳ: *straight-way from birth*. Cp. Hom. *Y* 128, η 198. — 11. τοῖσι δὲ . . . μέγιστα: see on 7. 10. ε 5. — 13. [ᾶν]: see App.

ἡγεόμενος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἦν Λεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδεως τοῦ Λέοντος τοῦ Εύρυκρατίδεως τοῦ Ἀναξάνδρου τοῦ 5 Εύρυκράτεος τοῦ Πολυνδώρου τοῦ Ἀλκαμένεος τοῦ Τηλέκλου τοῦ Ἀρχέλεω τοῦ Ἡγησίλεω τοῦ Δορύσσου τοῦ Λεωβάτεω τοῦ Ἐχεστράτου τοῦ Ἡγιος τοῦ Εύρυσθένεος τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμου τοῦ Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδάιου τοῦ 10 "Τλλου τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, κτησάμενος τὴν βασιληίην ἐν 205 Σπάρτη ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου. διξῶν γάρ οἱ ἔοντων πρεσβυτέρων ἀδελφεῶν, Κλεομένεός τε καὶ Δωριέος, ἀπελήλατο τῆς φροντίδος περὶ τῆς βασιληίης. ἀποθανόντος δὲ Κλεομένεος ἀπαίδος ἔρσενος γόνου, Δωριέος τε οὐκέτι ἔοντος ἀλλὰ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τούτου ἐν Σικελίῃ, 5 οὗτος δὴ ἐις Λεωνίδην ἀνέβαινε ἡ βασιληίη, καὶ διότι πρότερος ἐγεγόνει Κλεομβρότου (οὗτος γὰρ ἦν νεώτατος Ἀναξανδρίδω παῖς) καὶ δὴ καὶ εἶχε Κλεομένεος θυγατέρα. ὃς τότε ἦν ἐις Θερμοπύλας ἐπιλεξάμενος ἄνδρας τε τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίους καὶ τοῖσι 10

204. 4. Δεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδεως: the genealogy of the elder house of kings; the younger is given when Leotychides takes command of the fleet 8. 131. The introduction of the full table of illustrious ancestors is an act of homage to the distinguished man. See also the case of Pausanias 9. 74. — 10. κτησάμενος . . . ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου: 491 B.C. For the adverbial prep. phrase, cp. ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος 7. 205. 17.

205. 1. διξῶν: (Attic διστῶν), here = δύο. — 2. ἀπελήλατο τῆς

φροντίδος: *had been far removed from the thought.* — 4. ἀπαίδος ἔρσενος γόνου: see on 7. 61. 16. — Δωριέος . . . ἐν Σικελίῃ: see on 7. 158. 7. — 6. ἀνέβαινε: see on ἀνεχώρησε 7. 4. 7. — 8. καὶ δὴ καὶ εἶχε: transition to independent const. — 10. τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίους: *the usual* (lit. 'fixed') *three hundred*, picked men who were always ready for war and went out under the personal leadership of the king. They were also called ἵππεῖς. Cp. 8. 124. 13; Thuc. 5. 72. 20. — τοῖσι ἐτύχανον παῖς

203 πρὸς τούτοισι ἐπίκλητοι ἐγένοντο Λοκροί τε οἱ Ὀπούντιοι πανστρατιῆ καὶ Φωκέων χίλιοι. αὐτοὶ γάρ σφεας οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπεκαλέσαντο, λέγοντες δι' ἀγγέλων ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν ἥκοιεν πρόδρομοι τῶν ἄλλων, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων προσδόκιμοι πᾶσαν εἶεν ἡμέρην, ἡ 5 θάλασσά τέ σφι εἴη ἐν φυλακῇ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων τε φρουρεομένη καὶ Αἰγινητέων καὶ τῶν ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντων, καί σφι εἴη δεινὸν οὐδέν. οὐ γάρ θεὸν εἴναι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀλλ' ἄνθρωπον, εἴναι δὲ θυητὸν οὐδένα οὐδὲ ἔσεσθαι τῷ κακὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ¹⁰ γινομένῳ οὐ συνεμίχθη, τοῖσι δὲ μεγίστοισι αὐτῶν μέγιστα ὁφείλειν ὅν καὶ τὸν ἐπελαύνοντα, ὡς ἔόντα θυητόν, ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης πεσεῖν [ᾶν]. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι ἐβοήθεον ἐς τὴν Τρηχίνα. τούτοισι ἥσαν μέν νυν καὶ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατὰ πόλις ἐκάστων, ὁ δὲ θωμαζόμενος μάλιστα καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος

203. 1. ἐπίκλητοι ἐγένοντο: *had been summoned*. Such periphrases with verbals are freq. in Hdt., rare in Attic. — 2. Ὀπούντιοι: including the Ἐπικυνημίδοι, who lived next to the pass. Hdt. distinguishes also elsewhere only Λόκροι Ὀπούντιοι and Ὀξόλαι. — 2. πανστρατιῆ: because they were in immediate danger. — αὐτοῖς: *independently*, i.e. without appealing to the federal council at the Isthmus. — 3. οἱ Ἑλληνες: i.e. those at Thermopylae. — 6. σφι: *for them*, i.e. the Locrians and Phocians, as σφι in 9. — εἴη ἐν φυλακῇ: was

under guard, pass. of ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ (7. 207. 5). Cp. ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου 7. 172. 11. — 8. οὐ γάρ θεὸν εἴναι: change to accus. and inf. — 10. εἴναι δὲ θυητὸν οὐδένα . . . οὐ συνεμίχθη: for the sentiment, cp. Pind. *P.* 3. 81 ἐν παρ' ἐστὸν πήματα σύνδυο δαίονται βροτοῖς ἀθάνατοι and Soph. *Antig.* 613 οὐδὲν ἔρπει θνατῶν βιότῳ πᾶν Διὸς ἐκτὸς ἄτας. See on 7. 46. 14. — ἐξ ἀρχῆς γινομένῳ: *straight-way from birth*. Cp. Hom. *Y* 128, η 198. — 11. τοῖσι δὲ . . . μέγιστα: see on 7. 10. ε 5. — 13. [ᾶν]: see App.

ἡγεόμενος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἦν Λεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδεω τοῦ Λέοντος τοῦ Εύρυκρατίδεω τοῦ Ἀναξάνδρου τοῦ 5 Εύρυκράτεος τοῦ Πολυδώρου τοῦ Ἀλκαμένεος τοῦ Τηλέκλου τοῦ Ἀρχέλεω τοῦ Ἡγησίλεω τοῦ Δορύστου τοῦ Λεωβώτεω τοῦ Ἐχεστράτου τοῦ Ἡγιος τοῦ Εύρυσθένεος τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμου τοῦ Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ 10 "Τλλον τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, κτησάμενος τὴν βασιληίην ἐν 205 Σπάρτη ἔξι ἀπροσδοκήτουν. διξῶν γάρ οἱ ἔοντων πρεσβυτέρων ἀδελφεῶν, Κλεομένεός τε καὶ Δωριέος, ἀπελήλατο τῆς φροντίδος περὶ τῆς βασιληίης. ἀποθανόντος δὲ Κλεομένεος ἄπαιδος ἔρσενος γόνου, Δωριέος τε οὐκέτι ἔοντος ἀλλὰ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τούτου ἐν Σικελίῃ, 5 οὗτῳ δὴ ἐς Λεωνίδην ἀνέβαινε ἡ βασιληίη, καὶ διότι πρότερος ἐγεγόνει Κλεομβρότου (οὗτος γὰρ ἦν νεώτατος Ἀναξανδρίδω παῖς) καὶ δὴ καὶ εἶχε Κλεομένεος θυγατέρα. ὃς τότε ἦν ἐς Θερμοπύλας ἐπιλεξάμενος ἄνδρας τε τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίους καὶ τοῖσι 10

204. 4. Διεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδεω: the genealogy of the elder house of kings; the younger is given when Leotychides takes command of the fleet 8. 131. The introduction of the full table of illustrious ancestors is an act of homage to the distinguished man. See also the case of Pausanias 9. 74.—10. κτησάμενος . . . ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου: 491 B.C. For the adverbial prep. phrase, cp. ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος 7. 205. 17.

205. 1. διξῶν: (Attic δισσῶν), here = δύο. — 2. ἀπελήλατο τῆς

φροντίδος: *had been far removed from the thought.* — 4. ἄπαιδος ἔρσενος γόνου: see on 7. 61. 16.—Δωριέος . . . ἐν Σικελίῃ: see on 7. 158. 7.—6. ἀνέβαινε: see on ἀνεχώρησε 7. 4. 7.—8. καὶ δὴ καὶ εἶχε: transition to independent const.—10. τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίους: *the usual* (lit. 'fixed') *three hundred*, picked men who were always ready for war and went out under the personal leadership of the king. They were also called ἵππεῖς. Cp. 8. 124. 13; Thuc. 5. 72. 20.—τοῖσι ἑτύγχανον παῖς

έτύγχανον παῖδες ἔοντες. παραλαβὼν δὲ ἀπίκετο καὶ
 ὑθεταίων τοὺς ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν λογισάμενος εἶπον, τῶν
 ἐστρατήγει Λεοντιάδης ὁ Εὐρυμάχου. τοῦδε δὲ εἴνεκα
 τούτους σπουδὴν ἐποιήσατο Λεωνίδης μούνους Ἑλλή-
 νων παραλαβεῖν, ὅτι σφέων μεγάλως κατηγόρητο μηδέ.¹⁵
 ζειν· παρεκάλει δὲν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον θέλων εἰδέναι εἴτε
 συμπέμψουσι εἴτε καὶ ἀπερέουσι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος τὴν
 Ἑλλήνων συμμαχίην. οἱ δὲ ἀλλοφρονέοντες ἔπειμπον.
 206 τούτους μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην πρώτους ἀπέπεμψαν
 Σπαρτιῆται, ὡνα τούτους ὄρωντες οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι
 στρατεύωνται μηδὲ καὶ οὗτοι μηδίσωσι, ἦν αὐτοὺς
 πυνθάνωνται ὑπερβαλλομένους· μετὰ δέ, Κάρνεια γάρ
 σφι ἦν ἐμποδών, ἔμελλον ὁρτάσαντες καὶ φυλακὰς⁵
 λιπόντες ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ κατὰ τάχος βοηθεῖν πανδημεῖ.
 ὡς δὲ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων ἐνένωντο καὶ αὐτοὶ
 ἔτερα τοιαῦτα ποιήσειν· ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τῶντὸ Ολυμπιάς
 τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι συμπεσοῦσα· οὐκ δὲν δοκέ-

θεις ἔοντες: that in case of their death
 their family might not die out.—
 12. ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν λογισάμενος: see
 7. 202. 9.—15. δτι . . . μηδίζειν:
 because they were *loudly accused*
 of *medizing*. The inf. after *κατηγόρητο* for the regular *ὅτι* or *ὅς*.
 Cp. Thuc. 1. 95. 17 *κατηγορεῖτο*
 αὐτοῦ οὐχ ἡκιστα μηδισμός.—
 17. ἀπερέονται: *will renounce*. Cp.
 ἀπειπάμενος 7. 14. 5.—18. ἀλ-
 λοφρονέοντες: *though otherwise*
minded, i.e. inclined to medize.

206. 4. ὑπερβαλλομένους: *put-*
ting off (sc. στρατεύεσθαι).—

Κάρνεια: the great Dorian festi-
 val in honor of Apollo celebrated
 for nine days every year toward
 the end of August, during which
 all Dorians abstained from arms.
 —7. ὡς δὲ καὶ . . . καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔτε-
 ρα τοιαῦτα: strongly pleonastic.—ἴν-
 νωντο: see Dial. § 1. ii. 8.—8. ἦν
 συμπεσοῦσα: cp. 7. 190. 10.—κατὰ
 τῶντὸ τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι:
 see on 7. 3. 2.—Ολυμπιάς: as
 often in Pindar, for Attic 'Ολύμπια.
 The fifth and last day of the festi-
 val fell this time upon the second
 full moon after the summer solstice.

οντες κατὰ τάχος οὗτω διακριθήσεσθαι τὸν ἐν Θερμο-ιο
πύλῃσι πόλεμον ἐπεμπον τοὺς προδρόμους.

207 Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ οὗτω διενένωντο ποιῆσειν· οἱ δὲ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι Ἑλληνες, ἐπειδὴ πέλας ἐγένετο τῆς ἐσβολῆς ὁ Πέρσης, καταρρωδέοντες ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ ἀπαλλαγῆς. τοῖσι μέν νυν ἄλλοισι Πλοπονησίοισι ἐδόκει ἐλθοῦσι ἐς Πελοπόννησον τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ·⁵ Λεωνίδης δὲ Φωκέων καὶ Λοκρῶν περισπερχέντων τῇ γυνώμῃ ταύτῃ αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἐψηφίζετο πέμπειν τε ἀγγέλους ἐς τὰς πόλιας κελεύοντάς σφι ἐπιβοηθεῖν, ὡς ἔοντων αὐτῶν ὀλίγων στρατὸν τὸν Μήδων ἀλέξασθαι.

208 ταῦτα βουλευομένων σφέων ἐπεμπε Ξέρξης κατάσκοπον ἵππεα ἰδέσθαι ὀκόσοι εἰσὶ καὶ ὅ τι ποιέοιεν. ἀκηκόι δὲ ἔτι ἐὼν ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ ὡς ἀλισμένη εἴη ταύτη στρατὶ ὀλίγη, καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ὡς εἴησαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τε καὶ Λεωνίδης, ἐὼν γένος Ἡρακλείδης. ὡς δὲ προσήλαστε ὁ ἵππευς πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἐθηεῖτο τε καὶ

— 10. κατὰ τάχος οὗτω: possibly merely an emphatic way of saying *so quickly* (cp. 7. 47. 6, 7. 223. 4); but the words may be rendered just as they come, *not expecting that with speed would thus be decided the contest at Thermopylae.*

207. 5. ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ: cp. εἶναι ἐν φυλακῇ 7. 203. 6. — 6. περισπερχέντων: *being indignant at.* Valckenaer thus emends for περισπερχεόντων, because everywhere else the verb is σπέρχεσθαι. Cp. 1. 32. 3, 5. 33. 19. — 9. ὀλίγων: *too few.* The positive gets from

the context the force of the comparative. For the dependent inf., see S. 1063; HA. 952.

WHAT XERXES' SCOUT REPORTED
OF THE GREEK ARMY; XERXES
QUESTIONS DEMARATUS (CC.
208-209)

208. 2. Ιδέσθαι: in Ionic the active and middle are used practically without distinction. — ὀκόσοι εἰσὶ καὶ ὅ τι ποιέοιεν: change of mood as often; see on 7. 151. 10. — 4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας: proleptic accusative. Cp. 7. 18. 10. — 6. θηεῖτο:

κατώρα πᾶν μὲν οὐ τὸ στρατόπεδον· τοὺς γὰρ ἔστω τεταγμένους τοῦ τείχεος, τὸ ἀνορθώσαντες εἰχον ἐν φυλακῇ, οὐκ οἶλα τε ἦν κατιδέσθαι· ὁ δὲ τοὺς ἔξω ἐμάνθανε, τοῖσι πρὸ τοῦ τείχεος τὰ ὅπλα ἔειπο. ἔτυχον δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔξω τεταγμένοι. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ὥρα γυμναζομένους τῶν ἀνδρῶν, τοὺς δὲ τὰς κόμας κτενιζομένους. ταῦτα δὴ θεώμενος ἐθώμαζε καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἐμάνθανε. μαθὼν δὲ πάντα ἀτρεκέως ἀπήλαυνε ὀπίσω κατ' ἡσυχίην· οὕτε γάρ τις ἐδίωκε¹⁵ ἀλογίης τε ἐκύρησε πολλῆς· ἀπελθών τε ἐλεγε πρὸς

209 Ξέρξην τά περ ὀπώπει πάντα. ἀκούων δὲ Ξέρξης οὐκ εἶχε συμβαλέσθαι τὸ ἔόν, ὅτι παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἀπολεόμενοί τε καὶ ἀπολέοντες κατὰ δύναμιν· ἀλλ' αὐτῷ γελοῦα γὰρ ἐφαίνοντο ποιεῖν, μετεπέμψατο Δημάρητον τὸν Ἀρίστωνος, ἔόντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἀπικόμενον δέ μιν εἰράτα Ξέρξης ἔκαστα τούτων, ἐθέλων μαθεῖν τὸ ποιεόμενον πρὸς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. ὁ δὲ εἶπε· "Ηκουσας μὲν καὶ πρότερον μεο, εὗτε ὅρμῳμεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, περὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων· ἀκούσας δὲ γέλωτά

see Dial. § 4. 10. — 7. οὗ: accented because postpos. and emphatic; so esp. in contrasts with μάν and δέ. Kr. *Spr.* 67, 10, 2. — ἔσω: note the irreg. position. Cp. μεταξύ 7. 124. 2, 7. 183. 7. — 10. τοῖσι . . . ἔκειτο: whose post was in front of the wall. — 12. τοὺς τὰς κόμας κτενιζομένους: the Spartans had worn long hair since the battle of Thyrea, acc. to 1. 82. 39. — 15. κατ' ἡσυχίην: undisturbed. —

οὗτε . . . τε: for the correlation, see on 7. 8. a 2. — 16. ἀλογίης ἐκύρησε πολλῆς: practically pass. of ἐν ἀλογίῃ ἔχειν (6. 75. 25).

209. 2. τὸ ἔόν: the reality, explained by the ὅτι clause. — 7. τὸ ποιεόμενον: the pass. of ποιεῖν is not freq., γίγνεσθαι being commonly substituted. — πρὸς: with gen. to express agency, as 7. 2. 12. — 8. πρότερον: 7. 101 ff. — 9. γέλωτά με θεοῦ: you made me a

με ἔθεο λέγοντα τῇ περ ὥρων ἐκβησόμενα πρήγματα ^{ιο} ταῦτα · ἐμοὶ γὰρ τὴν ἀληθείην ἀσκεῖν ἀντία σέο, βασιλεῦ, ἀγὸν μέγιστος ἔστι. ἄκουσον δὲ καὶ νῦν. οἱ ἄνδρες οὗτοι ἀπίκαται μαχησόμενοι ἡμῖν περὶ τῆς ἐσόδου καὶ ταῦτα παρασκευάζονται. νόμος γάρ σφι ἔχων οὗτος ἔστι· ἐπεὰν μέλλωσι κινδυνεύειν τῇ ψυχῇ, ^{ις} τότε τὰς κεφαλὰς κοσμέονται. ἐπίστασο δέ, εἰ τούτους γε καὶ τὸ ὑπομένον ἐν Σπάρτη καταστρέψεαι, ἔστι οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔθνος ἀνθρώπων τὸ σέ, βασιλεῦ, ὑπομενεῖ χεῖρας ἀνταειρόμενον· νῦν γὰρ πρὸς βασιληήν τε καλλίστην τῶν ἐν Ἑλλησι προσφέρεαι καὶ ἄνδρας ²⁰ ἀρίστους. κάρτα τε δὴ Ξέρξη ἅπιστα ἐφαίνετο τὰ λεγόμενα εἶναι καὶ δεύτερα ἐπειρώτα ὅντινα τρόπουν τοσοῦτοι ἔόντες τῇ ἑωτοῦ στρατιῇ μαχήσονται. ὁ δὲ εἶπε· Ὡ βασιλεῦ, ἐμοὶ χρῆσθαι ὡς ἄνδρὶ φεύστη, ἦν ²¹⁰ μὴ ταῦτά τοι ταύτη ἐκβῆ τῇ ἔγῳ λέγω. ταῦτα λέγων οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Ξέρξην. τέσσερας μὲν δὴ παρῆκε ἡμέρας, ἐλπίζων αἰεὶ σφεας ἀποδρήσεσθαι· πέμπτη δέ, ὡς οὐκ ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἄλλα οἱ ἐφαίνοντο ἀναιδεύτε καὶ ἀβουλίῃ διαχρεώμενοι μένειν, πέμπτει ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ⁵ Μῆδους τε καὶ Κισσίους θυμωθείς, ἐντελάμενός σφεας

laughing-stock, as 3. 29. 7. Cp. 7. 105. 1. — 11. ἀληθείην ἀσκεῖν ἀντία στο: cp. 7. 101. 16. — 12. ἀγὸν μέγιστος ἔστι: with ἐμοί, *it is my greatest endeavor.* — 14. ταῦτα παρασκευάζονται: *are making these preparations*, i.e. to this end (to fight). — 17. τὸ ὑπομένον: collective neuter = τοὺς ὑπομένοντας. Cp. τὸ ὑγιῶν 7. 157. 18. —

18. ὑπομενεῖ χεῖρας ἀνταειρόμενον: see on 7. 101. 8. ὑπομένειν, *await*, *remain* (as in 17), in the const. with suppl. ptc. gets the meaning *dare*. — 19. βασιληήν καλλίστην: the royal family of the Heraclidae was the oldest and most famous in Greece. — 23. τοσοῦτοι: *only so many*, i.e. so few. — 24. χρῆσθαι: inf. for *imv.*, as 7. 159. 8.

ζωγρήσαντας ἄγειν ἐσ ὄφιν τὴν ἑωτοῦ. ὡς δ' ἐστέπεσον φερόμενοι ἐσ τοὺς Ἕλληνας οἱ Μῆδοι, ἐπιπτον πολλοί, ἄλλοι δ' ἐπεσῆσαν καὶ οὐκ ἀπῆλανον, καίπερ μεγάλως προσπταίοντες. δῆλον δ' ἐποίεον παντί τεῳ καὶ οὐκ ιο ἥκιστα αὐτῷ βασιλεῖ ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποι εἰεν, ὀλίγοι δὲ ἄνδρες. ἐγίνετο δὲ ἡ συμβολὴ δι' ἡμέρης.

211 ἐπείτε δὲ οἱ Μῆδοι τρηχέως περιείποντο, ἐνθαῦτα οὗτοι μὲν ὑπεζῆσαν, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐκδεξάμενοι ἐπῆσαν, τοὺς ἀθανάτους ἐκάλι βασιλείς, τῶν ἥρχε Τδάρης, ὡς δὴ οὗτοί γε εὐπετέως κατεργασόμενοι. ὡς δὲ καὶ οὗτοι συνέμισγον τοῖσι Ἕλλησι, οὐδὲν πλέον ἐφέροντο τῆς 5 στρατιῆς τῆς Μηδικῆς ἄλλα τὰ αὐτά, ἀτε ἐν στεινοπόρῳ τε χώρῳ μαχόμενοι καὶ δόρασι βραχυτέροισι χρεώμενοι ἡ περ οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες πλήθει χρήσασθαι. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου, ἄλλα τε ἀποδεικνύμενοι ἐν οὐκ ἐπισταμένοισι μάχεσθαι ιο ἐξεπιστάμενοι, καὶ ὅκως ἐντρέψειαν τὰ νῶτα, ἀλεῖς

THE GREEKS DEFEND THE WESTERN ENTRANCE FOR TWO DAYS
(CC. 210-212)

210. 7. ἐστέπεσον . . ., ἐπιπτον: note epanastrophe — comp. followed by simple verb. — 8. ἐπιπτον . . . ἐπεσῆσαν καὶ οὐκ ἀπῆλανον: imps. because these things repeated themselves throughout the day with every onset (φερόμενοι 8). — 9. μεγάλως προσπταίοντες: failing greatly; (lit. 'stumbling'), as 7. 170. 17. — 11. ἄνθρωποι, ἄνδρες: differing as *homines* and *virii*.

211. I. τρηχέως περιείποντο: were roughly handled. Cp. 6. 15. 2, 6. 44. 12. — 2. ἐκδεξάμενοι: taking their place, relieving them. — τοὺς ἀθανάτους: cp. 7. 83. 3 ff. — 3. ὡς δή: as though, as 7. 17. 8. — 5. οὐδὲν πλέον ἐφέροντο: cp. 7. 168. 23. — 7. δόρασι βραχυτέροισι: cp. 7. 61. 6. — 10. ἄλλα ἀποδεικνύμενοι: showing otherwise, though ἄλλα is cogn. acc. with ἀποδεικνύμενοι, on which the suppl. ptc. ἐξεπιστάμενοι depends. — 11. ὅκως ἐντρέψειαν τὰ νῶτα . . . δῆθεν: whenever they turned their backs

φεύγεσκον δῆθεν, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὄρῶντες φεύγοντας
 βοῆ τε καὶ πατάγῳ ἐπῆσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀν καταλαμβανό-
 μενοι ὑπέστρεφον ἀντίοι εἶναι τοῦσι βαρβάροισι, μετα-
 στρεφόμενοι δὲ κατέβαλλον πλήθει ἀναριθμήτους τῶν¹⁵
 Περσέων ἐπιπτον δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἐν-
 θαῦτα ὀλίγοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐδυνέατο παραλαβεῖν οἱ
 Πέρσαι τῆς ἐσόδου πειρώμενοι καὶ κατὰ τέλεα καὶ παν-
 212 τοίως προσβάλλοντες, ἀπῆλανον ὅπιστο. ἐν ταύτῃσι
 τῇσι προσόδοισι τῆς μάχης λέγεται βασιλέα θηέο-
 μενον τρὶς ἀναδραμεῖν ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου, δείσαντα περὶ τῇ
 στρατιῇ. τότε μὲν οὕτω ἡγωνίσαντο, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ
 οἱ βάρβαροι οὐδὲν ἀμεινον ἀέθλεον ἀτε γὰρ ὀλίγων⁵
 ἐόντων, ἐλπίσαντές σφεας κατατερωματίσθαι τε καὶ
 οὐκ οἷον τε ἔσεσθαι ἔτι χεῖρας ἀνταείρασθαι συνέβαλ-
 λον. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες κατὰ τάξις τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα

in a body they would flee apparently. Iterative opt., as 6. 12. 3. S. 2568; HA. 914, B 2. φεύγεσκον is coördinate with ἀποδεικνύμενοι, the const. having changed to finite verb, as 7. 6. 11 and freq. in Hdt. — 13. ἀν: with ὑπέστρεφον, iterative impf. S. 1894; HA. 835. — 15. πλήθει ἀναριθμήτους: *innumerable multitudes*, lit. ‘innumerable in multitude.’ — 17. οὐδὲν ἐδυνέατο παραλαβεῖν: *were not able to win any success.* For form of ἐδυνέατο, see D. § 4. 3. — 18. τῆς ἐσόδου πειρώμενοι: *trying the pass.*

212. 2. τῇσι προσόδοισι τῇσι μάχης: *onsets of the battle.* Cp. 7. 223. 3. — λέγεται βασιλέα: see

on 7. 56. 4. — θηέμενον: this was quite possible from the lofty Trachis (cp. 7. 201. 2), so long as the combat was before the entrance. — 3. ἀναδραμεῖν ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου: cp. 7. 15. 2. Hdt. would seem to have had in mind Hom. Υ 61 δείσας δὲ ἐκ θρόνου ἀλτο καὶ ἵαχε μή οἱ ὑπερθεν | γαῖαν ἀναρρήξειε Ποσειδάων ἐνοσίχθων, depicting the terror of Aides at the earthquake caused by Poseidon. — 5. ἀέθλεον: as 1. 67. 2 = ἐμάχοντο. — 6. κατατερωματίσθαι: *had been disabled by wounds*, as Thuc. 7. 80. 3. For pf. inf. see GMT. 109. — 8. κατὰ τάξις τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνα: *by companies as well*

ἐπεὶ ἦρεσε τὰ ὑπέσχετο Ἐπιάλτης κατεργάσεσθαι, αὐτίκα περιχαρῆς γενόμενος ἐπεμπε Τδάρνεα καὶ τῶν ἐστρατήγει Τδάρνης. ὁρμέατο δὲ περὶ λύχνων ἀφὰς ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. τὴν δὲ ἀτραπὸν ταύτην ἔξενρον⁵ μὲν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Μηλιεῖς, ἔξευρόντες δὲ Θεσσαλοῖσι κατηγήσαντο ἐπὶ Φωκέας, τότε ὅτε οἱ Φωκεῖς φράξαντες τείχει τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἥσαν ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου· ἐκ τε τόσου δὴ κατεδέδεκτο ἐοῦσα οὐδὲν χρηστὴ Μηλιεῦσι.

216 ἔχει δὲ ὁδε ἡ ἀτραπὸς αὐτῇ· ἄρχεται μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀσωποῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ διὰ τῆς διασφάγος ῥέοντος, οῦνομα δὲ τῷ ὅρει τούτῳ καὶ τῇ ἀτραπῇ τῶντὸ κεῖται, Ἀνόπαια· τείνει δὲ ἡ Ἀνόπαια αὐτῇ κατὰ ράχιν τοῦ ὅρεος, λήγει δὲ κατά τε Ἀλπηνὸν πόλιν, πρώτην⁶ ἐοῦσαν τῶν Λοκρίδων πρὸς τῶν Μηλιέων, καὶ κατὰ

215. 3. τῶν ἐστρατήγει: i.e. "the Immortals." See 7. 83. — 4. περὶ λύχνων ἀφάς: *about lamp-light.* Cp. the phrase "early candlelight." — 7. τότε: see 7. 176. 19. — 8. ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου: as 7. 172. 11. — ἐκ τόσου: sc. χρόνου, *terminus ex quo*, where we say, "for so long a time." — 9. κατεδέδεκτο . . . Μηλιεῦσι: sc. ἡ ἐσβολὴ, *had been proved by the Malians to be of no use*, i.e. for warding off an enemy.

216. 2. Ἀσωποῦ: see on 7. 199. 8. — 3. κεῖται: = τέθειται. — 4. Ἀνόπαια: etymology and meaning uncertain. Cp. Empedocles, frg. 168, where ἀνόπαιον is applied to fire *blazing up*; also

Hom. a 320 ὅρνις δὲ ὡς ἀνόπαια διέπτατο. The path is now called Μουνοπάτι, *single path* (Stein). — 5. Ἀλπηνόν: cp. 7. 176. 9 30, 7. 229. 5. — 6. τῶν Λοκρίδων: sc. πόλεων. — πρὸς τῶν Μηλιέων: toward the Malians. — κατὰ Μελαμπύγου τε . . . ἔδρας: the legend was that once, as Heracles was asleep at the stone named, after him, Melampygus, the Cercopes stole his weapons and paraded up and down in mimicry of the hero. When he awoke he seized the little creatures, swung them tied together head downward on a pole over his shoulders, and went his way. They in this position observing his characteristic of μελάμ-

Μελαμπύγου τε καλεόμενον λίθον καὶ κατὰ Κερκώπων
 17 ἔδρας, τῇ καὶ τὸ στεινότατόν ἐστι. κατὰ ταύτην δὴ τὴν
 ἀτραπὸν καὶ οὕτω ἔχουσαν οἱ Πέρσαι τὸν Ἀσωπὸν
 διαβάντες ἐπορεύοντο πᾶσαν τὴν νύκτα, ἐν δεξιῇ μὲν
 ἔχοντες ὄρεα τὰ Οἰταίων, ἐν ἀριστερῇ δὲ τὰ Τρηχινίων.
 ἡώς τε δὴ διέφαινε καὶ οἱ ἐγένοντο ἐπ' ἀκρωτηρίῳ τοῦ 5
 ὄρεος. κατὰ δὲ τοῦτο τοῦ ὄρεος ἐφύλασσον, ὡς καὶ
 πρότερον μοι εἴρηται, Φωκέων χίλιοι ὅπλιται, ρύμονεοι
 τε τὴν σφετέρην χώρην καὶ φρουρέοντες τὴν ἀτραπόν.
 ἡ μὲν γὰρ κάτω ἐσβολὴ ἐφυλάσσετο ὑπὸ τῶν εἴρηται.
 τὴν δὲ διὰ τοῦ ὄρεος ἀτραπὸν ἐθελονταὶ Φωκεῖς ὑποδε- 10
 18 ξάμενοι Λεωνίδῃ ἐφύλασσον. ἔμαθον δέ σφεας οἱ
 Φωκεῖς ὡδε ἀναβεβηκότας· ἀναβαίνοντες γὰρ ἐλάν-

πυgos, and being reminded of a warning of their mother to beware of such a person, were greatly amused. Heracles, asking the reason of their laughing and chattering and being told, got into such a good humor that he turned them loose.—7. **Μελαμπύγου**: a rather coarse nickname of Heracles as the manliest of all heroes.—**Κερκώπων**: lit. 'tail-fellows' (cp. κέρκος), dwarfish, droll, and mischievous ape-like creatures, differently named in different countries, but always connected with Heracles. The tradition became localized at Thermopylae the more naturally as the Heracles-legend was firmly fixed in the region. See on 7. 176. 17. They figured consider-

ably in early Greek art, e.g. in the metopes of the temple of Selinus in Sicily, and were the subject of the Homeric poem **Κέρκωπες**.—8. **τῇ**: the rocks referred to in 7 are part of the cliffs that shut in the narrow pass. Between these and Alpenus the way led down.

217. 5. **τε . . . καὶ**: for this para-tactic arrangement (Homeric co-ordination), see on 12. 2.—**οἱ**: demonstrative. The usage is rare.—7. **ρύμονεοι τε . . . τὴν ἀτραπὸν**: the Anopaea ended in the mountain road which led from Alpenus over Callidromus into the valley of the upper Cephisus. The Phocians guarded at once this mountain road and the Anopaea.—10. **ὑποδεξάμενοι Λεωνίδῃ**: *having*

θανον οι Πέρσαι τὸ ὄρος πᾶν ἔὸν δρυῶν ἐπύπλεον. ἦν
μὲν δὴ ηγεμίη, ψόφου δὲ γινομένου πολλοῦ, ὡς οἰκὸς
ἥν φύλλων ὑποκεχυμένων ὑπὸ τοῖσι ποσί, ἀνά τε ἔδρα-⁵
μον οἱ Φωκεῖς καὶ ἐνέδυνον τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ αὐτίκα οἱ
βάρβαροι παρῆσαν. ὡς δὲ εἶδον ἀνδρας ἐνδυομένους
ὅπλα, ἐν θώματι ἐγένοντο ἐλπόμενοι γὰρ οὐδέν σφι
φανήσεσθαι ἀντίξουν ἐνεκύρησαν στρατῷ. ἐνθαῦτα
Τδάρνης καταρρωδήσας μὴ οἱ Φωκεῖς ἔωσι Λακεδαι-¹⁰
μόνιοι, εἴρετο Ἐπιάλτην ὄποδαπός εἶη ὁ στρατός, πυθό-
μενος δὲ ἀτρεκέως διέτασσε τοὺς Πέρσας ὡς ἐς μάχην.
οἱ δὲ Φωκεῖς ὡς ἐβάλλοντο τοῖσι τοξεύμασι πολλοῖσι
τε καὶ πυκνοῖσι, οἷχοντο φεύγοντες ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρεος
τὸν κόρυμβον, ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ σφέας ὀρμήθησαν¹⁵
ἀρχήν, καὶ παρεσκευάδατο ὡς ἀπολεόμενοι. οὗτοι μὲν
δὴ ταῦτα ἐφρόνεον, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἐπιάλτην καὶ Τδάρνεα
Πέρσαι Φωκέων μὲν οὐδένα λόγον ἐποιέοντο, οἱ δὲ κατέ-
βαινον τὸ ὄρος κατὰ τάχος. τοῖσι δὲ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι
ἔοισι Ἐλλήνων πρῶτον μὲν ὁ μάντις Μεγιστίης ἐσιδῶν
ἐς τὰ ἵρα ἐφρασε τὸν μέλλοντα ἔσεσθαι ἄμα ἥοι σφι

promised Leonidas. Cp. ὑποδέκο-
μαι 7. 158. 22.

218. 3. τὸ ὄρος: governed by
ἀναβαίνοντες. Cp. 18 κατέβαινον
τὸ ὄρος, and 6. 134. 16 καταθρώ-
σκοντα τὴν αἵμασιήν. — δρυῶν ἐπύ-
πλεον: these mountains are still
covered with fine forests of oak
and pine. — 5. ἀνά τε ἔδραμον: as
7. 156. 5. — 11. ὄποδαπός: cp. 5.
13. 6 ὄποδαπή. — 15 ἐπιστάμενοι:
believing, as freq in Hdt. — 16. ἀρ-

χήν: adv., originally adv. accus.

— 18. οὐδένα λόγον ἐποιέοντο: cp.
7. 13. 3. — οἱ δέ: Homeric repetition
of the subject. See on 7. 6. 24.

THE ALLIES SENT HOME, EXCEPT
THE THEBANS AND THESPIANS;
THE SEER MEGISTIAS; THE
FINAL STRUGGLE (CC. 219-
225)

219. 3. τὰ ἱρά: as 7. 221. 5;
usually τὰ σφάγια. — ἄμα ἥοι: i.e.

θάνατον. ἐπὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτόμολοι ἡσαν οἱ ἔξαγγειλαντες τῶν Περσέων τὴν περίοδον. οὗτοι μὲν ἔτι νυκτὸς ἐσή- 5 μηναν, τρίτοι δὲ οἱ ἡμεροσκόποι καταδραμόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων ἥδη διαφαινούστης ἡμέρης. ἐνθαῦτα ἐβου- λεύοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες, καὶ σφεων ἐσχίζοντο αἱ γυνῶμαι· οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἔων τὴν τάξιν ἐκλιπεῖν, οἱ δὲ ἀντέτεινον. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο διακριθέντες οἱ μὲν ἀπαλλάσσοντο καὶ οἱ 220 διασκεδασθέντες κατὰ πόλις ἔκαστοι ἐτράποντο, οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄμα Λεωνίδῃ μένειν αὐτοῦ παρεσκευάδατο. λέγε- ται δὲ καὶ ὡς αὐτός σφεις ἀπέπεμψε Λεωνίδης, μὴ ἀπόλωνται κηδόμενος· αὐτῷ δὲ κ.ι. Σπαρτιητέων τοῖσι παρεούσι οὐκ ἔχειν εὐπρεπέως ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν τάξιν ἐς τὴν ἥλθον φυλάξοντες ἀρχήν. ταύτη καὶ μᾶλλον 5 γυνώμην πλεῖστος εἴμι, Λεωνίδην, ἐπείτε ἥσθετο τοὺς συμμάχους ἔόντας ἀπροθύμους καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλοντας συν- διακινδυνεύειν, κελεύσαι σφεας ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι, αἰτῷ δὲ ἀπιέναι οὐ κιλῶς ἔχειν. μένοντι δὲ αὐτοῦ κλέος

the next morning. They fell on the morrow (c. 223).—4. ἐπὶ 84: afterwards, adv., answering to πρῶτον μέν. — 6. οἱ ἡμεροσκόποι: sc. ἐσήμηναν. See on 7. 183. 5. — 9. οὐκ ἔων: as 7. 143. 16. — 11. κατὰ πόλις ἔκαστοι ἐτράποντο: turned to their several cities.

220. 3. αὐτῷ: for himself (emphatic). — 4. οὐκ ἔχειν: dependent on a verb of saying (ἔφη) implied in ἀπέπεμψε or a verb of thinking (ἐνόμαζε) implied in κηδόμενος. For similar change of const., cp. 7. 203. 9. — 5. ἀρχήν: cp. 7. 218.

16. — ταύτη καὶ μᾶλλον γυνώμην πλεῖστος εἴμι: *that way even more I am inclined in my opinion.* Cp. 1. 120. 19 ταύτη πλεῖστος τῇ γυνώμῃ εἴμι, 5. 126. 2 Ἀρισταγόρη ἡ πλεί- στη γυνώμη ἦν, and Thuc. 3. 31. 11 τὸ πλεῖστον τῆς γυνώμης είχεν ὅτι τάχιστα τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ πά- λιν προσμεῖξαι. The expression γυνώμην πλεῖστος εἴμι = πλεῖστος γιγνώσκω ορ πλεῖστος γνώμην τίθε- μαι. There is a kind of confusion of thought in the use of both comparative (μᾶλλον) and superlative here. — 8. αὐτῷ δὲ . . . οὐ κιλῶς

μέγα ἐλείπετο, καὶ ἡ Σπάρτης εὐδαιμονίη οὐκ ἔξηλεί- 10
φετο. ἐκέχρηστο γὰρ ὑπὲ τῆς Πινθίης τοῦσι Σπαρ-
τιῆτησι χρεωμένοισι περὶ τοῦ πολέμου τούτου αὐτίκα
κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐγειρομένου, ἡ λακεδαιμονα ἀνάστατον
γενέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἡ τὸν βισιλέα σφέων
ἀπολέσθαι. ταῦτα δέ σφι ἐν ἐπεσι ἔξαμέτροισι χρῆ 15
ἔχοντα ὥδε·

‘Τμῆν δ’, ὡς Σπάρτης οἰκήτορες εὐρυχόροιο,
*Η μέγα ἄστυ ἐρικυδὲς ὑπ’ ἀνδράσι Περσεῖδησι
Πέρθεται, ἡ τὸ μὲν οὐχί, ἀφ’ Ἡρακλέος δὲ γενέθλης
Πενθήσει βασιλῆ φθίμενον λακεδαιμονος οὐρος. 20
Οὐ γὰρ τὸν ταύρων σχήσει μένος οὐδὲ λεόντων
‘Αντιβίην· Ζηνὸς γὰρ ἔχει μένος· οὐδέ ἐ φημι
Σχήσεσθαι, πρὶν τῶνδ’ ἔτερον διὰ πάντα δάσηται.

ἔχειν: depends prob. on a verb of saying implied in *κελεῦσαι*, though it might be construed with *γνῶμην πλεύστος εἴμι*. — 10. ἐλείπετο: change to independent const., as if simply expressing the sentiment of the historian, though the thought is 'Leonidas'. — 12. αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς: as 7. 88. 9, 7. 148. 6. — 13. ἐγειρομένου: see on 7. 148. 7. — ἀνάστατον: see on 7. 56. 7. — 14. γενέσθαι: for the aor. inf. expressing the command or warning of the oracle, see GMT. 98. — 17. ‘Τμῆν δ’: the oracle turns now (with δέ) to the Spartans in distinction from the rest of the states that were consulting. — εὐρυχόροιο: cp. Hom. v 414 εὐρύχο-

ρον λακεδαιμονα. — 18. ἄστυ ἐρικυδές: note the unusual synesis. — ὑπ’ ἀνδράσι: by *την*, lit. 'under' (local). — 19. πέρθεται: prophetic present. — 20. βασιλῆ: poetic contraction (βασιλέα). — λακεδαιμονος οὐρος: cp. 7. 141. 16. — 21. τόν: sc. Πέρσην. — σχήσει ἀντιβίην: shall withstand ('hold in conflict'). — 22. οὐδέ ἐ φημι σχήσεσθαι: nor will he be checked, I think. — 23. πρὶν . . . δάσηται: till one or other of these he shall have torn in pieces, i.e. the king or the city. The Persian is figured as a raging monster. For πρὶν, without ἀν, with the subjunctive, cp. 4. 157. 11, 6. 82. 7. The idea of complete destruction (διὰ

ταῦτά τε δὴ ἐπιλεγόμενον Λεωνίδην καὶ βουλόμενον
κλέος καταθέσθαι μούνων Σπαρτιητέων, ἀποπέμψαι²⁵
τοὺς συμμάχους μᾶλλον ἢ γνώμη διενειχθέντας οὕτω
221 ἀκόσμιας οἰχεσθαι τοὺς οἰχομένους. μαρτύριον δέ μοι
καὶ τόδε οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τούτου πέρι γέγονε, ὅτι καὶ τὸν
μάντιν ὃς εἴπετο τῇ στρατιῇ ταύτῃ, Μεγιστίην τὸν
Ἀκαρνῆνα, λεγόμενον εἶναι τὰ ἀνέκαθεν ἀπὸ Μελάμ-
ποδος, τοῦτον τὸν εἴπαντα ἐκ τῶν ἵρων τὰ μέλλοντά⁵
σφι ἐκβαίνειν, φανερός ἐστι Λεωνίδης ἀποπέμπων, ἵνα
μὴ συναπόληται σφι. ὁ δὲ ἀποπεμπόμενος αὐτὸς μὲν

. . . δάσηται) is intensified by πάντα, which modifies ἔτερον. Cp. πᾶς 7. 197. 16.—24. ἐπιλεγόμενον: =λογιζόμενον.—Λεωνίδην . . . ἀποπέμψαι: return to indir. disc. dependent on γνώμην πλεύστος εἰμι. — 25. κλέος καταθέσθαι μούνων Σπαρτιητέων: to lay up glory for the Spartans alone. κλέος καταθέσθαι, as 9. 78. 7.—27. οἰχεσθαι τοὺς οἰχομένους: for the const. and alliteration, cp. 7. 175. 7 ἥλωσαν οἱ ἀλόντες.

G. B. Grundy (*The Great Persian War*, 1901, p. 305 ff.) argues that the view here preferred by Herodotus came from Spartan sources, but that what really happened was probably as follows: when Leonidas learned that Hydarnes had been sent round by the path to cut off his rear, he divided his forces, dispatching about half (3500) to meet Hydarnes at a point above

the east entrance to the pass (near the modern village, Upper Drakospilia), remaining himself with the Spartans, Thespians, and Thebans (about 2800), to hold the west entrance. What happened to the 3500, if sent against Hydarnes, is of course not known. This theory gives a reasonable explanation for the retention of the Thebans (see on 7. 222. 6), as well as explains more adequately the conduct of the Thespians in remaining with Leonidas; but any such view was entirely unknown in antiquity.

221. 4. τὰ ἀνέκαθεν: by descent, adv. phrase freq. in Hdt.—ἀπὸ Μελάμποδος: a famous mythical seer, whose winning of the hand of Pero, the sister of Nestor, is told by Hom. o 225 ff. — 5. τοῦτον: emphatically renewing the subj. of the sentence (Μεγιστίην). 6. ἀποπέμπων: conative impf. ptc,

οὐκ ἀπέλιπε, τὸν δὲ παῖδα συστρατεύμενον, ἔόντα οἱ
 222 μουνογενέα, ἀπέπεμψε. οἱ μέν νυν σύμμαχοι οἱ ἀπο-
 πεμπόμενοι οἰχοντό τε ἀπιόντες καὶ ἐπείθοντο Λεωνίδη,
 Θεσπιεῖς δὲ καὶ Θηβαῖοι κατέμειναν μοῦνοι παρὰ
 Λακεδαιμονίοισι. τούτων δὲ Θηβαῖοι μὲν ἀέκοντες
 ἔμενον καὶ οὐ βουλόμενοι (κατεῖχε γάρ σφεας Λεωνίδης 5
 ἐν δυμήρων λόγῳ ποιεόμενος), Θεσπιεῖς δὲ ἔκόντες
 μάλιστα, οἱ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἀπολιπόντες Λεωνίδην καὶ
 τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀπαλλάξεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καταμείναντες
 συναπέθανον. ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Δημόφιλος Δια-
 δρόμεω. 10

223 Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡλίου ἀνατείλαντος σπουδὰς ἐποιή-
 σατο, ἐπισχὼν χρόνον ἐσ ἀγορῆς κου μάλιστα πλη-
 θώρην πρόσοδον ἐποιεῖτο· καὶ γὰρ ἐπέσταλτο ἔξ
 Ἐπιάλτεω οὗτω· ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ ὅρεος ἡ κατάβασις συν-
 τομωτέρη τέ ἐστι καὶ βραχύτερος ὁ χῶρος πολλὸν 5
 ἡ περ ἡ περίοδός τε καὶ ἀνάβασις. οἱ τε δὴ βάρβαροι
 οἱ ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην προσῆσαν καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην
 Ἑλληνες, ὡς τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἔξοδον ποιεόμενοι, ἥδη
 πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἡ κατ ἀρχὰς ἐπεξῆσαν ἐσ τὸ εὐρύτερον

— 8. ἀπέλιπε: abs. as 7. 170. 8;
 with obj. expressed 7. 222. 7.

222. 4. ἀέκοντες καὶ οὐ βουλό-
 μενοι: positive idea repeated nega-
 tively, or *vice versa*, freq. in Hdt.
 and Soph. — 6. ἐν δυμήρων λόγῳ
 ποιεόμενος: *counting them as hos-
 tages*. Cp. 3. 125. 15 ἐν ἀνδραπό-
 δων λόγῳ ποιεόμενος είχε. This
 statement of Hdt. with regard to
 the Thebans is criticised and dis-

puted by Plutarch (*de Malig. Hdt.*
 33); and some modern scholars,
 esp. Grote, take the view that the
 Thebans remained of their own
 accord.

223. 1. ἡλίου ἀνατείλαντος σπου-
 δὰς ἐποιήσατο: cp. 7. 54. 5. —
 2. ἀγορῆς πληθώρην: *full market*,
i.e. the forenoon from about 9 to
 12. — κου μάλιστα: cp. 7. 22. 3. —
 9. ἐσ τὸ εὐρύτερον τοῦ αὐχένος: *into*

τοῦ αὐχένος. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔρυμα τοῦ τείχεος ἐφυλάσ-¹⁰
στεο, οἱ δὲ ἀνὰ τὰς προτέρας ἡμέρας ὑπεξιόντες ἐς τὰ
στεινόπορα ἐμάχοντο. τότε δὲ συμμίσγοντες ἔξω τῶν
στεινῶν ἐπιπτον πλήθει πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων· ὅπισθε
γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες τῶν τελέων ἔχοντες μάστιγας ἐρρά-
πιζον πάντα ἄνδρα, αἰεὶ ἐς τὸ πρόσω ἐποτρύνοντες.¹⁵
πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ ἐσέπιπτον αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ
διεφθείροντο, πολλῷ δ' ἔτι πλέονες κατεπατέοντο ζωὶ¹⁶
ὑπ' ἀλλήλων. ἦν δὲ λόγος οὐδεὶς τοῦ ἀπολλυμένου.
ἄτε γὰρ ἐπιστάμενοι τὸν μέλλοντα σφίσι ἐσεσθαι
θάνατον ἐκ τῶν περιύοντων τὸ ὄρος, ἀπεδείκνυντο ῥώμης²⁰
ὅσον εἶχον μέγιστον ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους, παραχρεώ-

the wider part of the pass, i.e.
where the pass opens out toward
Trachis (*ἔξω τῶν στεινῶν* 12). —
10. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔρυμα . . . ἐφυλάσ-
στεο: *for the fence of the wall was*
kept under guard. For this wall,
cp. 7. 176. 18, 7. 215. 7. — 12. τότε
δὲ συμμίσγοντες ἔξω τῶν στεινῶν:
parallel to ὑπεξιόντες ἐς τὰ στεινό-
πορα (11) and with the same subj.
(οἱ Ἑλλῆνες), so that the const.
would naturally continue ἀπέκτει-
ναν πολλοὺς τῶν β. Instead of
this there is a sudden change of
const. with πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων
as subj. In view of the sudden
change of subj. here and back
again in l. 18, St. suggests that
the words ἐπιπτον (13) . . . ἀπολ-
λυμένου (18) may have been added
later by the historian. If these
words are an after addition, there

was originally a full stop, not after
ἐμάχοντο, but after στεινῶν, or
some verb has fallen out after
στεινῶν. — 13. πλήθει πολλοῖ: *a*
vast multitude, as 6. 44. 12, and
freq. Cp. 7. 20. 4. — 14. ἔχοντες
μάστιγας: cp. 7. 22. 5. — 18. ἦν
δὲ λόγος οὐδεὶς τοῦ ἀπολλυμένου:
and no account was made of those
that perished. τοῦ ἀπολλυμένου
is doubtless collective for τῶν
ἀπολλυμένων. Cp. 4. 135. 3 τῶν
ἥν ἐλάχιστος ἀπολλυμένων λόγος.
— 19. ἄτε γὰρ ἐπιστάμενοι κτέ.: γάρ
gives the cause of the great losses
of the enemy, but with a sudden
change of subject (to the Greeks).
— 20. ῥώμης ὅσον εἶχον μέγιστον:
all the strength they had in the
greatest degree. The part. gen.
depends on ὅσον, which is intensi-
fied by μέγιστον. — 21. παραχρεώ-

224 μενοί τε καὶ ἀτέοντες. δόρατα μέν νυν τοῖσι πλέοσι αὐτῶν τηνικαῦτα ἥδη ἐτύγχανε κατεηγότα, οἱ δὲ τοῖσι ξύφεσι διεργάζοντο τοὺς Πέρσας. καὶ Λεωνίδης τε ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ πίπτει ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἄριστος, καὶ ἔτεροι μετ' αὐτοῦ ὀνομαστοὶ Σπαρτιητέων, τῶν ἐγὼ ὡς ⁵ ἀνδρῶν ἀξίων γενομένων ἐπυθόμην τὰ οὐνόματα, ἐπυθόμην δὲ καὶ ἀπάντων τῶν τριηκοσίων. καὶ δὴ Περσέων πίπτουσι ἐνθαῦτα ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ ὀνομαστοί, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Δαρείου δύο παῖδες, Ἀβροκόμης τε καὶ Ἄπεράνθης, ἐκ τῆς Ἀρτάνεω θυγατρὸς Φραταγούνης ¹⁰ γεγονότες Δαρείω. ὁ δὲ Ἀρτάνης Δαρείου μὲν τοῦ βασιλέος ἦν ἀδελφεός, Ὄστασπεος δὲ τοῦ Ἀρσάμεος παῖς· ὃς καὶ ἐκδιδοὺς τὴν θυγατέρα Δαρείῳ τὸν οἰκον πάντα τὸν ἑωυτοῦ ἐπέδωκε, ὡς μούνου οἱ ἐούσης ταύτης 225 τέκνου. Ξέρξεω τε δὴ δύο ἀδελφεοὶ ἐνθαῦτα πίπτουσι

μενοί τε καὶ ἀτέοντες: *with reckless disregard of life and blind fury.*
ἀτέω elsewhere in classic Greek only in Hom. Y 332

Αἶνεά, τίς σ' ὡδε θεῶν ἀτέοντα κελεύει
ἀντία Πηλείωνος ὑπερθύμοιο μάχεσθαι;

224. 2. οἱ δέ: Homeric repetition of the subj. Cp. 7. 6. 24. — 3. διεργάζοντο: *dispatched*, in this sense freq. in Hdt., rare in Attic. Cp. Eur. *Heracl.* 174. — Δεωνίδης τε: corresponding to καὶ δὴ Περσέων (7). — 6. ἀξίων γενομένων: sc. πυθ. σθαι τὰ οὐνόματα αὐτῶν. — ἐπυθόμην δὲ καὶ ἀπάντων τῶν τριη-

κοσίων: Hdt. may have read the names on the column inscribed therewith which was erected upon the grave of Leonidas at Sparta when his remains were removed thither in 440 B.C. Cp. Paus. 3. 14. 1. — 9. ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ: common formula in Hdt. where some person or thing is to be singled out of a total. ἐν δέ is adv., of course. — 10. Φραταγούνης: for the six wives of Darius, see on 7. 3. 19. — 13. ἐκδιδούς: *giving in marriage*. Cp. English "give away" (the bride). — τὸν οἰκον: *his property*, as 3. 53. 12. — 14. ἐπέδωκε: *gave in dowry*. Cp. Hom. I 147 ἐγὼ δὲ πεὶ μείλια δώσω πολλὰ μάλ.

μαχόμενοι *(καὶ)* ὑπὲρ τοῦ νεκροῦ τοῦ Λεωνίδεω Περσέων τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων ὡθισμὸς ἐγίνετο πολλός, ἐς ὃ τοῦτον τε ἀρετὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὑπεξείρυσαν καὶ ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς ἐναντίους τετράκις. τοῦτο δὲ συνεστήκει μέχρι 5 οὗ οἱ σὺν Ἐπιάλτῃ παρεγένοντο. ὡς δὲ τούτους ἤκειν ἐπύθοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐνθεῦτεν ἥδη ἐτεροιοῦτο τὸ νεῦκος· ἐς τε γὰρ τὸ στεινὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀνεχώρεον ὁπίσω καὶ παραμειψάμενοι τὸ τεῖχος ἐλθόντες ἵζοντο ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνὸν πάντες ἀλεῖς οἱ ἄλλοι πλὴν Θηβαίων. 10 ὁ δὲ κολωνός ἐστι ἐν τῇ ἐσόδῳ, ὅκου νῦν ὁ λίθινος λέων ἔστηκε ἐπὶ Λεωνίδῃ. ἐν τούτῳ σφέας τῷ χώρῳ ἀλεξομένους μαχαίρησι, τοῖσι αὐτῶν ἐτύγχανον ἔτι περιεοῦσαι, καὶ χερσὶ καὶ στόμασι κατέχωσαν οἱ βάρ-βαροι βάλλοντες, οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἐναντίης ἐπισπόμενοι καὶ 15 τὸ ἔρυμα τοῦ τείχεος συγχώσαντες, οἱ δὲ περιελθόντες πάντοθεν περισταδόν.

225. 3. καὶ . . . πολλός: an accidental hexameter. Cp. 7. 178. 9. — ἕς δ: until; Herodotean. GMT. 616. — 4. ὑπεξείρυσαν: only here in classic Greek. The simple verb is poetic and dialectic. —

5. τοῦτο δὲ συνεστήκει: *this conflict continued.* — 7. ἐνθεῦτεν ἥδη: *from that point on.* Cp. 6. 76.

5. — ἐτεροιοῦτο: changed (Attic ἡλλοιοῦτο), as 2. 142. 19, 9. 102.

11. — 9. Κοντὸς: *posted themselves*, as 6. 5. 14. — 11. ὁ δὲ κολω-νός: between the eastern entrance and the θερμὰ λουτρά (7. 176. 16), on the left, there is a hill that is

assumed to be the one here mentioned. — 12. Λέων: manifestly with reference to the name of the hero. Cp. Simonides' epitaph for this monument:

θηρῶν μὲν κάρτιστος ἐγώ, θνατῶν δ, ὃν ἐγώ νῦν φρουρῶ, τῷδε τάφῳ λαῖνος ἐμβε-βαώς.
[ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ θυμόν γε Λέων ἐμὸν οὐ-νομα τ' εἶχεν,
οὐκ ἀν ἐγώ τύμβῳ τῷδ' ἐπέθηκα πόδας.]

— ἐπὶ Λεωνίδῃ: *in honor of Leonidas.* Cp. Hom. Ψ 776. — 16. περιε-

226 Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ καὶ Θεσπιέων τοιούτων γενομένων
ὅμως λέγεται ἄριστος ἀνὴρ γενέσθαι Σπαρτιῆτης
Διηνέκης· τὸν τόδε φασὶ εἰπεῖν τὸ ἔπος πρὶν ἡ συμ-
μεῖξαι σφεας τοῖσι Μήδοισι, πυθόμενον πρός τεο τῶν
Τρηχινίων ὡς ἐπεὰν οἱ βάρβιροι ἀπιέωσι τὰ τοξεύματα, 5
τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθεος τῶν διστῶν ἀποκρύπτουσι·
τοσοῦτο πλήθος αὐτῶν εἴναι· τὸν δὲ οὐκ ἐκπλαγέντα
τούτοισι εἰπεῖν, ἐν ἀλογίῃ ποιεόμενον τὸ Μήδων πλήθος,
ώς πάντα σφι ἀγαθὰ ὁ Τρηχίνιος ξεῖνος ἀγγέλλοι, εἰ
ἀποκρυπτόντων τῶν Μήδων τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ σκιῇ ἔσοιτο 10
227 πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἡ μάχη καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἥλιῳ. ταῦτα μὲν καὶ
ἄλλα τοιουτότροπα ἐπεά φασι Διηνέκεα τὸν Λακεδαι-
μόνιον λιπέσθαι μνημόσυνα. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἀριστεύ-
σαι λέγονται Λακεδαιμόνιοι δύο ἀδελφοί, Ἀλφεός τε
καὶ Μάρων Ὁρσιφάντου παῖδες. Θεσπιέων δὲ εύδο- 5
κίμει μάλιστα τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Διθύραμβος Ἀρματίδεω.
228 θαφθεῖσι δέ σφι αὐτοῦ ταύτη τῇ περ ἐπεσον καὶ τοῖσι

θόντες πάντοθεν περισταδόν: note
the alliteration; πάντοθεν περιστα-
δόν modifying κατέχωσαν . . .
βάλλοντες. Cp. Thuc. 7. 81. 24
ἐβάλλοντο περισταδόν.

INDIVIDUAL HEROIC DEEDS; EPI-
TAPHS TO THE FALLEN; FATE
OF TWO SURVIVORS; CONDUCT
OF THE THEBANS (CC. 226-
233)

226. 3. πρὶν ἡ συμμεῖξαι: see
on 7. 2. 5.—4. πυθόμενον πρὸς
τεο: rare const. for τινός or παρά
τινος, or perhaps this is treated as

practically pass. const.—5. ἀπι-
έωσι: Att. ἀφιώσι. — 6. ὑπὸ τοῦ
πλήθεος: cp. 7. 187. 6.—7. τὸν
δέ: resuming τόν above (3).—
8. ἐν ἀλογίῃ ποιεόμενον: *treating*
with contempt. Cp. 7. 208. 16.—
11. καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἥλιῳ: see on 7. 40.
4. 7. 46. 13, 7. 222. 4.

227. 2. τοιουτότροπα: found
only here in Hdt., but four times in
Thuc. (2. 8. 12, 2. 13. 32, 4. 25.
20, 8. 84. 20).—3. λιπέσθαι μνη-
μόσυνα: cp. 24. 3.

228. 1. θαφθεῖσι: Att. τα-
φεῖσι. — αὐτοῦ ταύτη: see on 7.

πρότερον τελευτήσασι ἡ ὑπὸ Λεωνίδεω ἀποπεμφθέντας
οἴχεσθαι, ἐπιγέγραπται γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε·

Μυριάσιν ποτὲ τῇδε τριακοσίαις ἐμάχοντο

Ἐκ Πελοποννάσου χιλιάδες τέτορες.

5

ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τοῖσι πᾶσι ἐπιγέγραπται, τοῖσι δὲ Σπαρτιήτησι ἴδιῃ·

Ὥ ξεῖν', ἀγγέλλειν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι τῇδε

Κείμεθα τοῖς κείνων ρήμασι πειθόμενοι.

Λακεδαιμονίοισι μὲν δὴ τοῦτο, τῷ δὲ μάντι τόδε·

10

Μνῆμα τόδε κλεινοῖ Μεγιστία, ὃν ποτε Μῆδοι

Σπερχεὶὸν ποταμὸν κτεῖναν ἀμειψάμενοι,

Μάντιος, ὃς τότε Κῆρας ἐπερχομένας σάφα εἰδὼς

Οὐκ ἔτλη Σπάρτης ἡγεμόνας προλιπεῖν.

10. θ 12.—2. πρότερον ἦ: with inf., as 7. 2. 5. Cp. 7. 226. 3.—
3. γράμματα: *inscription, epitaph.* There is an inexactness in statement here, for the inscription, taken with Hdt.'s expression (*θαφθεῖσι*), would imply that 4000 fell, whereas after Hydarnes' circuit of the pass had become known, Hdt. tells us (7. 222) all had been sent home except the Spartiates, the Thespians, and the Thebans. Furthermore the inscription says ἐκ Πελοποννάσου χιλιάδες τέτορες, whereas acc. to the enumeration in 7. 202 the number was 3100.—
4. μυριάσιν τριακοσίαις: an exaggeration even of Hdt.'s numbers as given 7. 185. 14.—5. Πελοπον-

νάσου: Doric form, as is also τέτορες (= τέσσαρες).—8. ἀγγέλλειν: inf. for imv.—9. ρήμασι: = νόμουσι. Later authors give νομίμουσι, but ρήμασι seems to be used with reference to the ρῆτραι of the Lycurgean legislation. Cicero's translation of this most famous of the epitaphs (*Tusc.* 1. 42) is:

*Dic, hospes, Spartaē nos te hic
vidisse iacentes,
Dum sanctis patriae legibus obse-
quimur.*

—11. Μεγιστία: Doric gen.—
12. ἀμειψάμενοι: = διαβάντες. Cp. Hes. *Theog.* 749; Aesch. *Choëph.* 965; and παραμειψάμενοι 7. 225. 9.—
14. οὐκ ἔτλη: *did not endure, as*

ἐπιγράμμασι μέν νυν καὶ στήλησι, ἔξω ἡ τὸ τοῦ μάν-¹⁵
τιος ἐπίγραμμα, Ἀμφικτύονές εἰσί σφεας οἱ ἐπικοσμή-
σαντες· τὸ δὲ τοῦ μάντιος Μεγιστίεω Σιμωνίδης ὁ
Λεωπρέπεος ἔστι κατὰ ξεινίην ὁ ἐπιγράφας.

229 Δύο δὲ τούτων τῶν τριηκοσίων λέγεται Εῦρυτόν τε
καὶ Ἀριστόδημον, παρὸν αὐτοῖσι ἀμφοτέροισι κοινῷ
λόγῳ χρησαμένοισι ἡ ἀποσταθῆναι ὅμοι ἐς Σπάρτην,
ώς μεμετιμένοι τε ἡσαν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὑπὸ Λεω-
νίδεω καὶ κατεκέατο ἐν Ἀλπηνοῖσι ὁφθαλμιῶντες ἐς τὸ⁵
ἔσχατον, ἡ εἴ γε μὴ ἐβούλοντο νοστῆσαι, ἀποθανεῖν
ἄμα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι, παρεόν σφι τούτων τὰ ἔτερα ποιεῦν
οὐκ ἐθελῆσαι ὁμοφρονεῖν, ἀλλὰ γνώμῃ διενειχθέντας
Εῦρυτον μὲν πυθόμενον τῶν Περσέων τὴν περίοδον
αἰτήσαντά τε τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐνδύντα ἄγειν αὐτὸν κελεῦσαι¹⁰

freq. in Hom.—15. *ἴξω ἡ*: *except*, as
2. 3. 12. Cp. *πλὴν ἡ* 6. 5. 15.—τὸ
... ἐπίγραμμα: the regular const.
would be *τῷ ἐπιγράμματι*, but
the acc. is dependent also in
loose const. on ἐπικοσμήσαντες.
—17. Σιμωνίδης: of Ceos (556-
468 B.C.), as a lyric poet second
only to Pindar, and surpassing all
others in the noble epitaphs in
elegiac verse dedicated to the
heroes of the Persian wars. He
was an intimate at the courts of
various tyrants, first of the Peisistratidae at Athens, then of the
Aegeadae and Scopadae in Thes-
saly, finally of Hiero at Syracuse.
In the Persian war period he was
the friend at Athens of Miltiades,

Themistocles, and Pausanias.—
18. κατὰ ξεινίην ὁ ἐπιγράφας: *i.e.*
he had the inscription set up in
honor of Megistias on account of
guest-friendship. Cp. ἐπιγέγρα-
πται above. He was the author of
all three epitaphs here quoted.

229. 2. παρεόν: acc. abs. as
6. 72. 4, 6. 82. 3. Cp. ἔξεον 7.
230. 3.—κοινῷ λόγῳ χρησαμ-
νοισι: *if they had been of one*
mind, = ὁμοφρονήσασι (8).—
5. ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον: *extremely*.—
7. παρεόν: repeating παρεόν of 2.
—8. γνώμῃ διενειχθέντας: as 7.
220. 26. With this in part. appos.
are Εῦρυτον μὲν . . . Ἀριστόδημον
δέ.—10. αὐτόν: pers. pron. for
reflex. S. 1228 a; HA. 684 a. —

τὸν εἶλωτα ἐστοὺς μαχομένους, ὅκως δὲ αὐτὸν ἥγαγε, τὸν μὲν ἀγαγόντα οἰχεσθαι φεύγοντα, τὸν δὲ ἐσπεσόντα ἐστὸν ὅμιλον διαφθαρῆναι, Ἀριστόδημον δὲ λιποψυχέοντα λειφθῆναι. εἰ μέν νυν ἦν μούνον Ἀριστόδημον ἀλγήσαντα ἀπονοστῆσαι ἐστὸν Σπάρτην, ἦ καὶ ὅμον¹⁵ σφεων ἀμφοτέρων τὴν κομιδὴν γενέσθαι, δοκεῖν ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἄν σφι Σπαρτιήτας μῆνιν οὐδεμίαν προσθέσθαι· νῦν δὲ τοῦ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπολομένου, τοῦ δὲ τῆς μὲν αὐτῆς ἔχομένου προφάσιος, οὐκ ἐθελήσαντος δὲ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἀναγκαίως σφι ἔχειν μηνίσαι μεγάλως Ἀριστόδημῳ.²⁰ 230 οἱ μέν νυν οὗτα σωθῆναι λέγουσι Ἀριστόδημον ἐστὸν Σπάρτην καὶ διὰ πρόφασιν τοιήνδε, οἱ δὲ ἄγγελον πεμφθέντα ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἔξεὸν αὐτῷ καταλαβεῖν

11. τὸν εἶλωτα: Lacedaemonian hoplites were attended by at least one Helot, who as θεράπων carried his shield and must be close by him in battle to give succor. The Helots fought, too, as light-armed troops, and were used to get provisions, work on fortifications, etc. The number of Helots at Thermopylae is unknown; Stein infers from 8. 25 that there were at least 3000. At Plataea each hoplite was attended by seven (9. 28. 5). — ὅκως: Attic ὡς (ὅτε). — 12. ἐσπεσόντα: = pass. of ἐκβάλλω, with force of middle here. — 13. λιποψυχέοντα: *losing courage*, as Soph. frg. 440; usually *swoon*. Valckenaer conjectured plausibly φιλοψυχέοντα. — 14. εἰ μέν νυν ἦν: if

now it had happened. — 15. ἀλγήσαντα: = νοσήσαντα, referring to his ophthalmia. So almost all editors read for ἀλογήσαντα. — 16. τὴν κομιδὴν γενέσθαι: lit. *the return had been made*. — δοκεῖν: abs. inf. See on 7. 24. 1. — 17. σφι: *them*, because the prot. refers to both, though actually the anger affected only one. — προσθέσθαι: *display*. Cp. προστίθημι, *inflict*, 7. II. 5. — 18. τοῦ δὲ . . . προφάσιος: *clinging to the same excuse*, i.e. with no better excuse than the other. — 20. ἀναγκαίως σφι ἔχειν: = ἀνάγκην αὐτοῖς εἶναι, dependent, as προσθέσθαι, on δοκεῖν ἐμοὶ.

230. 3. ἔξεὸν: cp. 7. 229. 2. — καταλαβεῖν τὴν μάχην γινομένην: to

τὴν μάχην γινομένην οὐκ ἔθελῆσαι, ἀλλ' ὑπομείναντα
 ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ περιγενέσθαι, τὸν δὲ συνάγγελον αὐτοῦ 5
 231 ἀπικόμενον ἐς τὴν μάχην ἀποθανεῖν. ἀπονοστήσας
 δὲ ἐς Λακεδαίμονα Ἀριστόδημος ὄνειδός τε εἶχε καὶ
 ἀτιμίην· πάσχων δὲ τοιάδε ἡτίμωτο· οὗτε οἱ πῦρ
 οὐδεὶς ἔναντι Σπαρτιητέων οὗτε διελέγετο, ὄνειδός τε εἶχε
 232 ὁ τρέσας Ἀριστόδημος καλεόμενος. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἐν τῇ
 ἐν Πλαταιῇσι μάχῃ ἀνέλαβε πᾶσαν τὴν ἐπενειχθεῖσαν
 αἰτίην. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ἄλλον ἀποπεμφθέντα ἄγγελον
 ἐς Θεσσαλίην τῶν τριηκοσίων τούτων περιγενέσθαι, τῷ
 οὐνομα εἶναι Παντίην· νοστήσαντα δὲ τοῦτον ἐς Σπάρ- 5
 233 την, ὡς ἡτίμωτο, ἀπάγξασθαι. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι, τῶν ὁ
 Λεοντιάδης ἐστρατήγει, τέως μὲν μετὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων
 ἔόντες ἐμάχοντο ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης ἔχόμενοι πρὸς τὴν βα-
 σιλέος στρατιήν· ὡς δὲ εἶδον κατυπέρτερα τῶν Περσέων
 γινόμενα τὰ πρήγματα, οὕτω δή, τῶν σὺν Λεωνίδῃ Ἑλ- 5
 λήνων ἐπειγομένων ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνόν, ἀποσχισθέντες

find the battle going on.—5. συν-
 ἀγγελον: only here.

231. 3. πάσχων τοιάδε: defining the nature and extent of the ἀτιμία in this case. At Athens ἀτιμία (cp. *infamy*) was the loss of civil rights total or partial. At Sparta the punishment depended upon public opinion, which was generally fearfully severe. See *Resp. Lac.* 9. 4 f.; *Plut. Ages.* 30.—πῦρ οὐδεὶς ἔναντι: would give him light for a fire, an act of neighborly kindness which ordinarily was a sacred duty. Cp.

Cic. de Off. 1. 52 *pati de igne ignem capere*.—5. ὁ τρέσας: the craven, the sentiment against whom at Sparta is expressed in *Tyrt. frg.* 11. 14 τρεσσάντων δ ἀνδρῶν πᾶσ' ἀπόλωλ' ἀρετή.

232. 2. ἀνέλαβε: made good, effaced, as 8. 109. 9. He died at Plataea after prodigies of valor, and *Hdt.* considered him far the bravest there, but says he received no public honors because the Spartans thought he wished to be slain in consequence of his imputed guilt (9. 71).

τούτων χεῖράς τε προέτεινον καὶ γῆσαν ἀστον τῶν βαρ-
βάρων, λέγοντες τὸν ἀληθέστατον τῶν λόγων, ὡς καὶ
μηδίζουσι καὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὅδωρ ἐν πρώτοισι ἔδοσαν
βασιλεῖ, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀναγκαίης ἔχόμενοι ἐς Θερμοπύλας ¹⁰
ἀπικοίατο καὶ ἀναίτιοι εἶεν τοῦ τρώματος τοῦ γεγονότος
βασιλεῖ. ὥστε ταῦτα λέγοντες περιεγίνοντο· εἶχον
γὰρ καὶ Θεσσαλοὺς τούτων τῶν λόγων μάρτυρας. οὐ
μέντοι τά γε πάντα εὐτύχησαν· ὡς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἔλαβον
οἱ βάρβαροι ἐλθόντας, τοὺς μέν τινας καὶ ἀπέκτειναν ¹⁵
προσιόντας, τοὺς δὲ πλέονας αὐτῶν κελεύσαντος Ξέρξεω
ἔστιζον στίγματα βασιλήια, ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρα-
τηγοῦ Λεοντιάδεω, τοῦ τὸν παῖδα Εὐρύμαχον χρόνῳ
μετέπειτα ἐφόνευσαν Πλαταιεῖς στρατηγήσαντα ἀν-
δρῶν Θηβαίων τετρακοσίων καὶ σχόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ ²⁰
Πλαταιέων.

234 Οἱ μὲν δὴ περὶ Θερμοπύλας Ἑλληνες οὗτα ηγωνί-

233. 7. ἀστον: = ἐγγυτέρω, Ionic and poetic. — 8. τὸν ἀληθέ-
στατον τῶν λόγων: cp. 7. 104. 3. —
9. μηδίζουσι . . . ἀπικοίατο: note
change of mood. See on 7. 151. 10.
— 11. τὸν τρώματος: *damage, loss*,
as freq. in Hdt. — 12. ὥστε: *and
so, itaque*. — 14. τά γε πάντα εὐτύ-
χησαν: cogn. acc. Cp. 7. 190. 9.
— ὡς γὰρ . . . ἐλθόντας: the real
apod. to this is τοὺς δὲ κτέ., and
τοὺς μέν τινας ἀπέκτειναν προσιόν-
τας, though grammatically coör-
dinate, is really subordinate. —
17. ἔστιζον στίγματα βασιλήια:
branded with royal brands (cogn.

acc.), *i.e.* on the forehead with hot
iron. Cp. like treatment of cap-
tives by Samians, Plut. *Per.* 20;
by Syracusans, Plut. *Nic.* 29. See
on 7. 35. 4. — 19. μετέπειτα: at
the opening of the Peloponnesian
War (spring of 431). — στρατηγή-
σαντα: rather a prominent The-
ban aristocrat, who negotiated
with certain Plataeans, desirous of
revenge on some of their fellow-
citizens, the introduction of The-
ban soldiers by night into Plataea.
See Thuc. 2. 2 ff. Another Leon-
tiades a hundred years later be-
trayed Thebes to Phoebidas.

σαντο, Ξέρξης δὲ καλέσας Δημάρητον εἰρώτα ἀρξάμενος
 ἐνθένδε· Δημάρητε, ἀνὴρ εἰς ἀγαθός. τεκμαίρομαι δὲ
 τῇ ἀληθείῃ· ὅσα γὰρ εἶπας, ἅπαντα ἀπέβη οὗτο. νῦν
 δέ μοι εἰπέ, κόσοι τινές εἰσι οἱ λοιποὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, 5
 καὶ τούτων ὁκόσοι τοιοῦτοι τὰ πολέμια, εἴτε καὶ ἅπαντες.
 ὁ δὲ εἶπε· ⁷Ω βασιλεῦ, πλῆθος μὲν πολλὸν πάντων τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ πόλιες πολλαί· τὸ δὲ θέλεις ἐκμα-
 θεῖν, εἰδήσεις. ἔστι ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίῳ Σπάρτη πόλις
 ἀνδρῶν ὀκτακισχιλίων μάλιστα, καὶ οὗτοι πάντες εἰσὶ 10
 ὅμοιοι τοῖσι ἐνθάδε μαχεσαμένοισι· οἱ γε μὲν ἄλλοι
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι τούτοισι μὲν οὐκ ὅμοιοι, ἀγαθοὶ δέ. εἶπε
 πρὸς ταῦτα Ξέρξης· Δημάρητε, τέω τρόπῳ ἀπονητό-
 τατα τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων ἐπικρατήσομεν; Ἡλι ἔξηγέο.
 σὺ γὰρ ἔχεις αὐτῶν τὰς διεξόδους τῶν βουλευμάτων, 15
 235 οἴα βασιλεὺς γενόμενος. ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο· ⁷Ω βασιλεῦ,

ADVICE OF DEMARATUS TO
 XERXES; OPPOSITION OF
 ACHAEMENES; MALTREAT-
 MENT OF THE CORPSE OF
 LEONIDAS (CC. 234-238).

234. 4. τῇ ἀληθείῃ: *by thy truthfulness*, explained by *ὅσα γὰρ κτέ.* — 5. κόσοι . . . ὁκόσοι: coördination of direct and indirect interrogatives, as freq. in Hdt. — 6. εἴτε καὶ ἅπαντες: *sc. τοιοῦτοι τὰ πολέμια εἰσιν. εἴτε, or whether, answering to ὁκόσοι.* Cp. 2. 53. 2. — 8. πολλαί: acc. to Strabo, p. 362, the epithet ἑκατόμπολις was applied to Laconia. The names of over sixty communal-

ties are known. — 9. εἰδήσεις: see Dial. § 4. 6. — 10. ἀνδρῶν ὀκτακι-
 χιλίων: *i.e. of military age (20-60).* The number is moderate for 9000 households (*κλῆροι*). Arist. *Pol.* 2. 9 states that the number of hoplites was said to have been once 10,000. At Plataea there were 5000 (9. 28. 9). In 418 B.C. over 5000 could still be levied (Thuc. 5. 64, 5. 68). — 11. οἱ ἄλλοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι: *i.e. Perioeci, etc.* — 12. εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα: asyndeton. See on 7. 50. 1. — 15. ἔχεις αὐτῶν τὰς διεξόδους τῶν βουλευμάτων: *thou knowest the ins and outs of their counsels.* Cp. 3. 156. 15.

εἰ μὲν δὴ συμβουλεύεαί μοι προθύμως, δίκαιον με σοί
ἔστι φράζειν τὸ ἄριστον. εἰ τῆς ναυτικῆς στρατιῆς
νέας τριηκοσίας ἀποστείλειας ἐπὶ τὴν Λάκαιναν χώρην.
ἔστι δὲ ἐπ’ αὐτῇ νῆσος ἐπικειμένη τῇ οὖνομά ἔστι 5
Κύθηρα, τὴν Χίλων ἀνὴρ παρ’ ἡμῖν σοφώτατος γενό-
μενος κέρδος μέζον ἔφη εἶναι Σπαρτιήτησι κατὰ τῆς
θαλάσσης καταδεδυκέναι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπερέχειν, αἱέι τι
προσδοκῶν ἀπ’ αὐτῆς τοιοῦτο ἔσεσθαι οὖν τοι ἐγὼ
ἔξηγέομαι, οὕτι τὸν σὸν στόλον προειδώς, ἀλλὰ πάντα 10
ὅμοίως φοβεόμενος ἀνδρῶν στόλον. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς
νῆσου ὁρμώμενοι φοβεόντων τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους.
παροίκουν δὲ πολέμου σφι ἔόντος οἰκηίου οὐδὲν δεινοὶ
ἔσονται τοι μὴ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἀλισκομένης ὑπὸ
τοῦ πεζοῦ βοηθέωσι ταύτη. καταδουλωθείσης δὲ τῆς 15
ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἀσθενὲς ἥδη τὸ Λακωνικὸν μοῦνον
λείπεται. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα μὴ ποιῆσ, τάδε τοι προσδόκα
ἔσεσθαι. ἔστι τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἴσθμὸς στεινός· ἐν
τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ πάντων Πελοποννησίων συνομοσάντων
ἐπὶ σοὶ μάχας ἰσχυροτέρας ἄλλας τῶν γενομένων προσ-²⁰

235. 3. εἰ . . . ἀποστείλειας: best taken as the answer to the question τέων τρόπων . . . ἐπικρατήσομεν; It might be explained as a hortatory wish, as 7. 5. 9. — 5. οὗτοι ἐπικειμένη: cp. 7. 190. 10. — 6. Χίλων: contemporary with the father of Peisistratus (1. 59), and reckoned among the Seven Wise Men. His fear with regard to Cythera was realized when the Athenians, under Nicias, in 424 B.C., made it the

starting-point for harassing incursions into Lacedaemonian territory. Cp. Thuc. 4. 52 ff. — 8. μᾶλλον: pleonastic after μέζον, as 7. 50. 7. — 13. παροίκουν δὲ . . . οἰκηίου: a war of their own at their own doors. — οὐδὲν δεινοὶ ζονταί τοι: personal const. for impersonal. — 19. συνομοσάντων ἐπὶ σοὶ: having sworn to a league against thee. Cp. 7. 148. 3. — 20. προσδίκεο: change for variety

δέκεο ἔσεσθαι τοι. ἐκένο δὲ ποιήσαντι ἀμαχητὶ ὁ
 236 τε ἵσθμὸς οὗτος καὶ αἱ πόλιες προσχωρήσουσι. λέγει
 μετὰ τοῦτον Ἀχαιμένης, ἀδελφεός τε ἐὼν Ξέρξεω καὶ
 τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ στρατηγός, παρατυχών τε τῷ
 λόγῳ καὶ δείσας μὴ ἀναγνωσθῆ Ξέρξης ποιεῖν ταῦτα·
 "Ω βασιλεῦ, ὁρέω σε ἀνδρὸς ἐνδεκόμενον λόγους ὅς,
 φθονεῖ τοι εὖ πρήσσοντι ἦ καὶ προδιδοῖ πρήγματα τὰ
 σά. καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ τρόποισι τοιούτοισι χρεώμενοι
 "Ελληνες χαίρουσι· τοῦ τε εὐτυχεῖν φθονέουσι καὶ τὸ
 κρέσσον στυγέουσι. εἰ δὲ ἐπὶ τῇσι παρεούσῃσι τύχῃσι,
 (ἐκ) τῶν νέες νεναυηγήκασι τετρακόσιαι, ἄλλας ἐκ τοῦ 10
 στρατοπέδου τριηκοσίας ἀποπέμψεις περιπλεῶν Πελο-
 πόνησον, ἀξιόμαχοί τοι γίνονται οἱ ἀντίπαλοι· ἀλήσ
 δὲ ἐὼν ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς δυσμεταχείριστός τε αὐτοῖσι
 γίνεται, καὶ ἀρχὴν οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοί τοι ἔσονται, καὶ πᾶς
 ὁ ναυτικὸς τῷ πεζῷ ἀρήξει καὶ ὁ πεζὸς τῷ ναυτικῷ 15
 ὅμον πορευόμενος· εἰ δὲ διασπάσεις, οὕτε σὺ ἔσεαι
 ἐκείνοισι χρήσιμος οὕτε ἐκεῖνοι σοί. τὰ σεωτοῦ δὲ

after προσδόκα (17). — 21. ἀμα-
 χητὶ: Attic ἀμαχεῖ.

236. 2. Ἀχαιμένης: cp. 7. 6.
 — τε . . . καὶ . . . , τε . . . καὶ: ob-
 serve the correlation of the two
 explanatory clauses. — 4. ἀναγνω-
 σθῆ: see on 77. 1. — 7. καὶ γὰρ δῆ: for
 of a surety. Cp. Hom. Π 810.
 The following καὶ means even or
 also. Cp. καὶ γὰρ καὶ 6. 108. 3.
 — τοιούτοισι: looks forward. —
 8. τοῦ εὐτυχεῖν: gen. of cause. —
 φθονέουσι . . . στυγέουσι: homoe-
 oteleuton. στυγεῖν = μυσεῖν, poet-

ical. — 9. ἐπὶ: after, on top of.
 See on 7. 164. 10. — 10. (ἐκ) τῶν: in
 consequence of which. For the
 MSS. reading τῶν, Baehr suggested
 ἐκ τῶν, which seems to be nec-
 essary. — 11. ἀποπέμψεις: fut. in
 monitory cond., as 16 below, the
 pres. in the apod. (γίνονται) em-
 phatically anticipating the fut. —
 12. ἀξιόμαχοί τοι γίνονται: cp. 7.
 157. 16. — 13. δυσμεταχείριστος: hard
 to deal with. Cp. δυσχειρώ-
 τάτατοι 7. 9. β 12. — 14. ἀρχῆν: see
 on 7. 9. β 7. — 17. ἐκείνοισι: i.e.

τιθέμενος εὖ γνώμην ἔχε τὰ τῶν ἀντιπολέμων μὴ ἐπιλέγεσθαι πρήγματα, τῇ τε στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον τά τε ποιήσουσι ὅσοι τε πλῆθος εἰσι. ἵκανοὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι γε ²⁰ αὐτοὶ ἔωστῶν πέρι φροντίζειν εἰσί, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἡμέων ὥσπαντως. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἦν ἴωσι ἀντία. Πέρσηστι ²³⁷ ἐς μάχην, οὐδὲν τὸ παρέὸν τρῶμα ἀκέονται. ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης τοισίδε. Ἀχαίμενες, εὖ τέ μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. Δημάρητος δὲ λέγει μὲν τὰ ἄριστα ἔλπεται εἶναι ἐμοί, γνώμη μέντοι ἐσσοῦται ὑπὸ σέο. οὐ γὰρ δὴ κεῖνό γε ἐνδέξομαι ὅκως οὐκ εὔνοεῖ τοῦσι ⁵ ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι, τοῖσι τε λεγομένοισι πρότερον ἐκ τούτου σταθμώμενος καὶ τῷ ἔόντι, ὅτι πολιήτης μὲν πολιήτη εὖ πρήσσοντι φθονεῖ καὶ ἔστι δυσμενής τῇ σιγῇ, οὐδὲ ἀν συμβουλευομένου του ἀστοῦ πολιήτης ἀνὴρ τὰ ἄριστά οἱ δοκέοντα εἶναι ὑποθέοιτο, εἰ μὴ ¹⁰ πρόσω ἀρετῆς ἀνήκοι σπάνιοι δέ εἰσι οἱ τοιοῦτοι. ξεῖνος δὲ ξείνῳ εὖ πρήσσοντί ἔστι εὑμενέστατον πάντων, συμβουλευομένου τε ἀν συμβουλεύσει τὰ ἄριστα.

those sent to Cythera. — 18. γνάμην ἔχε: periphrasis for γίγνωσκε, determine. — μὴ ἐπιλέγεσθαι: not to consider. Cp. 7. 50. 3. Note intrusion of the inf. into its object clause. — 19. στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον: will set on foot the war. Cp. 7. 9. β 3. — 23. τρῶμα: cp. 7. 233. 11. — ἀκέονται: = ἀκέσονται. The figure in τρῶμα is sustained. ἀκέονται is a conjecture for the MSS. ἀνιεῦνται, which is not found elsewhere.

237. 5. κεῖνο: explained by the

ὅπως clause. Cp. 7. 16. a 1. — ὅκως: see on 7. 159. 5. — 6. ἐκ τούτου: see on 7. 11. 14. — 7. τῷ ἔόντι: by the fact, explained by the ὅτι clause. — 8. τῇ σιγῇ: by his silence, when he should advise or warn. — 9. ἀστοῦ: for variety with πολιήτης. — 10. εἰ μὴ πρόσω ἀρετῆς ἀνήκοι: unless he had got far on in virtue. Cp. 7. 9. γ 4. For πρόσω with gen., see S. 1439 a; H.A. 757. — 12. εὑμενέστατον: neuter pred., esp. freq. in gnomic utterances. Cp. 7. 10. η 7. — 13. συμ-

οὗτα ὡν κικολογίης πέρι τῆς ἐς Δημάρητον, ἔόντος
 238 ἐμοὶ ξείνου, ἔχεσθαι τινα τοῦ λοιποῦ κελεύω. ταῦτα
 εἴπας Ξέρξης διεξῆρε διὰ τῶν νεκρῶν καὶ Λεωνίδεω,
 ἀκηκοὼς ὅτι βασιλεύς τε ἦν καὶ στρατηγὸς Λακεδαιμο-
 νίων, ἐκέλευσε ἀποταμόντας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνασταυρῶ-
 σαι. δῆλα μοι πολλοῖσι μὲν καὶ ἄλλοισι τεκμηρίοισι, 5
 ἐν δὲ καὶ τῷδε οὐκ ἥκιστα γέγονε, ὅτι βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης
 πάντων δὴ μάλιστα ἀνδρῶν ἐθυμάθη ζῶντι Λεωνίδῃ·
 οὐ γὰρ ἄν κοτε ἐς τὸν νεκρὸν ταῦτα παρενόμησε, ἐπεὶ
 τιμᾶν μάλιστα νομίζουσι τῶν ἐγώ οἶδα ἀνθρώπων
 Πέρσαι ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τὰ πολέμια. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα 10

βουλευομένου τε . . . συμβουλεύσει
 τὰ ἄριστα: and if he consulted
 would give the best counsel; juxtapo-
 sition of contrasted voices, as
 7. 209. 3. 7. 235. 11. 13. — 14. ἔόν-
 τος ἐμοὶ ξείνου: the gen. abs. em-
 phasizes the causal relation to the
 following clause. — 15. ἔχεσθαι: =
 ἀπέχεσθαι. See on 7. 169. 11. —
 τινα: general term for specific,
 freq. in exhortations or warnings.
 See on 7. 5. 12. — τοῦ λοιποῦ: for
 the future, as 6. 12. 20. Cp. τὸ
 λοιπόν in same sense 7. 104. 24.
 The readings of the MSS. vary
 much in this last sent., but the
 general sense is clear.

238. 4. ἐκέλευσε . . . ἀναστα-
 ρῶσαι: so Artaxerxes had the
 head and right hand of Cyrus the
 younger cut off and set up on a
 pole (Xen. *Anab.* 1. 10. 1; Plut.
Artax. 13). — 5. δῆλα: neut. pl.

where sing. is more natural, as
 freq. in Hdt. and Thuc. — 6. ἐν
 δέ: adv. Cp. 7. 224. 8. — 8. γάρ:
 for else, the cond. being omitted.
 Cp. 6. 50. 9. 6. 68. 13. — 9. τιμᾶν
 μάλιστα: see e.g. 7. 181.

SECRET MESSAGE OF DEMARA- TUS TO SPARTA; SAGACITY OF GORGO

239. Krüger considers this
 whole chapter an interpolation
 ("ein ungehöriges Einschiebsel"),
 interrupting the context, not con-
 nected with anything that had gone
 before, and characterized by confu-
 sion of statement as well as by un-
 usual expressions. Abicht thinks
 it a manifest imitation of the sto-
 ries told in 1. 123 and 5. 35. In
 bracketing the chapter, Krüger is
 followed by Kallenberg, Abicht,
 and Sitzler. But Stein, who finds

239 ἐποίεον, τοῖσι ἐπετέτακτο ποιεῦν. [ἄνειμι δὲ ἐκεῖσε τοῦ λόγου τῇ μοι τὸ πρότερον ἔξελιπε. ἐπύθοντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅτι βασιλεὺς στέλλοιτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρῶτοι, καὶ οὕτω δὴ ἐσ τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐσ Δελφοὺς ἀπέπεμψαν, ἔνθα δή σφι ἐχρήσθη τὰ δλίγω πρότερον εἰπον· 5 ἐπύθοντο δὲ τρόπῳ θωμασίῳ. Δημάρητος γὰρ ὁ Ἀρίστωνος φυγὴν ἐσ Μῆδους, ὡς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκέω, καὶ τὸ οἰκὸς ἐμὸι συμμάχεται, οὐκ ἦν εὔνοος Λακεδαιμονίοισι, πάρεστι δὲ εἰκάζειν εἴτε εὐνοίη ταῦτα ἐποίησε εἴτε καὶ καταχαίρων· ἐπείτε γὰρ Ξέρξῃ ἔδοξε στρατηλατεῖν ἐπὶ 10 τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐών ἐν Σούσοισι ὁ Δημάρητος καὶ πυθόμενος ταῦτα ἡθέλησε Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἔξαγγεῖλαι. ἄλλως μὲν δὴ οὐκ εἶχε σημῆναι· ἐπικίνδυνον γὰρ ἦν μὴ λαμφθείη· ὁ δὲ μηχανᾶται τοιάδε· δελτίον δίπτυχον λαβὼν τὸν κηρὸν αὐτοῦ ἔξέκνησε καὶ ἐπειτα ἐν 15

the chapter "in content and language above suspicion," brackets merely the introductory formula, *ἄνειμι . . . ἔξελιπε*, as suitable only for a return to the main narrative after a digression, as 1. 140. 15, 7. 137. 22, not to bring in an anecdote. An explanation, needed for 7. 220. 10 ff., to show how the Spartans before the rest of the Hellenes got news of the intended invasion, and which, given earlier, would have interrupted inappropriately the account of the catastrophe at Thermopylae. Stein says might well come in here; but he thinks it a later addition of Hdt., not properly wrought into the narrative.

1. *[ἄνειμι δὲ κτέ.]* a formula of return from a digression. Cp. 7. 137. 22. — *ἐκεῖσε*: 7. 220. 10 ff. — 2. *ἔξελιπε*: *left off*. — 7. *τὸ οἰκός*: *probability*, as 7. 103. 15. — 8. *ἴμω συμμάχεται*: *supports me*. Personification, as 1. 98. 17 *τὸ μέν κού τι καὶ τὸ χωρίον συμμαχεῖ*, and 5. 65. 7 *τοῖσι δὲ ἡ αὐτῇ αὐτῇ* (*sc. συντυχίῃ*) *σύμμαχος*. — 10. *καταχαίρων*: *in derision*, as 1. 129. 2. Cp. *ἐπίχαρειν*, *ἐπίχαρις*, *ἐπίχαρμα*. — 14. *λαμφθείη* := *ληφθείη*. — *δελτίον δίπτυχον*: a tablet with two leaves folding together so as to protect the wax. *δελτίον* seems not to be found elsewhere, and *δίπτυχον* is poetical.

τῷ ξύλῳ τοῦ δελτίου ἔγραψε τὴν βασιλέος γυνάμην, ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ὡπίσω ἐπέτηξε τὸν κηρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ γράμματα, ἵνα φερόμενον κεινὸν τὸ δελτίον μηδὲν πρῆγμα παρέχοι πρὸς τῶν ὁδοφυλάκων. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Λακεδαιμόνια, οὐκ εἶχον συμβαλέσθαι ^{οὐ} οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὶν γε δή σφι, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, Κλεομένεος μὲν θυγάτηρ, Λεωνίδεω δὲ γυνὴ Γοργὼ ὑπέθετο ἐπιφρασθεῖσα αὐτῇ, τὸν κηρὸν κνᾶν κελεύοντα, καὶ εὐρήσειν σφέας γράμματα ἐν τῷ ξύλῳ. πειθόμενοι δὲ εὗρον καὶ ἐπελέξαντο, ἐπειτα δὲ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ^{Ἐλ-}₂₅ λησι ἐπέστειλαν. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὗτα λέγεται γενέσθαι.]

— 17. ἐπέτηξε τὸν κηρόν: *poured melted wax over.* — 18. κεινόν: *blank.* — μηδὲν πρῆγμα παρέχοι: *might give no trouble.* Cp. 7. 147. 9. — 19. ὁδοφυλάκων: *elsewhere only in late writers.* — 20. ἀπίκετο: *sc. τὸ δελτίον.* — συμβαλέσθαι: *to interpret, understand.* — 21. πρὶν γε δή: *until at last.* — 23. ἐπιφρασθεῖσα αὐτῇ: *having*

thought of it herself. For another instance of Gorgo's sagacity, see 5. 51, where she, then a child of 8 or 9 years, advises her father against a bribe from Aristagoras. — 24. εὐρήσειν: *sc. λέγοντα from κελεύοντα.* — 25. ἐπελέξαντο: *read; with this meaning only in Ionic.* — 26. ἐπέστειλαν: *sent word, i.e. of the proposed invasion of Greece.*

ΗΡΟΔΟΤΟΤ
ΤΟΥ
ΑΛΙΚΑΡΝΗΣΣΕΟΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΟΓΔΟΗ
ΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΟΜΕΝΗ ΟΤΡΑΝΙΑ

1 Οι δὲ Ἑλλήνων ἐστὶ τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντες
ἥσαν οὖδε, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νέας παρεχόμενοι ἑκατὸν καὶ
εἴκοσι καὶ ἑπτά· ὑπὸ δὲ ἀρετῆς τε καὶ προθυμίης Πλα-
ταιεῖς, ἀπειροι τῆς ναυτικῆς ἔοντες, συνεπλήρουν τοῖσι
Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς νέας, Κορίνθιοι δὲ τεσσεράκοντα νέας 5
παρείχοντο, Μεγαρεῖς δὲ εἴκοσι. καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς ἐπλή-
ρουν εἴκοσι, Ἀθηναίων σφι παρεχόντων τὰς νέας,
Αίγυνηται δὲ ὀκτωκαίδεκα, Σικυώνιοι δὲ δυοκαίδεκα,
Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ δέκα, Ἐπιδαύριοι δὲ ὀκτώ, Ἐρετριεῖς
δὲ ἑπτά, Τροιζήνιοι δὲ πέντε, Στυρεῖς δὲ δύο καὶ Κήιοι 10

THE CONTINGENTS OF THE GREEK
FLEET; REASONS FOR CHOOS-
ING A SPARTAN AS COMMAN-
DER-IN-CHIEF (CC. 1-3)

1. 1. τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν: the advance of the Persian fleet from Therma to Aphetae was described in 7. 179-195. This was followed by the account of Thermopylae. The naval engagements at Artemisium are now taken up, and, as in the case of Thermopylae (7. 202), Salamis (8. 43-48), and Plataea (9. 28-30), Herodotus begins with an enumeration of the Greek forces. The opening words

form a more natural connection with the close of 7. 238 than with that of 7. 239, though the transition is abrupt at the best.—3. ὑπό: *by reason of*. *Syn. § 5.*—Πλαταιεῖς: warm friends of the Athenians on account of their aid against the Thebans. See. 6 108. 4 f.—6. παρ-
είχοντο: a change from the partic. in 2 after the intervening clause ὑπὸ δὲ . . . τὰς νέας.—καὶ: here and in 10 καὶ is used between equal numbers, δέ in the other cases.—Χαλκιδεῖς: Athens settled 4000 colonists in Chalcis in Euboea about 506 B.C. See 5. 77. 11, 6. 100. 4.—7. σφι: Att.

δύο τε νέας καὶ πεντηκοντέρους δύο. Λοκροὶ δέ σφι οἱ Ὀπούντιοι ἐπεβοήθεον πεντηκοντέρους ἔχοντες ἑπτά. 2 ἡσαν μὲν ὧν οὗτοι οἱ στρατευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον, εἰρέαται δέ μοι καὶ ὡς τὸ πλῆθος ἔκαστοι τῶν νεῶν παρείχοντο. ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῶν συλλεχθεισέων νεῶν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον ἦν, πάρεξ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, διηκόσιαι καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ μία. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν τὸν τὸς μέγιστον κράτος ἔχοντα παρείχοντο Σπαρτιῆται Εύρυβιάδην Εύρυκλείδεω· οἱ γὰρ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἔφασαν, ἦν μὴ ὁ Λάκων ἥγεμονεύη, Ἀθηναίοισι ἔψεσθαι ἥγεομένοισι, ἀλλὰ λύσειν τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι στράτευμα. 3 ἐγένετο γὰρ κατ' ἀρχὰς λόγος, πρὶν ἦ καὶ ἐς Σικελίην

αὐτοῖς. Syn. § 9. 5.—11. *νέας* = τριήρεις as opposed to πεντηκόντεροι or πλοῖα *transports*. — *σφι*: τοῖς Ἑλλησι. — 12. *Ὀπούντιοι*: so named from their chief city to distinguish them from the Ὀζόλαι (8. 32. 8) on the Corinthian Gulf.

2. 1. *Ἀρτεμίσιον*: for its location see 7. 176. 1 f. — 2. *εἰρέαται δὲ κτέ.*: and I have mentioned them just in the order of the number of ships supplied by each. In the enumeration of the contingents at Salamis (8. 43-48) a geographical division is made, though some attention is also paid to the number of ships furnished. At Plataea (9. 28-30) the order is that of the line of battle, beginning on the right. Stein suggests that the present arrangement is made with reference to the following discus-

sion about the leader. See App.

— 3. *ἀριθμός*: the *sum*, the *count* of the ships; but τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν in 2 is the *size of the number* of the ships. — 4. *πάρεξ*: Att. *χωρίς*. — 8. *ὁ Λάκων*: if the question of the leadership was settled at the preliminary meeting of Greek envoys at the Isthmus (7. 145. 2, 7. 172. 4), as is implied in the next chapter, the *Laconian* does not refer to Eurybiades, for at that time he had probably not been appointed; it means rather the *Laconian commander*, whoever he might be. Note also the general phrase *Ἀθηναίοισι . . . ἥγεομένοισι*, *the Athenians if they were the leaders*. — 9. *λύσειν*: οὐκ before ἔφασαν affects only ἔψεσθαι.

3. 1. *πρὶν ἦ καὶ*: *even before*. Att. writers omit ἦ. — 3. *εἰς Σικελίην*:

πέμπειν ἐπὶ συμμαχίην, ὡς τὸ ναυτικὸν Ἀθηναίοισι χρεὸν εἴη ἐπιτράπειν. ἀντιβάντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων εἴκον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μέγα τε ποιεόμενοι περιεῖναι τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ γνόντες, εἰ στασιάσουσι περὶ τῆς ἡγεμο-⁵ νίης, ὡς ἀπολεῖται ἡ Ἑλλάς, ὅρθὰ νοέοντες· στάσις γὰρ ἔμφυλος πολέμου ὁμοφρονέοντος τοσούτῳ κάκιον ἔστι ̄σφ πόλεμος εἰρήνης. ἐπιστάμενοι ὡν αὐτὸ τοῦτο οὐκ ἀντέτεινον ἀλλ’ εἴκον, μέχρι ὅσου κάρτα ἐδέοντο αὐτῶν, ὡς διεδεξαν· ὡς γὰρ δὴ ὡσάμενοι τὸν ¹⁰ Πέρσην περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ἥδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐποιέοντο, πρόφασιν τὴν Παυσανίεω ὕβριν προϊσχόμενοι ἀπείλοντο τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα

see 7. 157 f. — 2. πέμπειν: impf. inf. “The durative tenses of πέμπειν are often used where we should expect the complexive (or aoristic) tenses” (Gildersleeve on Pind. *Ol.* 2. 23). Cp. ἐπὶ δὲ Αἰακὸν . . . νέα ἀπέστελλον 8. 64. 10. — συμμαχίην: *allies*. For the concrete sense, cp. καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαιμονα πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλαν ὅπως ἔνυμαχά τε αὐτοῖς παραγένηται Thuc. 6. 73. 2. — 5. γνόντες: *having formed the opinion*. — εἰ στασιάσουσι: on the fut. indic. see GMT. 447. — 7. ὁμοφρονέοντος: *undertaken with united purpose*. The word, which properly applies to those engaged in the war, is transferred to the war itself. This poetical use is explained by Verrall (*Class. Rev.* 17 (1903), p. 98) as a probable quotation from some gnomic poet.

He restores the hexameters as follows: ὅρθὰ νοέοντες· | εἰρήνης γὰρ ὅσφ πόλεμος, τοσσῷδε κάκιον | ἔμφυλος πολέμου στάσις ἔστιν ὁμοφρονέοντος. — κάκιον: for the neut. see S. 1048; H.A. 617. — 8. αὐτό: the emphasis this gives to τοῦτο may be brought out in connection with the verb, *being quite persuaded of this*. — 9. μέχρι θσου: *as long as*. — 10. αὐτῶν: i.e. τῶν συμμάχων. Or *until they* (the allies) *needed them* (the Athenians); but the change of subj. is strange, and Hdt. uses μέχρι οὐ *until* (with aor.), not ὅσου. Cp. 3. 157. 10 μέχρι ζόης *through life*. — διδεξαν: Dial. § 1. ii. 2. — ὡς γὰρ δῆ: *for, in fact, when*. — 11. περὶ τῆς: *sc. γῆς*. — ἐκείνου: refers to τὸν Πέρσην. — 12. ἀπείλοντο: Dial. § 2. 3.

4 μὲν ὕστερον ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ οὗτοι οἱ καὶ ἐπ'. Ἀρτεμίσιον Ἑλλήνων ἀπικόμενοι ὡς εἶδον νέας τε πολλὰς καταχθείσας ἐς τὰς Ἀφετὰς καὶ στριτιῆς ἅπαντα πλέα, ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖσι παρὰ δόξαν τὰ πρήγματα τῶν βαρβάρων ἀπέβαινε ἡ ὡς αὐτοὶ κατεδόκεον, καταρρωδήσαντες δρησμὸν ἐβουλεύοντο ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμίσιου ἐσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. γνόντες δέ σφεας οἱ Εὐβοεῖς ταῦτα βουλευομένους ἐδέοντο Εὐρυσβιάδεω προσμεῖναι χρόνον ὀλίγον, ἐστ' ἀν αὐτοὶ τέκνα τε καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας ὑπεκθέωνται. ὡς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθον, μεταβάντες τὸν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸν ιο πείθουσι Θεμιστοκλέα ἐπὶ μισθῷ τριήκοντα ταλάντοισι, ἐπ' ὦ τε καταμείναντες πρὸ τῆς Εὐβοίης ποιῆ-

— 14. ὕστερον: after the capture of Byzantium in 477 B.C. (Thuc. I. 94-95; Arist. *Ath. Pol.* 23).

THEMISTOCLES, BRIBED BY THE EUBOEANS, PREVENTS THE RETREAT OF THE GREEKS (CC. 4, 5)

4. I. *καὶ*: *actually*; cp. 7. 239. 19. Apparently there is a reference to the retreat to Chalcis (7. 183. 4). — 3. Ἀφετάς: on its position see 7. 193. — 5. ἡ ὡς . . . κατεδόκεον: unnecessary after *παρὰ δόξαν*, but occurring also in I. 79. 9. Cp. ἦκουε . . . τοὺς ἐναντίους λόγους ἡ ὡς αὐτὸς κατεδόκει I. 22. 11. The Greeks had expected few Persian ships to be left after the storm at Sepias (7. 192. 8). — 6. δρησμὸν ἐβουλεύοντο: the mid. again in 8. 75. 14, but δρησμὸν ἐβουλεύοντ

in 8. 18. 6, 8. 97. 5, 8. 100. 5. — ἵσω: i.e. into the inner waters by way of the Euripus. — 7. σφεας: Att. *αὐτούς*. — 9. οἰκέτας: the household in general. — ὑπεκθέωνται: Dial. § I. I. 2. — 10. μεταβάντες: in *μετα-* lies the idea of change from Eurybiades to Themistocles.

— 11. μισθῷ: in appos. to *ταλάντοισι*; for the order cp. I. 160. 12, 5. 65. 10. — 12. ἐπ' ὦ τε: with fut. indic. instead of inf. (GMT. 610). — Little credence should be given to this story of the bribery of Themistocles. It was to the interest of the Athenians, above all, that the battle with the Persian fleet should be fought out at Artemisium, while Eurybiades could not allow a retreat without exposing Leonidas, since the Persian fleet need only sail down and land

5 σονται τὴν ναυμαχίην. ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλέης τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπισχεῖν ὥδε ποιεῖ. Εὐρυβιάδῃ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων μεταδιδοῖ πέντε τάλαντα ὡς παρ' ἑωντοῦ δῆθεν διδούς. ὡς δέ οἱ οὗτος ἀνεπέπειστο (Ἄδειμαντος γάρ ὁ Ὀκύτον, Κορινθίων στρατηγός, τῶν λοιπῶν 5 ἥσπαιρε μοῦνος, φάμενος ἀποπλεύσεσθαι τε ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου καὶ οὐ παραμενεῖν), πρὸς δὴ τούτον εἶπε ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης ἐπομόσας. Οὐ σύ γε ἡμέας ἀπολεύψεις, ἐπεὶ τοι ἐγὼ μέζω δῶρα δώσω ἡ βασιλεὺς ἀν τοι ὁ Μῆδων πέμψει ἀπολιπόντι τοὺς συμμάχους. ταῦτα 10 τε ἄμα ἡγόρευε καὶ πέμπει ἐπὶ τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀδειμάντου τάλαντα ἀργυρίου τρία. οὗτοί τε δὴ πληγέντες δώροισι ἀναπεπεισμένοι ἥσαν καὶ τοῖσι Εὐβοεῦσι ἐκεχάριστο, αἵτος τε ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης ἐκέρδηνε. ἐλάνθανε δὲ τὰ

troops in his rear in order to make his destruction certain. Possibly the Euboeans were frightened into furnishing some needed supplies by threats of withdrawal.

5. 3. μεταδιδοῖς: Dial. § 4. 4. — ὡς παρ' ἑωντοῦ δῆθεν διδούς: giving it as out of his own pocket, of course. δῆθεν is frequently strongly ironical. — 5. γάρ: see Syn. § 31. 4. — 6. ἥσπαιρε: resisted. Properly of violent physical struggles; so of fish just caught in 9. 120. 4. — τε . . . καὶ οὐ: Hdt. often puts a statement both positively and negatively for emphasis. — 8. οὐ σύ γε κνέ: in this answer of Themistocles note the effect produced by the juxtaposition of

the pronouns, by the alliteration in μέζω δῶρα δώσω, and by the order βασιλεὺς . . . τοι ὁ Μῆδων . . . ἀπολιπόντι. — 11. τε ἄμα . . . καὶ: so promptly did he send the money that the two actions were almost simultaneous: “no sooner said than done.” See Syn. § 30. 2 c. — 12. πληγέντες δώροισι: cp. πληγέντες ὑπὸ τῆς δωροδοκίας Plut. Dem. 25. See App. — 13. τοῖσι Εὐβοεῦσι ἐκεχάριστο: the Euboeans had been satisfied. This is an unusual impers. construction of χαρίζομαι. — 14. αὐτός τε: this answers to οὗτοί τε. — δέ: this introduces a slight contrast, while ἀλλ' in the next line is the proper word for the strong contrast following the neg-

λοιπὰ ἔχων, ἀλλ' ἡπιστέατο οἱ μεταλαβόντες τούτων ¹⁵
τῶν χρημάτων ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τῷ λόγῳ
τούτῳ [τὰ χρήματα].

6 Οὗτα δὴ κατέμεινάν τε ἐν τῇ Εὐβοίῃ καὶ ἐναυμά-
χησαν. ἐγένετο δὲ ὁδε· ἐπείτε δὴ ἐσ τὰς Ἀφετὰς
περὶ δείλην πρωίην γινομένην ἀπίκατο οἱ βάρβαροι,
πυθόμενοι μὲν ἔτι καὶ πρότερον περὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον
ναυλοχεῖν νέας Ἐλληνίδας ὀλίγας, τότε δὲ αὐτοὶ ἰδόντες,
πρόθυμοι ἦσαν ἐπιχειρεῖν, εἰ κως ἐλοιεν αὐτάς.
ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς ἀντίης προσπλεῖν οὐ κώ σφι ἐδόκει
τῶνδε εἴνεκα, μή κως ἰδόντες οἱ Ἐλληνες προσπλέοντας
ἐσ φυγὴν ὅρμήσειαν φεύγοντάς τε εὐφρόνη καταλαμ-
βάνη· καὶ ἔμελλον δῆθεν ἐκφεύξεσθαι, ἔδει δὲ μηδὲ ¹⁰

ative idea in ἐλάνθανε. — 15. ἡπι-
στέατο: *believed*. See Dial. § 4. 3.

THE PERSIANS SEND SHIPS ROUND
EUBOEA TO CUT OFF THE
GREEKS (CC. 6, 7)

6. 2. ἐπείτε: Att. ἐπεί. — 3. περὶ
δείλην κτέ: *about the beginning*
of the afternoon. Cp. 8. 9. 7. —
γινομένην: Dial. § 2. 5. — ἀπί-
κατο: Dial. § 4. 3. — 4. πυθόμενοι:
probably from the Greek ships
captured some days before (7.
179 f.). — ἔτι καὶ πρότερον: cp.
(without καὶ) 1. 92. 20, 6. 33. 16,
8. 69. 9. — 5. ιδόντες: on the way
past Artemisium to Aphetae. —
6. εἰ κως ἐλοιεν: *if haply they*
might take them. A frequent con-
struction in Homer, and not un-

common in Hdt. (GMT. 487 f.).
Cp. 7. 145. 15. For κως see Dial.
§ 2. 1. — 7. ἐκ . . . τῆς ἀντίης: *from*
in front, in contrast with the plan
for taking them in the rear, which
is presently explained. — 9. κατα-
λαμβάνη: *come upon*. Usually
this verb implies something unex-
pected and unpleasant. Cp. 8. 21.
9. 8. 109. 25. — 10. ἔμελλον δῆθιν
ἐκφεύξεσθαι: *they were quite cer-
tain to escape*. The past tense
ἔμελλον, like ἔδει in the next clause,
expresses the thought of the Per-
sians from the point of view of the
time of Hdt. (GS. 272). The
direct thought of the Persians
would be “they are, no doubt
(δῆθεν), going to escape.” δῆθεν,
consequently, is not ironical, as in

πυρφόρον τῷ ἐκείνων λόγῳ ἐκφυγόντα περιγενέσθαι. τι πρὸς ταῦτα ὡν τάδε ἐμηχανῶντο· τῶν νεῶν ἀπασέων ἀποκρίναντες διηκοσίας περιέπεμπον ἔξωθεν Σκιάθου, ὡς ἀν μὴ δόθείησαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων περιπλέουσαι Εὔβοιαν κατά τε Καφηρέα καὶ περὶ Γεραιστὸν ἐς τὸν Εὔριπον, ἵνα δὴ πέριλαβοιεν οἱ μὲν ταύτῃ ἀπικόμενοις καὶ φράξαντες αὐτῶν τὴν ὀπίσω φέρουσαν ὄδόν, σφεῖς δὲ ἐπισπόμενοι ἔξ ἐναντίης. ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι ἀπέπεμπον τῶν νεῶν τὰς ταχθείσας, αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρης τοῖσι Ἑλλησι ἐπιθήσεσθαι, οὐδὲ πρότερον ἢ τὸ σύνθημά σφι ἐμέλλε φανήσεσθαι το παρὰ τῶν περιπλεόντων ὡς ἡκόντων. ταύτας μὲν δὴ περιέπεμπον, τῶν δὲ λοιπέων νεῶν ἐν τῇσι Ἀφετῆσι

8. 5. 4. Cp. τί δὴ ἀνδρωθέντες δῆθεν ποιήσοντι *what will they do when they are really men* (6. 138. 18). — II. πυρφόρον: the priest who bore the sacred fire. His person was inviolable; hence οὐδὲ πυρφόρος ἐλείφθη became a proverbial expression for utter annihilation.

7. 2. Σκιάθου: an island east of Magnesia, north of Artemisium. The squadron passed northwards between Magnesia and Sciathus, and then sailed down the east side of the island. — 3. ἐν: on the opt. with ἐν in a final clause, see GMT. 329. Cp. 7. 176. 24. — 4. κατά, περὶ: *past, around*. Geraestus is the southernmost point of Euboea. Hence the different prepositions,

the latter of doubling the cape. —

5. οἱ μὲν: those in the 200 ships.

— ταῦτῃ: *in that way*, i.e. by the Euripus. — 6. σφεῖς: this refers

to the subj. of περιέπεμπον, the main body of the Persians. See Syn. § 9. 1. a. — 9. ἐπιθήσεσθαι: for the fut. instead of the aor., see GMT. 113; GS. 326; Syn. § 15.

4. c. — 10. ἐμέλλε: the imperf. of μέλλω with the inf. expresses a fut. idea in past time; in Attic πρὶν ἀν φαγῆ. Hdt. uses the subjv. with πρὶν ἢ and πρότερον ἢ (without ἀν) in 7. 197. 11 and 9. 87. 5, etc. (GMT. 651, 653). With the present case cp. ἐκέλευ . . . ἀπαγγέλλειν ὅτι πρότερον ἦσει παρ' ἐκεῖνον ἢ Ἀστυάγης αὐτὸς βουλήσεται 1. 127. 5. — II. ὡς ἡκόντων: Syn.

8 ἐποιέοντο ἀριθμόν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐν τῷ οὖτοι ἀριθμὸν ἐποιέοντο τῶν νεῶν (ἥν γὰρ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τούτῳ Σκυλλίης Σκιωναῖος, δύτης τῶν τότε ἀνθρώπων ἄριστος, ὃς καὶ ἐν τῇ ναυηγίῃ τῇ κατὰ Πήλιον γενομένῃ πολλὰ μὲν ἔσωσε τῶν χρημάτων τοῖσι Πέρσησι, 5 πολλὰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς περιεβάλετο), οὗτος ὁ Σκυλλίης ἐν νόῳ μὲν εἶχε ἄρα καὶ πρότερον αὐτομολήσειν ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἀλλ' οὐ γάρ οἱ παρέσχε ὡς τότε. ὅτεῳ μὲν δὴ τρόπῳ τὸ ἐνθεύτεν ἔτι ἀπίκετο ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως, θωμάζω δὲ εἰ τὰ λεγόμενά ἔστι ιο ἀληθέα. λέγεται γὰρ ὡς ἐξ Ἀφετέων δὺς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν οὐ πρότερον ἀνέσχε πρὶν ἡ ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον, σταδίους μάλιστά κη τούτους ἐς ὄγδων

§ 25. 3. — 13. ἀριθμόν: this was their first opportunity to learn the extent of the damage done by the storm (7. 193).

SCYLLIAS, THE DIVER, INFORMS THE GREEKS OF THE SQUADRON SENT ROUND EUBOEA

8. 2. ἦν γάρ: see 8. 5. 5. Syn. § 31. 4. — 3. Σκιωναῖος: Scione was a town on the peninsula of Pallene. — 4. καὶ: *also*. He displayed his skill then as well as on the present occasion. — ναυηγίῃ: see 7. 188 f. — 5. πολλὰ μὲν . . . πολλὰ δὲ: anaphora. — 7. ἄρα: he *really* had it in mind to desert, though the contrary might have been inferred. Cp. 7. 35. 11, 8. 111. 11. Syn. § 15. 2 f. — καὶ πρό-

τερον: the beginning words ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ have been forgotten. — 8. ἀλλ' οὐ γάρ: *but, as a matter of fact*, it was *not* possible. For the separation of ἀλλὰ γάρ, cp. 7. 158. 11, 9. 27. 22. — οἱ: Att. αὐτῷ. — παρέσχε: *it was possible*. Freq. in Hdt. — ὡς τότε: *as on this occasion*. — ὅτεῳ: Dial. § 3. ii. 4. — 9. τὸ ἐνθεύτεν ἔτι: *from this on*. Cp. ἐνθεύτεν οὐκέτι 8. 118. 3, and, with adverbs of place, 2. 5. 5, 2. 8. 15, 2. 119. 12, 5. 9. 1. — 13. σταδίους κτί: *thereby passing through the sea something like eighty stades*. τούτους, in apposition to σταδίους, means the distance from Aphetae to Artemisium. Hdt. freq. uses μάλιστά κη to make a statement less exact. Cp. 1. 76. 5,

κοντα διὰ τῆς θαλάσσης διεξελθών. λέγεται μέν νυν καὶ ἄλλα ψευδέσι εἴκελα περὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου, τὰ δὲ 15 μετεξέτερα ἀληθέα· περὶ μέντοι τούτου γνώμη μοι ἀποδεδέχθω πλοίῳ μν ἀπικέσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον. ὡς δὲ ἀπίκετο, αὐτίκα ἐσήμαινε τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι τὴν τε ναυηγίην ὡς γένοιτο καὶ τὰς περιπεμφθείσας τῶν 9 νεῶν περὶ Εὐβοιαν. τοῦτο δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ Ἑλληνες λόγον σφίσι αὐτοῖσι ἐδίδοσαν. πολλῶν δὲ λεχθέντων ἐνίκα τὴν ἡμέρην ἐκείνην αὐτοῦ μείναντάς τε καὶ αὐλισθέντας, μετέπειτα νύκτα μέσην παρέντας πορεύεσθαι καὶ ἀπαντᾶν τῇσι περιπλεούσῃσι τῶν νεῶν. 5 μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ὡς οὐδείς σφι ἐπέπλει, δείλην ὀψίην γινομένην τῆς ἡμέρης φυλάξαντες αὐτοὶ ἐπανέπλεον ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἀπόπειραν αὐτῶν ποιήσασθαι

2. 75. 2.—16. μετεξέτερα: Att. ἔνια. Pausanias 10. 19. 1 tells us that Scyllias dived down and loosened the anchors of the Persian ships during the storm off Pelion. Hdt. had probably heard the tale, but thought it less worth telling than this one, which he so gravely rejects.—19. ὡς γένοιτο: *how it had gone*, i.e. the details. The main fact was already known to the Greeks (7. 192).—τὰς περιπεμφθείσας: he told of the ships that had been sent round. The supplem. instead of the attrib. ptc. would seem more natural with σημαίνω; possibly elliptical for *he reported the sending round of the ships that had been sent*. Cp. 8. 80. 4.

THE FIRST SEA FIGHT AT ARTEMISIUM (CC. 9-11)

9. 2. λόγον . . . ἐδίδοσαν: *they discussed the matter*. Cp. 1. 97. 9, 6. 138. 15, and, of individuals, ἐπεὶ ἐξηγέρθη ὁ Κύρος, ἐδίδου λόγον ἐνυπῷ 1. 209. 11.—

3. ἐνίκα: *it prevailed*. The subj. is πορεύεσθαι καὶ ἀπαντᾶν. Cp. ἐπέίτε ἐνίκα μὴ ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν 6. 101. 8. Hdt. does not explain why this plan was not carried out.—4. νύκτα μέσην: in Att. only plur. Cp. 8. 76. 5.—παρέντας: *letting pass*.—6. δείλην . . . φυλάξαντες: *waiting until the afternoon grew late*. Cp. 8. 6. 3, 8. 14. 10.—8. αὐτῶν: this is

10 βουλόμενοι τῆς τε μάχης καὶ τοῦ διεκπλόου. ὅρῶντες δέ σφεας οἱ τε ἄλλοι στρατιῶται οἱ Ξέρξεω καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐπιπλέοντας μησὶ ὀλίγησι, πάγχυ σφι μανίην ἐπενείκαντες ἀνῆγον καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας, ἐλπίσαντές σφεας εὐπετέως αἰρήσειν, οἰκότα κάρτα ἐλπίσαντες, τὰς μέν γε τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὅρῶντες ὀλίγας νέας, τὰς δὲ ἑωυτῶν πλήθει τε πολλαπλησίας καὶ ἀμεινον πλεούσας. καταφρονήσαντες ταῦτα ἐκυκλοῦντο αὐτοὺς ἐς μέσον. ὅσοι μέν νυν τῶν Ἰώνων ἦσαν εὗνοι τοῖσι Ἑλλησι, ἀέκοντέ τε ἐστρατεύοντο συμφορήν τε ἐποιέοντο μεγάλην ὅρῶντες περιεχομένους αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀπονοστήσει· οὕτω ἀσθενέα σφι ἐφαίνετο εἶναι τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρήγματα. ὅσοισι δὲ καὶ ἡδομένοισι ἦν τὸ γινόμενον, ἀμιλλαν ἐποιέοντο

further defined by μάχης and διεκπλόου. — 9. διεκπλόου: a maneuver in which a ship darted through the enemy's line to get a favorable position for ramming, or to break the oars of the hostile ship in passing. Some years later the Athenians acquired great skill in such tactics.

10. 3. πάγχυ: Att. πάνυ. For its use with ἐπενείκαντες cp. πάγχυ δοκεῖν ορ καταδοκεῖν *to be thoroughly convinced* 1. 31. 4. 6. 16. 10, 7. 32. 7 and πάγχυ ἐλπίζειν *to confidently expect* 3. 157. 4. 8. 12. 7. In μανίην τε τοῦ Ἀθηναίου ἐπέφερον καὶ πάγχυ ὀλεθρίην 6. 112. 6 it is hard to separate πάγχυ from ὀλεθρίη. — 4. ἐπενείκαντες: Ion.

aor. of ἐπιφέρειν, but not etymologically related to ἡνεγκον. — ἀπτεντεῖτε: *having conceived the hope*.

— 5. σφεας: Att. αὐτοῖς; the Greeks are referred to. — οἰκότα: Att. εἰκότα. — 6. ὀλίγας: sc. ἐνός (cp. 6. 112. 6). Sitzler takes ὀλίγας, πολλαπλησίας, and τλεούσας attributively. — 8. καταφρονήσαντες

ταῦτα: *concerning this idea*. καταφρονεῖν in Hdt. is generally a strengthened φρονεῖν, not to despise. — ἐκυκλοῦντο . . . ἐς μέσον: *they were trying to surround them*. Impf. of attempted action. — 10. συμφορήν τε ἐποιέοντο: *held it a misfortune*. — 11. ἐπιστάμενοι: *believing*. — 13. δοσοις δὲ καὶ ἡδομένοισι: dat. of interest. S. 1487;

ὅκως αὐτὸς ἔκαστος πρῶτος νέα Ἀττικὴν ἐλὼν παρὰ¹⁵ βασιλέος δῶρα λάμψεται. Ἀθηναίων γὰρ αὐτοῖσι
 11 λόγος ἦν πλεῖστος ἀνὰ τὰ στρατόπεδα. τοῖσι δὲ Ἐλ-
 ληστι ὡς ἐσήμηνε, πρῶτα μὲν ἀντίρωφοι τοῖσι βαρβά-
 ροισι γενόμενοι ἔστο τὸ μέσον τὰς πρύμνας συνήγαγον,
 δεύτερα δὲ σημήναντος ἔργου εἴχοντο, ἐν ὀλίγῳ περ
 ἀπολαμφθέντες καὶ κατὰ στόμα. ἐνθαῦτα τριήκοντα⁵
 νέας αἱρέοντι τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τὸν Γόργου τοῦ
 Σαλαμινίων βασιλέος ἀδελφεὸν Φιλάονα τὸν Χέρσιος,
 λόγιμον ἔόντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἄνδρα. πρῶτος δὲ
 Ἐλλήνων νέα τῶν πολεμίων εἶλε ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, Λυκο-
 μῆδης Αἰσχραίον, καὶ τὸ ἀριστήιον ἐλαβε οὗτος. τοὺς ιο
 δ' ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτη ἐτεραλκέως ἀγωνιζομένους νῦν

HA. 771 a; G. 1584.—16. λάμψε-
 ται: Att. λήψεται. — αὐτοῖσι λόγος
 ἦν πλεῖστος: *they talked most*
 about the Athenians. Cp. τῆς σῆς
 δικαιοσύνης ἦν λόγος πολλός 6.
 86. a 16.

11. 2. ἐσήμηνε: *sc.* ὁ σαλπιγ-
 κτής. — πρῶτα μὲν . . . δεύτερα δέ:
 properly the two clauses should
 form the apod. to ὡς ἐσήμηνε. The
 introduction of σημήναντος makes
 a slight anacoluthon.—4. περ: Att.
 καίπερ.—5. ἀπολαμφθέντες: Att.
 ἀποληφθέντες. Cp. 8. 10. 16. From
 the description of Hdt. we might
 infer that the whole Greek fleet
 formed in a circle, allowing the
 Persians to surround them; but
 such a position would permit the
 Persians to enter the strait be-

tween Euboea and the mainland,
 which it was the chief object of the
 Greeks to prevent.—7. Σαλαμινίων: of Cyprus (7. 98. 6).—
 10. τοὺς δ': in demonstr. sense
 = Att. τούτους. Syn. § 8. 2.—
 11. ἐτεραλκέως: cp. τῶν δὲ Σαμίων
 οἱ στρατεύμενοι, ἔόντες τε ἐν τῷ
 στρατοπέδῳ τῷ Μηδικῷ καὶ ἀπα-
 ραιρημένοι τὰ σπλα, ὡς εἶδον αὐτίκα
 κατ' ἀρχὰς γινομένην ἐτεραλκέα τὴν
 μάχην, ἔρδον ὅσον ἐδυνέατο, προσω-
 φελεῖν ἐθέλοντες τοῖσι Ἐλλησι 9.
 103. 5. The common interpreta-
 tion of ἐτεραλκής in both these
 passages is *indecisive*, i.e. *with the*
strength (ἀλκή) now on one side,
now on the other. In Homer we
 have quite a different meaning.
 Cp. ἡ μὲν δὴ γίγνωσκε μάχης ἐτερ-

ἐπελθοῦσα διέλυσε. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἀπέπλεον, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐς τὰς Ἀφετάς, πολλὸν παρὰ δόξαν ἀγωνισάμενοι. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ Ἀντίδωρος Λήμνιος μοῦνος τῶν σὺν βασιλεῖ Ἑλλήνων ¹⁵ ἔοντων αὐτομολεῖ ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ χῶρον ἐν Σαλαμῖνι. ¹² ὃς δὲ εὐφρόνη ἐγεγόνει, ἦν μὲν τῆς ὥρης μέσον θέρος, ἐγίνετο δὲ ὥδωρ τε ἀπλετον διὰ πάσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ σκληραὶ βρονταὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Πηλίου · οἱ δὲ νεκροὶ καὶ τὰ ναυῆγα ἐξεφορέοντο ἐς τὰς Ἀφετάς, καὶ περὶ τε τὰς πρώρας τῶν νεῶν εἰλέοντο καὶ ἐτάρασσον τοὺς ταρσοὺς ⁵

αλέα νίκην II 362, *in truth he recognized that victory was now with the other side* (it had been with his own). Cp. Hdt. 9. 103. 5, which may be translated, in perfect agreement with the context, *the Samians* —, *when they saw right at the beginning that the strength in the battle was with the other side, did what they could to help the Greeks*. Here we are told that the Greeks captured thirty ships, while nothing is said of any Persian successes. Further, a slight contrast with the statement here may be seen in the words of 8. 16. 5 ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ παραπλήσιοι ἀλλήλοισι ἐγίνοντο. Note also just below in this chapter οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι . . . πολλὸν παρὰ δόξαν ἀγωνισάμενοι. Consequently we should translate *night separated them contend-*

ing in this battle with different strength. The context shows on which side the greater strength was displayed. — 16. **ἔοντων**: this position of the ptc. is made possible by *σὺν βασιλεῖ*.

A STORM AT NIGHT TERRIFIES THE PERSIANS AT APHETAE, AND DESTROYS THE SQUADRON SAILING ROUND EUBOEA; RE-ENFORCEMENTS ARRIVE FOR THE GREEKS; IN THE AFTERNOON THEY DESTROY SOME CILICIAN SHIPS (CC. 12-14)

12. 1. **μὰν . . . δὲ**: the first clause is in thought subord., though coörd. in form: *though it was mid-summer*. — **τῇσι ὥρης μέσον θέρος**: = *τῇσι θερινής ὥρης μέσον*. As the Greek said *θέρεος ὥρη season of summer*, the gen. *ὥρη* is evidently due to *μέσον*. — 5. **πρώρας**:

τῶν κωπέων. οἵ δὲ στρατιῶται οἵ ταύτη ἀκούοντις ταῦτα ἐς φόβον κατιστέατο, ἐλπίζοντες πάγχυ ἀπολεῖσθαι ἐς οἷα κακὰ ἥκουν· πρὶν γὰρ ἡ καὶ ἀναπνεῦσαι σφεας ἔκ τε τῆς ναυηγίης καὶ τοῦ χειμῶνος τοῦ γενομένου κατὰ Πήλιον, ὑπέλαβε ναυμαχίη καρτερή, ἐκ δὲ τῆς ναυμαχίης ὅμβρος τε λάβρος καὶ ρεύματα ἵσχυρὰ 13 ἐς θάλασσαν ὁρμημένα βρονταί τε σκληραί. καὶ τούτοισι μὲν τοιαύτη νὺξ ἐγίνετο, τοῖσι δὲ ταχθεῖσι αὐτῶν περιπλεῦ Εὐβοιαν ἡ αὐτή περ ἐοῦσα νὺξ πολλὸν ἦν ἔτι ἀγριωτέρη, τοσούτῳ ὅσῳ ἐν πελάγει φερομένοισι ἐπέπιπτε, καὶ τὸ τέλος σφι ἐγένετο ἄχαρι· ὡς γὰρ δὴς πλέουσι αὐτοῖσι χειμών τε καὶ τὸ ὄδωρ ἐπεγίνετο ἐοῦσι κατὰ τὰ Κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοίης, φερόμενοι τῷ πνεύματι

the ships were drawn up on land stern foremost.—6. οἱ ταύτῃ: *those there*, in apposition to those sailing round Euboea. Cp. τούτοισι μέν in 8. 13. 1.—7. κατιστέατο: Att. καθίσταντο. — πάγχυ: see 8. 10. 3.—8. ἐς οἷα κακὰ ἥκουν: = ὅτι ἐς τοιαῦτα κτέ. — 12. ὁρμημένα: *having started for the sea*, i.e. *on the way to the sea*. For the pf., cp. 8. 35. 1 and ὡς φάτις ὅρμηται 7. 189. 6 *as the story goes*.

13. 1. τούτοισι μὲν κτέ.: *these had such a night, but those appointed . . . had one far fiercer still, although it was the same.* — 5. ἄχαρι: *unpleasant*; euphemistic for κάκιστον. — 6. τὸ ὄδωρ: the art. is not used with χειμών, because the wind was not specifically

mentioned above.—7. τὰ Κοῖλα: the southwest coast of Euboea from Cape Geraestus north (Strabo 445). From Aphetae around Sciathus to the Κοῖλα is about 150 miles. The estimates of the distance a ship could travel in a day vary considerably (cp. 1. 203. 7, 2. 11. 5, 2. 117. 4, 4. 86. 2, 7. 183. 14, 8. 66. 3; Thuc. 2. 97. 1; Xen. *Anab.* 6. 4. 2). In 4. 86 Hdt. reckons 700 stades (about 80 miles) as an average 'long day's' sail; in 7. 183 it is said that the Persian fleet sailed from Therma to C. Sepias (about 105 miles), πανημερὸν (perhaps 15 hours) πλέοντες. On this basis it is safe to say that a fleet of 200 ships could not get from Aphetae to Geraes-

καὶ οὐκ εἰδότες τῇ ἐφέροντο ἐξέπιπτον πρὸς τὰς πέτρας.
ἐποιεῖτο τε πᾶν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ ὅκως ἀν ἐξισωθείη τῷ
14 Ἐλληνικῷ τὸ Περσικὸν μηδὲ πολλῷ πλέον εἶη. οὗτοι
μέν νυν περὶ τὰ Κοῦλα τῆς Εὐβοίης διεφθείροντο· οἱ
δὲ ἐν Ἀφεγγίσι βάρβαροι, ὡς σφι ἀσμένοισι ἡμέρῃ
ἐπέλαμψε, ἀτρέμας τε εἶχον τὰς νέας καὶ σφι ἀπεχρῆτο
κακῶς πρήστουσι ἡσυχίην ἄγειν ἐν τῷ παρεόντι. τοῖνις
δὲ Ἐλλησι ἐπεβοήθεον νέες τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα Ἀττι-
καί. αὗται τε δή σφεας ἐπέρρωσαν ἀπικόμεναι καὶ
ἄμα ἀγγελή ἐλθοῦσα ὡς τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ περιπλέ-
οντες τὴν Εὐβοιαν πάντες εἶησαν διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τοῦ
γενομένου χειμῶνος. φυλάξαντες δὴ τὴν αὐτὴν ὥρην
πλέοντες ἐπέπεσον νηυσὶ Κιλίσσησι· ταύτας δὲ δια-

tus under 20 hours (probably they would take much longer). If, then, they were destroyed during the night, they must have started before the preceding afternoon. It is generally supposed that Hdt. refers to the same afternoon in 8. 6. 2 and 8. 9. 7, but his statements are not definite. See 8. 15. 6. — 8. ἐφέροντο: impf. indic. instead of pres. opt. or indic. in indir. disc. S. 2624; HA. 936; G. 1489. — 9. ὅκως ἔν: cp. 8. 7. 3. — 10. μηδὲ πολλῷ πλέον: in 8. 66. 6 Hdt. says that the Persian force when it arrived at Athens was not less than when it came to Sepias, a manifest exaggeration, due to his desire to magnify the victory of the

Greeks. Here his religious feelings are uppermost, and he sees in the storm a sign that the Greek cause was favored by Heaven. — μηδὲ: freq. in Hdt. after affirmative clauses, but generally when there is a strong contrast = *but not*. See Syn. § 29.

14. 3. ἀσμένοισι: cp. 8. 10. 13. — 6. τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα: this brings the Athenian contingent up to 180 ships (cp. 8. 1. 2), the same number as they had at Salamis (8. 44. 3). — 8. ἀγγελή: the fact that the fleet was destroyed could not have been known before daylight, so that it must have been well on in the afternoon before the news reached the Greeks. — 10. δή: so. — 11. πλέοντες: with the

φθείραντες, ὡς εὐφρόνη ἐγίνετο, ἀπέπλεον ὅπίσω ἐπὶ τὸ
 15 Ἀρτεμίσιον. τρίτη δὲ ἡμέρη δεινόν τι ποιησάμενοι οἱ
 στρατηγοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων νέας οὕτω σφι ὀλίγας λυμαί-
 νεσθαι καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Ξέρξεω δειμαίνοντες οὐκ ἀνέμειναν
 ἔτι τοὺς Ἑλληνας μάχης ἀρξαὶ, ἀλλὰ παρακελευσά-
 μενοι κατὰ μέσον ἡμέρης ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας. συνέπιπτε
 δὲ ὥστε τὰς αὐτὰς ταύτας ἡμέρας τάς τε ναυμαχίας
 γίνεσθαι ταύτας καὶ τὰς πεζομαχίας τὰς ἐν Θερμοπύ-
 λησι. ἦν δὲ πᾶς ὁ ἀγών τοῖσι κατὰ θάλασσαν περὶ
 τοῦ Εύριπου, ὥσπερ τοῖσι ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην τὴν ἐσβολὴν
 φυλάσσειν. οἱ μὲν δὴ παρεκελεύοντο ὄκως μὴ παρή-

pres. tense, cp. the impf. ἀπέπλεον
 below and ἀνῆγον 8. 15. 5.

THE THIRD NAVAL BATTLE
 (CC. 15-17)

15. 1. δεινόν τι: τις strengthens adj. See Syn. § 11. 2.—3. τὸ
 ἀπὸ Ξέρξεω: what *X. would do*; cp. 7. 101. 13.—6. ὥστε: with
 συνέπιπτε Hdt. also uses the inf. without ὥστε. Cp. also συνέπεπτώ-
 κει ἔρις ἐσῆσα 1. 82. 3. See GMT.
 588; Syn. § 23. 4. b.—τὰς αὐτὰς
 ταύτας ἡμέρας: cp. 7. 151. 6. Syn.
 § 2. 3. From 7. 210. 2 we learn
 that Xerxes let four days pass,
 after his arrival at Thermopylae,
 before he attacked Leonidas. The
 attack lasted three days (7. 210-
 225). According to 7. 196 the
 Persian fleet arrived at Artemis-
 ium on the third of these seven
 days, and it was early afternoon

(8. 6. 3). The present statement
 makes the sea fights take place on
 the fifth, sixth, and seventh days.
 Consequently, if the other state-
 ments are correct, the events de-
 scribed in 8. 6-9 must have taken
 up the afternoon of the third, all
 of the fourth, and most of the fifth
 day. In that case the afternoons
 referred to in 8. 6. 3 and 8. 9. 7
 would not be the same. See 8.
 13. 6.—10. φυλάσσειν: with ἀγών.
 Cp. 7. 11. 18.—οἱ μὲν Σῇ: the lines
 immediately preceding rather turn
 one's thoughts aside to a compari-
 son between the Greek land and
 sea forces. In the present sen-
 tence the Persian and Greek fleets
 are again in mind, παρεκελεύοντο
 resuming the παρακελευσάμενοι
 above, though the Greeks instead
 of the Persians are now the sub-
 ject.—ὄκως μή: see GMT. 355.

σουσι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα τοὺς βαρβάρους, οἱ δὲ ὥκως τὸ
 Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα διαφθείραντες τοῦ πόρου κρα-
 16 τῆσσοντο. ὡς δὲ ταξάμενοι οἱ Ξέρξεω ἐπέπλεον, οἱ
 Ἑλληνες ἀτρέμας εἶχον πρὸς τῷ Ἀρτεμισίῳ. οἱ δὲ
 βάρβαροι μηνοειδὲς ποιήσαντες τῶν νεῶν ἐκυκλοῦντο,
 ὡς περιλάβοιεν αὐτούς. ἐνθεῦτεν οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπα-
 νέπλεόν τε καὶ συνέμισγον. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ⁵
 παραπλήσιοι ἀλλήλοισι ἐγίνοντο. ὁ γὰρ Ξέρξεω
 στρατὸς ὑπὸ μεγάθεος τε καὶ πλήθεος αὐτὸς ὑπὸ ἐωστοῦ
 ἐπιπτε, ταρασσομένων τε τῶν νεῶν καὶ περιπτιπτουσέων
 περὶ ἀλλήλας. ὅμως μέντοι ἀντεῖχε καὶ οὐκ εἴκε. δεινὸν
 γὰρ χρῆμα ἐποιέοντο ὑπὸ νεῶν ὀλίγων ἐς φυγὴν τράπε-¹⁰
 σθαι. πολλὰ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νέες διεφθείροντο,
 πολλοὶ δὲ ἄνδρες, πολλῷ δὲ ἔτι πλέονες νέες τε τῶν
 βαρβάρων καὶ ἄνδρες. οὕτω δὲ ἀγωνιζόμενοι διέστη-
 σαν χωρὶς ἐκάτεροι.

17 Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν τῶν Ξέρξεω
 στρατιωτέων ἥριστευσαν, οἱ ἄλλα τε μεγάλα ἔργα

16. 3. *μηνοειδές*: *a crescent*.
 Neut. adj. as subst. Cp. 7. 199.
 2, 7. 200. 4. — 6. *γάρ*: to be taken
 with the whole sentence, as far as
εἴκε, the first clause to *ἀλλήλας*
 being practically concessive. —
 7. *ὑπό*: cp. 8. 1. 3. — *μεγάθεος*: Dial.
 § 1. ii. 1. *μεγάθεος* and *πλήθεος*
 are here synonymous, since there
 is no reference to the size of the
 vessels. They are used merely for
 rhetorical effect, which is largely
 aimed at in this chap. Cp. the syn-
 onymous *ταρασσομένων* and *περι-*

πιπτουσέων in 8; the positive and
 negative form of assertion in 9,
 with the added effect of likeness
 of sound in *-εῖχε*, *εἴκε*; the anaph-
 ora *πολλὰ μὲν . . . πολλοὶ δὲ . . .*
πολλῷ δὲ in 11, 12; and the
 fullness of expression in 3-4, and
 in *διέστησαν χωρὶς* 13. — 11. *διε-
 φθείροντο*: cp. the contingents at
 Salamis (cc. 43-48) with the num-
 bers in c. 1. — 13. *ἀγωνιζόμανοι*: cp.
 the pres. ptc. in 8. 11. 11 and the
 aor. in 8. 11. 14. The aor. would
 be more usual here. Cp. 8. 62. 1.

ἀπεδέξαντο καὶ νέας αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι εἶλον Ἑλλυνίδας πέντε. τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην ἡρίστευσαν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναίων Κλεινῆς ὁ Ἀλκι-⁵ βιάδεω, δις δαπάνην οἰκηίην παρεχόμενος ἐστρατεύετο ἀνδράσι τε διηκοσίοισι καὶ οἰκηίῃ νηī.

18 Ὡς δὲ διέστησαν, ἀσμενοι ἐκάτεροι ἐς ὄρμον ἡπεί-
γοντο. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ὡς διακριθέντες ἐκ τῆς ναυ-
μαχίης ἀπηλλάχθησαν, τῶν μὲν νεκρῶν καὶ τῶν
ναυηγίων ἐπεκράτεον, τρηχέως δὲ περιεφθέντες, καὶ
οὐκ ἦκιστα Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν αἱ ἡμίσεαι τῶν νεῶν τετρα-⁵
μέναι ἦσαν, δρησμὸν δὴ ἐβούλευον ἔσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

17. 3. ἀπεδέξαντο: *Dial.* § 1. ii.
2. — αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι: dat. of ac-
companiment (S. 1525; HA. 774 a;
B. 392. 3 note; G. 1191). — 5. Ἀθη-
ναῖοι: cp. *Plut. Them.* 8 Πίνδαρος
οὐ κακῶς ἔσκε... ἐπὶ τῆς ἐν Ἀρτεμι-
σίῳ μάχης εἰπεῖν· ὅθι παῖδες Ἀθα-
ναίων ἐβάλοντο φαενὰν | κρηπῆδ
ἔλευθερίας (see *Bergk, Poet. Lyr.*⁵
i. 1. p. 414). Plutarch also cites
from a *stele* in the temple of Artemis at Artemisium these verses:
Παντοδαπῶν ἀνδρῶν γενέας Ἀσίης
ἀπὸ χώρης | παῖδες Ἀθηναίων τῷδε
ποτ' ἐν πελάγει | ναυμαχίῃ δαμά-
σαντες, ἐπεὶ στρατὸς ὄλετο Μήδων,
| σῆματα ταῦτ' ἔθεσαν παρθένων
Ἀρτέμidi. Cp. the claim of Isoc-
rates, *Paneg.* 90, that the Athe-
nians with *sixty* ships met the
whole fleet of the enemy at Arte-
misium. — Ἀλκιβιάδεω: grandfa-
ther of the celebrated Alcibiades.

Cp. *Plut. Alcib.* 1. — 6. οἰκηίην: the
trierarch usually received from the
state the hull and mast. It was his
duty to fit out the ship and secure
the crew, whose wages and rations
were resupplied from the public funds.
— 7. διηκοσίοισι: cp. 7. 184. 7.

THE GREEKS PLAN A RETREAT;
NEWS OF THE DEFEAT AT
THERMOPYLAE HASTENS THEIR
DEPARTURE; THEMISTOCLES
LEAVES MESSAGES FOR THE
IONIANS (CC. 18-22)

18. 3. τῶν μὲν κτί: *though they*
were masters. To be left in pos-
session of the dead was regarded
as a sign of victory, for only the
defeated would neglect the sacred
duty of burial. — 5. αἱ ἡμίσεαι . . .
τετρωμέναι: yet the full contingent
of 180 ships is present at Salamis
a few weeks later (8. 44. 3).

19 νόῳ δὲ λαβὼν Θεμιστοκλέης ὡς εὶς ἀπορραγείη ἀπὸ τοῦ
βαρβάρου τό τε Ἰωνικὸν φύλον καὶ τὸ Καρικόν, οἵοι τε
εἴησαν τῶν λοιπῶν κατύπερθε γενέσθαι, ἐλαινόντων
τῶν Εὐβοέων πρόβατα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, ταύτη συλ-
λέξας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔλεγέ σφι ὡς δοκέοι ἔχειν τινὰς
παλάμην τῇ ἐλπίζοι τῶν βασιλέος συμμάχων ἀποστή-
σειν τοὺς ἀρίστους. ταῦτα μέν νυν ἐς τοσοῦτο παρε-
γύμνου, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι τάδε ποιητέα
εἶναι σφι ἔλεγε, τῶν τε προβάτων τῶν Εὐβοϊκῶν κατα-
θύειν ὅσα τις ἔθελοι (κρέστον γὰρ εἶναι τὴν στρατιὴν¹⁰
ἔχειν ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους), παραίνει τε προειπεῖν τοῖσι
ἔωντῶν ἐκάστους πῦρ ἀνακαίειν· κομιδῆς δὲ πέρι τὴν
ῷρην αὐτῷ μελήσειν ὥστε ἀσινέας ἀπικέσθαι ἐς τὴν
Ἐλλάδα. ταῦτα ἥρεσέ σφι ποιεῖν καὶ αὐτίκα πῦρ
20 ἀνακαυσάμενοι ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὰ πρόβατα. οἱ γὰρ
Εὐβοεῖς παραχρησάμενοι τὸν Βάκιδος χρησμὸν ὡς

19. 2. **βαρβάρου**: for the sing. cp. 8. 22. 15, 8. 29. 6.—3. **εἴησαν**: indirect form of οἴοι τε εἰσι. For the pres. instead of the fut. see 8. 102. 8.—**ἐλαινόντων** . . . **ταύτη**: as the E.'s were in the habit of driving their flocks to the sea, he assembled the generals there. The gen. abs. gives the reason for assembling the generals at the place where they would see the flocks. His object comes out in 10, though the connection between the slaughter of the flocks and his plan for winning over the Ionians is not made clear. Apparently it

was a device for delaying the retreat.—5. **δοκέοι**: either this or **ἐλπίζοι** is unnecessary.—8. **τάδε**: explained by **καταθύειν** and **προειπεῖν**, but with the latter **παραίνει** is inserted after the parenthesis.—

12. **ἐκάστους**: the plur. with reference to the smaller groups in each Greek division. For the accus. after the dat., cp. Λυδῶσι τε πᾶσι προεῖπε θύειν πάντα τινὰ αὐτῶν 1. 50. 6, and 3. 70. 6.—**πέρι**: anastrophe.—13. **ὥστε**: see Syn. § 23. 4. h.

20. 2. **παραχρησάμενοι**: disregarding. See S. § 4. ii. B. 1.—**Βά-**

οὐδὲν λέγοντα, οὐτε τι ἔξεκομίσαντο οὐδὲν οὐτε προεσάξαντο ὡς παρεσομένου σφι πολέμου, περιπετέα τε ἐποιήσαντο σφίσι αὐτοῖσι τὰ πρήγματα. Βάκιδι γὰρ 5
ὅδε ἔχει περὶ τούτων ὁ χρησμός.

Φράζεο, βαρβαρόφωνος ὅταν ζυγὸν εἰς ἄλα βάλλῃ
Βύθλων, Εὐβοίης ἀπέχειν πολυμηκάδας αἴγας.

τούτοισι οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἔπεσι χρησαμένοισι ἐν τοῖσι τότε
παρεοῦσί τε καὶ προσδοκίμοισι κακοῖσι παρῆν σφι 10
21 συμφορῇ χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὰ μέγιστα. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα
ἔπρησσον, παρῆν δὲ ὁ ἐκ Τρηχίνος κατάσκοπος. ήν
μὲν γὰρ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ κατάσκοπος Πολύας, γένος
Ἀντικυρεύς, τῷ προστετάκτῳ, καὶ εἶχε πλοῖον κατῆρες
ἔτοιμον, εἰ παλῆσει ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατός, σημαίνειν 5

κιδος: like Orpheus and Musaeus (7. 6. 14) Bacis was a mythical seer, from whom a collection of oracles was said to have descended. — 3. τι . . . οὐδέν: *nothing at all.* Syn. § 11. 2. — προσάξαντο: referred by some to προ-σάττω *stock beforehand* (cp. σάξαντες ὑδατὶ τὴν δεσμολήν 3. 7. 3, and σάττω *equip* 7. 62. 10 etc.), by others to προσ-άγω. The ι aor. mid. of ἄγω is used by Homer, but is rare. — 4. ὡς: here *modal*, in the preceding line *causal*. — περιπετέα κτέ.: *brought misfortune upon themselves.* — 5. Βάκιδι: dat. of interest. Cp. οὐλα καὶ Ὁμήρῳ Διομήδης λέγει Plato, Rep. 389 e. — 8. βύθλινον: see 7. 25, 34, 36. — 9. τούτοισι: with ἔπεσι. — χρησαμένοισι:

with σφι. There is a play on the double meaning of χράομα, which with ἔπεσι is *pay attention to*, while συμφορῇ χρῆσθαι is either *to be unfortunate* (1. 42. 3), or *to take it hard* (7. 134. 8, 7. 141. 2).

21. 1. οἱ μὲν: the Greeks, who were slaughtering the flocks. — 2. δ: the article, as if the scout had been already mentioned, with explanatory γάρ clause. — Τρηχίνος: the land from which the pass of Thermopylae leads into Locris (7. 176. 6). — 4. Ἀντικυρεύς: see 7. 198. 9. — κατῆρες: *fitted, sc. ἐρεμοῖσι.* — 5. παλῆσει: not found elsewhere. Hesychius gives ἐπαλῆσεν. ἐφθάρη, a meaning which suits the context better than *to be engaged in a struggle*; cp. 1. 9. —

τοῖσι ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἐοῦσι· ὡς δ' αὕτως ἦν Ἀβρώνιχος ὁ Λυσικλέος Ἀθηναῖος καὶ παρὰ Λεωνίδῃ ἔτοιμος τοῖσι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἐοῦσι ἀγγέλλειν τριηκοντέρῳ, ἦν τι καταλαμβάνῃ νεώτερον τὸν πεζόν. οὗτος ὡν ὁ Ἀβρώνιχος ἀπικόμενός σφι ἐσήμαινε τὰ γεγονότα περὶ Λεωνίδην καὶ τὸν στρατὸν αὐτοῦ. οἱ δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα, οὐκέτι ἐσ ἀναβολὰς ἐποιέοντο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν, ἐκομίζοντο δὲ ὡς ἔκαστοι ἐτάχθησαν, Κορίνθιοι πρῶτοι, 22 ὑστατοι δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἀθηναίων δὲ νέας τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας ἐπιλεξάμενος Θεμιστοκλέης ἐπορεύετο περὶ τὰ πότιμα ὕδατα, ἐντάμνων ἐν τοῖσι λίθοισι γράμμata, τὰ Ἰωνες ἐπελθόντες τῇ ὑστεραίῃ ἡμέρῃ ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἐπελέξαντο. τὰ δὲ γράμμata ἐλεγον τάδε· 5 "Ανδρες Ἰωνες, οὐ ποιεῖτε δίκαια ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας στρατευόμενοι καὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα καταδουλούμενοι. ἀλλὰ μάλιστα μὲν πρὸς ἡμέων γίνεσθε· εἰ δὲ ὑμῖν ἐστι τοῦτο μὴ δυνατὸν ποιῆσαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου

6. ὡς δ' αὕτως: cp. 7. 86. 9. Freq. in Hom. = Att. ὡσαύτως δέ. — Ἀβρώνιχος: two years later he went to Sparta with Themistocles and Aristides on an embassy about the walls of Athens (Thuc. 1. 91). — 9. νεώτερον: euphemistic for κακόν. Cp. 7. 52. 10. — 13. Κορίνθιοι πρῶτοι κτέ.: if the order of battle corresponded to the position on shore, we might infer that at Artemisium the Corinthians held the left wing, the Athenians the right, an arrangement which would give the two states with the

largest contingents the places of honor; the order was different at Salamis (8. 85). For another story about the readiness of the Corinthians to run away, see 8. 94.

22. 2. ἐπιλεξάμενος: choose. Cp. 1. 5 where the same verb means to read. — 3. ἐντάμνων: Dial. § 1. ii. 1. — 5. διεγον: plur. because the inscription was written in different places. Cp. 5. 112. 5. Kühner-Gerth § 365 b. — 6. πατέρας: the Athenians; cp. 1. 14 and 7. 51. 8, 11. — 9. ὑμεῖς δέ: cp. 1. 13. See Syn. § 28. 3. — ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ..

ἡμῖν ἔξεσθε καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ τῶν Καρῶν δεῖσθε τὰ αὐτὰ ¹⁰
 ὑμῖν ποιεῖν· εἰ δὲ μηδέτερον τούτων οἶόν τε γάνεσθαι,
 ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης μέζονος κατέζευχθε ἡ ὥστε ἀπίστα-
 σθαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ, ἐπεὰν συμμίσγωμεν, ἐθε-
 λοκακεῖτε, μεμνημένοι ὅτι ἀπ' ἡμέων γεγόνατε καὶ ὅτι
 ἀρχῆθεν ἡ ἔχθρη πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον ἀπ' ὑμέων ἡμῖν ¹⁵
 γέγονε. Θεμιστοκλέης δὲ ταῦτα ἔγραφε, δοκεῖν ἐμοί,
 ἐπ' ἀμφότερα νοέων, ἵνα ἡ λαθόντα τὰ γράμματα
 βασιλέα Ἰωνᾶς ποιήσῃ μεταβαλεῖν καὶ γενέσθαι πρὸς
 ἑωντῶν, ἡ ἐπείτε (*ἄν*) ἀνενειχθῆ καὶ διαβληθῆ πρὸς
 Ξέρξην, ἀπίστους ποιήσῃ τοὺς Ἰωνας καὶ τῶν ναυμα- ²⁰
 23 χιῶν αὐτοὺς ἀπόσχῃ. Θεμιστοκλέης μὲν ταῦτα ἐνέ-
 γραψε· τοῖσι δὲ βαρβάροισι αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα πλοιώφ
 ἥλθε ἀνὴρ Ἰστιαιεὺς ἀγγέλλων τὸν δρησμὸν τὸν ἀπ' ⁵
 Ἀρτεμισίου τῶν Ἑλλήνων. οἱ δ' ὑπ' ἀπιστίης τὸν μὲν
 ἀγγέλλοντα εἰχεν ἐν φυλακῇ, νέας δὲ ταχέας ἀπέστει-
 λαν προκατοφομένας· ἀπαγγειλάντων δὲ τούτων τὰ

Ἐκσθε: *retire from the center of the contest and sit down as a spectator, i.e. take no part in the fight.* — 10. **ἡμῖν:** dat. of interest. S. 1474; HA. 770; B. 381; G. 1171. — 11. **ἡμῖν:** the dat. depends on τὰ αὐτά. S. 1500; HA. 773 a; B. 392. 2; G. 1175. — 12. **μέζονος:** D. § 1. ii. 2. — **ἡ ὥστε:** S. 2264; HA. 954; B. 645; G. 1458. — 15. **ἀρχῆθεν:** for the assistance given to the Ionians against Persia, see 5. 97 f. — 16. **δοκεῖν ἐμοὶ:** abs. infin. Cp. ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν 8. 30. 5. S. 2012; HA. 956; B. 642.

1; Syn. § 23. 2. — 17. **ἐπ' ἀμφότερα νοῶν:** *making his plans with both things in view.* Cp. 9. 97. 9. — 19. **ἔτετρε ἀνενειχθῆ:** on omitted ἀν see Syn. § 20. 2. Here the first syllable of ἀνενειχθῆ may be the cause. — **διαβληθῆ:** *misrepresented.*

THE PERSIAN FLEET COMES TO ARTEMISIUM; AT THE INVITATION OF XERXES IT VISITS THERMOPYLAE (CC. 23-25)

23. 3. **Ἰστιαιεύς:** Histiaea was a town on the north coast of Euboea. — 6. **τὰ ἥν:** *the facts.* —

ἥν, οὗτω δὴ ἄμα ἡλίῳ σκιδναμένῳ πᾶσα ἡ στρατιὴ ἐπέπλει ἀλήσ ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον. ἐπισχόντες δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ μέχρι μέσου ἡμέρης, τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου ἐπλεον ἐς Ἰστιαίην. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἔσχον τοῦν Ἰστιαιέων καὶ τῆς Ἐλλοπίης μοίρης, γῆς δὲ τῆς Ἰστιαιώτιδος, τὰς παραθαλασσίας κώμας πάσας ἐπέ-
 24 δραμον. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ τούτων ἔόντων Εέρξης ἐτοιμασά-
 μενος τὰ περὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐπεμπε ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν κήρυκα. προετοιμάσατο δὲ τάδε. ὅσοι τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ ἑωποῦ ἥσαν νεκροὶ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι (ἥσαν δὲ καὶ δύο μυριάδες), ὑπολιπόμενος τούτων ὡς χιλίους, 5 τοὺς λοιποὺς τάφρους ὀρυξάμενος ἔθαψε, φυλλάδα τε ἐπιβαλὼν καὶ γῆν ἐπαμησάμενος, ἵνα μὴ ὀφθείησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ. ὡς δὲ διέβη ἐς τὴν Ἰστιαίην ὁ κῆρυξ, σύλλογον ποιησάμενος παντὸς τοῦ στρατοπέ-
 δου ἔλεγε τάδε. "Ανδρες σύμμαχοι, βασιλεὺς Εέρξης 10 τῷ βουλομένῳ ὑμέων παρὰδιδοῖ ἐκλιπόντα τὴν τάξιν καὶ ἐλθόντα θεήσασθαι ὅκως μάχεται πρὸς τοὺς ἀνοή-
 τους τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἱ ἡλπισαν τὴν βασιλέος δύναμιν 25 ὑπερβαλεῖσθαι. ταῦτα ἐπαγγειλαμένου, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐδὲν ἐγίνετο πλοίων σπανιώτερον. οὗτω πολλοὶ ἥθε-
 λον θεήσασθαι. διαπεραιωθέντες δὲ ἐθηέοντο διεξιόν-

7. σκιδναμένῳ: *spreading its light.*
 8. τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου: *after that.*

For the art., cp. τὸ ἐνθεύτεν 8. 8. 9, τὸ πρώτον, etc. — 11. Ἐλλοπίης: the northern half of Euboea. The gen. depends on κώμας. — γῆς δὲ τῆς Ἰστιαιώτιδος: in appos. to Ἐλλοπίης, defining it more closely.

For δέ, connecting phrases in ap-
 pos., see Syn. § 27 d.

24. 5. καὶ: *quite*; cp. 7. 41. 14.
 6. φυλλάδα τε κτί.: the boughs
 were thrown over the heaped-up
 earth to conceal the signs of burial.
 11. παραδιδοῖ: Dial. § 4. 4.

25. 1. ἐπαγγειλαμένου: *sc. τοῦ*

τες τοὺς νεκρούς· πάντες δὲ ἡπιστέατο τοὺς κειμένους εἶναι πάντας Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Θεσπιάς, ὅρῶντες καὶ τοὺς εἴλωτας. οὐ μὲν οὐδέ ἐλάνθανε τοὺς Ἱαβεβηκότας Ξέρξης ταῦτα πρήζας περὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς τοὺς ἔωντο· καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ γελοῖον ἦν· τῶν μὲν χίλιοι ἐφαίνοντο νεκροὶ κείμενοι, οἱ δὲ πάντες ἀλεῖς συγκεκομισμένοι ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον τέσσερες χιλιάδες. ταύτην μὲν ιο

κήρυκος.—4. ἡπιστέατο: *thought*; cp. 8. 5. 15.—5. ὅρῶντες κτλ.: this would seem to imply that there were none among the dead except Lacedaemonians, Thespians, and Helots.—6. οὐ μὲν οὐδέ: *by no means*, Syn. § 26. e.—8. καὶ γάρ κτλ.: *for it was in fact quite absurd*.—τῶν μὲν κτλ.: *of them* (the Persians) *a thousand were seen lying dead; of the others* (the Greeks) *the whole number had been brought to the same spot and lay together, four thousand*. The point of contrast, that would strike the Persian spectator as absurd, is not clear. There seem to be two possibilities: (1) The Persians lay scattered, while the Greeks were heaped together to attract attention. But there is nothing in the first clause to imply this. (2) The difference in the size of the numbers. In that case Hdt. is attributing to the Persian the later Greek view. There would be nothing absurd in an immense force destroying 4000 men with a loss of but 1000.—10. τέσσερες χιλιάδες.

δες: it is difficult to explain this number. At the end of the two days' fighting, during which few Greeks fell (7. 211. 16, 7. 212. 5), all withdrew except the 300 Spartans, 700 Thespians, and 400 Thebans (7. 222. 3), and the Thebans surrendered (7. 233). There were also some Helots (cp. 1. 6 above and 7. 229), but their number is not given; 7. 229. 11 implies at least one per Spartan. Unless we assume seven Helots per Spartan as at Plataea (9. 28. 5) and also assume that the 700 Thespians were attended by an equal number of light-armed (cp. 9. 29. 10), there is no way of making up 4000; and such assumptions are improbable in view of Hdt.'s silence in the description of Leonidas' force (7. 202). There is evidently some connection between the number here and that in the epitaph (7. 228). Some editors omit τέσσερες χιλιάδες, but the sentence then loses the only point of contrast that it contains. Either Hdt. used the figures carelessly with

τὴν ἡμέρην πρὸς θένην ἐτράποντο, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ οἱ μὲν ἀπέπλεον ἐσ 'Ιστιαίην ἐπὶ τὰς νέας, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην 26 ἐσ ὁδὸν ὄρμεατο. ἥκον δέ σφι αὐτόμολοι ἄνδρες ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίης ὀλίγοι τινές, βίοι τε δεόμενοι καὶ ἐνεργοὶ βουλόμενοι εἶναι. ἄγοντες δὲ τούτους ἐσ ὄψιν τὴν βασιλέος ἐπυνθάνοντο οἱ Πέρσαι περὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων τί ποιέοιεν. εἰς δέ τις πρὸ πάντων ἦν ὁ εἰρωτῶν αὐτοὺς ταῦτα. οἱ δέ σφι ἔλεγον ὡς 'Ολύμπια ἄγουσι καὶ θεωρέοιεν ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν καὶ ἵππικόν. ὁ δὲ ἐπείρετο ὁ τι τὸ ἀεθλὸν εἴη σφι κείμενον περὶ ὅτεο ἀγωνίζονται. οἱ δὲ εἴπον τῆς ἐλαίης τὸν διδόμενον στέφανον. ἐνθαῦτα

the epitaph in mind, or he estimated the number in some such way as is suggested above. In favor of the latter view note the opening words of 7. 228, which expressly state that the epitaph was written in honor of those that fell, and also the fact that the figures in 7. 202 indicate that Hdt. did not accept the 4000 of the epitaph as the number of Peloponnesians in Leonidas' original force. — 13. δρμέατο: Att. ὄρμητρο.

A PERSIAN COMMENT ON THE OLYMPIAN PRIZE FOR VICTORS (c. 26)

26. 2. Ἀρκαδίης: the majority of the Peloponnesian force at Thermopylae was composed of Arcadians (7. 202). — 5. πρό: in the place of; see Syn. § 5. — 6. Ὁλύμπια: in this year the Olympic

games closed on the 19th or 20th of August. The fighting at Thermopylae seems to have taken place later in the month, for the Athenians expected to find the Peloponnesian main force in Boeotia immediately after the battle (8. 40. 9), and yet it would take them several days after the close of the festival to march that distance. The present incident, then, must have occurred before the battle. Herodotus, indeed, does not definitely indicate the time. Having completed the account of Thermopylae and Artemisium, he digresses a little (cp. 27-28) before passing on to Salamis. — 7. δ τι τὸ ἀεθλὸν: what is offered them as the prize for which they contend. The questioner assumes that some prize is offered; hence the art. — 9. εἴπον κτί: they men-

εἴπας γυνάμην γενναιοτάτην Τριτανταίχμης ὁ Ἀρταβάς¹⁰ οὐνού δε λίην ὁφλε πρὸς βασιλέος. πυνθανόμενος γὰρ τὸ ἀεθλον ἐὸν στέφανον ἀλλ' οὐ χρήματα, οὕτε ἡνέσχετο σιγῶν εἶπε τε ἐσ πάντας τάδε· Παπαί, Μαρδόνιε, κοίους ἐπ' ἄνδρας ἥγαγες μαχησομένους ἡμέας, οἱ οὐ περὶ χρη-

27 μάτων τὸν ἀγῶνα ποιέονται ἀλλὰ περὶ ἀρετῆς. τούτῳ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα εἴρητο· ἐν δὲ τῷ διὰ μέσου χρόνῳ, ἐπείτε τὸ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι τρῶμα ἐγεγόνει, αὐτίκα Θεσσαλοὶ πέμπουσι κήρυκα ἐσ Φωκέας, ἅτε σφι ἐνέχοντες αἰεὶ χόλον, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ὑστάτου τρώματος καὶ τὸ κάρτα.⁵ ἐσβαλόντες γὰρ πανστρατῆ αὐτοί τε οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐσ τοὺς Φωκέας οὐ πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι πρότερον ταύτης τῆς βασιλέος στρατηλασίης ἐσσώθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Φωκέων καὶ περιέφθησαν τρηχέως. ἐπείτε γὰρ κατειλήθησαν ἐσ τὸν Παρνησσὸν οἱ Φωκεῖς ἔχοντες¹⁰ μάντιν Τελλίην τὸν Ἡλεῖον, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Τελλίης οὗτος

tioned the crown that is given.

Cp. τὰς περιπεμφθείσας 8. 8. 20. —

10. εἴπας: Att. εἴπών. — Τριτανταίχμης: one of the six commanders-in-chief. Cp. 7. 82. 2, 7. 121. 14. Some of the MSS. read Τιγράνης. Tigranes in 7. 62. 4 is called Ἀχαιμενίδην.

His position as leader of the Medes (7. 62. 4), and of the Persian army at Mycale (9. 96. 13) points to a close relationship with the King; but he is not elsewhere called ὁ Ἀρταβάνος. — 11. δειλίην ὁφλε: was held guilty of cowardice. — 12. οὕτε . . . τε: not . . . but. Syn. § 30. 2. b.

THE ENMITY OF THE THESSALIANS
AND PHOCIANS IN FORMER
TIMES. THE THESSALIANS
NOW DEMAND A MONEY PAY-
MENT; THE PHOCIANS REFUSE
(CC. 27-30)

27. 3. τρῶμα: Dial. 1. ii. 8. —

4. ὄφε: with causal participle. Syn. § 25. 4. — αἰεὶ: see 7. 176. 20. —

5. ἀπό: after. Syn. § 5. — καὶ τὸ κάρτα: particularly so. Cp. 7. 16. β 10. — 7. σύμμαχοι: see 7. 132.

2. — 8. ἐσσώθησαν: ἡττήθησαν. —

11. Τελλίην: in 9. 37 the Telliadae are mentioned as a well-known

σοφίζεται αὐτοῖσι τοιόνδε· γυψάσας ἄνδρας ἔξακο-
σίους τῶν Φωκέων τοὺς ἀρίστους, αὐτούς τε τούτους καὶ
τὰ ὅπλα αὐτῶν, νυκτὸς ἐπεθήκατο τοῖσι Θεσσαλοῖσι,
προείπας αὐτόσι, τὸν δὲ μὴ λευκανθύζοντα ἴδωνται, ¹⁵
τούτον κτείνειν. τούτους δὲν αἱ τε φυλακαὶ τῶν Θεο-
σαλῶν πρῶται ἴδοῦσαι ἐφοβήθησαν, δόξασαι ἄλλο τι
εἶναι τέρχειν, καὶ μετὰ τὰς φυλακὰς αἰτήῃ ἡ στρατιὴ
οὗτω ὥστε τετρακισχιλίων κρατῆσαι νεκρῶν καὶ ἀσπί-
δων Φωκέας, τῶν τὰς μὲν ἡμισέας ἐς Ἀβας ἀνέθεσαν, ²⁰
τὰς δὲ ἐς Δελφούς· ἡ δὲ δεκάτη ἐγένετο τῶν χρημάτων
ἐκ ταύτης τῆς μάχης οἱ μεγάλοι ἀνδριάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν
τρίποδα συνεστεῶτες ἐμπροσθε τοῦ νηοῦ τοῦ ἐν Δελ-
²⁵φοῖσι, καὶ ἔτεροι τοιοῦτοι ἐν Ἀβησσι ἀνακέαται. ταῦτα
μέν νυν τὸν πεζὸν ἐργάσαντο τῶν Θεσσαλῶν οἱ Φωκεῖς
πολιορκέοντας ἐωντούς· ἐσβαλοῦσαν δὲ ἐς τὴν χώρην
τὴν ἵππον αὐτῶν ἐλυμήναντο ἀνηκέστως. ἐν γὰρ τῷ

family of seers.—14. ἐπεθήκατο: Att. ἐπέθετο.—15. αὐτοῖσι: the 600 men.—ἴδωνται: Att. ἴδωσι. —17. ἄλλο τι κτί: *something else* (than it really was), *namely a marvel*.—19. κρατῆσαι: *ingressive*.—20. Ἀβας: a town of Phocis with a celebrated temple and oracle of Apollo.—21. ἡ δέ: *the regular tenth*.—23. συνεστεῶ-
τες: Hdt. frequently uses this word in the sense of *contend* (7. 142. 5, 8. 79. 1), and, according to Pausanias (10. 13. 7), in this group Heracles and Apollo had hold of the tripod and were coming to

blows about it, while Leto and Artemis were restraining Apollo, and Athena Heracles. But since περί takes the accus. here we should perhaps translate *standing around the tripod*. Yet cp. ἐγίνετο δὲ πρῶτον περὶ τὰ γέρρα μάχη 9. 62. 8, with local περί in connection with μάχη.

28. 3. πολιορκίοντας: the plur. on account of the collective idea in πεζὸν. Cp. στρατὸς . . . ἀπί-
κοντο 7. 196. 1.—ἴωντος: as in-
direct reflexive.—ἐσβαλοῦσαν κτί: Pausanias (10. 1 3) puts this event before that of the preceding

εἰτιβολῆ ἥ ἔστι κατὰ Ὑάμπολιν, ἐν ταύτῃ τάφρον μεγά- 5
 λην ὀρύξαντες ἀμφορέας κεινοὺς ἐς αὐτὴν κατέθηκαν,
 χοῦν δὲ ἐπιφορήσαντες καὶ ὁμοιώσαντες τῷ ἄλλῳ χώρῳ
 ἐδέκοντο τοὺς Θεσσαλοὺς ἐγβάλλοντας. οἱ δὲ ὡς
 ἀναρπασόμενοι τοὺς Φωκέας φερόμενοι ἐσέπεσον ἐς
 τοὺς ἀμφορέας. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ ἵπποι τὰ σκέλεα διεφθάρη- 10
 29 σαν. τούτων δή σφι ἀμφοτέρων ἔχοντες ἔγκοτον οἱ
 Θεσσαλοὶ πέμψαντες κῆρυκα ἡγόρευον τάδε. Ὡ Φωκεῖς,
 ἥδη τι μᾶλλον γνωσιμαχεῖτε μὴ εἶναι ὅμοιοι ἡμῖν·
 πρόσθε τε γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι Ἑλλησι, ὅσον χρόνον ἔκεινα
 ἡμῖν ἥνδανε, πλέον αἰεί κοτε ὑμέων ἐφερόμεθα, νῦν τε 5
 παρὰ τῷ βαρβάρῳ τοσοῦτο δυνάμεθα ὥστε ἐπ’ ἡμῖν
 ἔστι τῆς γῆς ἐστερῆσθαι καὶ πρὸς ἥνδρα ποδίσθαι
 ὑμέας· ἡμεῖς μέντοι τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες οὐ μησικακέομεν,
 ἀλλ’ ἡμῖν γενέσθω ἀντ’ αὐτῶν πεντήκοντα τάλαντα
 ἀργυρίου, καὶ ὑμῖν ὑποδεκόμεθα τὰ ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν 10

chapter; note that Hdt. refers to the latter as τὸ ὑστατὸν τρῶμα (8. 27. 4). — 5. Ὑάμπολιν: a town in the valley of the Cephisus, between Elatea and Abae (8. 33. 6).

— 6. κεινός: Dial. § 1. i. 3. — 8. ἐδέκοντο: Att. ἐδέχοντο. Dial. § 2. 4. — ὡς ἀναρπασόμενοι: as though they were going to overwhelm. Cp. 9. 60. 2. — 10. σκέλεα: on the case see S. 160; G. 1239.

29. 3. ἥδη τι κτλ.: now at length be somewhat more inclined to admit that you are not our equals. For γνωσιμαχῶν cp. 3. 25. 18, 7. 130. 7. — 4. ἀκένα: =

τὰ δκείνων the affairs of the Greeks. Cp. 2. 39. 7, 2. 40. 5. — 5. — αλιτ κοτε: on every occasion whatsoever. πλέον . . . ἐφερόμεθα: we got more, were worth more, were more powerful. Cp. 7. 168. 23, 7. 211. 5. — 7. ἐστερῆσθαι, ἥνδρα ποδίσθαι: perfs. pass. with ὑμέας as subj. — πρός: Syn. § 6. — 8. τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες: though we are all powerful. Cp. αὐτὰρ κεῖθι φιλήσεαι, ολά κ' ἔχωμεν Hom. ο 281 so far as we are able. — 9. ἀντ' αὐτῶν: in return for it, i.e. in payment for not enslaving you. Syn. § 12. 3. — 10. τὰ ἐπιόντα: sc. κακά.

30 χώρην ἀποτρέψειν. ταῦτα σφι ἐπαγγέλλοντο οἱ Θεσταλοί. οἱ γὰρ Φωκεῖς μοῦνοι τῶν ταύτη ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἐμῆδιζον, κατ' ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ὡς ἐγὼ συμβαλλόμενος εὑρίσκω, κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Θεσσαλῶν. εἰ δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ τὰ Ἑλλήνων ηὗξον, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ἐμῆδιζον⁵ ἀν οἱ Φωκεῖς. οἱ ταῦτα ἐπαγγελλομένων Θεσσαλῶν οὗτε δώσειν ἔφασαν χρήματα παρέχειν τέ σφι Θεσσαλοῖσι ὁμοίως μηδίζειν, εἰ ἄλλως βουλοίατο. ἀλλ' οὐκ 31 ἔσεσθαι ἔκόντες εἶναι προδόται τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνηνείχθησαν οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι, οὗτα δὴ οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ κεχολωμένοι τοῖσι Φωκεῦσι ἐγένοντο ἡγεμόνες τῷ βαρβάρῳ τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς Τρηχινής ἐς τὴν Δωρίδα ἐσέβαλον· τῆς γὰρ Δωρίδος χώρης ποδεῶν⁵ στεινὸς ταύτη κατατεί·ει, ὡς τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστά κη εὑρος, κείμενος μεταξὺ τῆς τε Μηλίδος καὶ Φωκίδος χώρης, ἡ περ ἦν τὸ παλαιὸν Δρυοπίς· ἡ δὲ χώρη αὗτη ἐστὶ μητρόπολις Δωριῶν τῶν ἐν Πελοπον-

30. 4. Θεσσαλῶν: objective gen. — 5. ηὗξον...ἐμῆδιζον: impfs. of continued action in past unreal cond. — 8. εἰ ἄλλως βουλοίατο: *if they at all cared to.* Cp. 7. 16. γ 7. — 9. ἔκόντες εἶναι: *willingly at least.* Syn. § 23. 2.

THE PERSIANS PASS THROUGH DORIS INTO PHOCIS. THEY DIVIDE, AND THE MAIN BODY ENTERS BOEOTIA ON ITS WAY TO ATHENS (CC 31-34)

31. 4. ἐκ...Τρηχινής: probably the army crossed the mountains

into Phocis by several passes, leading either directly from Trachis, as this one, or from Locris. If the whole army went in the manner described by Herodotus, the capture of Thermopylae was unnecessary. — 6. μάλιστά κη: cp. 8. 8. 13. — 8. ἡ περ: referring to ποδεῶν but agreeing with the pred. Δρυοπίς. Dryopis was but a part of Doris and is distinguished by Hdt. in 8. 43. 8 and 1. 56. 16 from that part in which Erineus and Pindus were situated. — ἡ δὲ χώρη αὗτη: Doris.

νήσῳ. ταύτην ὀν τὴν Δωρίδα γῆν οὐκ ἐσώναντο ἐσβαλ- 10
όντες οἱ βάρβαροι. ἐμῆδιζόν τε γὰρ καὶ οὐκ ἐδόκει

32 Θεσσαλοῦσι. ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δωρίδος ἐς τὴν Φωκίδα
ἐσέβαλον, αὐτοὺς μὲν τοὺς Φωκέας οὐκ αἰρέουσι. οἱ
μὲν γὰρ τῶν Φωκέων ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ Παρνησσοῦ ἀνέ-
βησαν (ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐπιτηδέη δέξασθαι ὅμιλον τοῦ Παρ-
νησσοῦ ἡ κορυφή, κατὰ Νέωνα πόλιν κειμένη ἐπ' 5
ἐωντῆς· Τιθορέα οὖνομα αὐτῇ· ἐς τὴν δὴ ἀνηνείκαντο
καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνέβησαν). οἱ δὲ πλέονες αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς
'Οζόλας Λοκροὺς ἐξεκομίσαντο, ἐς Ἀμφιτσαν πόλιν
τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Κρισαίου πεδίου οἰκημένην. οἱ δὲ βάρ-
βαροι τὴν χώρην πᾶσαν ἐπέδραμον τὴν Φωκίδα. 10
Θεσσαλοὶ γὰρ οὕτω ἥγον τὸν στρατόν. ὁκόσα δὲ
ἐπέσχον, πάντα ἐπέφλεγον καὶ ἔκειρον, καὶ ἐς τὰς
33 πόλις ἐνιέντες πῦρ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἴρα. πορευόμενοι γὰρ
ταύτη παρὰ τὸν Κηφισὸν ποταμὸν ἐδήσουν πάντα, καὶ
κατὰ μὲν ἔκαυσαν Δρυμὸν πόλιν, κατὰ δὲ Χαράδραν
καὶ Ἐρωχὸν καὶ Τεθρώνιον καὶ Ἀμφίκαιαν καὶ Νέωνα
καὶ Πεδιέας καὶ Τριτέας καὶ Ἐλάτειαν καὶ Τάμπολιν καὶ,
Παραποταμίους καὶ Ἀβας, ἔνθα ἦν ἴρὸν Ἀπόλλωνος
πλούσιον, θησαυροῖσί τε καὶ ἀναθήμασι πολλοῖσι κατ-

32. 2. *αὐτοὺς μὲν*: the contrasted clause is in 1. 9, where, however, we have οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι instead of τὴν δὲ χώρην. — 4. καὶ ἐπι-
τηδέη: *quite suitable*. — 5. κορυφή: some distance below the peak, at the foot of a precipitous wall of rock, there was a place suitable for defense, and a cave near by capable of concealing a large body of

fugitives. Here there was in later times a fort (Plut. *Sulla* 15) and town (Pausan. 10. 3. 2, 32. 8). — ἐπ' ἐωντῆς: *by itself*. — 6. ἀνηνεί-
καντο: obj. omitted. Cp. next line and 8. 36. 11. — 13. πόλις: Dial. § 3. i. 4.

33. 3. κατὰ μὲν . . . κατὰ δὲ: see Syn. § 7. 6. Ἀβας: see 8. 27. 20. — 7. θησαυροῖσι: *treasure*

σκευασμένον· ἦν δὲ καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν ἔστι χρηστήριον αὐτόθι· καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἱρὸν συλήσαντες ἐνέπρησαν· καὶ τινας διώκοντες εἶλον τῶν Φωκέων πρὸς τοῖσι τοῦρεσι, καὶ γυναικάς τινας διέφθειραν μισγόμενοι ὑπὸ

34 πλήθεος. Παραποταμίους δὲ παριμειβόμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπίκουντο ἐς Πανοπέας. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἥδη διακρινομένη ἡ στρατιὴ αὐτῶν ἐσχίζετο. τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον καὶ δυνατώτατον τοῦ στρατοῦ ἄμα αὐτῷ Ξέρξη πορευόμενον ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἐσέβαλε ἐς Βοιωτούς, ἐς γῆν τὴν, Ὁρχομενίων. Βοιωτῶν δὲ πᾶν τὸ πλῆθος ἐμῆδιζε, τὰς δὲ πόλις αὐτῶν ἄνδρες Μακεδόνες διατεταγμένοι ἐσωζον, ὑπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀποπεμφθέντες. ἐσωζον δὲ τῇδε, δῆλον βουλόμενοι ποιεῦν Ξέρξη ὅτι τὰ Μήδων

35 Βοιωτοὶ φρονέοιεν. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῶν βαρβάρων ταύτη ἐτράποντο, ἄλλοι δὲ αὐτῶν ἥγεμοί ας ἔχοντες ὀρμέατο ἐπὶ τὸ ἱρὸν τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, ἐν δεξιῇ τὸν Παρνησσὸν ἀπέργοντες. ὅσα δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἐπέσχον τῆς Φωκίδος, πάντα ἐσιναμώρεον· καὶ γὰρ τῶν Πανοπέων τὴν πόλιν

chambers. Many Greek states had separate chambers in these temples. Cp. 1. 14. 8.—II. ὑπό: by reason of. Cp. 8. 1. 3.

34. 2. ἐνθεῦτεν κτέ.: *from that point their army was divided and separated.*—6. Ὁρχομενίων: the part of Boeotia nearest Panopeus.—πᾶν τὸ πλῆθος: except the Plataeans and Thespians. Cp. 8. 50, 9. 28-30.—8. Ἀλεξάνδρου: cp. 7. 173, 175.—9. δῆλον βουλόμενοι κτέ.: we should expect merely δῆλον ποιέοντες in explanation of τῇδε.

THE OTHER DIVISION OF THE ARMY MARCHES AGAINST DELPHI, BUT THE TEMPLE IS SAVED BY DIVINE AID (CC. 35-39)

35. 2. ὀρμέατο: *were bound for*; plurf.—4. ἀπέργοντες: *leaving on the right.* ἀπέργειν to shut off is properly used of rivers and mountains which form boundaries. Hence of men whose line of march forms the boundary. Cp. 7. 43. 11, 7. 110. 2, 7. 112. 5.—5. ἐσινα-

ένέπρησαν καὶ Δαυλίων καὶ Αἰολιδέων. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ ταύτη ἀποσχισθέντες τῆς ἄλλης στρατιῆς τῶνδε εἴνεκα, ὅκως συλήσαντες τὸ ἵρὸν τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι βασιλεῖ Ξέρξῃ ἀποδέξαιεν τὰ χρήματα. πάντα δ' ἡπίστατο τὰ ἐν τῷ ἵρῳ ὅσα λόγου ἦν ἄξια Ξέρξης, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθά- 10 νομαι, ἄμεινον ἦ τὰ ἐν τοῖσι οἰκίοισι ἔλιπε, πολλῶν αἰεὶ λεγόντων, καὶ μάλιστα τὰ Κροίσου τοῦ Ἀλυάττεω ἀνα- 36 θήματα. οἱ δὲ Δελφοὶ πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἐς πᾶσαν ἀρρωδίην ἀπίκατο, ἐν δείματι δὲ μεγάλῳ κατεστεῶτες ἐμαντεύοντο περὶ τῶν ἵρων χρημάτων, εἴτε σφέα κατὰ γῆς κατορύξωσι εἴτε ἐκκομίσωσι ἐς ἄλλην χώρην. ὁ δὲ θεός σφέας οὐκ ἔα κινεῖν, φὰς αὐτὸς ἵκανὸς εἶναι τῶν 5 ἑωντοῦ προκατήσθαι. Δελφοὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες σφέων αὐτῶν πέρι ἐφρόντιζον. τέκνα μέν τινα καὶ γυναικας πέρην ἐς τὴν Ἀχαιήν διέπεμψαν, αὐτῶν δὲ οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι ἀνέβησαν ἐς τοῦ Παρνησσοῦ τὰς κορυφὰς καὶ ἐς τὸ Κωρύκιον ἄντρον ἀνηνείκαντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς Ἀμφισσαν 10 τὴν Λοκρίδα ὑπεξῆλθον. πάντες δὲ ὅν οἱ Δελφοὶ ἔξελιπον τὴν πόλιν, πλὴν ἔξηκοντα ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ προφή-

μάρεον: *wantonly destroyed.* — 6. Αἰολιδέων: *not otherwise known.* — 9. ἀποδέξαιεν: *Dial. I. ii. 2.* — 12. τὰ Κροίσου: *among other things Croesus dedicated a lion of pure gold weighing ten talents (I. 50, 51, 92).*

36. 1. πυνθανόμενοι: *for the pres. cp. 8. 35. 11, 8. 42. 2, etc.* — 2. ἀπίκατο: *plupf.—κατεστεῶτες: cp. 7. 138. 7.* — 3. σφέα: *Syn. § 9. 4.* — 4. κατορύξωσι: *S. 1805;*

HA. 866. 3; B. 577; G. 1358. —

5. ἄξια: *Att. εἴα.* — 6. προκατήσθαι: *sit down before as an outpost (cp. 7. 172. 14), protect.* — 7. πέρι: *anastrophe.* — 10. ἄντρον: *the first chamber of the cave is 100 feet high, 100 wide, and 200 deep.* — 11. πάντες δὲ ὅν κτέ.: *at any rate all left the city.* ὅν implies that the *main fact* is that the Delphians were all gone, it matters not whither. *Syn. § 32. 1. f.*

37 τεω. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγχοῦ τε ἡσαν οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπιόντες καὶ ἀπώρων τὸ ἱρόν, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ προφήτης, τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Ἀκήρατος, ὅρᾳ πρὸ τοῦ ηηοῦ ὅπλα προκείμενα ἔσωθεν ἐκ τοῦ μεγάρου ἔξειηνειγμένα ἱρά, τῶν οὐκ ὅσιον ἦν ἀπτεσθαι ἀνθρώπων οὐδενί. ὁ μὲν δὴ γέ Δελφῶν τοῖσι 5 παρεοῦσι σημανέων τὸ τέρας· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ ἐγίνοντο ἐπειγόμενοι κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν τῆς Προνῆις Ἀθηναίης, ἐπιγίνεται σφι τέρεα ἔτι μέζονα τοῦ πρὸν γενομένου τέρεος. θῶμα μὲν γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο κάρτα ἔστι, ὅπλα ἀρήια αὐτόματα φανῆναι ἔξω προκείμενα τοῦ 10 ηηοῦ· τὰ δὲ δὴ ἐπὶ τούτῳ δεύτερα ἐπιγενόμενα καὶ διὰ πάντων φασμάτων ἄξια θωμάσαι μάλιστα. ἐπεὶ γὰρ δὴ ἡσαν ἐπιόντες οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν τῆς Προνῆις Ἀθηναίης, ἐν τούτῳ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ κεραυνοὶ αὐτοῖσι ἐνέπιπτον, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Παρνησσοῦ 15 ἀπορραγεῖσαι δύο κορυφαὶ ἐφέροντο πολλῷ πατάγῳ ἐς αὐτοὺς καὶ κατέλαβον συχνούς σφεων, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἱροῦ τῆς Προνῆις βοή τε καὶ ἀλαλαγμὸς ἐγίνετο.

37. 2. ἀπόρων: *were in sight of*, though still some distance away (cp. l. 14). Att. ἀφεώρων.—4. ἐκ τοῦ μεγάρου: explaining ἔσωθεν.—ἱρά: moved from its natural position with ὅπλα in order to introduce the rel. clause. It is because the arms are *sacred* that it is not holy to touch them.—5. ὁ μὲν δῆ: the subj. is expressed merely to give a contrast to οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, though there is no real contrast between the actions of the two parties. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι is

placed before ἐπειδὴ with the same purpose.—7. Προνῆις: this epithet is applied to Athena because her temple is reached before that of Apollo by one approaching from Daulis, the common direction.—8. τέρεα: Dial. § 3. i. 6.—9. κάρτα: *decidedly*.—10. ὅπλα ... φανῆναι: explanatory of τοῦτο.—προκείμενα κτέ.: explains ἔξω.—12. διά: *beyond*. Syn. § 5.—θωμάσαι: on the act. inf. see GMT. 763.—16. ἀπορραγεῖσαι: 2 aor. pass. part. of ἀπορρήγνυμ.

38 συμμιγέντων δὲ τούτων πάντων φόβος τοῦσι βαρβάροισι ἐνεπεπτώκει. μαθόντες δὲ οἱ Δελφοὶ φεύγοντάς σφεας, ἐπικαταβάντες ἀπέκτειναν πλῆθός τι αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ περιεόντες ἵθιν Βοιωτῶν ἔφευγον. ἔλεγον δὲ οἱ ἀπονοστήσαντες οὗτοι τῶν βαρβάρων, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, 5 ὡς πρὸς τούτοισι καὶ ἄλλα ὄρων θεῖα· δύο γὰρ ὄπλιτας μέζονας ἦ κατὰ ἀνθρώπων φύσιν [ἔχοντας] ἐπεσθαί 39 σφι κτείνοντας καὶ διώκοντας. τούτους δὲ τοὺς δύο Δελφοὶ λέγουσι ἔναι τὸ πιχαρίους ἥρωας, Φύλακόν τε καὶ Αὐτόνοον, τῶν τὰ τεμένεά ἔστι περὶ τὸ ἱρόν, Φυλάκου μὲν παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδὸν κατύπερθε τοῦ ἱροῦ τῆς Προιηῆς, Αὐτονόου δὲ πέλας τῆς Κασταλίης ὑπὸ τῆς 5 'Ταμπείῃ κορυφῇ. οἱ δὲ πεσόντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Παρνησσοῦ λίθοι ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἡμέας ἥσαν σόοι, ἐν τῷ τεμένει τῆς Προιηῆς Ἀθηναίης κείμενοι, ἐς τὸ ἐνέσκηψαν διὰ τῶν βαρβάρων φερόμενοι. τούτων μέν νυν τῶν ἀνδρῶν αὐτη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱροῦ ἀπαλλαγὴ γίνεται. 10

40 'Ο δὲ Ἐλλήνων ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου Ἀθηναίων δεηθέντων ἐς Σαλαμῖνα κατίσχει τὰς νέας. τῶνδε δὲ εἰνεκα προσεδεήθησαν αὐτῶν σχεῖν πρὸς Σαλαμῖνα Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡνα αὐτοὶ παῖδάς τε καὶ γυναικας ὑπεξαγάγωνται ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς, πρὸς δὲ καὶ 5

38. 2. ἐνεπεπτώκει: the plupf. expresses the continuance of the fear.

— 3. πλῆθος τι: quite a large number. — 7. μέζονας κτλ.: see App. — ἐπεσθαί: impf. Cpr. ὄρων 1. 6.

39. 3 τὸ ἱρόν: of Apollo. — 5. πέλας: Att. ἄγγος. — Κασταλίης: the fountain sacred to Apollo

and the Muses rises in an angle formed by two precipitous walls of rock, Hyampeia and Nauplia. —

7. ἐς ἡμέας: down to my time. — σόοι: preserved. Att. σῶοι. —

10. αὐτη κτλ.: see Syn. § 8. 6 for the omission of the article. — ἀπαλλαγῇ: departure.

βουλεύσωνται τὸ ποιητέον αὐτοῖσι ἔσται. ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῦσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι βουλὴν ἔμελλον ποιήσεσθαι ὡς ἐψευσμένοι γνώμης. δοκέοντες γὰρ εὐρήσειν Πελοποννησίους πανδημεὶ ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίῃ ὑποκατημένους τὸν βάρβαρον, τῶν μὲν εὐρον οὐδὲν ἔόν, οἱ δὲ ἐπυνθάνοντο ^{io} τὸν Ἰσθμὸν αὐτοὺς τειχέοντας, τὴν Πελοπόννησον περὶ πλεύστου τε ποιεομένους περιέναι καὶ ταύτην ἔχοντας ἐν φυλακῇ, τὰ ἄλλα δὲ ἀπιέναι. ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι οὕτω δὴ προσεδεήθησάν σφεων σχεῖν πρὸς τὴν
 41 Σαλαμῖνα. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι κατέσχον ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐς τὴν ἑωστῶν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπιξιν κήρυγμα ἐποιήσαντο, Ἀθηναίων τῇ τις δύναται σώζειν τέκνα τε καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι ἐς Τροιζῆνα ἀπέστειλαν, οἱ δὲ ἐς Αἴγιναν, ⁵ οἱ δὲ ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. ἔσπευσαν δὲ ταῦτα ὑπεκθέσθαι τῷ χρηστηρίῳ τε βουλόμενοι ὑπηρετεῖν καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦδε εἴνεκα οὐκ ἥκιστα λέγουσι. Ἀθηναῖοι δοφιν μέγαν φύλακα τῆς ἀκροπόλιος ἐνδιαιτᾶσθαι ἐν τῷ ἵρῳ. λέ-

THE GREEK FLEET, AFTER LEAVING ARTEMISION, STOPPED AT SALAMIS. THE ATHENIANS MOVE FROM THE CITY TO PLACES OF SAFETY (CC. 40-41)

40. 6. τό: Syn. § 13. 1. — 8. γνά-
 μης: S. 1392; HA. 748; B. 362; G.
 1117. — 9. ὑποκατημένους: c. acc.;
 generally absol. — 10. τῶντὸν κτλ.:
 of them they found not a trace. —
 οἱ 84: Syn. § 9. 1. c. — 12. ταύτην:
 emphatic repetition of τὴν Πελο-

πόνησον, although it is placed so prominently before the τε . . . καὶ clauses. — 13. ἀπιέναι: this is parallel to τειχέοντας (for a variation between part. and inf. after πυνθάνομαι, cp. 5. 15. 6). — πυνθανόμενοι: cp. 8. 36. 1 and note the impf. in 1. 10.

41. 3. Ἀθηναίων: part. gen. w.
 τις. — 4. οἰκέτας: see 8. 4. 9. —
 7. χρηστηρίῳ: see 7. 140. — καὶ
 δὴ καὶ: and in particular. The
 expression is further strengthened
 by οὐκ ἥκιστα. — 9. ἱρῷ: the tem-

γουσί τε ταῦτα καὶ δὴ καὶ ὡς ἔοντι ἐπιμήνια ἐπιτελέουσι¹⁰ προτιθέντες· τὰ δ' ἐπιμήνια μελιτόεσσά ἔστι. αὗτη δ' ἡ μελιτόεσσα ἐν τῷ πρόσθε αἰεὶ χρόνῳ ἀναισιμούμενη τότε ἦν ἄφανστος. σημηνάσης δὲ ταῦτα τῆς ἵρείς μᾶλλον τι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ προθυμότερον ἔξελιπον τὴν πόλιν ὡς καὶ τῆς θεοῦ ἀπολελοιπυής τὴν ἀκρόπολιν.¹⁵ ὡς δέ σφι πάντα ὑπεξέκειτο, ἔπλεον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

42 ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἀπ' Ἀρτεμισίου ἐς Σαλαμῖνα κατέσχον τὰς νέας, συνέρρει καὶ ὁ λοιπὸς πυνθανόμενος ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἐκ Τροιζῆνος· ἐς γὰρ Πάγωνα τὸν Τροιζηνίων λιμένα προείρητο συλλέγεσθαι. συνέλεχθησάν τε δὴ πολλῷ πλέονες νέες ἢ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ⁵ ἐναυμάχεον καὶ ἀπὸ πολίων πλεόνων. ναύαρχος μέν νυν ἐπῆν ὀντὸς ὃς περ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Εὐρυβιάδης Εὐρυκλείδεω ἀνὴρ Σπαρτιήτης, οὐ μέντοι γένεος γε τοῦ βασιληίου ἐών. νέας δὲ πολλῷ πλείστας τε καὶ 43 ἄριστα πλεούσας παρείχοντο Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐστρατεύοντο δὲ οἵδε· ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔκκαι-

ple of Athena Polias.—10. ἐπιμήνια κτλ.: *they make monthly offerings, setting them forth (for the snake).*—12. ἀναισιμούμενη: pres. expressing repeated action in past time.—14. μᾶλλον τι . . . καὶ προθυμότερον: *all the more eagerly.* Cp. 1. 96. 12 and μᾶλλον τι καὶ θειότερον 1. 174. 17, μᾶλλον τι καὶ ταχύτερον 9. 101. 15.—15. ὡς . . . ἀπολελοιπυής: *in the belief that the goddess had deserted.*—16. ὑπεξέκειτο: = plur. pass. of ὑπεκτίθημ, with σφι of the agent.

THE NUMBERS AND COMPOSITION
OF THE GREEK FLEET (CC.
42-48)

42. 2. δ τῶν Ἑλλήνων: for the repetition of the art. with the second attribute, cp. 7. 196. 1, 8. 108. 6, 23.—4. λιμένα: the island of Calauria, which lies off the coast of Troezen, makes a large and well-protected harbor.—7. ὀντός: Ion. crasis of ὁ αὐτός.—9. βασιληίου: the Spartan commander was generally a king.

δεκα νέας παρεχόμενοι, Κορώνιθοι δὲ τῶντὸ πλήρωμα παρεχόμενοι [τὸ] καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ. Σικυώνιοι δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα παρείχοντο νέας, Ἐπιδαύριοι δὲ δέκα,⁵ Τροιζήνιοι δὲ πέντε, Ἐρμιονεῖς δὲ τρεῖς, ἔόντες οὗτοι πλὴν Ἐρμιονέων Δωρικόν τε καὶ Μακεδονὸν ἔθνος, ἐξ Ἐριεοῦ τε καὶ Πύδου καὶ τῆς Δρυοπίδος ὕστατα ὄρμηθέντες. οἱ δὲ Ἐρμιονεῖς εἰσὶ Δρύοπες, ὑπὸ Ἡρακλέος τε καὶ Μηλιέων ἐκ τῆς νῦν Δωρίδος καλεομένης χώρης ¹⁰ 44 ἔξαναστάντες. οὗτοι μέν νυν Πελοποννησίων ἐστρατεύοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἔξω ἡπείρου, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους παρεχόμενοι νέας ὄγδωκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, μοῦνοι ἐν Σαλαμῖνι γὰρ οὐ συνεναυμάχησαν Πλαταιεῖς Ἀθηναίοισι διὰ τοιόνδε τι πρῆγμα. ἀπαλ-⁵ λασσομένων τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου, ὡς

43. 3. πλήρωμα : = πλῆθος νεῶν.
 — 7. Μακεδόν : doubtless connected with Μακεδών. According to 1. 56 the Dorians lived in Phthiotis and Histiaeotis before they came to Doris. — 8. Ἐρινεοῦ : Tyrtaeus Fr. 2 refers to Erineus as the home of the Heraclidae before they came to Peloponnesus. Pindar, *Pyth.* 1. 65, says the same of Pindus. — Δρυοπίδος : cp. 8. 31. 8. — 9. Δρύοπες : cp. 1. 146. 7, 8. 46. 18, 8. 73. 9. — Ἡρακλέος : cp. 7. 176, 198. — 11. ἔξαναστάντες : pass. of ἐκβάλλω. Cp. 7. 75. 8, 8. 127. 4.

44. 2. Ἀθηναῖοι μέν : in part. appos. to οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἔξω ἡπείρου. Cp. αὐτοὶ μέν νυν αἱ ἡπειρώτιδες

Αἰολίδες πόλεις . . . αἱ δὲ τὰς νῆσους ἔχουσαι πέντε μὲν πόλεις τὴν Λέσβον νέμονται 1. 151. 1. For an exact parallel we should have here παρείχοντο instead of παρεχόμενοι. Cp. the apod. in 45. 1. — πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους : in comparison with all the rest. The construction is unusual in that we have a definite figure given instead of 'many' or 'most'; as if we should say "London has a population of 6,000,000 in comparison with all the cities in the world." For a similar use cp. φόρον ἀπαγίνεον πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους ἔξηκοντα καὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα ψήγματος 3. 94. 9. — 4. μοῦνοι : explained by the foll. clause. See

έγινοντο κατὰ Χαλκίδα, οἱ Πλαταιεῖς ἀποβάντες ἐς τὴν περαίην τῆς Βοιωτίης χώρης πρὸς ἐκκομιδὴν ἐτράποντο τῶν οἰκετέων. οὗτοι μέν νυν τούτους σώζοντες ἐλείφθησαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν Πελασγῶν ἔχόντων ^{ιο} τὴν νῦν Ἑλλάδα καλεομένην ἡσαν Πελασγοί, ὀνομαζόμενοι Κραναοί, ἐπὶ δὲ Κέκροπος βασιλέος ἐκλήθησαν Κέκροπίδαι, ἐκδεξαμένου δὲ Ἐρεχθέος τὴν ἀρχὴν Ἀθηναῖοι μετωνομάσθησαν, Ἰωνος δὲ τοῦ Ξεύθου στρατάρχεω γενομένου Ἀθηναίοισι ἐκλήθησαν ἀπὸ τούτου ^{ις} 45 Ἰωνες. Μεγαρεῖς δὲ τῶντὸ πλήρωμα παρείχοντο καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Ἀμπρακιῶται δὲ ἐπτὰ νέας ἔχοντες ἐπεβοήθησαν, Λευκάδιοι δὲ τρεῖς, ἔθνος ἔόντες οὗτοι 46 Δωρικὸν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου. νησιωτέων δὲ Αἰγαῖηται τριήκοντα παρείχοντο. ἡσαν μέν σφι καὶ ἄλλαι πεπληρωμέναι νέες, ἀλλὰ τῆσι μὲν τὴν ἑωντῶν ἐφύλασσον, τριήκοντα δὲ τῆσι ἄριστα πλεούσησι ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ἔναν-

8. 1. 4.—8. τὴν περαίην: sc. μοῖραν.—12. Κραναοί: Pindar, *Ol.* 7. 82 etc., and Ar. *Ach.* 75, use *κραναός* as an epithet of Athens. The latter also uses *ai* Κραναί for Ἀθῆναι (*Aves* 123) and τὴν Κραναάν of the Acropolis (*Lys.* 480). The name was evidently derived from the rocky citadel, but a mythical king was created to account for it. Cp. παῖδες Κραναοῦ Aesch. *Eum.* 1011.—13. Ἀθηναῖοι: because Erechtheus was the foster-son of Athena (Hom. B 547).—14. Ἰωνος: Ion was the son of Xuthus and Creusa,

daughter of Erechtheus. When the Eleusinians attacked Athens, Ion, then king of the Aegiales, came to the assistance of his grandfather, and was appointed στρατάρχης of the army. The four Attic tribes were named after his sons. Cp. 5. 66. 10, 7. 94. 6.

45. 4. ἀπὸ Κορίνθου: Ambracia and Leucas were said to have been colonized by sons of Cypselus, tyrant of Corinth.

46. 1. νησιωτέων: freq. without the art. when referring to the islands of the Aegean. Cp. νῆσοι 8. 108. 9—2. ἄλλαι: see note on 8.

μάχησαν. Αἰγινῆται δέ εἰσι Δωριεῖς ἀπὸ Ἐπιδαύρου . 5
 τῇ δὲ νήσῳ πρότερον οὔνομα ἦν Οἰνώνη. μετὰ δὲ
 Αἰγινῆτας Χαλκιδεῖς τὰς ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ εἴκοσι παρεχό-
 μενοι καὶ Ἐρετριεῖς τὰς ἑπτά· οὗτοι δὲ Ἰωνές εἰσι.
 μετὰ δὲ Κήιοι τὰς αὐτὰς παρεχόμενοι, ἔθνος ἐὸν Ἰωνι-
 κὸν ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων. Νάξιοι δὲ παρείχοντο τέσσερας, ιο
 ἀποπεμφθέντες μὲν ἐς τοὺς Μήδους ὑπὸ τῶν πολιητέων,
 κατά περ οἱ ἄλλοι νησιῶται, ἀλογήσαντες δὲ τῶν ἐντο-
 λέων ἀπίκατο ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας Δημοκρίτου σπεύσαντος,
 ἀνδρὸς τῶν ἀστῶν δοκίμου καὶ τότε τριηραρχέοντος·
 Νάξιοι δέ εἰσι Ἰωνεῖς ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων γεγονότες. Στυρεῖς 15
 δὲ τὰς αὐτὰς παρείχοντο νέας τάς περ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ,
 Κύθνιοι δὲ μίαν καὶ πεντηκόντερον, ἔοντες συναμφότε-
 ροι οὗτοι Δρύοπες. καὶ Σερίφιοι τε καὶ Σίφνιοι καὶ
 Μήλιοι ἐστρατεύοντο· οὗτοι γάρ οὐκ ἔδοσαν μοῦνοι
 47 νησιωτέων τῷ βαρβάρῳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. οὗτοι μὲν
 ἄπαντες ἐντὸς οἰκημένοι Θεσπρωτῶν καὶ Ἀχέροντος
 ποταμοῦ ἐστρατεύοντο· Θεσπρωτοὶ γάρ εἰσι ὁμορέον-
 τες Ἀμπρακιώτησι καὶ Λευκαδίοισι, οἵ ἐξ ἐσχάτων

48. 7. — 9. ἔσν: assim. to the pred. —
 ἔθνος. — 13. ἀπίκατο: Dial. § 4. 3.
 There is a slight anacoluthon in
 the sentence; we should expect
 ἀπεγμένοι δέ to balance ἀποπε-
 φθέντες μέν. — Δημοκρίτου: ac-
 cording to Simonides (Fr. 136), he
 was the third to begin the fight at
 Salamis (cp. 8. 84. 10), and took
 five ships, besides saving one. —
 15. Στυρεῖς: Thuc. 7. 57 says they
 were Ionians. Their dialect, as

known from inscriptions, is Ionic,
 though with a few peculiarities. —

18. Σερίφιοι κτλ.: with the ex-
 ception of Naxos all the islands
 mentioned in this chapter are the
 farthest westward of the group,
 and so most removed from the fear
 of Persian aggression.

47. 2. οἰκημένοι: *dwelling*.
 Hdt. uses the pf. pass. in the
 sense of the pres. act. in Att. Cp.
 8. 115. 22. — 3. εἰσι ὁμορέοντες:

χωρέων ἐστρατεύοντο. τῶν δὲ ἐκτὸς τούτων οἰκημένων⁵

Κροτωνιῆται μοῦνοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐβοήθησαν τῇ Ἑλλάδι

κινδυνευούσῃ μιῇ τηί, τῆς ἥρχε ἀνὴρ τρὶς πυθιονίκης

48 Φάϋλλος· Κροτωνιῆται δὲ γένος εἰσὶ Αχαιοί. οἱ μέν
νυν ἄλλοι τριήρεας παρεχόμενοι ἐστρατεύοντο, Μήλιοι
δὲ καὶ Σίφνιοι καὶ Σερίφιοι πεντηκοντέρους. Μήλιοι
μέν, γένος ἔοντες ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονος, δύο παρείχοντο,
Σίφνιοι δὲ καὶ Σερίφιοι, Ἰωνες ἔοντες ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων,⁵
μίαν ἑκάτεροι. ἀριθμὸς δὲ ἐγένετο ὁ πᾶς τῶν νεῶν,
πάρεξ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, τριηκόσιαι καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα
καὶ ὅκτω.

49 Ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ

= ὅμουροί εἰσι 1. 57. 4 or ὅμουρέ-
ονται 2. 33. 13.—6. Κροτωνιῆται :
in southern Italy.—7. πυθιονίκης :
the Pythian games were held
every four years at Delphi. Pausanias 10. 9. 2 tells us that Phayllus
won the pentathlon twice and
the foot race once. He adds that
he furnished his own ship and
manned it with Crotoniats dwell-
ing in Greece. There was a
statue of him at Delphi, from
which Hdt. probably drew his in-
formation. Ar. Ach. 215, Wasps
1206, mentions a Phayllus as a
typical runner.

48. 2. Έλλοι : the Cean provided two penteconters and two triremes (8. 1. 11, 8. 46. 9); the Cythnians one each (8. 46. 17).—
7. τριηκόσιαι κτί : the sum total of
the numbers given by Hdt. is 366,

not 378. It is commonly assumed that the twelve missing ships are those with which the Aeginetans were guarding their own land (8. 46. 2). This conclusion is based on the statement of Pausanias (2. 29. 5) that the Aeginetans furnished the next largest number after the Athenians. As there were forty Corinthian ships (8. 1. 5, 8. 43. 3), the statement of Pausanias would be correct if twelve ships were added to the thirty Aeginetan. However, it is more probable that the error is due to Hdt. For another miscalculation, see 7. 187. 11, and note the inaccuracy in 1. 2. Aeschylus, Persae 338, says there were 310 Greek ships. For other statements, cp. Thuc. 1. 74; Demosth. De Cor. § 238; Isoc. Paneg. § 98.

ἀπὸ τῶν εἰρημένων πολίων, ἐβουλεύοντο, προθέντος Εύρυβιάδεω γυώμην ἀποφαίνεσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον, ὃκου δοκέοι ἐπιτηδεότατον εἴναι ναυμαχίην ποιεῖσθαι τῶν αὐτοὶ χωρέων ἐγκρατεῖς εἴσι· ἡ γὰρ Ἀττικὴ ἀπεῖτο⁵ ἥδη, τῶν δὲ λοιπέων πέρι προειθεῖ. αἱ γυώμαι δὲ τῶν λεγόντων αἱ πλεῖσται συνεξέπιπτον πρὸς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν πλώσαντας ναυμαχεῖν πρὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, ἐπιλέγοντες τὸν λόγον τόνδε, ὡς εἰ νικηθέωσι τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, ἐν Σαλαμῖνι μὲν ἔόντες πολιορκήσονται ἐν νήσῳ, ἵνα¹⁰ σφι τιμωρίη οὐδεμίᾳ ἐπιφανήσεται, πρὸς δὲ τῷ Ἰσθμῷ⁵⁰ ἐς τοὺς ἑωντῶν ἔξοισονται. ταῦτα τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου στρατηγῶν ἐπιλεγομένων ἐληλύθει ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ἀγγέλλων ἥκειν τὸν βάρβαρον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν καὶ πᾶσαν αὐτὴν πυρπολεῖσθαι. ὁ γὰρ διὰ Βοιωτῶν τραπόμενος στρατὸς ἅμα Ξέρξῃ, ἐμπρήσας Θεσπιέων⁵ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν ἐκλελοιπότων ἐς Πελοπόννησον καὶ τὴν Πλαταιέων ὡσαύτως, ἥκει τε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ πάντα ἔκεινα ἐδήσου. ἐνέπρησε δὲ Θέσπιείν τε καὶ Πλάταιαν⁵¹ πυθόμενος Θηβαίων ὅτι οὐκ ἐμήδιζον. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς

WHILE THE GREEKS AT SALAMIS
ARE DISCUSSING THE BEST
PLACE FOR A NAVAL BATTLE,
THE ARRIVAL OF THE PERSIANS
IN ATHENS IS ANNOUNCED
(CC. 49-50)

49. 2. προθέντος: of the presiding officer who proposes to a meeting the subject for discussion. Usually w. acc. λόγον (8. 59. 2), γυώμην. -- 4. ὃκου . . . τῶν χωρέων

κτέ.: in which of the places which they control. — 5. ἀπεῖτο: Att. ἀφέιτο; plur. pass. of ἀφίημι. — 7. συνεξέπιπτον: were in agreement. Cp. 7. 151. 1, 8. 123. 8. — 8. ἔπιλέγοντες: as if πλεῖσται ἐγίγνωσκον had preceded. — 9. εἰ: Syn. § 18. 1. — 10. πολιορκήσονται: in pass. sense. — 12. ἔξοσονται: cp. 8. 76. 15. 50. 2. ἐπιλεγομένων: considering. Note the diff. voice in 8. 49. 9. — 8. ἔκεινα = τὰ ἔκει. — 9. ἐμή-

διαβάσιος τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου, ἐνθεν πορεύεσθαι ἥρξαντο
οἱ βάρβαροι, ἵνα αὐτοῦ διατρίψαντες μῆνα, ἐν τῷ
διέβαινον ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐν τρισὶ ἑτέροισι μησὶ ἐγέ-
νοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, Καλλιάδεω ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίοισι. 5
καὶ αἱρέοντες ἔρημον τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τινας ὀλίγους εύρι-
σκουσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷ ἵρῳ ἐόντας, ταμίας τε τοῦ
ἱροῦ καὶ πένητας ἀνθρώπους, οἱ φραξάμενοι τὴν ἀκρό-
πολιν θύρησί τε καὶ ἔνδοισι ἡμύνοντο τοὺς ἐπιόντας,
ἄμα μὲν ὑπ' ἀσθενείης βίου οὐκ ἐκχωρήσαντες ἐς Σαλα- 10
μῆνα, πρὸς δὲ αὐτοὶ δοκέοντες ἐξευρηκέναι τὸ μαντήιον
τὸ ἡ Πυθίη σφι ἔχρησε, τὸ ἔνδινον τεῦχος ἀνάλατον
ἔσεσθαι. αὐτὸ δὴ τοῦτο εἶναι τὸ κρησφύγετον κατὰ τὸ
52 μαντήιον καὶ οὐ τὰς νέας. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἵζομενοι ἐπὶ
τὸν καταντίον τῆς ἀκροπόλιος ὅχθον, τὸν Ἀθηναῖοι
καλέοντες Ἀρήιον πάγον, ἐποιιόρκεον τρόπον τοιόνδε.
ὅκως στυπεῖον περὶ τοὺς δῆστοὺς περιθέντες ἄψειαν,

διζον: *impf. ind. for a pres. indic.*
in the direct statement.

THE PERSIANS AFTER A STUB-
BORN RESISTANCE TAKE THE
ACROPOLIS AND PLUNDER THE
TEMPLE OF ATHENA (CC. 51-
53)

51. 4. ἐν τρισὶ κτέ.: the arrival in Athens probably took place about the ninth or tenth of Sept., allowing nine or ten days for the march from Thermopylae. See 8. 26.—5. Καλλιάδεω: Calliades was archon eponymous in 480 B.C. This is the only instance in Hdt.

of the method of dating which later became regular.—7. Ἱρῷ: the old Erechtheum, the temple of Athena Polias.—ταμίας: there were ten stewards in charge of the funds and treasures of the temple.

—10. ἀσθενείης βίον: *poverty.* According to Aristotle, *Ath. Pol.* 23, the senate of the Areopagus distributed eight drachmas to each man at this time.—11. μαντήιον: for the oracle and the diff. interpretations, see 7. 141-2.

52. 4. ὅκως: *whenever.* Hdt. is fond of thus subordinating the first of two successive actions.—

ἐτόξευον ἐς τὸ φράγμα. ἐνθαῦτα Ἀθηναίων οἱ πολιορ-⁵ κεόμενοι ὅμως ἡμύνοντο, καίπερ ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον κακοῦ ἀπιγμένοι καὶ τοῦ φράγματος προδεδωκότος. οὐδὲ λόγους τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων προσφερόντων περὶ ὁμολογίης ἐνεδέκοντο, ἀμνύμενοι δὲ ἀλλα τε ἀντεμηχανῶντο καὶ δὴ καὶ προσιόντων τῶν Βαρβάρων πρὸς τὰς ¹⁰ πύλας ὀλοιτρόχους ἀπίεσαν, ὥστε Ξέρξην ἐπὶ χρόνου συχνὸν ἀπορίησι ἐνέχεσθαι οὐ δυνάμενόν σφεας ἐλεῖν.

53 χρόνῳ δ' ἐκ τῶν ἀπόρων ἐφάνη δή τις ἔξοδος τοῖσι Βαρβάροισι. ἔδει γὰρ κατὰ τὸ θεοπρόπιον πᾶσαν τὴν Ἀττικὴν τὴν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ γενέσθαι ὑπὸ Πέρσησι. ἐμπροσθε ὥν πρὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλιος, ὅπισθε δὲ τῶν πυλέων καὶ τῆς ἀνόδου, τῇ δὴ οὗτε τις ἐφύλασσε οὗτ' ἀν ἥλπι γε⁵ μή κοτέ τις κατὰ ταῦτα ἀναβαίη ἀνθρώπων, ταύτη ἀνέβησάν τινες κατὰ τὸ ἵρον τῆς Κέκροπος θυγατρὸς

7. προδεδωκότος: it is implied that the wooden defense was destroyed by fire. — 8. Πεισιστρατιδέων: cp. 7. 6. Thuc. 6. 59. 4 says that Hippias came to Marathon with the Persians, "being now an old man." Presumably the sons of Hippias are here meant. He had five children, while Hipparchus and Thessalus seem to have had none (Thuc. 6. 55). — 11. ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνόν: probably about two weeks (Busolt, *Gr. Gesch.* 2. 695). — 12. οὐ: the negat. belongs closely with δυνάμενον. GMT. 598-9

53. 1. 84: this strengthens the indef. idea in τις. — 4. ἐμπροσθε ...

πρό: cp. 1. 11 and οἱ ἀνω ὑπὲρ Μασσαλίης οἰκέοντες 5. 9. 16. Though the entrance was on the west, the side referred to here as the *front* is the north side, where the temple of Aglaurus is to be placed (Eurip. *Ion.* 8 f., 493 f.). Pausanias (1. 18. 2) says that Aglaurus cast herself down from the Acropolis ἐνθα ἦν μάλιστα ἀπότομον. . . κατὰ τοῦτο ἐπαναβάντες Μῆδοι κτέ. This agrees with the description of Herodotus in 1. 9; yet some suppose that the Persians entered by a cleft in the rock. — 6. μή . . . ἀναβαίη: as after a verb expressing fear. Cp. 1. 77. 20. — κατὰ ταῦτα: repeating the

Αγλαύρου, καί [τοι] περ ἀτοκρήμνου ἔόντος τοῦ χώρου. ὡς δὲ εἶδον αὐτοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι [ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν], οἱ μὲν ἐρρίπτεον ἐωστοὺς κατὰ τοῦ τείχεος κάτω καὶ διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸ μέγαρον κατέφευγον. τῶν δὲ Περσέων οἱ ἀναβεβηκότες πρῶτον μὲν ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας, ταύτας δὲ ἀνοίξαντες τοὺς ἱκέτας ἐφόνευον. ἐπεὶ δέ σφι πάντες κατέστρωντο, τὸ ἱρὸν συλήσαντες ἐνέπρησαν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. 15
 54 σχῶν δὲ παντελέως τὰς Ἀθήνας Ξέρξης ἀπέπεμψε ἐς Σοῦσα ἄγγελον ἵππεά Ἀρταβάνῳ ἄγγελέοντα τὴν παρεούσαν σφι εὐπρηξίην. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς πέμψιος τοῦ κήρυκος δευτέρη ἡμέρη συγκαλέσας Ἀθηναίων τοὺς φυγάδας, ἐωτῷ δὲ ἐπομένους, ἐκέλευε τρόπῳ τῷ σφετέρῳ θῦσαι 5 τὰ ἱρὰ ἀναβάντας ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, εἴτε δὴ ὅν ὅψιν τινὰ ἴδων ἐνυπνίου ἐνετέλλετο ταῦτα, εἴτε καὶ ἐνθύμιον οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπρήσαντι τὸ ἱρόν. οἱ δὲ φυγάδες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησαν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα. τοῦ δὲ εἰνεκεν 55 τούτων ἐπεμνήσθην, φράσω. ἔστι ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλι ταύτη Ἐρεχθίος τοῦ γηγενέος λεγομένου εἶναι νηός, ἐν τῷ ἐλαίῃ τε καὶ θάλασσα ἔνι, τὰ λόγος παρὰ Ἀθηναίων

idea in τῇ. — 10. ἐρρίπτεον: note the descriptive impfs. in these lines.

THE ATHENIAN EXILES, SACRIFICING ON THE ACROPOLIS, BEHOLD A MARVEL (CC. 54-55)

54. 2. Ἀρταβάνῳ: cp. 7. 53. 1.—5. ἐωτῷ δὲ: cp. 8. 23. 11.—7. εἴτε καὶ . . . ἐγένετο: for a similar change to a finite verb cp. 1.

19. 9. 9. 5. 6. — ἐνθύμιον οἱ ἐγένετο: it rested heavy on his mind. Imperf. const., with partic. expressing the reason for repentance, as with μεταμέλει.

55. 2. γηγενέος: pred. with εἶναι. Cp. Ἐρεχθίος μεγαλήτορος, δὸν ποτ' Ἀθήνῃ | θρέψε Διὸς θυγάτηρ, τέκε δὲ ζείδωρος ἄρουρα Ήση. B 547.—3. θάλασσα: i.e. a salt spring (Pausan. 1. 26. 5). — παρὰ:

Ποσειδέωνά τε καὶ Ἀθηναίην ἐρίσαντας περὶ τῆς χώρης μαρτύρια θέσθαι. ταύτην ὡν τὴν ἐλαίην ἄμα τῷ ἄλλῳ 5 ἥρῳ κατέλαβε ἐμπρησθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. δευτέρη δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐμπρῆσιος Ἀθηναίων οἱ θύειν ὑπὸ βασιλέος κελευόμενοι ὡς ἀνέβησαν ἐς τὸ ἱρόν, ὡρων βλαστὸν ἐκ τοῦ στελέχεος ὅσον τε πηχυαῖον ἀναδεδραμηκότα. οὗτοι μέν τυν ταῦτα ἔφρασαν. 10

56 Οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι Ἑλληνες, ὡς σφι ἔξαγγελθη ὡς ἔσχε τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀθηνέων ἀκρόπολιν, ἐς τοσοῦτον θόρυβον ἀπίκοντο ὥστε ἔνιοι τῶν στρατηγῶν οὐδὲ κυρωθῆναι ἔμενον τὸ προκείμενον πρῆγμα, ἀλλ' ἐς τε τὰς νέας ἐσέπιπτον καὶ ιστία ἀείροντο ὡς ἀποθευσό-5 μενοι· τοῖσι τε ὑπολειπομένοισι αὐτῶν ἐκυρώθη πρὸ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ ναυμαχεῖν. νύξ τε ἐγίνετο καὶ οἱ διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου ἐσέβαινον ἐς τὰς νέας.
57 ἐνθαῦτα δὴ Θεμιστοκλέα ἀπικόμενον ἐπὶ τὴν νέα εἴρετο

expressing the source. Cp. 7. 103.
11 and ὁ παρὰ Περσέων λόγος λέγεται 6. 54. 2.—5. μαρτύρια θέσθαι: *adduced as proofs*, i.e. of their earlier possession of the land. According to Apollodorus (3. 14. 1) Poseidon was the first to come to Athens, and he produced the salt spring on the Acropolis as a mark of his possession; but, when Athena came, she took the precaution of making Cecrops a witness of the creation of the olive. Accordingly, at the trial he testified that she was the first.—6. κατέλαβε: *it happened*. Cp.

7. 38. 11, 7. 155. 2. In νούσου ἡ μν κατέλαβε νοσῆσαι τὰ αἰδοῖα 3. 149. 4 we have a definite subj., further defined by an inf.

THE GREEKS, AFTER DECIDING
TO SAIL TO THE Isthmus,
ARE PERSUADED BY THEMIS-
TOCLES TO REMAIN AT SALA-
MIS (CC. 56-63)

56. 4. ἔμενον: c. acc. and inf.; more commonly followed by an *until* clause. Note the pictur-esque imps.—7. οὗ: demonstrative. Syn. § 8. 2. ^{THE} chronology of Hdt. is rat¹ ∴ We

Μνησίφιλος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ὃ τι σφι εἴη βεβουλευμένον. πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ὡς εἴη δεδογμένον ἀνάγειν τὰς νέας πρὸς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν καὶ πρὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ναυμαχεῖν, εἶπε· Οὗ τοι ἄρα, ἦν ἀπαείρωσις τὰς νέας ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος, πέρι οὐδεμιῆς ἔτι πατρίδος ναυμαχήσεις· κατὰ γὰρ πόλις ἔκαστοι τρέψονται, καὶ οὐτε σφέας Εὐρυβιάδης κατέχειν δυνήσεται οὐτε τις ἀνθρώπων ἄλλος ὥστε μὴ οὐ διασκεδασθῆναι τὴν στρατιήν· ἀπολεῖται τε ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἀβουλίησι. ἀλλ' οὐ εἴ τις ἔστι μηχανή, ἢθι καὶ πειρῶ διαχέαι τὰ βεβουλευμένα, ἦν κως δύνη ἀναγνῶσαι Εὐρυβιάδην μεταβουλεύσασθαι ὥστε αὐτοῦ μένειν. κάρτα τε τῷ

naturally infer from his statement that "some of the generals did not wait for the matter to be decided," that the meeting described in chs. 49-50 is still going on; but the meeting in ch. 50 was being held at the time of the arrival of the Persians in Athens, while the present one is fixed by the fall of the Acropolis, a "considerable time" (8. 52. 12) having elapsed.

57. 2. **Μνησίφιλος**: following Plutarch, *de Malis* 37, many modern scholars have doubted the truth of this anecdote, on the ground that it robs Themistocles of much of the credit for the Greek success at Salamis. Toward the end of the fifth century B.C. it was a much-discussed question whether Themistocles had rendered his great services to the state through

his own natural abilities, or by following wise counselors. Thucydides states his opinion very emphatically: *οἰκείᾳ γὰρ ξυνέσει καὶ οὐτε προμαθὼν εἰς αὐτὴν οὐδὲν οὔτ' ἐπιμαθών, τῶν τε παραχρῆμα δι' ἐλαχίστης βουλῆς κράτιστος γνώμων καὶ τῶν μελλόντων ἐπὶ πλείστον τοῦ γενησομένου ἄριστος είκαστής* 1. 138.—5. οὗ τοι ἄρα κτέ: *certainly then, if they withdraw their ships from Salamis, you will not again fight a naval battle for a common fatherland.*—9. ὥστε μὴ οὐ: the double neg. follows a verb of prevention in a neg. clause. S. 2745; B. 435; G. 1550. On ὥστε see GMT. 588.—12. ἀναγνῶσαι: *persuade*. The 1 aor. is not found in Att.—μεταβουλεύσασθαι: with inf. in 7. 12. 8.

Θεμιστοκλεῖ ἥρεστε ἡ ὑποθήκη καὶ οὐδὲν πρὸς ταῦτα ἀμειψάμενος ἦε ἐπὶ τὴν νέα τὴν Εὐρυβιάδεω. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἔφη ἐθέλειν οἱ κοινόν τι πρῆγμα συμμῖξαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐσ τὴν νέα ἐκέλευε ἐσβάντα λέγειν, εἴ τι, θέλει. ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης παριζόμενός οἱ καταλέγει ἐκεῖνά τε πάντα τὰ ἡκουσε Μησιφίλου, ἐωτοῦ ποιεόμενος, καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ προστιθείσ, ἐσ δὲ ἀνέγνωσε χρῆζων ἔκ τε τῆς νεὸς ἐκβῆναι συλλέξαι τε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς 59 ἡγοὺς ἐσ τὸ συνέδριον. ὡς δὲ ἄρα συνελέχθησαν, πρὶν ἡ τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην προθεῖναι τὸν λόγον τῶν εἰνεκα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατηγούς, πολλὸς δὲν ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι οὖα κάρτα δεόμενος. λέγοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ ὁ Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Ὀκύτους εἶπε. ⁵Ω Θεμιστόκλεις, ἐν τοῖσι ἀγώσι οἱ προεξανιστάμενοι ῥαπίζονται. ὁ δὲ ἀπολυόμενος ἔφη. Οἱ δέ γε 60 ἐγκαταλειπόμενοι οὐ στεφανοῦνται. τότε μὲν ἡπίως

58. 7. ἐωτοῦ ποιεόμενος: on the attitude of Hdt. toward Themistocles see 8. 4, 5.—8. καὶ ἄλλα πολλά: strictly speaking, this should be closely connected with ἐκεῖνά τε as obj. of καταλέγει, and we should expect τὰ αὐτὸς προστιθείη instead of προστιθείσ, but the insertion of ἐωτοῦ ποιεόμενος leads naturally to the partic. —9. χρῆσον: by his urgency.

59. 1. ἄρα: then: the result of the arguments of Themistocles. —2. τῶν εἰνεκα: for the plur. cp. πυθόμενοι . . . τὸν λόγον, ἐπ' οἷσι 3. 48. 9, and 8. 68. a 5. —3. πολλὸς

ἡν κτί: was talking a great deal. Cp. 1. 98. 2, 7. 158. 2, 9. 91. 2; Thuc. 4. 22. 2; Dem. *De Cor.* 199. —4. οἰα: with causal partic. S. 2085; HA. 977; B. 656. 1; G. 1575. —5. Ἀδείμαντος: Plutarch, *Them.* 11, makes Eurybiades the speaker, and adds that when Themistocles replied, Eurybiades was about to strike him with his staff. Themistocles simply said πάταξον μὲν ἄκουσον δέ. —6. οἱ προεξανιστάμενοι: of runners who start before the signal is given. Cp. 9. 62. 1.

60. 1. τότε μέν: in contrast

[πρὸς] τὸν Κορώνιον ἀμείψατο, πρὸς δὲ τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην ἔλεγε ἐκείνων μὲν ἔτι οὐδὲν τῶν πρότερον λεχθέντων, ὡς ἐπεὰν ἀπαείρωσι ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος διαδρήσονται· παρεόντων γὰρ τῶν συμμάχων οὐκ ἔφερέ οἱ κόσμον οὐδένα, ακατηγορεῖν· ὁ δὲ ἄλλου λόγου εἶχετο, λέγων τάδε· 'Ἐν σοὶ νῦν ἐστὶ σῶσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἦν ἐμοὶ πείθη ναυμαχίην αὐτοῦ μένων ποιεῖσθαι μηδὲ πειθόμενος τούτων τοῖσι λόγοισι ἀναζεύξῃς πρὸς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν τὰς νέας. ἀντίθετος γὰρ ἐκάτερον ἀκούσας. πρὸς μὲν τῷ Ἰσθμῷ συμβάλλων ἐν πελάγει ἀναπεπταμένῳ ναυμαχήσεις, [ἐς] τὸ ἥκιστα ἡμῖν σύμφορόν ἐστι νέας ἔχουσι βαρυτέρας καὶ ἀριθμὸν ἐλάσσονας· τοῦτο δὲ ἀπολεῖς Σαλαμῖνά τε καὶ Μέγαρα καὶ Αἴγιναν, ἦν περ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα εὐτυχήσωμεν'. ἀμα γὰρ τῷ ναυτικῷ αὐτῶν ἔψεται καὶ οὐδὲ πεζὸς στρατός, καὶ οὕτω σφέας αὐτὸς ἄξεις ἐπὶ τὴν **β** Πελοπόννησον, κινδυνεύσεις τε ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἦν δὲ τὰ ἔγω λέγω ποιήσης, τοσάδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι χρηστὰ εὐρήσεις· πρῶτα μὲν ἐν στεινῷ συμβάλλοντες νηυσὶ ὀλίγηρσι πρὸς πολλάς, ἦν τὰ οἰκότα ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου ἐκβαίνη, πολλὸν κρατήσομεν'. τὸ γὰρ ἐν στεινῷ ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς τὴν ἡμέων ἐστί, ἐν εὐρυχωρίῃ δὲ πρὸς ἐκείνων. αὗτις δὲ

with 61. 6.—3. ὡς κτλ.: explanatory of τῶν πρότερον λεχθέντων.—6. δέ: cp. 8. 40. 10.

a 3. τούτων: emphatically placed in contrast to ἔμοι instead of τοῖσι τούτων λόγοισι.—4. ἀναζεύξῃς: properly applied to the *yoking up* when a land force moves.—7. βαρυτέρας: since the Persian ships carried a larger crew (7.

184) they must have been larger than the Greek ships. Plutarch, *Them.* 14, is authority for the statement that the Greek ships were lower in the water. Possibly βαρυτέρας means *clumsier*. Stein suggests βραδυτέρας.—8. τοῦτο δέ: *on the other hand*; without preceding τοῦτο μέν. —12. Ἑλλάδι: see Syn. § 4. i. B. 2.

Σαλαμὶς περιγίνεται, ἐς τὴν ἡμῶν ὑπέκκειται τέκνα τε καὶ γυναῖκες. καὶ μὲν καὶ τόδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι ἐνεστι, τοῦ καὶ περιέχεσθε μάλιστα· ὅμοιῶς αὐτοῦ τε μένων προναυμαχήσεις Πελοποννήσου καὶ πρὸς τῷ Ἰσθμῷ, οὐδέτε σφεας, εἴ περ εὖ φρουνεῖς, ἀξεις ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον. γῆν δέ γε καὶ τὰ ἔγω ἐλπίζω γένηται καὶ νικήσωμεν τῆσι νησί, οὗτε ὑμῖν ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν παρέσονται οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτε προβήσονται ἔκαστέρω τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ἀπίστι τε οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, Μεγάροισι τε κερδανέομεν περιεοῦσι καὶ Αἰγίνη καὶ Σαλαμῖνι, ἐν τῇ ἡμῖν καὶ λόγιον ἐστι τῶν 5 ἔχθρῶν κατύπερθε γενέσθαι. οἰκότα μέν νυν βουλευομένοισι ἀνθρώποισι ὡς τὸ ἐπίπαν ἐθέλει γίνεσθαι· μὴ δὲ οἰκότα βουλευομένοισι οὐκ ἐθέλει οὐδὲ ὁ θεὸς προ-
61 χωρεῖν πρὸς τὰς ἀνθρωπήιας γνώμας. ταῦτα λέγοντος Θεμιστοκλέος αὐτις ὁ Κορίνθιος Ἀδείμαντος ἐπεφέρετο, σιγᾶν τε κελεύων τῷ μὴ ἐστι πατρὶς καὶ Εύρυβιάδην οὐκ ἔων ἐπιψηφίζειν ἀπόλι ἀνδρί· πόλιν γὰρ τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα παρεχόμενον οὕτω ἐκέλευε γνώμας συμβάλλε- 5

β 7. ὑπέκκειται: *have been carried out.* — 8. καὶ μὲν καὶ: *and further.* Syn. § 26. c. — ἐν αὐτοῖσι: *therein, i.e. in doing what I say.*

γ 4. Μεγάροισι: *for the dat.* cp. 7. 39. 15, 8. 60. a 12. — 5. λόγιον: *the oracle is ambiguous as usual. See 7. 141. 23.* — 6. γενέσθαι: *on the tense see Syn. § 15. 4. c.* — οἰκότα μὲν κτί: *now, as a general rule reasonable plans are wont to succeed for men, but if they do not plan what is*

reasonable neither will God come over to their views. The subject of the first ἐθέλει lies in οἰκότα βουλευομένοισι. οὐδέ is also not, i.e. if man will not do his part, God also will not do his. Cp. 7. 50. 12.

61. 2. ἐπεφέρετο: *attacked.* — 3. μὴ: *on the neg. see Syn. § 19.* 3. — 4. ἐπιψηφίζειν: *to give the floor to, not to give a vote to. Cp. γνώμας συμβάλλεσθαι below. Eurybiades did not take a vote, but decided the matter him-*

σθαι. ταῦτα δέ οἱ προέφερε, ὅτι ἡλώκεσάν τε καὶ κατείχοντο Ἀθῆναι. τότε δὴ ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης κεῖνόν τε καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους πολλά τε καὶ κακὰ ἔλεγε, ἐωυτοῦσί τε ἔδήλου λόγῳ ὡς εἴη καὶ πόλις καὶ γῆ μέζων ἡ περ ἐκείνοισι, ἔστ' ἀν διηκόσιαι νέες σφι ἔωσι πεπληρωμέναι. 10 οὐδαμοὺς γὰρ Ἑλλήνων αὐτοὺς ἐπιόντας ἀποκρούσε-
 62 σθαι. σημαίνων δὲ ταῦτα τῷ λόγῳ διέβαινε ἐς Εὐρυβιάδην, λέγων μᾶλλον ἐπεστριψμένα. Σὺ εἰ μενεῖς αὐτοῦ καὶ μένων ἔσται ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀνατρέψεις τὴν Ἑλλάδα· τὸ πᾶν γὰρ ἡμῖν τοῦ πολέμου φέρουσι αἱ νέες. ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πείθεο. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὴς ποιήσῃς, ἡμεῖς μὲν ὡς ἔχομεν ἀναλαβόντες τοὺς οἰκέτας κομιεόμεθα ἐς Σίριν τὴν ἐν Ἰταλίῃ, ἡ περ ἡμετέρη τε ἔστι ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔτι, καὶ τὰ λόγια λέγει ὑπ' ἡμέων αὐτὴν δεῖν κτισθῆναι· ὑμεῖς δὲ συμμάχων τοιῶνδε μονυωθέν-
 63 τες μεμνήσεσθε τῶν ἐμῶν λόγων. ταῦτα δὲ Θεμιστο-

self; see 8. 63. 6.—7. τότε δῆ: see 8. 60. 1.—8. ἰωτοῖσι: the pron. belongs with εἴη καὶ πόλις, but is put forward for emphasis.—10. διηκόσιαι: the 20 Chalcidian ships (8. 1. 6) are included.

62. 1. σημαίνων: pres. of an action prior to that of the main verb.—τῷ λόγῳ διέβαινε: *he crossed in speech from A. to E., i.e. he turned to.* Cp. κατέβαινε λέγων 1. 118. 6 *he closed with the statement.*—2. ἐπεστριψμένα: *earnestly.* Pf. part. as adv.—εἰ μενεῖς: the apod. of the first of two contrasted condit. is not infre-

quently omitted. Cp. Hom. A. 135.—6. ποιήσῃς: see Syn. § 18. 1, 2.—7. τὴν ἐν Ἰτ.: as opposed to that in Paeonia (8. 115. 17).—ἡμετέρη: Siris was said to have been colonized by the Ionians of Colophon, or the Rhodians (Strabo, 264). The Athenian claim may be based upon their relationship to the Ionians (8. 22. 6).—8. ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔτι: *even in olden times.* Cp. ἔόντες ἄνδρες δόκιμοι ἀνέκαθεν ἔτι 5. 62. 16.—αὐτὴν: the pers. pron. instead of repeating the rel. in a different case.—9. κτισθῆναι: Thuri,

κλέις λέγοντος ἀνεδιδάσκετο Εύρυθιάδης· δοκεῖν δέ μοι, ἀρρωδήσας μάλιστα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀνεδιδάσκετο, μή σφεας ἀπολίπωσι, ἵν τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἀνάγγη τὰς νέας· ἀπολιπόντων γὰρ Ἀθηναίων οὐκέτι ἐγώντο ἀξιό-⁵ μαχοι οἱ λοιποί· ταύτην δὲ αἰρεῦται τὴν γνώμην, αὐτοῦ μένοντας διαναυμαχεῖν. οὗτο μὲν οἱ περὶ Σαλαμῖνα ἔπειτι ἀκροβολισάμενοι, ἔπειτε Εύρυθιάδη ἔδοξε, αὐτοῦ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ναυμαχήσοντες. ἡμέρη τε ἐγίνετο καὶ ἄμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνιόντι σεισμὸς ἐγένετο ἐν τε τῇ γῇ καὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ. ἔδοξε δέ σφι εὐξασθαι τοῦσι θεοῖσι καὶ ἐπικαλέσασθαι τοὺς Αἰακίδας συμμάχους. ὡς δέ σφι ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποίεον ταῦτα· εὐξάμενοι γὰρ πᾶσι τοῖσι θεοῖσι αὐτόθεν μὲν ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος Αἴαντά τε καὶ Τελαμῶνα ἐπεκαλέοντο, ἐπὶ δὲ Αἰακὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Αἰακίδας νέα ἀπέστελλον ἐς Αἴγιναν.

65 *Ἐφη δὲ Δίκαιος ὁ Θεοκύδεος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, φυγάς τε καὶ παρὰ Μήδοισι λόγιμος γενούμενος τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον, ἔπειτε ἐκείρετο ἡ Ἀττικὴ χώρη ὑπὸ τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ Ξέρξεω, ἐοῦσα ἔρημος Ἀθηναίων, τυχεῖν τότε ἐὼν ἄμα Δημαρήτῳ τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ ἐν τῷ Θρια-⁵ σίῳ πεδίῳ, ἵδεν δὲ κονιορτὸν χωρέοντα ἀπ' Ἐλευσῖνος

which was colonized by Athens in 444 B.C., is some 40 miles south of Siris. Hdt. himself joined the colony.

Phocus, and their descendants. The gods were believed to come in person; it is not implied that their statues were brought.

THE SIGNS AND WONDERS THAT
PRECEDE THE BATTLE (CC. 64-
65)

64. 3. ἡμέρη τε . . . καὶ: cp. 8.
56. 7. — 9. τοὺς ἄλλους: Peleus,

65. 2. τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον: defined by ἔπειτε ἐκείρετο κτέ. and repeated in τότε. — 5. Δημαρήτῳ: the exiled King of Sparta. Cp. 7. 3. 101 f., 234 f. — Θριασίῳ: the plain about Eleusis, stretching

ώς ἀνδρῶν μάλιστά κη τρισμυρίων, ἀποθωμάζειν τέ σφεας τὸν κονιορτὸν ὅτεών κοτε εἴη ἀνθρώπων, καὶ πρόκατε φωνῆς ἀκούειν, καὶ οἱ φαίνεσθαι τὴν φωνὴν εἶναι τὸν μυστικὸν Ἱακχον. εἶναι δ' ἀδαήμονα τῶν ιοίρων τῶν ἐν Ἐλευσίνι γινομένων τὸν Δημάρητον, εἰρέσθαι τε αὐτὸν ὁ τι τὸ φθεγγόμενον εἴη τοῦτο. αἰτὸς δὲ εἰπεῖν. Δημάρητε, οὐκ ἔστι ὄκως οὐ μέγα τι σίνος ἔσται τῇ βασιλέος στρατιῇ. τάδε γὰρ ἀριδηλα, ἐρήμου ἐούσης τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ὅτι θεῖον τὸ φθεγγόμενον, ἀπ' 15 Ἐλευσίνος ἵὸν ἐσ τιμωρίην Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ τοῖσι συμμάχοισι. καὶ ἦν μέν γε κατασκήψη ἐσ τὴν Πελοπόννησον, κύνδυνος αὐτῷ τε βασιλεῖ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ τῇ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ ἔσται, ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς νέας τράπηται τὰς ἐν

to the east and north.—7. *τρισμυρίων*: this is the number assigned to the citizens of Athens in 5. 97. 15, and it is natural to suppose that Hdt. had in mind the fact that the procession to Eleusis was followed by a large portion of the population (Ar. *Plut.* 1013). Others think the 30,000 to be the number of the initiated. The ignorance of Demaratus proves that at this time there could not have been many of the Greeks outside of Attica among the initiates.—9. *πρόκατε*: *πρόκα* is probably a neut. plur. of an adj. *πρόκος* derived from *πρό* (cp. Lat. *reci-procus*). For the -τε cp. Ion. ἐπεί-τε: ἐπεί.—ἀκούειν: impf. inf. Cp. ἀποθωμάζειν

and *φαίνεσθαι*.—10. *Ἱακχον*: Iacchus (who is quite distinct from Dionysus) was a god of the lower world, son of Zeus Chthonios and Demeter. His connection with the Eleusinian mysteries probably arose in Attica. Foucart thinks he may have been a personification of the cry *Ἴακχε*. His temple was in Athens, and a figure of the god was carried in the great procession from Athens to Eleusis amid shouts of *Ἴακχ* ὁ *Ἴακχε* (Ar. *Frogs*, 316 f.). Strabo, 10. 468, calls him ὁ ἀρχηγέτης τῶν μυστηρίων. As predicate to *φωνήν* the meaning of *Ἱακχον* must be the *Iacchus-shout*.—τῶν ιρῶν: *the sacred rites*.—17. *κατασκήψη*: the subject is

Σαλαμῖνι, τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν κινδυνεύστει βασιλεὺς ²⁰ ἀποβαλεῖν. τὴν δὲ ὄρτὴν ταύτην ἄγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι ἀνὰ πάντα ἔτεα τῇ Μητρὶ καὶ τῇ Κούρῃ, καὶ αὐτῶν τε ὁ βουλόμενος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων μνέεται· καὶ τὴν φωνὴν τῆς ἀκούεις ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ὄρτῇ ἰακχάζουσι. πρὸς ταῦτα εἰπεῖν Δημάργον· Σίγα τε καὶ μηδενὶ ²⁵ ἄλλῳ τὸν λόγον τοῦτον εἴπησι. ἦν γάρ τοι ἐς βασιλέα ἀνενειχθῆ τὰ ἔπεα ταῦτα, ἀποβαλεῖς τὴν κεφαλήν, καί σε οῦτε ἐγὼ δυνήσομαι ῥύσασθαι οὗτ' ἄλλος ἀνθρώπων οὐδὲ εἰς. ἀλλ' ἔχ' ἡσυχος, περὶ δὲ στρατιῆς τῆσδε θεοῖσι μελήσει. τὸν μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παραινεῖν, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ³⁰ κονιορτοῦ καὶ τῆς φωνῆς γενέσθαι νέφος καὶ μεταρσιω-

the divine manifestation represented by κονιορτόν 1. 6.—21. ὄρτην: the great Eleusinian festival occurred every year in the month Boedromion and lasted several days. On the 19th of the month the great procession took place, followed at night in Eleusis by the celebration of the mysteries, in part consisting of dramatic scenes and tableaux, representing the story of Demeter and Persephone, *the mother and daughter*. It is often assumed that the marvel described by Diæeus occurred on the day before the battle, which would fix the date of Salamis on the 20th of Boedromion, *i.e.* about the 22d September. As a matter of fact Hdt. does not indicate when the vision was seen. It was *when the Attic*

land was being ravaged by the army of Xerxes (1. 3), and before the battle (1. 20). Probably Hdt. inserts the story here because in ch. 64 he has told of another marvel, the earthquake, and of the assistance hoped for from the Aeacidae, which suggests that given by the Eleusinian deities. The very abruptness with which the story begins and the lack of chronological connection indicates that the reason for its insertion here is the one indicated (Busolt, Gr. Gesch. 2. 704). Cp. note on 8. 26. 6.—29. ἔχ' ἡσυχος: cp. κάρτ' ἀν εἰχον ἡσύχως Eur. *Suppl.* 305.—στρατιῆς τῆσδε: on the omission of the article, see Syn. § 8. 6.—30. ἐκ: *after*.—31. μεταρσιωθέν: *raised aloft*. Aor. pass. part.

θὲν φέρεσθαι ἐπὶ Σαλαμῖνος ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. οὗτω δὴ αὐτοὺς μαθεῖν ὅτι τὸ ναυτικὸν τὸ Ξέρξεω ἀπολεῖσθαι μέλλοι. ταῦτα μὲν Δίκαιος ὁ Θεοκύδεος ἔλεγε, Δημαρήτου τε καὶ ἄλλων μαρτύρων καταπ- 35 τόμενος.

65 Οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸν Ξέρξεω ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐκ Τρηχίνος θεησάμενοι τὸ τρώμα τὸ Λακωνικὸν διέβησαν ἐς τὴν Ἰστιαίην, ἐπισχόντες ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἐπλεον δι' Εύριπου, καὶ ἐν ἑτέρησι τρισὶ ἡμέρησι ἐγένοντο ἐν Φαλήρῳ. ὡς μὲν ἔμοὶ δοκεῖν, οὐκ 5 ἐλάσσονες ἔόντες ἀριθμὸν ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας κατά τε ἥπειρον καὶ τῆσι νησὶ ἀπικόμενοι, ἦ ἐπί

THE PERSIAN FLEET ARRIVES AT
PHALERUM. AFTER A CONSUL-
TATION WITH THE GENERALS
XERXES DECIDES UPON A
NAVAL BATTLE, IN SPITE OF
THE OPPOSITION OF ARTEMI-
SIA (CC. 66-69)

66. 1. The movements of the Persian fleet are taken up from ch. 25.—3. *ἡμέρας τρεῖς*: on the day after the fall of Leonidas the Persian fleet sailed to Histiaeia (8. 23). The next day was devoted to sight-seeing at Thermopylae (8. 25). If the day of their return to Histiaeia (8. 25. 12) is not included in the three days' stop here mentioned, the arrival of the fleet at Athens took place at the end of the ninth day after the taking of Thermopylae. Accord-

ing to Busolt's reckoning this was about Sept. 9.—5. **Φαλήρῳ**: the Peiraeus was not at this time the chief harbor of Athens. Cp. **Φαλήρου**, *τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπίνειον τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων* 6. 116. 7.—μέν: see Syn. § 26. a.—6. **Ἐλάσσονες**: according to previous statements the Persians had lost 400 ships in the storm at Sepias (7. 190), 200 in the storm off Euboea (8. 7, 14), and 45 on the first day at Artemisium (7. 194, 8. 11). This makes a total loss of 645 exclusive of the large number disabled on the second and third days at Artemisium (8. 14, 16). It is of course utterly absurd to suppose that these losses could have been made up by the Islands. Their contingents would be small (cp. 8. 46), and seventeen ships from

τε Σηπιάδα ἀπίκοντο καὶ ἐς Θερμοπύλας. ἀντιθήσω γὰρ τοῖσι τε ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος αὐτῶν ἀπολομένοισι καὶ τοῖσι ἐν Θερμοπύλησι καὶ τῇσι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ναυ-ιο μαχήσῃ τούσδε τοὺς τότε οὕκω ἐπομένους βασιλεῖ, Μηλιέας καὶ Δωριέας καὶ Λοκροὺς καὶ Βοιωτοὺς παν-στρατιῇ ἐπομένους ἀλήν Θεσπιέων τε καὶ Πλαταιέων, καὶ μάλα Καρυστίους τε καὶ Ἀνδρίους καὶ Τηνίους τε καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς νησιώτας πάντας, πλὴν τῶν πέντε¹⁵

the Islands have already been included in the formal numbering of the forces (7. 95. 1). It is to be observed that Hdt. does not say that the losses in *ships* were made up by the Islands. He seems rather to imply that the losses in *men* by land and sea together were compensated for by the gains. The 20.000 Persians killed at Thermopylae (8. 24. 5) could be replaced, perhaps, by the states mentioned, but hardly more than these. The exaggeration is so great that it is difficult to offer any excuse. — 8. Σηπιάδα: where the first losses occurred (7. 188). Note the chiastic arrangement ἥπερον . . . νησί . . . Σηπιάδα . . . Θερμοπύλας. — 9. χειμῶνος: the second storm in which 200 ships were destroyed off Euboea (8. 7, 14) is not mentioned. — 12. Μη-λιέας: it is strange that these are mentioned, since they lived north of the pass and must have fallen under the King's power before the

battle. Diod. Sic. 11. 4. 7 says that 1000 Melians joined Leonidas, though Hdt. omits them from his list (7. 202. 3). — Δοκρούς: see 7. 203. 1, 8. 1. 11. — 14. μάλα: *further*. This use is not Att. The naval forces are thus separated from the land. — Καρυστίους: a town in southern Euboea. — 15. πέντε: *six* islands are mentioned in 8. 46, Keos, Naxos, Kythnos, Seriphos, Siphnos, and Melos. Stein and Abicht assume that Hdt. forgot Keos, but give no reason. Keos stands out from the others only because it alone was represented at Artemision (8. 1. 10). We might suppose Naxos to be the one omitted, since it at first submitted to the King (8. 46. 10), and the other five form a geographical group as the farthest west. But, since the bronze serpent of Delphi (8. 82. 5) contains but five names, omitting Seriphos, it is more likely that Hdt. had that fact in mind.

πολίων τῶν ἐπεμήσθην πρότερον τὰ οὖνόματα. ὅσῳ γὰρ δὴ προέβαινε ἐσωτέρω τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὁ Πέρσης, 67 τοσούτῳ πλέω ἔθνεά οἱ εἴπετο. ἐπεὶ ὡν ἀπίκατο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πάντες οὗτοι πλὴν Παρίων (Πάριοι δὲ ὑπολειφθέντες ἐν Κύθνῳ ἐκαραδόκεον τὸν πόλεμον κῆ ἀποβήσεται), οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ὡς ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὸ Φάληρον, ἐνθαῦτα κατέβη αὐτὸς Ξέρξης ἐπὶ τὰς νέας, ἐθέλων σφις συμμῖξαι τε καὶ πυθέσθαι τῶν ἐπιπλεόντων τὰς γυνώμας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπικόμενος προΐζετο, παρῆσαν μετάπεμπτοι οἱ τῶν ἐθνέων τῶν σφετέρων τύραννοι καὶ ταξίαρχοι ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ ἵζοντο ὡς σφι βασιλεὺς ἐκάστῳ τιμὴν ἐδεδώκει, πρώτος μὲν ὁ Σιδώνιος [βασιλεύς], μετὰ δὲ ὁ Τύριος, ἐπὶ δὲ ἄλλοι. ὡς δὲ κόσμῳ ἐπεξῆς ἵζοντο, πέμψας Ξέρξης Μαρδόνιον εἰρώτα ἀποπειρώμενος ἐκά- 68 στον εἰ ναυμαχίην ποιέοιτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ περιών εἰρώτα ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ Σιδωνίου, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κατὰ τώντὸ γνώμην ἔξεφέροντο, κελεύοντες ναυμαχίην αποιεῖσθαι, Ἀρτεμισίῃ δὲ τάδε ἔφη. Εἰπεῖν μοι πρὸς βασιλέα, Μαρδόνιε, ὡς ἐγὼ τάδε λέγω, οὗτε κακίστη γενομένη ἐν τῇσι ναυμαχίησι τῇσι πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ οὗτε

67. 1. ἀπίκατο: 3 pl. plurf. Dial. § 4. 3.—3. ὑπολειφθέντες: *remaining behind.* Cp. 8. 44. 10. —4. οἱ δέ: resumptive. Cp. 7. 95. 9, 7. 141. 11.—6. τῶν ἐπιπλεόντων: only the chief captains are meant. Cp. 7. 98. 1 and l. 8 below.—7. οἱ . . . τύραννοι: *those who were despots of their nations.*—8. ταξίαρχοι: *commanders of squadrons;* of naval officers also in 7. 99. 1.

—9. ὡς: *as, i.e. in what order.* Cp. 8. 2. 3, 8. 21. 13.—10. Σιδώνιος: the Sidonians furnished the best ships (7. 96. 3).—11. ἄλλοι: οἱ ἄλλοι. —13. ποιέοιτο: indirect form of a delib. subjunct.

68. 3. κατὰ τώντὸ: *to the same effect.*—4. Ἀρτεμισίῃ: see 7. 99. a 1. εἰπεῖν: imperat. use. S. 2013; HA. 957; B. 644; G. 1536.—μοι: *I pray thee.* Ethical dat.

έλαχιστα ἀποδεξαμένη. δέσποτα, τὴν δὲ ἐοῦσαν γνώμην με δίκαιον ἐστιν ἀποδείκνυσθαι, τὰ τυγχάνω φρο-⁵ νέουσα ἄριστα ἐς πρήγματα τὰ σά. καὶ τοι τάδε λέγω, φείδεο τῶν νεών μηδὲ ναυμαχίην ποιέο· οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες τῶν σῶν ἀνδρῶν κρέσσονες τοσοῦτό εἰσι κατὰ θάλασσαν ὅσον ἄνδρες γυναικῶν. τί δὲ πάντως δεῖ σε ναυμαχίησι ἀνακινδυνεύειν; οὐκ ἔχεις μὲν τὰς Ἀθήνας, τῶν περ εἴνεκα ὁρμήθησι στρατεύεσθαι, ἔχεις δὲ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα; ἐμποδὼν δέ τοι ἵσταται οὐδείς· οἱ δέ βοι ἀντέστησαν, ἀπῆλλαξαν οὕτω ὡς κείνους ἐπρεπε. τῇ δὲ ἐγὼ δοκέω ἀποβήσεσθαι τὰ τῶν ἀντιπολέμων πρήγματα, τοῦτο φράσω· ἦν μὲν μὴ ἐπειχθῆσι ναυμαχίην ποιεόμενος, ἄλλὰ τὰς νέας αὐτοῦ ἔχης πρὸς γῆ μένων ἦν καὶ προβαίνων ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, εὐπετέως τοι,⁵ δέσπιτα, χωρήσει τὰ νοέων ἐλήλυθας. οὐ γὰρ οἷοί τε πολλὸν χρόνον εἰσί τοι ἀντέχειν οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἄλλα σφεας διασκεδᾶσι, κατὰ πόλις δὲ ἔκαστοι φεύξονται. οὕτε γὰρ σῆτος πάρι σφι ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ταύτῃ, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, οὕτε αὐτοὺς οἰκός, ἦν σὺ ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐλαύνῃς τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν, ἀτρεμιεῶ τοὺς ἐκεῖ-

— 4. ἀποδεξαμένη: Dial. § 1. ii. 2.
— 5. δέ: cp. 7. 141. 23, and ὡς ξεῖνες Ἀθηναῖς, ἡ δὲ ἡμετέρη κτέ. I. 32. 2.
— 6. ιοῦσαν: Artemisia implies that the rest had not given their real opinion; the contrast is suggested by δέ. Cp. 8. 137. 22, 8. 142. 3.— 5. τὰ τυγχάνω κτέ.: explanatory of γνώμην.— 6. καὶ τοι: without the Att. adversative force.— 9. πάντως: at all.— 10. ἀνακινδυ-

νέειν: *run a risk*. There is no idea of repetition in ἀνα-. Cp. 8. 100. 8.— 13. ἀπῆλλαξαν κτέ.: *got their deserts*. With ἀπῆλλαξαν *came off* cp. ἀπαλλαγή 8. 39. 10.

β 3. ἦν μέν: the contrasted idea is in γι; there ἐπειχθῆσι is followed by the more common infin.— 4. πρὸς γῆ: with μένων.— 6. χωρήσει: *will come, happen*.— 10. οἰκός: Att. εἰκός. — 11. τοὺς

θεν αἰτῶν ἥκουντας, οὐδέ σφι μελήσει πρὸ τῶν Ἀθηνέων γναυμαχεῖν. ἡν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπειχθῆς ναυμαχῆσαι, δευτερίων μὴ ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς κακωθεὶς τὸν πεζὸν προσδηλήσηται. πρὸς δέ, ὡς βασιλεῦ, καὶ τόδε ἐσθιμὸν βάλεο, ὡς τοῖσι μὲν χρηστοῖσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων κακοὶ δοῦλοι φιλέουσι γίνεσθαι, τοῖσι δὲ κακοῖσι χρηστοί. σοὶ δὲ ἔόντι ἀρίστῳ ἀνδρῶν πάντων κακοὶ δοῦλοι εἰστι, οἱ ἐν συμμάχων λόγῳ λέγονται εἶναι, ἔόντες Αἰγύπτιοι τε καὶ Κύπριοι καὶ Κίλικες καὶ Πάμφυλοι, τῶν 69 ὅφελός ἐστι οὐδέν. ταῦτα λεγούσης πρὸς Μαρδόνιον, ὅσοι μὲν ἥσαν εὔνοοι τῇ Ἀρτεμισίῃ, συμφορὴν ἐποιέοντο τοὺς λόγους ὡς κακόν τι πεισομένης πρὸς βασιλέος, ὅτι οὐκ ἔᾳ ναυμαχίην ποιεῦσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἀγαιόμενοί τε καὶ φθονέοτες αὐτῇ, ἀτε ἐν πρώτοισι τετιμημένης διὰ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων, ἐτέροποντο τῇ ἀνακρίσι ὡς ἀπολεομένης αὐτῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνηνείχθησαν αἱ γνῶμαι ἐσθέρξην, κάρτα τε ἡσθη τῇ γνώμῃ τῇ Ἀρτεμισίῃ, καὶ νομίζων ἔτι πρότερον σπουδαίην εἶναι τότε πολλῷ μᾶλλον αἴνει. ὅμως δὲ τοῖσι πλέοσι πείθεσθαι ἐκέλευε, 10

ἐκεῖθεν κτέ.: limits αὐτούς above.
On the position of αὐτῶν see Syn. 8. 12.

γ 5. τοῖσι δὲ κακοῖσι χρηστοῖς: inserted for the rhetorical effect of the antithesis. For other rhetorical devices in this speech cp. the questions and anaphora in a 9 f. Gnomic thoughts, like this, are much affected in early oratory.—7. ἔόντες Αἰγύπτιοι: I mean the Egyptians.

69. 3. ὡς: cp. ll. 6, 12 and ἀτε 1. 5. See S. 2086; HA. 977-8; B. 656; G. 1574-5.—πρός: at the hands of. κακὸν πάσχειν has pass. force.—4. ἔῃ: more freq. opt. or impf. ind. GMT. 714, 715.—5. τετιμημένης: gen. abs. instead of agreeing with αὐτῇ.—διά: cp. 8. 37. 13.—6. ἀνακρίσι: opposition. Cp. τοὺς δὲ ἐπεὶ ἀνακρινομένους πρὸς ἐωντούς (answering each other back) 9. 56. 2.—9. ττι: cp. 8.

τάδε καταδόξας, πρὸς μὲν Εὐβοίη σφέας ἐθελοκακεὺς ὡς οὐ παρεόντος αὐτοῦ, τότε δὲ αὐτὸς παρεσκεύαστο θεήσασθαι ναυμαχέοντας.

70. Ἐπεὶ δὲ παρήγγελλον ἀναπλεῖν, ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα, καὶ παρεκρίθησαν διαταχθέντες κατ' ἡσυχίην. τότε μέν νυν οὐκ ἐξέχρησέ σφι ἡ ἡμέρη ναυμαχίην ποιήσασθαι· νὺξ γὰρ ἐπεγένετο· οἱ δὲ παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην. τοὺς δὲ Ἑλληνας⁵ εἶχε δέος τε καὶ ἀρρωδίη, οὐκ ἡκιστα δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου· ἀρρώδεον δέ, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι κατήμενοι ὑπὲρ γῆς τῆς Ἀθηναίων ναυμαχεῖν μέλλοιεν, νικηθέντες τε ἐν νήσῳ ἀπολαμφθέντες πολιορκήσονται, ἀπέντες τὴν ἑωυτῶν ἀφύλακτον· τῶν δὲ¹⁰ βιρβάρων ὁ πεζὸς ὑπὸ τὴν παρεοῦσαν νύκτα ἐπορεύετο 71 ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον· καίτοι τὰ δυνατὰ πάντα ἐμεμητρίανητο ὄκως κατ' ἡπειρον μὴ ἐσβάλοιεν οἱ βάρβαροι. ὡς γὰρ ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα Πελοποννήσιοι τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι τετελευτηκέναι, συνδραμότες ἐκ τῶν πολίων ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἵζοντο, καὶ σφι⁵

62. 8.—12. τότε δὲ: not parallel in construction to the μέν-clause.

THE PERSIAN FLEET PUTS OUT FOR SALAMIS. THE DISMAY OF THE PELOPONNESIANS (CC. 70-71)

70. 4. οἱ δὲ: cp. 8. 40. 10.—9. μέλλοιεν: for the opt. in a causal clause, see S. 2242; HA. 925; B. 598; G. 1506. The parallel δέ-clause is left independent: *they*

feared because the barbarian had started on his march, while they (as they reflected) were going to be shut up, etc. — 10. ἀπέντες: this expresses the result of ἀπολαμφθέντες πολιορκήσονται, while the being shut up is the result of the condit. νικηθέντες. — 11. ὑπὸ τὴν παρεοῦσαν νύκτα: see Syn. § 5. For the imperf. ἐπορεύετο with such a temporal phrase, see GS. 206.

71. 1. κατοι: *and yet. It is*

ἐπῆν στρατηγὸς Κλεόμβροτος ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδεω, Λεωνίδεω δὲ ἀδελφεός. ἴζόμενοι δὲ ἐν τῷ Ἰσθμῷ καὶ συγχώσαντες τὴν Σκιρωνίδα ὁδόν, μετὰ τοῦτο ὡς σφι ἔδοξε βουλευομένοισι, οἰκοδόμεον διὰ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ τεῖχος. ἄτε δὲ ἐουσέων μυριάδων πολλέων καὶ παντὶς ιο ἀνδρὸς ἐργαζομένου ἦνετο τὸ ἔργον· καὶ γὰρ λίθοι καὶ πλίνθοι καὶ ξύλα καὶ φορμοὶ ψάμμου πλήρεις ἐσεφορέοντο, καὶ ἐλίνυνον οὐδένα χρόνον οἱ βοηθήσαντες ἐργαζόμενοι, οὗτε νυκτὸς οὗτε ἡμέρης. οἱ δὲ βοηθήσαντες ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν πανδημεὶ οἵδε ἦσαν Ἑλλήνων, Λακεδαιμόνιοι τε καὶ Ἀρκάδες πάντες καὶ Ἡλεῖοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Σικυώνιοι καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Φλιάσιοι καὶ Τροιζήνιοι καὶ Ἐρμιονεῖς. οὗτοι μὲν ἦσαν οἱ βοηθήσαντες καὶ ὑπεραρρωδέοντες τῇ Ἑλλάδι κινδυνευούσῃ· τοῖσι δὲ ἄλλοισι Πελοποννησίοισι ἔμελε οὐδέν. Ὁλύμπια δὲ καὶ Κάρνεια παροιχώκει ἥδη.

implied that the fear was groundless.—6. *Δεωνίδεω δέ*: see 8. 23. 11.—8. *Σκιρωνίδα*: for a considerable distance the road passed along a narrow ledge with a mountain wall on one side, and a descent of 600 or 700 feet on the other; it was therefore very easy to block it up.—9. *τεῖχος*: according to Diod. Sic. 11. 16 the wall ran “for forty stades from Lechaeum as far as Cenchreae.” The remains are still to be seen.—11. *ἥντο*: *was coming to a completion*.—12. *ξύλα*: for palisades.

THE PELOPONNESIAN STATES THAT TOOK PART IN THE WORK. THE ORIGIN OF THESE RACES (CC. 72-73)

72. 3. *Ἀρκάδες πάντες*: Tegea and Orchomenus were the only Arcadian states present at Plataea (9. 28. 7, 13); at Thermopylae there were also some Mantineans and others (7. 202).—6. *Ἑλλάδι*: for the dat. instead of the gen. cp. *περιέδεισα* c. dat., and *περὶ ἔωντῷ δειμαίνοντα* 3. 35. 16. 8. 74. 5.—8. *Ὁλύμπια κτί*: these feasts had delayed the march of the full force

73 Οίκει δὲ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἔθνεα ἑπτά. τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν δύο αὐτόχθονα ἔόντα κατὰ χώρην ἴδρυται νῦν τῇ καὶ τὸ πάλαι οἴκεον, Ἀρκάς τε καὶ Κυνούριοι. ἐν δὲ ἔθνος τὸ Ἀχαιϊκὸν ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου οὐκ ἔξεχώρησε, ἐκ μέντοι τῆς ἑωτῶν, οίκει δὲ τὴν ἀλλοτρίην. τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ ἔθνεα τῶν ἑπτὰ τέσσερα ἐπήλυδά ἔστι, Δωριεῖς τε καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ καὶ Δρύοπες καὶ Λήμνιοι. Δωριέων μὲν πολλαί τε καὶ δόκιμοι πόλιες, Αἰτωλῶν δὲ Ἡλις μούνη, Δρυόπων δὲ Ἐρμιών τε καὶ Ἀσύνη ἡ πρὸς Καρδαμύλῃ τῇ Λακωνικῇ, Λημνίων δὲ Παρωρεῆται πάντες. οἱ δὲ Κυνούριοι αὐτόχθονες ἔόντες δοκέοντι μοῦνοι εἶναι Ἰωνεῖς, ἐκδεδωρίευνται δὲ ὑπό τε Ἀργείων ἀρχόμενοι καὶ τοῦ χρόνου, ἔόντες Ὀρνεῆται καὶ περίοι-

to Thermopylae (7. 206). In this year the Olympic games were celebrated on Aug. 17-20, and the Karnean festival was concluded about the same time, so that work on the wall had been going on now for about a month.

73. 2. τὰ μὲν δύο: for the art. with a numeral which is part of a larger number, see S. 1125; HA. 664; G. 948. — κατὰ χώρην: cp. 8. 78. 4, 8. 108. 2. — ἴδρυται . . . οἴκεον: the second verb is in the plur. on account of Ἀρκάδες τε καὶ Κυνούριοι. — 3. Κυνούριοι: their land lies between Laconia, Arcadia, and Argolis. — 5. τὴν ἀλλοτρίην: *the land of another people.* The art. is used as in τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν. In 1. 145 we are told that the

Achaeans drove out the Ionians.

— 6. τέσσερα: *sc. ἔόντα*; cp. 8. 122. 8. — 7. Δρύοπες: cp. 8. 43. 9.

— Δήμνιοι: according to 4. 145 the original inhabitants of Lemnos were Minyans, who had been driven out by Pelasgians.

— 10. Παρωρεῆται: the inhabitants of Lepreon, Makistos, and other towns of Triphylia in Elis (4. 148). παρώρεια is properly a *mountain side*. — 12. ἐκδεδωρίευνται: pf. of ἐκδωρεύω (: Δωρεύει). Verbs in -ευω are not factitive, though βασιλεύω is so used in the Septuagint. The reading is uncertain. Translate: *they have been made thorough Dorians both by the Argives, to whom they are subject, and by time.* — 13. Ὀρνε-

κοι. τούτων ὅν τῶν ἐπτὰ ἐθνέων αἱ λοιπαὶ πόλιες, πάρεξ τῶν κατέλεξα, ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατέατο · εἰ δὲ ἐλευ-¹⁵ θέρως ἔξεστι εἰπεών, ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατήμενοι ἐμήδιζον.

74 Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐν τῷ Ἰσθμῷ τοιούτῳ πόνῳ συνέστασαν, ἄτε περὶ τοῦ παντὸς ἥδη δρόμῳ θέοντες καὶ τῇσι νησὶ οὐκ ἐλπίζοντες ἐλλάμψεσθαι · οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ὅμως ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι ἀρρώδεον, οὐκ οὖτα περὶ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι δειμαίνοντες ὡς περὶ τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. τέως ⁵ μὲν δὴ αὐτῶν ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὶ παραστὰς σιγῇ λόγον ἐποιεῖτο, θῶμα ποιεόμενοι τὴν Εύρυβιάδεω ἀβουλίην · τέλος δὲ ἔξερράγη ἐς τὸ μέσον. σύλλογός τε δὴ ἐγένετο καὶ πολλὰ ἐλέγετο περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, οἱ μὲν ὡς ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον χρέον εἴη ἀποπλεῖν καὶ περὶ ἐκείνης κινδυ-¹⁰ νεύειν, μηδὲ πρὸ χώρης δοριαλώτου μένοντας μάχεσθαι, 'Αθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ Αἰγαῖοι καὶ Μεγαρεῖς αὐτοῦ μένον-

ται: the name meant among the Argives the same as *περίοικοι* among the Lacedaemonians. It was derived from a town Ὁρνεά, northwest of Argos, the early inhabitants of which had been subdued and deprived of civil rights. — 15. ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατέατο: cp. 8. 22. 9. Att. *καθῆντο*.

THE GREEKS AGAIN DISCUSS A RETREAT FROM SALAMIS. THE DEVICE OF THEMISTOCLES TO PREVENT THIS CAUSES FURTHER MOVEMENTS OF THE PERSIANS. THE FULFILLMENT OF AN ORACLE (CC. 74-77)

74. 1. συνέστασαν: were strug-

gling with; plur. Cp. 7. 170. 9. — 2. περὶ τοῦ παντὸς κτέ: running a race with their all at stake. — 3. ἐλλάμψεσθαι: shine, distinguish themselves. — 4. ταῦτα: that the wall was being built. — ἀρρώδεον: the narrative is taken up from 70. 7. — περὶ: Syn. § 5. — σφίσι αὐτοῖσι: Syn. § 10. 2. — 7. θῶμα ποιεόμενοι: c. gen. 7. 99. 2. θαυμάζω also has the double constr. — 8. ἔξερράγη: impers.; there was an open outbreak of the dissatisfaction. — 9. περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν: the same things as had been discussed before. — οἱ μὲν: as if πολλὰ ἐλεγον preceded. — 10. περὶ ἐκείνης: cp. 1. 5. — 12. 'Αθηναῖοι κτέ: —

75 τας ἀμύνεσθαι. ἐνθαῦτα Θεμιστοκλέης ὡς ἐσσοῦτο τῇ γνώμῃ ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων, λαθὼν ἔξερχεται ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου, ἔξελθὼν δὲ πέμπει ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ Μῆδων ἄνδρα πλοίῳ, ἐντειλάμενος τὰ λέγειν χρεόν, τῷ οὐνομα μὲν ἦν Σίκινος, οἰκέτης δὲ καὶ παιδαγωγὸς ἦν τῶν Θεμιστοκλέος παίδων. τὸν δὴ ὑστερον τούτων τῶν πρηγμάτων Θεμιστοκλέης Θεσπιέα τε ἐποίησε, ὡς ἐπεδέκοντο οἱ Θεσπιεῖς πολιῆτας, καὶ χρήμασι ὅλβιον. ὃς τότε πλοίῳ ἀπικόμενος ἔλεγε πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων τάδε. Ἐπεμψέ με στρατηγὸς ὁ Ἀθηναίων¹⁰ λάθρῃ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων (τυγχάνει γὰρ φρονέων τὰ βασιλέος καὶ βουλόμενος μᾶλλον τὰ ὑμέτερα κατύπερθε γίνεσθαι ἡ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρήγματα) φράσοντα ὅτι οἱ Ἑληνες δρησμὸν βουλεύονται καταρρωδηκότες, καὶ νῦν παρέχει κάλλιστον ὑμέας ἔργον ἀπάντων ἔξεργα-¹⁵, σασθαι, ἦν μὴ περιίδητε διαδράντας αὐτούς. οὗτε γὰρ ἀλλήλοισι ὑμοφρονέοντι οὕτ' ἔτι ἀντιστήσονται ὑμῖν, πρὸς ἑωτούς τε σφέας ὅψεσθε ναυμαχέοντας

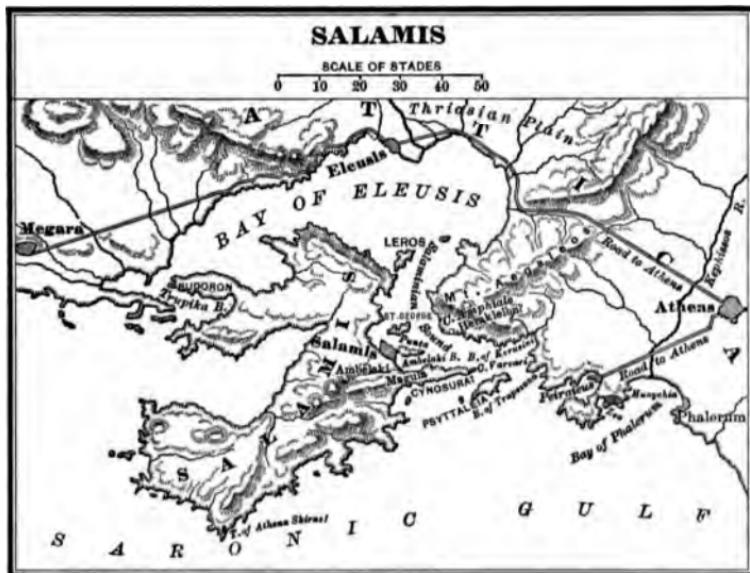
because their homes would be at the mercy of the enemy if the fleet withdrew to the Isthmus. Cp. Αἰγινῆται δὲ καὶ Μεγαρεῖς τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἀνεπλήρουν. οὗτοι γὰρ ἐδόκουν εἶναι ναυτικώτατοι μετὰ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ μάλιστα φιλοτιμήσεσθαι διὰ τὸ μόνους τῶν Ἑλλήνων μηδεμίαν ἔχειν καταφυγὴν, εἴ τι συμβαίη πταῦσμα κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν Diod. Sic. II. 18. 2.

75. 1. ἐσσοῦτο τῇ γνώμῃ: cp. γνώμησι νικᾶν 3. 82. 13. — 2. λαθὼν ἔξερχεται: GMT. 893. — 7. ἐποίησε:

had him made. — ἐπεδέκοντο: the Thespians lost 700 hoplites at Thermopylae (7. 202, 222). Only 1800 citizens were left at the time of the battle of Plataea (9. 30).

— 9. τότε: in contrast to ὑστερον 1. 7. — 15. παρέχει: *it is possible*; c. dat. 8. 8. 8, 8. 30. 7. — 16. περιίδητε διαδράντας: *permit their escape*. The aor. partic. denotes the simple occurrence of the act. GMT. 148. Cp. 7. 168. 6 for pres. partic., 7. 16. a 6 for pres. infin. with περιορᾶν. GMT. 903. 6. — 18. ἑωτούς: = δλ-

76 τοὺς τὰ ὑμέτερα φρονέοντας καὶ τοὺς μή. ὁ μὲν ταῦτα σφι σημήνας ἐκποδὼν ἀπαλλάσσετο· τοῦσι δὲ ὡς πιστὰ ἐγίνετο τὰ ἀγγελθέντα, τοῦτο μὲν ἐς τὴν νησῖδα τὴν



[Ψυττάλειαν] μεταξὺ Σιλαμῶν τε κειμένην καὶ τῆς ἡπείρου πολλοὺς τῶν Περσέων ἀπεβίβασαν· τοῦτο δέ, 5 ἐπειδὴ ἐγίνοντο μέται νύκτες, ἀνῆγον μὲν τὸ ἀπ' ἐσπέρης κέρας κυκλούμενοι πρὸς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα, ἀνῆγον δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ τὴν Κέον τε καὶ τὴν Κυνόσουραν τεταγμένοι,

λήλους. — 19. τοὺς . . . φρονέοντας: explaining σφίας.

76. 5. πολλούς: the noblest of the Persians, according to Aesch. *Persae* 441 ff. — 6. μέται νύκτες: Aeschylus makes the messenger

reach the Persians before sundown, and the movements take place when darkness has come (*Persae* 377). — 7. κέρας: subject of ἀνῆγον. — κυκλούμενοι: *in an encircling movement*. — 8. Κυνό-

κατεῖχόν τε μέχρι Μουνυχίης πάντα τὸν πορθμὸν τῆσι
νησί. τῶνδε εἴνεκα ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας, ἵνα δὴ τοῦσι¹⁰
Ἐλλησι μηδὲ φυγεῖν ἔξῆ, ἀλλ' ἀπολαμφθέντες ἐν τῇ
Σαλαμῖνι δοῖεν τίσιν τῶν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίω ἀγωνισμάτων.
ἔς δὲ τὴν νησίδια τὴν Ψυττάλειαν καλεομένην ἀπεβίβα-
ζον τῶν Περσέων τῶνδε εἴνεκα, ὡς ἐπεὰν γένηται ναυμα-
χίη, ἐνθαῦτα μάλιστα ἔξοισομένων τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ¹⁵
τῶν ναυηγίων (ἐν γάρ δὴ πόρῳ [τῆς] ναυμαχίης τῆς
μελλούσης ἔσεσθαι ἔκειτο ἡ νῆσος), ἵνα τοὺς μὲν περι-
ποιέωσι, τοὺς δὲ διαφθείρωσι. ἐποίεον δὲ σιγῇ ταῦτα,
ὡς μὴ πυνθανοίατο οἱ ἐναντίοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα τῆς
νυκτὸς οὐδὲν ἀποκοιμηθέντες παραρτέοντο.²⁰

77 Χρησμοῖσι δὲ οὐκ ἔχω ἀντιλέγειν ὡς οὐκ εἰσὶ ἀλη-
θεῖς, οὐ βουλόμενος ἐναργέως λέγοντας πειρᾶσθαι κατα-
βάλλειν, ἐς τοιάδε ρήματα ἔσβλέψας.

'Αλλ' ὅταν Ἀρτέμιδος χρυσαόρου ιερὸν ἀκτὴν
νησὶ γεφυρώσωσι καὶ εἰναλίην Κυνόσουραν,⁵
ἐλπίδι μαινομένη λιπαρὰς πέρσαντες Ἀθήνας,
διὰ Δίκη σβέσσει κρατερὸν Κόρον, Ἄτριος νίόν,

σουραν: supposed to be the long point of Salamis stretching eastward toward Psyttaleia. There was a Cynosura at Marathon. Keos is not known. — 15. **ἔξοισομένων**: cp. 8. 49. 12. — 16. **πόρῳ**: if the Greeks attempted to escape as reported, the island would be in the center of the fight. **πόρος** is either a *way of passing*, as the *ford* of a river, or a *strait*. Here it may be either the place over

which the battle was to rage backward and forward, or the *strait* (picturesquely viewed) between the two lines of ships.

77. 3. **ρήματα**: MSS. **πρήγματα**. — 4. **Ἀρτέμιδος . . . ἀκτὴν**: the peninsula of Munychia. — 5. **γεφυρώσωσι**: usually with accus. of place bridged, here of the points connected. — 7. **νίόν**: cp. **Ἄτριον κόρον ματέρα** Pindar, *Ol.* 13. 10; but **τίκτε κόρος ὄβριν** Solon, Fr. 8;

δεινὸν μαιμώοντα, δοκεῦντ' ἀνὰ πάντα πιθέσθαι.
 Χαλκὸς γὰρ χαλκῷ συμμίξεται, αἵματι δὲ Ἀρης
 πόντον φοινίξει. τότε ἐλεύθερον Ἐλλάδος ἥμαρ ¹⁰
 εὐρύοπα Κρονίδης ἐπάγει καὶ πότνια Νίκη.

ἐσ τοιάντα μὲν καὶ οὕτω ἐναργέως λέγοντι Βάκιδι ἀντιλογίας χρησμῶν πέρι οὕτε αὐτὸς λέγειν τολμῶ οὕτε παρ' ἄλλων ἐνδέκομαι.

78 Τῶν δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι στρατηγῶν ἐγίνετο ὡθισμὸς λόγων πολλός. ἢδεσταν δὲ οὕκω ὅτι σφέας περιεκυκλοῦντο τῇσι νησὶ οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τῆς ἡμέρης ὥρων αὐτοὺς τεταγμένους, ἐδόκεον κατὰ χώρην ⁷⁹ εἶναι. συνεστηκότων δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐξ Λίγύνης διέβη Ἀριστείδης ὁ Λυσιμάχου, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος μέν,

Theognis 153.—8. πιθέσθαι: the reading is corrupt.—12. ἐς τοιάντα κτλ.: the passage is difficult. Does τοιάντα refer to the verses or to events (? πρήγματα or βῆματα in l. 3)? Does ἐς τοιάντα belong with λέγειν (cp. 9. 43. 3, 4, 11; 7. 130. 13) or should we insert ἐσβλήψας from l. 3 (cp. Stein)? Is Βάκιδι a dat. of interest (cp. ποιήσαντι Φρυνίχῳ δράμα ἐς δάκρυα ἔπεσε τὸ θητρον 6. 21. 10) or does it depend upon ἀντιλογίας? Should we retain ἀντιλογίης, and, if so, does it depend upon περί, or upon οὐδίν (Stein) to be supplied as the object of λέγειν? ἀντιλογίας would give a common object for λέγειν and ἐνδέκομαι; the latter, indeed, might take an infin. λέγειν, but παρ'

ἄλλων suggests that a substantive should be the object, possibly τὸ λέγειν περί (Abicht). Translate, when Bacis speaks with reference to such matters and so clearly I do not myself dare to utter arguments against oracles (cp. χρησμοῖσι ἀντιλέγειν, l. 1), nor do I permit them to others (accept them from others). This whole chapter is bracketed by Krüger, Gomperz, and Kallenberg.

78. 2. περιεκυκλοῦντο: for pres. of the direct form.

79. 1. συνεστηκότων: being at strife. Cp. 8. 27. 23.—2. Ἀριστείδης: Aristides had been banished in 482 B.C., but on account of the Persian invasion a general pardon of those in exile had been

έξωστρακισμένος δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, τὸν ἐγὼ νενόμικα, πυνθανόμενος αὐτοῦ τὸν τρόπον, ἀριστον ἄνδρα γενέσθαι ἐν Ἀθήνησι καὶ δικαιότατον. οὗτος ὡνὴρ στὰς ἐπὶ τὸ συνέδριον ἔξεκαλεῖτο Θεμιστοκλέα, ἐόντα μὲν ἔωντῷ οὐ φίλον, ἐχθρὸν δὲ τὰ μάλιστα· ὑπὸ δὲ μεγάθεος τῶν παρεόντων κακῶν λήθην ἐκείνων ποιεόμενος ἔξεκαλεῖτο, θέλων αὐτῷ συμμίξαι. προακηκόει δὲ ὅτι σπεύδοιεν οἱ ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἀνάγειν τὰς νέας πρὸς τὸν Ἰσθμόν. ὡς δὲ ἔξῆλθε οἱ Θεμιστοκλέης, ἔλεγε Ἀριστείδης τάδε· Ἡμέας στασιάζειν χρεόν ἔστι ἐν τε τῷ ἄλλῳ καιρῷ καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τῷδε περὶ τοῦ ὁκότερος ἡμέων πλέω ἀγαθὰ τὴν πατρίδα ἐργάσεται. λέγω δέ τοι ὅτι ἵσον ἔστι πολλά τε καὶ δλίγα λέγειν περὶ ἀποπλόου τοῦ ἐνθεύτεν Πελοποννησίοισι. ἐγὼ γὰρ αὐτόπτης τοι λέγω γενόμενος ὅτι νῦν οὐδὲ ἦν θέλωσι Κορίνθιοί τε καὶ αὐτὸς Εύρυνθιάδης οἵοί τε ἔσονται ἐκπλῶσαι· περιεχόμεθα γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων κύκλῳ.

voted (Plut. *Them.* 11). Plutarch, *Arist.* 8, says that the vote was passed while Xerxes was marching through Thessaly and Boeotia; and, unless the Athenians were continuing their civil government at Salamis, it is clear that it must have been at least three weeks before the battle (cp. 8. 52). Hdt. does not expressly state that Aristides is just returning from exile, though προακηκόει in 1. 9 would imply that he was ignorant of conditions at Salamis. In chap. 95 he takes charge of the

land forces of the Athenians.—3. νενόμικα: *I have come to the conclusion.* Cp. 7. 153. 20.—5. στὰς ἐπὶ: cp. καταστάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας 3. 46. 2. See Syn. § 5.—8. ἐκείνων: the evils implied in ἐχθρόν. —9. συμμίξαι: intrans. Cp. 8. 58. 4.—13. τοῦ: this belongs to the whole clause that follows.—19. περιεχόμεθα: we are not told by what way A. came (though cp. 8. 81. 2). He might have passed in south of Psyttaleia without seeing that there was a blockade on the west also.

80 ἀλλ' ἐσελθών σφι ταῦτα σήμηνον. ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο τοι-
σίδε· Κάρτα τε χρηστὰ διακελεύειν καὶ εὖ ἡγγειλας·
τὰ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἐδεόμην γενέσθαι, αὐτὸς αὐτόπτης γενό-
μενος ἦκεις. ἵσθι γὰρ ἐξ ἐμέο τὰ ποιεόμενα ὑπὸ⁵
Μῆδων. ἔδει γάρ, ὅτε οὐκ ἐκόντες ἥθελον ἐς μάχην
κατίστασθαι οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἀέκοντας παραστήσασθαι.
σὺ δὲ ἐπεί περ ἦκεις χρηστὰ ἀπαγγέλλων, αὐτὸς σφι
ἄγγειλον. ἦν γὰρ ἐγὼ αὐτὰ λέγω, δόξω πλάσας λέγειν
καὶ οὐ πείσω ὡς οὐ ποιεόντων τῶν βαρβάρων ταῦτα.
ἀλλὰ σφι σήμηνον αὐτὸς παρελθὼν ὡς ἔχει. ἐπεὰν δὲ ιο
σημήνης, ἦν μὲν πείθωνται, [ταῦτα δὴ τὰ κάλλιστα,]
ἦν δὲ αὐτοῖσι μὴ πιστὰ γένηται, ὅμοιον ἡμῖν ἔσται·
οὐ γὰρ ἔτι διαδρήσονται, εἴ περ περιεχόμεθα πανταχό-
81 θεν, ὡς σὺ λέγεις. ταῦτα ἔλεγε παρελθὼν ὁ Ἀριστεύ-
δης, φάμενος ἐξ Αἰγύνης τε ἦκειν καὶ μόγις ἐκπλώσαι
λαθὼν τοὺς ἐπορμέοντας· περιέχεται γὰρ πᾶν τὸ
στρατόπεδον τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν τῶν Ξέρξεω·
παραρτεῖσθαι τε συνεβούλευε ὡς ἀλεξησομένους. καὶ⁵
δὲ μὲν ταῦτα εἴπας μετεστήκει, τῶν δὲ αὐτις ἐγώντο
λόγων ἀμφισβασίη· οἱ γὰρ πλέονες τῶν στρατηγῶν
82 οὐκ ἐπείθοντο τὰ ἐσαγγελθέντα. ἀπιστεόντων δὲ τού-
των ἦκε τριήρης ἀνδρῶν Τηνίων αὐτομολέουσα, τῆς

80. 2. χρηστά: referring to
79. 12. — 3. γάρ: explaining εὖ.
The antecedent of the relative
clause depends upon αὐτόπτης. —
4. ἐξ ἐμό: sc. ὃντα ορ ποιεόμενα.
Cp. 8. 8. 19. — 5. ἐκόντες ἥθελον:
they would not of their own free
will. — 6. ἀέκοντας παραστήσασθαι:

to compel their presence. — 9. ὡς
οὐ κτέ: because in their opinion
the Barbarians are not doing this.
— 11. ταῦτα . . . κάλλιστα: cp. 8.
62. 3. — 13. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι: for they
will not go on with their retreat.
81. 2. ἐκπλώσαι λαθὼν: for the
more common ἔλαθε ἐκπλώσας.

ἥρχε ἀνὴρ Παναίτιος ὁ Σωσιμένεος, ὃ περ δὴ ἔφερε τὴν ἀληθείην πᾶσαν. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἐνεγράφησαν Τήνιοι ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἐς τὸν τρίποδα ἐν τοῖσι τὸν; βάρβαρον κατελοῦσι. σὺν δὲ ὧν ταύτῃ τῇ νηὶ τῇ αὐτομολησάσῃ ἐς Σαλαμῖνα καὶ τῇ πρότερον ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον τῇ Λημνίῃ ἐξεπληροῦτο τὸ ναυτικὸν τοῖσι Ἐλλησι ἐς τὰς ὄγδωκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας νέας· δύο γὰρ δὴ νεῶν τότε κατέδει ἐς τὸν ἀριθμόν.

10

82. 3. **ἀνὴρ**: this is unusual in prose without additional defining words. Cp. 8. 46. 14.—5. **τρίποδα**: according to 9. 81 one tenth of the spoils taken in the battle of Plataea was dedicated at Delphi in the form of a golden tripod standing upon three bronze serpents, so intertwined that Hdt. in 9. 81. 4 speaks of the *τρικάρηνος ὄφις*. This monument was taken to Constantinople by Constantine, and is still preserved. Upon the column Pausanias, the Greek general at Plataea, had the arrogance to inscribe the following distich: Έλλήνων ἀρχηγὸς ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὥλεσε Μήδων, | Παυσανίας Φοίβῳ μνῆμ' ἀνέθηκε τόδε. “This distich the Lacedaemonians at once removed from the tripod, and inscribed the names of all the states which had united in overthrowing the barbarian, and made the dedication” (Thuc. 1. 132. 2). The inscription contains all the names of the states mentioned by Hdt.

as present at the battles of Thermopylae, Artemisium, Salamis, and Plataea, except the Locrians (7. 203. 2, 8. 1. 11), Seriphians (8. 46. 18), Crotoneans (8. 47. 5), Lemnians (8. 82. 8), Paleans (9. 28. 23), Phocians (7. 203. 2), and Mantineans (7. 202. 3). From another tenth of the Plataean spoils there was dedicated at Olympia a bronze Zeus (9. 81. 6) upon the base of which the Greek states were also inscribed (Paus. 5. 23). The names are the same as on the Delphian column except for the omission of the Thespians, Eretrians, Leucadians, and Siphnians.—8. **Δημνήῃ**: see 8. 11. 14.—9. **τὰς**: the 380 suggested by the 378 of 8. 48. 6.—10. **τότε**: this refers to the time when the 378 ships were counted on gathering at Salamis (8. 42-48). As a matter of fact the Lemnian ship was then present, having deserted at Artemisium.—**κατέδει**: subject τὸ ναυτικόν.

83 Τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλησι ὡς πιστὰ δὴ τὰ λεγόμενα ἦν τῶν Τηνίων ρήματα, παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ναυμαχήσοντες. ηώς τε δὴ διέφαινε καὶ οἱ σύλλογον τῶν ἐπιβατέων ποιησάμενοι, προηγόρευε εὖ ἔχοντα μὲν ἐκ πάντων Θεμιστοκλέης. τὰ δὲ ἔπεια ἦν πάντα (τὰ) κρέσσω τοῦσις ἥσσοσι ἀντιτιθέμενα, ὅσα δὴ ἐν ἀνθρώπου φύσι καὶ καταστάσι ἐγγίνεται· παραινέσας δὲ τούτων τὰ κρέσσω αἰρεῖσθαι καὶ καταπλέξας τὴν ρῆσιν, ἐσβαίνειν ἐκέλευε ἐς τὰς νέας. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἐσέβαινον, καὶ ἦκε ἡ ἀπ' Αἰγάνης τριήρης, ἥ κατὰ τοὺς Αἰακίδας ἀπεδήμησε. 10
 84 ἐνθαῦτα ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας ἀπάσας οἱ Ἑλληνες. ἀναγομένοισι δέ σφι αὐτίκα ἐπεκέατο οἱ βάρβαροι. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες [ἐπὶ] πρύμνην ἀνεκρούοντο καὶ ὕκελλον τὰς νέας, Ἀμεινής δὲ Παλληνεὺς ἀνήρ Ἀθη-

THE GREEKS PREPARE TO FIGHT.

THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS (CC. 83-95), WITH DETAILS ABOUT ARTEMISIA (CC. 87-88), THE PHOENICIANS AND IONIANS (C. 90), THE AEGINETANS AND ATHENIANS (CC. 91-93), THE CORINTHIANS (C. 94), AND ARISTIDES (C. 95)

83. 1. τῶν Τηνίων: cp. τὸν πάντα Ἀστυάγεος ρῆθεντα λόγον 1. 109. 4. — 3. τε δὴ . . . καὶ: Syn. § 30. 2. c. — ἐπιβατέων: the fighting men, not the crews. — 4. προηγόρευε: the preceding *οἰ* is left without a verb, the rest being forgotten on account of the prominence given to Themistocles.

— εὖ ἔχοντα: with ἐκ πάντων = best of all. — 7. καταστάσι: condition. The “contrasts” in man’s condition would include freedom and slavery, in his nature, courage and cowardice. — 8. καταπλέξας: like our winding up. — 9. ἦκε: the blockade was thus passed twice from the outside. — 10. Αἰακίδας: see 8. 64. 9.

84. 3. πρύμνην ἀνεκρούοντο: backed water. Below in line 14 and in Ar. *Wasps* 399 without ἐπί. Aeschylus says nothing of this hesitation. — 4. Ἀμεινής: said by Diodorus Siculus (11. 27) and others to be a brother of the poet Aeschylus, who belonged, however, to the Eleusinian deme. Plu-

ναῖος ἔξαναχθεὶς νηὶ ἐμβάλλει. συμπλεκείσης δὲ τῆς, νεὸς καὶ οὐ δυναμένων ἀπαλλαγῆναι, οὗτος δὴ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀμεινίη βοηθέοντες συνέμισγον. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὗτοι λέγουσι τῆς ναυμαχίης γενέσθαι τὴν ἀρχήν, Αἰγινῆται δὲ τὴν κατὰ τοὺς Αἰακίδας ἀποδημήσασαν ἐς Αἴγιναν, ταύτην εἶναι τὴν ἀρξασαν. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε, ὡς ιο φάσμα σφι γυναικὸς ἐφάνη, φανεῖσαν δὲ διακελεύσασθαι ὥστε καὶ ἄπαν ἀκοῦσαι τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατόπεδον, ὀνειδίσασαν πρότερον τάδε. Ὡ δαιμόνιοι, μέχρι κόσου ἔτι πρύμνην ἀγακρούσεσθε;

85 Κατὰ μὲν δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἐτετάχατο Φοίνικες (οὗτοι γὰρ εἶχον τὸ πρὸς Ἐλευσῶν τε καὶ ἐσπέρης κέρας), κατὰ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους Ἰωνεῖς. οὗτοι δ' εἶχον τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ τε καὶ τὸν Πειραιέα. ἐθελοκάκεον μέντοι αὐτῶν κατὰ τὰς Θεμιστοκλέος ἐντολὰς ὀδίγοι, οἱ δὲ πλέονες; οὐ. ἔχω μέν νυν συχνῶν οὐνόματα τριηράρχων καταλέξαι τῶν νέας Ἑλληνίδας ἐλόντων, χρήσομαι δὲ αὐτοῦσι οὐδὲν πλὴν Θεομήστορός τε τοῦ Ἀνδροδάμαντος καὶ Φυλάκου τοῦ Ἰστιαίου, Σαμίων ἀμφοτέρων. τοῦδε δὲ

tarch, *Them.* 14, mentions an Ameinias "the Decelean" in connection with the battle.—8. ἀρχήν: cp. ἡρξε δ' ἐμβολῆς Ἑλληνικὴ ναῦς, κάποθραύει πάντα Φοινίστης νεώς κόρυμβ' Aesch. *Pers.* 409. The Phoenicians were opposed to the Athenians (85. 1); consequently the evidence of Aeschylus is in favor of the Athenian story. Simonides, Fr. 139, says Democritus of Naxos (8. 43. 13) was the

third to begin.—II. φανεῖσαν: the constr. changes from ὡς to acc. and infin.—14. κόσον: Dial. § 2. I.

85. 3. Δακεδαιμονίους: these, with their sixteen ships, would be but a small part of the right wing. Diodorus (II. 18. 2) places the Aeginetans and Megarians on the right. Cp. 8. 91. 2.—9. Σαμίων: the author's stay in Samos would give him a particular interest in these men.

εῖνεκα μέμινημαι τούτων μούνων, ὅτι Θεομήστωρ μὲν ιο
διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον Σάμου ἐτυράννευσε καταστησάν-
των τῶν Περσέων, Φύλακος δὲ εὐεργέτης βασιλέος
ἀνεγράφη καὶ χώρῃ ἐδωρήθη πολλῇ. οἱ δὲ εὐεργέται
βασιλέος ὁροσάγγαι καλέονται Περσιστί. περὶ μέν
νυν τούτους οὐτω εἶχε· τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν ἐν τῇ
Σαλαμῖνι ἐκεραΐζετο, αἱ μὲν ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων διαφθει-
ρόμεναι, αἱ δὲ ὑπὸ Αἰγαητέων. ἄτε γὰρ τῶν μὲν
Ἐλλήνων σὺν κόσμῳ ναυμαχεόντων (καὶ) κατὰ τάξιν, 5
τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οὔτε τεταγμένων ἔτι οὔτε σὺν νόῳ
ποιεόντων οὐδέν, ἔμελλε τοιοῦτό σφι συνοίσεσθαι οἵον
περ ἀπέβη. καίτοι ἡσάν γε καὶ ἐγένοντο ταύτην τὴν
ἡμέρην μακρῷ ἀμείνονες αὐτοὶ ἐωστῶν ἡ πρὸς Εὐβοίη,
πᾶς τις πρυθυμεόμενος καὶ δειμαίνων Ξέρξην, ἐδόκει ιο
87. τε ἔκαστος ἐωστὸν θεήσασθαι βασιλέα. κατὰ μὲν δὴ
τοὺς ἄλλους οὐκ ἔχω [μετεξετέρους] εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως ὡς
ἔκαστοι τῶν βαρβάρων ἡ τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἡγωνίζοντο·
κατὰ δὲ Ἀρτεμισίην τάδε ἐγέιτο, ἀπὸ ὧν εὐδοκύμησε
μᾶλλον ἔτι παρὰ βασιλεῖ. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐσ θόρυβον 5
πολλὸν ἀπίκετο τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα, ἐν τούτῳ τῷ
καιρῷ ἡ νηῦς ἡ Ἀρτεμισίης ἐδιώκετο ὑπὸ νεὸς Ἀττικῆς.

86. 5. σὺν κόσμῳ: this corresponds to σὺν νόῳ, and κατὰ τάξιν to τεταγμένων; chiastic arrangement.—7. ἔμελλε: *was bound to.*
—9. αὐτοὶ ἐωστῶν: the phrase is logically unnecessary since ἡ πρὸς Εὐβοίη follows. It serves to strengthen the comparative. Cp. 2. 25. 23. —11. ἐωστόν: obj. of θεήσασθαι. For the aor. infin. cp.

8. 100. 10 and δὲ πᾶν μᾶλλον δοκέων κείνην αἰτήσαι 9. 109. 9. Here the pres. infin. would suit the context. See Syn. § 15. 4. c.

87. 3. ἔκαστοι: the plur. generally in reference to each of several groups, yet here in contrast with an individual, Artemisia.—7. νεὸς Ἀττικῆς: that of Ameinias (8. 84. 4). Cp. 8. 93. 5.—

καὶ ἡ οὐκ ἔχουσα διαφυγεῖν, ἔμπροσθε γὰρ αὐτῆς ἥσαν ἄλλαι νέες φίλιαι, ἡ δὲ αὐτῆς πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μάλιστα ἐτύγχανε ἐοῦσα, ἔδοξέ οἱ τόδε ποιῆσαι, τὸ καὶ ιο συνήνεκε ποιησάσῃ· διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς φέρουσα ἐνέβαλε νηὶ φιλίῃ ἀνδρῶν τε Καλυνδέων καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπιπλέοντος τοῦ Καλυνδέων βασιλέος Δαμασιθύμουν. εἰ μὲν καί τι νεῦκος πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγεγόνει ἔτι περὶ Ἐλλήσποντον ἔοντων, οὐ μέντοι ἔχω γε εἰπεῖν, οὔτε εἰ 15 ἐκ προνοίης αὐτὰ ἐποίησε, οὔτε εἰ συνεκύρησε ἡ τῶν Καλυνδέων κατὰ τύχην παραπεσοῦσα νηῦς. ὡς δὲ ἐνέβαλέ τε καὶ κατέδυσε, εὐτυχίῃ χρησαμένη διπλὰ ἐωστὴν ἀγαθὰ ἐργάσατο· ὅ τε γὰρ τῆς Ἀττικῆς νεὸς τριηραρχος ὡς εἶδε μιν ἐμβάλλουσαν νηὶ ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, νομίσας τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀρτεμισίης ἡ Ἐλληνίδα εἶναι ἡ αὐτομολεῖν ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἀμύνειν, ἀπο-
88 στρέψας πρὸς ἄλλας ἐτράπετο. τοῦτο μὲν τοιοῦτο αὐτῷ

8. καὶ ἡ: *Artemisia*. See Syn. § 8.
 2. The construction changes to ἔδοξέ οἱ in l. 10. — 9. πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μάλιστα: *nearest the enemy*. Cp. πρὸς ἐσπέρης μᾶλλον 4. 48. 12, and 8. 120. 8; in 9. 68. 6 πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἄγχιστα ἐοῦσα. — 11. συνήνεκε: *turned out well*. Cp. 9. 37. 27. In 8. 88. 11 and 7. 8. a 7 the kind of result is indicated by an additional phrase. — γάρ: explanatory of τόδε. Cp. l. 5. — 12. φέρουσα: *rushing on*. Cp. 8. 91. 7, 9. 102. 13. — ἀνδρῶν τε κτί: the two phrases descriptive of νηὶ are joined by τε . . . καί, though in

different syntactical constructions, the second being a gen. abs. Cp. πυραμὶς λίθου τε ἔστοῦ καὶ ζῷων ἐγγεγλυμένων 2. 124. 18. — 14. εἰ μὲν καὶ κτί: *now even if there was a quarrel . . . yet I really can not say whether*. — 16. συνεκύρησε: this, with κατὰ τύχην and παραπεσοῦσα, emphasizes the idea of *chance*. — 19. τε: the corresponding καὶ clause is lacking. At the beginning of the next chapter τοῦτο μέν repeats the first good fortune and the second is introduced by τοῦτο δέ. — 22. αὐτοῖσι: *the Greeks*.

συνήνεικε γενέσθαι διαφυγεῖν τε καὶ μὴ ἀπολέσθαι, τοῦτο δὲ συνέβη ὥστε κακὸν ἐργασαμένην ἀπὸ τούτων αὐτὴν μάλιστα εὐδοκιμῆσαι παρὰ Ξέρξῃ. λέγεται γὰρ βασιλέα θηεόμενον μαθεῖν τὴν νέα ἐμβαλοῦσαν, καὶ δῆς τινα εἰπεῖν τῶν παρεόντων. Δέσποτα, ὁρᾶς Ἀρτεμισίην ὡς εὖ ἀγωνίζεται καὶ νέα τῶν πολεμίων κατέδυσε; καὶ τὸν ἐπειρέσθαι εἰ ἀληθέως ἐστὶ Ἀρτεμισίης τὸ ἔργον, καὶ τοὺς φάναι, σαφέως τὸ ἐπίσημον τῆς νεὸς ἐπισταμένους. τὴν δὲ διαφθαρεῖσαν ἡπιστέατο εἶναι πολειούμην. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα, ὡς εἴρηται, αὐτῇ συνήνεικε ἐς εὐτυχίην γενόμενα καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Καλυνδικῆς νεὸς μηδένα ἀποσωθέντα κατήγορον γενέσθαι. Ξέρξην δὲ εἰπεῖν λέγεται πρὸς τὰ φραζόμενα. Οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες γεγόνασί μοι γυναικες, αἱ δὲ γυναικες ἄνδρες. ταῦτα 15 μὲν Ξέρξην φασὶ εἰπεῖν. ἐν δὲ τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἀπὸ μὲν ἔθανε ὁ στρατηγὸς Ἀριαβίγνης ὁ Δαρείου, Ξέρξεω ἐὼν ἀδελφεός, ἀπὸ δὲ ἄλλοι πολλοί τε καὶ ὀνομαστοὶ Περσέων καὶ Μήδων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες καὶ Ἑλλήνων. ἀτε γὰρ νεῶν ἐπιστάμενοι, 5 τοῖσι αἱ νέες διεφθείροντο καὶ μὴ ἐν χειρῶν νόμῳ ἀπολλύμενοι, ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα διένεον. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων

88. 2. διαφυγεῖν κτέ. : explanatory of τοιοῦτο. — 9. φάναι: *said yes*. For ἔφασαν of the direct form. — ἐπίσημον: probably a *figure-head*. Cp. 3. 37. 7. The σημῆιον on an admiral's ship (see 8. 92. 10) was no doubt a flag. — ἐπισταμένους: *knowing*, but ἡπιστέατο *believed*. — 12. τό: with the infin. clause, which is parallel to τὰ ἄλλα.

— 14. φραζόμενα: for the pres. tense, see 8. 83. 1, 7. 209. 20.

89. 1. ἀπὸ μὲν . . . ἀπὸ δὲ: cp. 8. 33. 3 and see Syn. § 7. — 2. Ἀριαβίγνης: see 7. 97. 1. — 6. καὶ μὴ κτέ. : this phrase is parallel to the relative clause — *those whose ships were destroyed and who did not perish*. — 7. ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα διένεον: these words are cited in

οἱ πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ διεφθάρησαν, νεῦν οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἱ πρῶται ἐσ φυγὴν ἐτράποντο, ἐνθαῦτα αἱ πλεῖσται διεφθείροντο. οἱ γὰρ ὅπισθειοι τεταγμένοι, ἐσ τὸ πρόσθε τῆσι νησὶ παρέναι πειρώμενοι ὡς ἀποδεξόμενοί τι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔργον βασιλεῖ, ⁹⁰ τῆσι σφετέρησι νησὶ φευγούσησι περιέπιπτον. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ τόδε ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ τῶν τινες Φοινίκων, τῶν αἱ νέες διεφθάρατο, ἐλθόντες παρὰ βασιλέα διέβαλλον τοὺς Ἰωνας, ὡς δι' ἐκείνους ἀπολοίατο αἱ νέες, ὡς προδόντων. συνήνεικε ὅν οὗτα ὥστε Ἰωνων ⁵ τε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς μὴ ἀπολέσθαι Φοινίκων τε τοὺς διαβάλλοντας λαβεῖν τοιόνδε μισθόν· ἔτι τούτων ταῦτα λεγόντων ἐνέβαλε νηὶ Ἀττικῇ Σαμοθρηκίη νηῦς. ἦ τε δὴ Ἀττικὴ κατεδύετο καὶ ἐπιφερομένη Αἰγαίη νηῦς κατέδυσε τῶν Σαμοθρῆκων τὴν νέα. ἀτε δὲ ἐόντες ¹⁰ ἀκοντισταὶ οἱ Σαμοθρῆκες τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ἀπὸ τῆς καταδυσάσης νεὸς βάλλοντες ἀπήραξαν καὶ ἐπέβησάν τε καὶ ἔσχον αὐτήν. ταῦτα γενόμενα τοὺς Ἰωνας ἐρρύσατο· ὡς γὰρ εἶδε σφεας Ξέρξης ἔργον μέγα ἐργασαμένους ἐτράπετο πρὸς τοὺς Φοίνικας οἷα ὑπερλυπεόμενός ¹⁵ τε καὶ πάντας αἰτιώμενος, καί σφεων ἐκέλευσε τὰς

proof of the view that the Greek fleet was lined along the Salamian shore, and not across the strait from Salamis to Attica.—
 10. οἱ γὰρ ὅπισθειοι τεταγμένοι: the Persian line was possibly two or three ships deep, but the expression in Aeschylus' *Persians* (366), *στοίχους τρισὶν ἐκπλους φυλάσσειν*, applies only to those guarding the

outlets. — 13. σφετέρησι: reflexive. See Syn. § 10. 3.

go. 2. τῶν τινες Φ.: Syn. § 11. 3.

— 5. προδόντων: sc. αὐτῶν. Gen. abs. instead of agreeing with Ἰωνας. Cp. 8. 69. 5. — οὗτοι: explained by ἔτι τούτων κτέ. Ον ὥστε with συνήνεικε, see Syn. § 23. 4 b.

— 13. ἔσχον: took possession of.

— Ἰωνας: Samothr. ce was colo-

κεφαλὰς ἀποταμεῖν, ὥνα μὴ αὐτοὶ κακοὶ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἀμείνονας διαβάλλωσι. ὅκως γάρ τινα ἵδοι Ξέρξης τῶν ἑωτοῦ ἔργον τι ἀποδεικνύμενον ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, κατήμενος ὑπὸ τῷ ὅρει τῷ ἀντίον Σαλαμῖνος, τὸ καλεῖ-²⁰ ται Αἰγάλεως, ἀνεπυνθάνετο τὸν ποιήσαντα, καὶ οἱ γραμματισταὶ ἀνέγραφον πατρόθεν τὸν τριήραρχον καὶ τὴν πόλιν. πρὸς δέ τι καὶ προσεβάλετο φίλος ἐὼν Ἀριαράμνης ἀνὴρ Πέρσης παρεὼν τούτου τοῦ Φοινικίου πάθεος.

91 Οἱ μὲν δὴ πρὸς τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐτράποντο · τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν τραπομένων καὶ ἐκπλεόντων πρὸς τὸ Φάληρον Αἰγινῆται ἵποστάντες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ ἔργα ἀπεδεῖχαντο λόγου ἄξια. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ ἐκεραϊζον τάς τε ἀντισταμένας καὶ τὰς φευγού-⁵ σας τῶν νιῶν, οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται τὰς ἐκπλεούσας · ὅκως δέ τινες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διαφύγοιεν, φερόμενοι ἐσέπιπ-²⁵ 92 τον ἐστοὺς Αἰγινῆτας. ἐνθαῦτα συνεκύρεον νέες ἡ τε Θεμιστοκλέος διώκουσα νέα, καὶ ἡ Πολυκρίτου τοῦ

nized from Samos (Strabo 457).—
 18. **ὅκως γάρ**: this explains how X. knew that Ionians had sunk the ship. — 20. **ὑπὸ τῷ ὅρει**: cp. ἔδραν γὰρ εἶχε παντὸς εὐαγῆ στρατοῦ, ὑψηλὸν ὅχθον ἄγχι πελαγίας ἀλός Aesch. *Persae* 466 and Ξέρξης μὲν ἄνω καθῆστο . . . , ὡς μὲν Φανόδημός φησιν, ὑπὲρ τὸ Ἡράκλειον, ὅ βραχεῖ πόρῳ διείργεται τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἡ νῆσος · ὡς δὲ Ἀκεστόδωρος, ἐν μεθορίῳ τῆς Μεγαρίδος ὑπὲρ τῶν καλουμένων Κεράτων Plut. *Them.* 13. The Heracleum which

Phanodemus refers to was probably near Cape Amphiale.—22. **πατρόθεν**: adding the father's name for greater exactness.—24. **προσεβάλετο**: contributed, a common meaning of *συμβάλλομαι*. — **φίλος ἐών**: "Ιωσὶ seems to have been dropped from the text.

91. 1. **οἱ μέν**: those ordered to execute the Phoenicians.—2. **ἐκπλεόντων**: *i.e.* out of the sound between Attica and Salamis.—3. **πορθμῷ**: between Psyttaleia and Attica.

Κριοῦ ἀνδρὸς Αἰγινήτεω νηὶ ἐμβαλοῦσα Σιδωνίῃ, ἥπερ εἶλε τὴν προφυλάσσουσαν ἐπὶ Σκιάθῳ τὴν Αἰγιναίην, ἐπ' ἣς ἔπλει Πυθέης ὁ Ἰσχενόου, τὸν οἱ Πέρσαι κατα-⁵ κοπέντα ἀρετῆς εἴνεκα εἶχον ἐν τῇ νηὶ ἐκπαγλεόμενοι· τὸν δὴ περιάγουσα ἄμα τοῦσι Πέρσησι ἥλω νηῆς ἡ Σιδωνίῃ, ὥστε Πυθέην οὕτω σωθῆναι ἐς Αἰγιναν. ὡς δὲ ἐσεῦδε τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀττικὴν ὁ Πολύκριτος, ἔγνω τὸ σημήιον ἵδων τῆς στρατηγίδος, καὶ βώσας τὸν Θεμι-¹⁰ στοκλέα ἐπεκερτόμησε ἐς τῶν Αἰγινητέων τὸν μηδισμὸν δύνειδίζων. ταῦτα μέν νυν νηὶ ἐμβαλὼν ὁ Πολύκριτος ἀπέρριψε ἐς Θεμιστοκλέα· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τῶν αἱ νέες περιεγένοντο φεύγοντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς Φάληρον ὑπὸ τὸν 93 πεζὸν στρατόν. ἐν δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἥκουσαν 'Ελλήνων ἄριστα Αἰγινῆται, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνδρῶν δὲ Πολύκριτος τε ὁ Αἰγινήτης καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι Εὐμένης τε ὁ Ἀναγυράσιος καὶ Ἀμεώνης Παλληνεύς, ὃς καὶ Ἀρτεμισίην ἐπεδίωξε. εἰ μέν νυν ἔμαθε ὅτι ἐν ταύτῃ πλέοις, Ἀρτεμισίῃ, οὐκ ἀν ἐπαύσατο πρότερον ἡ ἐλέ μιν ἡ καὶ αὐτὸς ἥλω. τοῦσι γὰρ Ἀθηναίων τρητάρχοισι παρεκεκέλευστο, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἀεθλοῦ ἔκειτο μύριαι δραχμαί, ὃς ἀν μιν ζωὴν ἐληγ. δεινὸν γάρ τι ἐποιέοντο γυναῖκα ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας στρατεύεσθαι. αὕτη μὲν δή, οἱ ὡς πρότερον εἴρηται, διέφυγε· ἥσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, τῶν αἱ νέες περιεγεγόνεσαν, ἐν τῷ Φαλήρῳ.

92. 3. **Κριοῦ**: referred to in 6. 50, 73 as prominent among the Aeginetans.—**ἥπερ**: *the very one which.* See 7. 179 f. — 11. **ἴς**: *with reference to.* — 14. **ὑπό**: *under the protection of.*

93. 1. **ἥκουσαν**: *were spoken of.* — 4. **Ἀναγυράσιος**: of the deme Anagyrtus. — **Ἀμεώνης**: see 8. 84. 4. — 5. **ταύτῃ**: as if τὴν νηῆς τὴν Ἀρτεμισίης preceded. — 9. **ἴς**: anteced. sc. τούτῳ.

94 Ἀδείμαντον δὲ τὸν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸν λέγουσι
 Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχάς, ὡς συνέμισγον αἱ νέες,
 ἐκπλαγέντα τε καὶ ὑπερδείσαντα, τὰ ἵστια ἀειράμενον
 οἴχεσθαι φεύγοντα, ἵδοντας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τὴν
 στρατηγίδα φεύγουσαν ὡσαύτως οἴχεσθαι. ὡς δὲ ἄρα 5
 φεύγοντας γίνεσθαι τῆς Σαλαμινής κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν Ἀθη-
 ναίης Σκιράδος, περιπίπτειν σφι κέλητα θείη πομπῇ,
 τὸν οὐτε πέμψαντα φανῆναι οὐδένα, οὗτε τι τῶν ἀπὸ
 τῆς στρατιῆς εἰδόσι προσφέρεσθαι τοῖσι Κορινθίοισι.
 τῆδε δὲ συμβάλλονται εἴναι θεῖον τὸ πρῆγμα. ὡς γὰρ 10
 ἀγχοῦ γενέσθαι τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ κέλητος λέγειν
 τάδε. Ἀδείμαντε, σὺ μὲν ἀποστρέψας τὰς νέας ἐσ-
 φυγὴν ὄρμησαι καταπροδοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνας. οἱ δὲ καὶ
 δὴ νικῶσι ὅσον αὐτοὶ ἡρῶντο ἐπικρατῆσαι τῶν ἔχθρων.
 ταῦτα λεγόντων ἀπιστεῦν γὰρ τὸν Ἀδείμαντον, αὗτις 15
 τάδε λέγειν, ὡς αὐτοὶ οἷοί τε εἰεν ἀγόμενοι ὄμηροι
 ἀποθυήσκειν, ἦν μὴ νικῶντες φαίνωνται οἱ Ἑλληνες.
 οὕτω δὴ ἀποστρέψαντα τὴν νέα αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς
 ἄλλους ἐπ' ἔξεργασμένοισι ἐλθεῖν ἐσ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

94. 3. τὰ ἵστια: usually left on land when a battle was to be fought. — 6. γίνεσθαι: inf. in a subord. clause in indirect narration. Cp. φανῆναι etc. Syn. § 24. ii. 2. — Σαλαμινής: sc. γῆς. The gen. depends upon κατὰ . . . Σκιράδος. — ιρόν: the position of the temple is uncertain. It is variously placed at the southern, northeastern, and northwestern points. Hdt. does not explain how the

Corinthians escaped the blockade. — 8. οὗτε τι κτί: and which approached the C.'s knowing nothing etc. τόν is object of πέμψαντα and subject of προσφέρεσθαι. The second οὗτε does not affect the main verb of its clause. — 13. καὶ δή: already. Syn. § 33. 1. — 15. λεγόντων: (gen. abs.) since A. did not believe them, when they said this. — 16. οτοι τε εἰεν: were ready. — 19. ἐπ' ἔξεργασμένοισι:

τούτους μὲν τοιαύτη φάτις ἔχει ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, οὐ μέντοι αὐτοί γε Κορίνθιοι ὁμολογέουσι, ἀλλ' ἐν πρώτοισι σφέας αὐτοὺς τῆς ναυμαχίης νομίζουσι γενέσθαι.

95 μαρτυρεῖ δέ σφι καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς. Ἀριστείδης δὲ ὁ Λυσιμάχου ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, τοῦ καὶ ὀλίγῳ τι πρότερον τούτων ἐπεμήσθην ὡς ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου, οὗτος ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ τῷ περὶ Σαλαμῖνα γενομένῳ τάδε ἐποίει· παραλαβὼν πολλοὺς τῶν ὀπλιτέων οἱ παρετεάχατος παρὰ τὴν ἀκτὴν τῆς Σαλαμινής χώρης, γένος ἔοντες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς τὴν Ψυττάλειαν νῆσον ἀπέβησε ἄγων, οἱ τοὺς Πέρσας τοὺς ἐν τῇ νησῖδι ταύτῃ κατεφόνευσαν πάντας.

96 Ὡς δὲ ἡ ναυμαχίη διελέλυτο, κατειρύσαντες ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα οἱ Ἑλληνες τῶν ναυηγίων ὅσα ταύτῃ ἐτύγχανε ἔτι ἔοντα, ἔτοιμοι ἥσαν ἐς ἄλλην ναυμαχίην, ἐλπίζοντες τῇσι περιεούσῃσι νηυσὶ ἔτι χρήσεσθαι βισιλέα. τῶν δὲ ναυηγίων πολλὰ ὑπολαβὼν ἄνεμος ζέφυρος ἔφερε, τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν γόνα τῇ καλεομένην Κωλιάδα,

after it was all over. — 20. τούτους μὲν κτί.: of these this story is told. — 22. σφέας αὐτούς: *Syn. § 10. 2. b.* — τῆς ναυμαχίης: dependent upon ἐν πρώτοισι and = τῶν ναυμαχεόντων. — 23. μαρτυρεῖ: cp. the following verses of Simonides: ὃ ξεῖν' εὐδρόν ποτ' ἐναίμεν ἀστυ Κορίνθου | νῦν δὲ ἄμμ' Αἴαντος νάσος ἔχει Σαλαμίς | ρέα δὲ Φουίσσας νῆσος καὶ Πέρσας ἐλόντες | καὶ Μήδους ἱεράν Ἑλλάδα ρύσαμεθα *Fr. 100*, and οὗτος Ἀδειμάντου κείνου τάφος οὐδὲ βουλὰς | Ἑλλὰς ἐλευ-

θερίας ἀμφέθετο στέφανον *Fr. 103*.

95. 8. For Aeschylus' account of this incident, see *Persae* 447 ff. He attributed the exploit to the Greek sailors after their victory.

THE FULFILLMENT OF AN ORACLE
(C. 96)

96. 1. κατειρύσαντες: *towing to land*. Cp. ἀν-άγω of putting out from shore. — 3. ὑπέζοντες: *expecting*. — 6. Κωλιάδα: the promontory was a few miles south of Phalerum; near by was a temple

ῶστε ἀποπλησθῆναι τὸν χρησμὸν τὸν τε ἄλλον πάντα τὸν περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίης ταύτης εἰρημένον Βάκιδι καὶ Μουσαίῳ, καὶ δὴ καὶ κατὰ τὰ ναυήγια τὰ ταύτη ἔξενειχθέντα τὸ εἰρημένον πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι πρότερον τούτων ιο ἐν χρησμῷ Λυσιστράτῳ Ἀθηναίῳ ἀνδρὶ χρησμολόγῳ, τὸ ἐλελήθει πάντας τοὺς Ἑλληνας,

Κωλιάδες δὲ γυναικες ἐρετμοῖσι φρύξουσι.

τοῦτο δὲ ἔμελλε ἀπελάσαντος βασιλέος ἔσεσθαι.

97 Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς ἔμαθε τὸ γεγονὸς πάθος, δείσας μή τις τῶν Ἰώνων ὑποθῆται τοῖσι Ἑλλησι ἡ αὐτοὶ νοήσωσι πλεῦν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον λύσοντες τὰς γεφύρας καὶ ἀπολαμφθεὶς ἐν τῇ Εύρωπῃ κινδυνεύσῃ ἀπολέσθαι, δρησμὸν ἔβούλευε. Θέλων δὲ μὴ ἐπίδηλος είναι μήτε τοῖσι Ἑλλησι μήτε τοῖσι ἐωντοῦ ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα χῶμα

of Aphrodite Kolias.—7. *τὸν χρησμὸν τὸν τε κτλ.*: *χρησμόν* is sing. though *τε . . . καὶ* introduces two oracles in apposition to it, because Hdt. has in mind particularly (*καὶ δὴ καὶ*) the second, but suddenly recalls the other.—*πάντα*: *in full*. The first oracle is that in 8. 77 presumably, though no mention is there made of Musneus. Possibly the same oracle was found in both collections.—10. *τὸ εἰρημένον . . . ἐν χρησμῷ*: these words resume *τὸν χρησμὸν* of 1. 7.—11. *χρησμολόγῳ*: cp. 7. 6. 13.—12. *ἐλελήθει*: no one had understood the meaning until Hdt. pointed it out.—14. *ἔμελλε*: *past future*. Hdt. places

himself in thought at the time of the battle.

XERXES, WHILE PLANNING FLIGHT,
MAKES OPEN PREPARATIONS
AGAINST THE GREEKS. MEAN-
WHILE HE SENDS A MESSENGER
TO SUSA (CC. 97-99)

97. 1. *ἔμαθε*: *realised* the extent of his defeat. Diodorus (11. 19) says that 40 Greek ships and more than 200 Persian ships were destroyed, exclusive of those captured with their crews.—6. *χῶμα*: according to Ctesias Pers. 26 and Strabo 395, Xerxes started the mole before the battle. Strabo says it was near Cape

ἐπειράτο διαχοῦν, γαύλους τε Φοινικήους συνέδει, ὡν
 ἀντί τε σχεδίης ἔωσι καὶ τείχεος, ἀρτεῦτό τε ἐς πόλεμον
 ὡς ναυμαχίην ἄλλην ποιησόμενος. ὁρῶντες δέ μιν
 πάντες οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα πρήσσοντα εὖ ἡπιστέατο ὡς ἐκ τοῦ
 παντὸς νόου παρεσκεύασται μέων πολεμήσειν. Μαρ-
 δόνιον δ' οὐδὲν τούτων ἐλάνθανε ὡς μάλιστα ἐμπειρού-
 98 ἔόντα τῆς ἐκείνου διανοίης. ταῦτα τε ἄμα Ξέρξης
 ἐποίει καὶ ἐπεμπεῖ ἐς Πέρσας ἀγγελέοντα τὴν παρεοῦ-
 σάν σφι συμφορήν. τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἔστι
 οὐδὲν ὅ τι θᾶσσον παραγίνεται θυητὸν ἔον· οὕτω τοῖσι
 Πέρσησι ἐξεύρηται τοῦτο. λέγουσι γάρ ὡς ὅσων ἀντι-
 ήμερέων ἦ ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός, τοσοῦτοι ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄνδρες
 διεστᾶσι, κατὰ ἡμερησίην ὁδὸν ἐκάστην ἵππος τε καὶ

Amphiale, and Ctesias places it near the Heracleum, which is located, most probably, near Cape Amphiale (see 8. 90. 20). This point would certainly be the most fitting for a mole on account of the narrowness of the passage, and the shallows that are found there. But it is exceedingly improbable that the attempt was made before the battle. If the Persians were in this position at that time, the whole story of the alarm of the Greeks at the appearance of the fleet on the day of the battle and of Themistocles' message to Xerxes must be given up. Further, the Persians were confident of a victory by sea, and in that case the mole was useless. After the battle the Persians could not have at-

tempted any work either at this point or across to Psyttaleia, for the Greeks were in control of the passages. It is improbable that Xerxes did more than give out that he was going to build a mole and have the merchantmen tied together, to deceive his followers. —

8. *τείχεος*: to protect the men at work. As a *σχεδίης* it would be used to carry out material. —

11. *πολεμήσειν*: on the fut. see Syn. § 15. 4. c.

98. 3. *ἀγγελων*: Aeschylus represents his messenger as coming directly from the field of battle (*Persae* 266). The *ἄγγελος* in the Drama must be an eyewitness of the scene he describes. — 4. *οὕτω*: so skillfully. Cp 4. 200. 15. — 7. *διε-στᾶσι*: are placed at intervals. —

ἀνὴρ τεταγμένος· τοὺς οὗτε νιφετός, οὐκ ὅμβρος, οὐ καῦμα, οὐ νὺξ ἔργει μὴ οὐ κατανύσαι τὸν προκείμενον αὐτῷ δρόμον τὴν ταχίστην. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος δραμὼν ιο παραδιδοῖ τὰ ἐντεταλμένα τῷ δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος τῷ τρίτῳ· τὸ δὲ ἐνθεύτεν ἥδη κατ’ ἄλλον διεξέρχεται παραδιδόμενα, κατά περ ⟨ἐν⟩ Ἐλλησι ἡ λαμπαδηφορίη τὴν τῷ Ἡφαίστῳ ἐπιτελέουσι. τοῦτο τὸ δράμημα τῶν 99 ἵππων καλέουσι Πέρσαι ἀγγαρήιον. ἡ μὲν δὴ πρώτη ἐς Σοῦσα ἀγγελίη ἀπικομένη, ὡς ἔχοι Ἀθῆνας Ξέρξης, ἔτερψε οὕτω δή τι Περσέων τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας ὡς τὰς τε ὁδοὺς μυρσώη πάσας ἐστόρεσαν καὶ ἐθυμίων θυμιῆματα καὶ αὐτοὶ ἥσαν ἐν θυσίγησί τε καὶ εὐπαθείησι· 5 ἡ δὲ δευτέρη σφι ἀγγελίη ἐπεσελθούσα συνέχει οὕτω ὥστε τοὺς κιθῶνας κατερρήξαντο πάντες, βοῆ ⟨δέ⟩ τε καὶ οἰμωγῇ ἐχρέωντο ἀπλέτῳ, Μαρδόνιον ἐν αἰτίῃ τιθέντες.

8. οὗτε . . . οὐκ . . . οὐ: such asyndeton is more freq. in poetry, but cp. Lys. 32. 16. Emphasis is thus given to each word.—9. μὴ οὐ: GMT. 815.—10. αὐτῷ: after plur. *τούς*, the thought shifting to the individual task. Cp. 4. 65. 9.—12. κατ’ ἄλλον: distributive, *by relays it is passed along and reaches its destination.*—13. λαμπαδηφορίῃ: in this race the torch must be brought to the goal still lighted. It was evidently a relay-race, but it was not run with horses, for their use is spoken of as a novelty in Plato *Rep.* 328.—15. ἀγγαρήιον: Aesch. *Agam.* 282 uses the phrase *ἀπ’ ἄγγαρον*

πυρός in a description of the flashing of a message by beacon lights from one height to another. The word is etymologically the same as the Greek *ἄγγελος*.

99. 1. πρώτη: see 8. 54. 1.—3. ὡς: = ὥστε.—5. αὐτοὶ: emphasis upon the personal enjoyment as opposed to the public celebration by offerings to the gods.—7. κιθῶνας: *χιτῶνας*. Dial. § 2. 4.—κατερρήξαντο: cp. πολλὰ δὲ ἀμαλαῖς χερσὶ καλύπτρας κατερεικόμεναι Aesch. *Pers.* 537. Aeschylus' word *κατερέικω* is used of *rending garments* in 3. 66. 2.—8. οἰμωγῇ κτί: cp. πενθοῦσι γόσις ἀκορεστάτοις Aesch. *Pers.* 545.

οὐκ οὗτω δὲ περὶ τῶν νεῶν ἀχθόμενοι ταῦτα οἱ Πέρσαι ἐποίεον ὡς περὶ αὐτῷ Ξέρξη δειμαίνοντες.

10

100 Καὶ περὶ Πέρσας μὲν ἦν ταῦτα τὸν πάντα μεταξὺ χρόνον γενόμενον, μέχρι οὗ Ξέρξης αὐτός σφεας ἀπικόμενος ἔπαυσε. Μαρδόνιος δὲ ὁρῶν μὲν Ξέρξην συμφορὴν μεγάλην ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης ποιεόμενον, ὑποπτεύων δὲ αὐτὸν δρησμὸν βουλεύειν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων, φροντίσας πρὸς ἔωντὸν ὡς δώσει δίκην ἀναγνώσας βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ οἱ κρέσσον εἴη ἀνακινδυνεῦσαι ἢ κατεργάσασθαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἢ αὐτὸν καλῶς τελευτῆσαι τὸν βίον ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἰωρηθέντα. πλέον μέντοι ἔφερε οἱ ἡ γνώμη κατεργάσασθαι τὴν ¹⁰ Ἑλλάδα· λογισάμενος ὅν ταῦτα προσέφερε τὸν λόγον τόνδε· Δέσποτα, μήτε λυπέο μήτε συμφορὴν μηδεμίαν μεγάλην ποιέο τοῦδε τοῦ γεγονότος εὖεκα πρήγματος. οὐ γὰρ ἔνδιλων ἀγῶν ὁ τὸ πᾶν φέρων ἔστι ἡμῖν, ἀλλ' ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ ἵππων. σοὶ δὲ οὔτε τις τούτων τῶν τὸ ¹⁵ πᾶν σφι ἥδη δοκεόντων κατεργίσθαι ἀποβὰς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πειρήσεται ἀντιωθῆναι οὕτ' ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου τῆσδε·

THE ADVICE OF MARDONIUS AND ARTEMISIA (CC. 100-102)

100. 1. τὸν πάντα . . . χρόνον: as opposed to πάντα τ. χρ. this expression elsewhere (cp. 8. 140. a 13, β 6) in Hdt. refers to a long period of time. See Syn. § 8. 5. — 4. ἐκ: cp. εἰνκα below and two accs. in 8. 69. 2. — 6. πρός: in reference to. — ἀναγνώσας: see 7. 9. — 9. αἰωρηθέντα: . . . venture for

a great stake. — 10. οὔτε: intrans. With this expression the person is dat. in 3. 77. 2, gen. in 4. 11. 10, 5. 118. 9 etc. — κατεργάσασθαι: for the tense, cp. 8. 86. 11 and see Syn. § 15. 4. c. This clause is parenthetical. The predicate of Μαρδόνιος l. 3 is προσέφερε. After the long interval λογισάμενος ὅν ταῦτα sums ap. — 14. ἔνδιλων: contemptuously for νεῶν. — πᾶν φέρων: cp. 8. 62. 5. — 16. σφι: agent

οἵ τε ἡμῖν ἡντιώθησαν, ἔδοσαν δίκας. εἰ μέν νυν δοκεῖ,
αὐτίκα πειρώμεθα τῆς Πελοποννήσου· εἰ δὲ καὶ δοκεῖ
ἐπισχεῖν, παρέχει ποιεῖν ταῦτα. μὴ δὲ δυσθύμει· οὐ²⁰
γὰρ ἔστι Ἑλλησι οὐδεμία ἔκδυσις μὴ οὐ δόντας λόγον
τῶν ἐποίησαν νῦν τε καὶ πρότερον εἶναι σοὺς δούλους.
μάλιστα μέν νυν ταῦτα ποίει· εἰ δ' ἄρα τοι βεβούλευται
αὐτὸν ἀπέλαύνοντα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιήν, ἄλλην ἔχω
καὶ ἐκ τῶνδε βουλήν. σὺ Πέρσας, βασιλεῦ, μὴ ποιή-²⁵
σης καταγελάστους γενέσθαι Ἑλλησι. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐν
Πέρσησί τοι τι δεδήληται τῶν πρηγμάτων, οὐδὲ ἐρεῖς
ὅκου ἐγενόμεθα ἄνδρες κακοί. εἰ δὲ Φοίνικές τε καὶ
Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ Κύπριοι τε καὶ Κίλικες κακοὶ ἐγένοντο,
οὐδὲν πρὸς Πέρσας τοῦτο προσήκει τὸ πάθος. ἥδη ὅν,³⁰
ἐπειδὴ οὐ Πέρσαι τοι αἴτιοί εἰσι, ἐμοὶ πείθεο· εἰ τοι
δέδοκται μὴ παραμένειν, σὺ μὲν ἐσ ηθεα τὰ σεωντοῦ
ἀπέλαυνε τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπάγων τὸ πολλόν, ἐμὲ δὲ σοὶ
χρὴ τὴν Ἑλλάδα παρασχεῖν δεδουλωμένην, τριήκοντα
μυριάδας τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπολεξάμενον. ταῦτα ἀκούσας
Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἔχάρη τε καὶ ἥσθη, πρὸς Μαρδό-
νιόν τε βουλευσάμενος ἔφη ὑποκρινεῖσθαι ὁκότερον

with κατεργάσθαι. — 21. δόντας
λόγον: *render an account*, here =
be punished. — 23. μάλιστα: *best
of all*. Cp. 8. 22. 7. — 25. ἐκ τῶνδε:
following upon that, i.e. *in that
case*. — 26. οὐδὲ . . . τι: *not even
anything*. — 27. ἐρεῖς: *almost you
can not say*. — 29. Αἰγύπτιοι κτέ.:
cp. Artemisia's opinion in 8. 68. γ. —
30. οὐδὲν πρὸς . . . προσήκει: *bears
no relation to*, i.e. *is not the fault*

of. — 32. σὺ μέν: *the advice begun
in l. 26 is now concluded*. — ηθεα: *home*. Cp. 7. 75. 8. — 34. τριήκοντα
μυριάδας: *the division of one of
the six generals* (7. 82, 7. 184. 20 ff.).

101. 2. ὡς ἐκ κακῶν: *joyful
considering his misfortunes*, as joyful
as circumstances allowed. Cp.
Thuc. 7. 42. 2 and see Syn. § 23.
3. b. — 3. βουλευσάμενος: *part of
what he said*. — ὑποκρινεῖσθαι: *Att.*

ποιήσει τούτων. ὡς δὲ ἐβουλεύετο ἀμα Περσέων τοῖσι ἐπικλήτοισι, ἔδοξέ οἱ καὶ Ἀρτεμισίην ἐσ συμβουλίην⁵ μεταπέμψασθαι, ὅτι πρότερον ἐφαίνετο μούνη νοέουσα τὰ ποιητέα ἦν. ὡς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἡ Ἀρτεμισίη, μεταστη- σάμενος τοὺς ἄλλους, τούς τε συμβούλους Περσέων καὶ τοὺς δορυφόρους, ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε· Κελεύει με Μαρ- δόνιος μένοντα αὐτοῦ πειράσθαι τῆς Πελοποννήσου,¹⁰ λέγων ὡς μοι Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατὸς οὐδενὸς μεταίτοι πάθεός εἰσι, ἀλλὰ βουλομένοισι σφι γένοιτ¹¹ ἀν ἀπόδεξις. ἐμὲ δὲ ταῦτα κελεύει ποιεῦν, ἡ αὐτὸς ἐθέλει τριήκοντα μυριάδας ἀπολεξάμενος τοῦ στρατοῦ παρατχεῖν μοι τὴν Ἑλλάδα δεδυνλωμένην, αὐτὸν δέ με¹⁵ 102 κελεύει ἀπελαύνειν σὺν τῷ λοιπῷ στρατῷ ἐσ ἥθεα τὰ ἐμά. σὺ δὲ ἐμοί, καὶ γὰρ περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίης εὑ συνεβούλευτας τῆς γενομένης οὐκ ἐώσα ποιεῖσθαι, νῦν τε συμβούλευσον ὁκότερα ποιέων ἐπιτύχω εὑ βουλευ- σάμενος. ὁ μὲν ταῦτα συνεβούλεύετο, ἡ δὲ λέγει τάδε· Βασιλεῦ, χαλεπὸν μέν ἔστι συμβούλευομένῳ τυχεῖν τὰ ἄριστα εἴπασαν, ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι

ἀπο-. — 5. ἐπικλήτοισι: *his chosen advisers.* Cp. 9. 42. 8. — 7. τά: Syn. § 13. 1. — 12. βουλομένοισι κτί: *they would be glad of an opportunity to prove this.* Cp. 8. 10. 13. — 18. νῦν τε: *τε* is difficult. νῦν *τε* freq. begins a sentence with an inferential rather than a temporal meaning. Cp. 8. 140. a 4, 8. 143. 7. But νῦν is temporal here, with reference to the *former* good advice. After an introductory voc.,

followed by an explanatory γάρ clause, the prin. clause begins with νῦν ὡν (1. 30. 13, 1. 121. 4, 9. 87. 5) or σύ ννν (1. 124. 5, 4. 97. 11). Here the introductory σὺ ὡν ἐμοί is hardly parallel. *Now also* is the meaning best suited to the context, but *τε* can not mean *also*. Possibly νῦν ἔτι (cp. 1. 57. 3) should be read. Cp. 9. 58. 4 ὡ παῖδες Ἀλεύεω, ἔτι τί λέξετε *what further have you to say?*

δοκεῖ μοι αὐτὸν μέν σε ἀπελαύνειν ὅπίσω, Μαρδόνιον δέ, εἰ ἐθέλει τε καὶ ὑποδέκεται ταῦτα ποιήσειν, αὐτοῦς καταλιπεῖν σὺν τοῖς ἐθέλει. τοῦτο μὲν γάρ, ἦν καταστρέψηται τά φησι θέλειν καί οἱ προχωρήσῃ τὰ νοέων λέγει, σὸν τὸ ἔργον, ὃ δέσποτα, γίνεται· οἱ γὰρ σοὶ δοῦλοι κατεργάταντο· τοῦτο δέ, ἦν τὰ ἐναντία τῆς Μαρδονίου γνώμης γένηται, οὐδεμία συμφορὴ μεγάλη ^{ιο} ἔσται σέο τε περιεόντος καὶ ἐκείνων τῶν πρηγμάτων [περὶ οἶκον τὸν σόν]. ἦν γὰρ σύ τε περιῆς καὶ οἶκος ὁ σός, πολλοὺς πολλάκις ἀγῶνας δραμέονται περὶ σφέων αὐτῶν οἱ Ἑλληνες. Μαρδονίου δέ, ἦν τι πάθη, λόγος οὐδεὶς γίνεται· οὐδέ τι νικῶντες οἱ Ἑλληνες ^{ις} νικῶσι, δοῦλον σὸν ἀπολέσαντες· σὺ δέ, τῶν εἰνεκα τὸν ^{ος} στόλον ἐποιήσω, πυρώτας τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπελάς. ἥσθη τε δὴ τῇ συμβουλῇ Ἐέρξης· λέγουστα γὰρ ἐπετύχανε τά πρα αὐτὸς ἐνόει. οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάντες καὶ πᾶσαι συνεβούλευον αὐτῷ μένειν, ἔμενε ἀν δοκεῖν ἐμοί· οὕτω καταρρωδήκει. ἐπαινέσας δὲ τὴν Ἀρτεμισίην ταύτην μὲν ἀποστέλλει ἄγουσταν αὐτοῦ τοὺς παῖδας ἐς Ἐφε-

102. 4. αὐτὸν μέν σε: Syn. § 10.
 4. — 5. ταῦτα ποιήσειν: refers to παρασχεῖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα δεδουλωμένην. — 7. τὰ νοέων λέγει: what he intends and tells. — 8. γίνεται: pres. in anticipation of the fut. Cp. the aor. κατεργάσαντο in l. 9 with the force of a fut. pf. — 9. ἐναντία: on the following case, see Syn. § 4. i. A. — 11. ἐκείνων: there, in Persia. — 13. δραμέονται περὶ: cp. 7. 57. 6. — 15. γίνεται: pres. for fut.

XERXES SENDS HIS SONS TO EPHESUS IN CHARGE OF ARTEMISIA AND HERMOTIMUS. THE STORY OF HERMOTIMUS (CC. 103-106)

103. 2. τε δὴ: on account of the γάρ clause, καί does not follow, but ἐπαινέσας δέ. — 6. ἄγουσταν: in ἄγω and φέρω the pres. ptc. is more freq. than the fut. after πέμπω etc. GS. 338. — τοὺς παῖδας:

104 σον· νόθοι γάρ τινες παῖδες οἱ συνέποντο. συνέπεμπε
 δὲ τοῖσι παισὶ φύλακον Ἐρμότιμον, γένος μὲν ἔοντα
 Πηδασέα, φερόμενον δὲ οὐ τὰ δεύτερα τῶν εὐνούχων
 παρὰ βασιλεῦ. [οἱ δὲ Πηδασέις οἰκέουσι ὑπὲρ Ἀλι-
 καρνηγοῦ. ἐν δὲ τοῖσι Πηδάσοισι τούτοισι τοιόνδες
 συμφέρεται πρῆγμα γώεσθαι· ἐπεὰν τοῖσι ἀμφικτύοσι
 πᾶσι τοῖσι ἀμφὶ ταύτης οἰκέουσι τῆς πόλιος μέλλῃ τι
 ἐντὸς χρόνου ἔσεσθαι χαλεπόν, τότε ἡ ἱρείη αὐτόθι τῆς
 Ἀθηναίης φύει πώγωνα μέγαν. τοῦτο δέ σφι δὶς ἥδη
 105 ἐγένετο. ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν Πηδασέων ὁ Ἐρμότιμος ἦν]
 τῷ μεγίστῃ τίσις ἥδη ἀδικηθέντι ἐγένετο πάντων τῶν
 ἥμεις: ἴδμεν. ἀλόντα γὰρ αὐτὸν ὑπὸ πολεμίων καὶ
 πωλεόμενον ὀνεῖται Πανιώνιος ἀνὴρ Χῖος, ὃς τὴν ζόην
 κατεστήσατο ἀπ’ ἔργων ἀνοσιωτάτων· ὅκως γὰρ κτῆ-
 σαιτο παῖδας εἰδεος ἐπαμμένους, ἐκτάμνων ἀγινέων
 ἐπώλει ἐς Σάρδις τε καὶ Ἐφεσον χρημάτων μεγά-
 λων. παρὰ γὰρ τοῖσι βαρβάροισι τιμιώτεροί εἰσι οἱ

cp. 7. 39. 4. The γάρ clause also
 explains the τούς. Cp. 8. 21. 2.

104. 3. οὐ τὰ δεύτερα: *i.e.* he
 held the first place. — 4. οἱ δὲ
 Πηδασέις: the bracketed passage
 occurs in 1. 175, where it is better
 suited to the context. It was
 probably a marginal note to
 Πηδασέα. The words vary con-
 siderably from 1. 175 and there are
 a number of peculiar expressions.
 — 6. τοῖσι ἀμφικτύοσι . . . πόλιος:
 in 1. 175 αὐτοῖσι τε καὶ περιοίκοισι.
 — 7. πᾶσι: the word is unneces-
 sary. — ἀμφὶ: with gen. in local

sense exceedingly rare (Theocr.
 25. 9). — 8. ἐντὸς χρόνου: this
 phrase is not elsewhere used. —
 9. δις: in 1. 175 τρίς.

105. 2. ἥδη: limiting μεγίστη
 — greatest as yet. Cp. 8. 106. 13
 and Thuc. 6. 31. 6; with a com-
 parative 2. 148. — 3. θμεν: ἴσμεν.
 — 4. πωλεόμενον: *being on sale.*
 — τὴν ζόην κατεστήσατο: *had set
 himself to gain his living.* —
 6. ἐπαμμένους: *possessed of.* Perf.
 part. of ἐφάπτω. Cp. 1. 199. 23. —
 ἐκτάμνων: Dial. § 1. ii. 1. The
 pres. partics. of his regular

εύνοῦχοι πίστιος εἶνεκ τῆς πάσης τῶν ἐνορχέαν. ἀλλούς τε δὴ ὁ Πανιώνιος ἔξέταμε πολλούς, ἀτε ποιεόμενος ^{ιο} ἐκ τούτου τὴν ζόην, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦτον. καὶ οὐ γὰρ τὰ πάντα ἔδυστύχει ὁ Ἐρμότιμος, ἀπικνεῖται ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων παρὰ βασιλέι μετ' ἄλλων δύρων, χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος πάντων τῶν εὐνούχων ἐπιμήθη μάλιστα παρὰ Ξέρξῃ. ^{δε} ὡς δὲ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ Περσικὸν ὅρμα βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐὼν ἐν Σάρδιτι, ἐνθαῦτα καταβὰς κατὰ δῆτι πρῆγμα ὁ Ἐρμότιμος ἐς γῆν τὴν Μυσίην, τὴν Χῖοι νέμονται, Ἀταρνεὺς δὲ καλεῖται, εὑρίσκει τὸν Πανιώνιον ἐνθαῦτα. ἐπιγνοὺς δὲ ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν πολλοὺς καὶ φιλίους λόγους, πρῶτα μέν οἱ καταλέγων ὅσα αὐτὸς δι' ἔκεινον ἔχοι ἀγαθά, δεύτερα δέ οἱ ὑπισχνεόμενος ἀντὶ τούτων ὅσα μιν ἀγαθὰ ποιήσει, ἦν κοινίσας τοὺς οἰκέτας οἰκῇ ἐκείνῃ, ὥστε ὑποδεξάμενον ἀσμενον τοὺς λόγους τὸν Πανιώνιον κομίσαι τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναικα. ὡς ^{ιο} δὲ ἄρα πανοικίῃ μιν περιέλαβε, ἔλεγε ὁ Ἐρμότιμος τάδε. ^Ω Ω πάντων ἀνδρῶν ἥδη μάλιστα ἀπ' ἔργων ἀνοστάτων τὸν βίον κτησάμενε, τί σε ἐγὼ κακὸν ἢ αὐτὸς ἢ τῶν ἐμῶν τις ἔργασατο, ἢ σὲ ἢ τῶν σῶν τινα, ὅτι με ἀντ' ἀνδρὸς ἐποίησας τὸ μηδὲν εἶναι; ἐδόκεις τε θεοὺς ^{ις} λήσειν οὐαὶ ἐμηχανῶ τότε. οἱ σε ποιήσαντα ἀνέσια, νόμῳ δικαίῳ χρεώμενοι, ὑπήγαγον ἐς χεῖρας τὰς ἐμάς, ὥστε σε μὴ μέμψασθαι τὴν ἀπ' ἐμέο τοι ἐσομένην δίκην.

custom. — 9. τῆς πάσης: *in all things.*

10b. 2. δῆ τι: *cp. 8. 53. 2.* —

4. Ἀταρνεύς: *opposite Lesbos*

See 1. 160. — 9. ἐκείνῃ: *there, in Atarneus.* — 12. ἥδη: *see 105. 2.*

— 14. δῆτι: *in respect of which, on account of which.* — 15. ἐποίησας:

with accus. and infin. *με εἶναι.* *Cp.*

8. 100. 26. — τότε: *with μηδέν.* *Cp.*

1. 32. 4. — 16. λήσειν: *the subject is οὐαὶ ἐμηχανῶ.* — 18. ὥστε:

ώς δέ οἱ ταῦτα ὀνείδιστε, ἀχθέντων τῶν παιδῶν ἐσ ὅψιν ἡναγκάζετο ὁ Πανιώνιος τῶν ἑωτοῦ παιδῶν, τεσσέρων ²⁰ ἔντων, τὰ αἰδοῖα ἀποτάμνειν, ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ ἐποίει ταῦτα αὐτοῦ τε, ὡς ταῦτα ἐργάσατο, οἱ παῖδες ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀπέταμνον. Πανιώνιον μέν νυν οὕτω περιῆλθε ἡ τε τίσις καὶ Ἐρμότιμος.

107 Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς τοὺς παιδας ἐπέτρεψε Ἀρτεμισίη ἀπάγειν ἐσ Ἐφεσον, καλέσας Μαρδόνιον ἐκέλευε μιν τῆς στρατιῆς διαλέγειν τοὺς βούλεται, καὶ ποιεῖν τοῖσι λόγοισι τὰ ἔργα [πειρώμενον] ὅμοια. ταῦτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην ἐσ τοσοῦτο ἐγίνετο, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς κελεύσαν-5 τος βισιλέος τὰς νέας οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκ τοῦ Φαλήρου ἀπῆγον ὁπίσω ἐσ τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον, ὡς τάχεος εἶχε ἔκαστος, διαφυλαξούσας τὰς σχεδίας πορευθῆναι βα-

see Syn. § 23. 4. h. — 23. περιῆλθε: came around to, as his inevitable fate. — ἡ τε τίσις καὶ Ἐ.: for the gen., because Hermotimus himself took part in the punishment.

THE PERSIAN FLEET SETS SAIL
FOR THE HELLESPONT AND IS
PURSUED BY THE GREEKS AS
FAR AS ANDROS. THE ADVICE
OF THEMISTOCLES. HIS MES-
SAGE TO XERXES (CC. 107-110)

107. 4. ταῦτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην: there has been no reference to time since the close of the battle (chap. 96). Apparently *this day* is still the day of the battle (cp. the next chap.). But when, then, was the attempt made to build the

mole? When did the councils with Mardonius and Artemisia take place? When were the Egyptian marines disembarked (9. 32. 10)? And was no time taken for repairs? It is to be noted that the battle lasted till nightfall (Aesch. *Pers.* 428). Hdt. is frequently very loose in his chronology (see 8. 15). — 5. ἐσ τοσοῦτο ἐγίνετο: *things reached this point.* Cp. 7. 167. 4, 8. 126. 1, 9. 18. 18, 9. 66. 1, though all these passages have subjects of ἐγίνετο expressed. — 7. τάχεος: for the gen. with ἔχειν, ἔκειν and an adverb see S. 1441. — 8. σχεδίας: = γεφύρας. Cp. 8. 97. 8. — πορευθῆναι: infin. of purpose. See Syn. § 23. 6. e. —

σιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγχοῦ ἡσαν Ζωστήρος πλέοντες οἱ βάρ-
βαροι, ἀνατείνουσι γὰρ ἄκραι λεπταὶ τῆς ἡπείρου, ταύτας ¹⁰
ἔδοξάν τε νέας εἶναι καὶ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ πολλόν. χρόνῳ
δὲ μαθόντες ὅτι οὐ νέες εἶεν ἀλλ' ἄκραι, συλλεχθέντες
οις ἐκομίζοντο. ὡς δὲ ἡμέρη ἐγίνετο, ὁρῶντες οἱ Ἑλληνες
κατὰ χώρην μένοντα τὸν στρατὸν τὸν πεζὸν ἡλπιζον
καὶ τὰς νέας εἶναι περὶ Φάληρον, ἔδόκεόν τε ναυμα-
χῆσειν σφέας παραρτέοντό τε ὡς ἀλεξῆσθομενοι. ἐπεὶ
δὲ ἐπύθοντο τὰς νέας οἰχωκυίας, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτας
ἔδόκει ἐπιδιώκειν. τὸν μέν νυν ναυτικὸν τὸν Ξέρξεω
στρατὸν οὐκ ἐπεῖδον διώξαντες μέχρι Ἀνδρου, ἐσ δὲ τὴν
Ἀνδρον ἀπικόμενοι ἐβούλευοντο. Θεμιστοκλέης μέν
νυν γνώμην ἀπεδείκνυτο διὰ μῆσων τραπομένους καὶ
ἐπιδιώξαντας τὰς νέας πλεῦν ιθέως ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσ-¹⁰
ποντον λύσοντας τὰς γεφύρας. Εὐρυβιάδης δὲ τὴν
ἐναντίην ταύτη γνώμην ἐτίθετο, λέγων ὡς εἰ λύσουσι
τὰς σχεδίας, τοῦτ' ἀν μέγιστον πάντων σφεῖς κακὸν
τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔργασαιατο. εἰ γὰρ ἀναγκασθείη ἀπο-
λαμφθεὶς ὁ Πέρσης μένειν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ, πειρῶτο ¹⁵
ἀν ἡσυχίην μὴ ἄγειν, ὡς ἄγοντι μέν οἱ ἡσυχίην οὔτε
τι προχωρεῖν οἶδόν τε ἔσται τῶν πρηγμάτων οὔτε τις
κομιδὴ τὸ ὅπιστα φανήσεται, λιμῷ τέ οἱ ἡ στρατὴ δια-
φθερεῖται, ἐπιχειρέοντι δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἔργου ἔχομένω

9. *Ζωστήρος*: a promontory on the west coast of Attica, halfway from the Peiraeus to Sunium.—
10. *ταύτας*: after a parenthetical γάρ clause, the main clause frequently begins with a demonstrative. See Syn. § 31. 4.

108. 8. *"Ἀνδρον*: just southeast of Euboea.—12. γνώμην ἐτί-
θετο: cp. 7. 82. 3.—13. *τοῦτο*: in apposition to μέγιστον κακόν.—
σφεῖς: Syn. § 9. 1. a.—16. ὡς
ἄγοντι κτλ.: since if he remained
quiet nothing could come out well

πάντα τὰ κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην οἷά τε ἔσται προσχωρῆσαι²⁰ κατὰ πόλις τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα, ἤτοι ἀλισκομένων γε ἡ πρὸ τούτου ὁμολογεόντων· τροφήν τε ἔξειν σφέας τὸν ἐπέτειον αἱὲ τὸν Ἑλλήνων καρπόν. ἀλλὰ δοκεῖν γὰρ νικηθέντα τῇ ναυμαχίῃ οὐ μενὲν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τὸν Πέρσην· ἔατέον ὡν εἶναι φεύγειν, ἐσ δὲ ἐλθη φεύγων²⁵ ἐς τὴν ἔωστον· τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ποιεῖσθαι ἥδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐκέλευε. ταύτης δὲ εἴχοντο τῆς γυνώμης καὶ Πελοποννησίων τῶν ἄλλων οἱ στρατηγοί.

109 ὡς δὲ ἔμαθε ὅτι οὐ πείσει τούς γε πολλοὺς πλεῖν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης, μεταβαλὼν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους (οὗτοι γὰρ μάλιστα ἐκπεφευγότων περιημέκτεον, ὅρμεατό τε ἐσ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλεῖν καὶ ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλόμενοι, εἰ ὄλλοι μὴ βους λοίσατο) ἐλεγέ σφι τάδε· Καὶ αὐτὸς ἥδη πολλοῖσι παρεγενόμην καὶ πολλῷ πλέω ἀκήκοα τοιάδε γενέσθαι, ἄνδρας ἐσ ἀναγκαίην ἀπειληθέντας νευκημένους ἀναμάχεσθαι τε καὶ ἀναλαμβάνειν τὴν προτέρην κακότητα. ἡμεῖς δέ (εὑρημα γὰρ εὑρήκαμεν ἡμέας τε αὐτοὺς καὶ το

of his affairs. — 20. οἷά τε ἔσται προσχωρῆσαι: will be likely to join him. — 21. ἀλισκομένων: gen. abs. instead of agreement with ἔθνεα. Cp. 8. 69. 3. — 25. ἐσ δὲ ἐλθη: on the omission of ἄν, see Syn. § 20. 2. — 27. ἥδη: with τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν. Cp. 8. 98. 12 and 8. 3. 12.

109. 2. μεταβαλὼν: shifting his ground. Cp. 8. 4. 10. — πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: with ἐλεγε; on account of the parenthesis re-

peated in σφι. — 4. ὅρμεατο: were eager. Plupf. — 5. βαλόμενοι: even taking it upon themselves. Cp. 3. 71. 20, 4. 160. 4. — 6. αὐτὸς... παρεγενόμην: I have had personal experience of. — πολλοῖσι: many such cases. See following τοιάδε, which is explained by ἄνδρας . . . κακότητα. — 9. ἀναλαμβάνειν: retrieve. — 10. εὑρημα γὰρ κτί.: for by a stroke of good fortune we have saved ourselves. εὑρημα is in ap-

τὴν Ἑλλάδα, νέφος τοσοῦτο ἀνθρώπων ἀνωσάμε...οι) μὴ διώκωμεν ἄνδρας φεύγοντας. τάδε γὰρ οὐκ ἡμεῖς κατεργασάμεθα, ἀλλὰ θεοί τε καὶ ἥρωες, οἱ ἐφθόνγσαν ἄνδρα ἔνα τῆς τε Ἀσίης καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης βασιλεῦσαν, ἔόντα ἀνόσιον τε καὶ ἀτάσθαλον. ὃς τά τε ἵρα καὶ τὰ ¹⁵ ἴδια ἐν ὅμοιῷ ἐποιεῖτο, ἐμπιπράσ τε καὶ καταβάλλων τῶν θεῶν τὰ ἀγάλματα. ὃς καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπεμα-στίγωσε πέδας τε κατῆκε. ἀλλ' εὖ γὰρ ἔχει ἐς τὸ παρεὸν ἡμῖν νῦν μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι καταμείναντας ἡμέων τε αὐτῶν ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τῶν οἰκετέων. καὶ ²⁰ τις οἰκίην τε ἀναπλασάσθω καὶ σπόρου ἀνακῶς ἔχέτω, παντελέως ἀπελάσας τὸν βάρβαρον. ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἔστι καταπλέωμεν ἐπὶ Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ Ιωνίης. ταῦτα ἐλεγε ἀποθήκην μέλλων ποιήσεσθαι ἐς τὸν Πέρσην, ἵνα ἦν ἄρα τί μιν καταλαμβάνῃ πρὸς Ἀθηναίων πάθος, ἔχη ²⁵

10 ἀποστροφήν. τά περ ὅν καὶ ἐγένετο. Θεμιστοκλέ^ς μὲν ταῦτα λέγων διέβαλλε, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπείθοντο. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ καὶ πρότερον δεδογμένος εἴναι σοφὸς ἐφάνη ἐὼν ἀληθέως σοφός τε καὶ εὐβουλος, πάντως ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν λέγοντι πείθεσθαι. ὡς δὲ οὗτοί οἱ ἀνεγνωσμένους

position with ἡμέας and Ἑλλάδα. We should expect τὴν σωτηρίαν ἡμῶν, etc. Note also the rhetorical effect in the poetical νέφος, and in ἐς ἀναγκαίην ἀπειληθέντας above. — 13. ἐφθόνησαν: see 7. 10. ε 5. — 14. βασιλεῦσαν: ingressive. — 17. ἀπεμαστίγωσε: see 7. 35. 2. — 18. ἀλλ' εὖ γάρ: see Syn. § 31. 4; but cp. 7. 158. 12. — 21. τις: Syn. § 11. 1. — ἀναπλασάσθω . . .

ἀνακῶς ἔχέτω: unusual expressions. See note on l. 10. — 24. ἐς: w. a person, as the place of deposit. — 26. ὅν: *really*. Syn. § 32. 1. Themistocles was ostracized sometime between 476 and 471 B.C.

110. 2. διέβαλλε: *was trying to deceive*. — 3. ἐπειδὴ γάρ κτέ: *for after he was found to be truly wise — he had had the reputation of wisdom before — they were*

ἥσαν, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης ἄνδρας ἀπέπεμπε ἔχοντας πλοῖον, τοῖσι ἐπίστευε σιγᾶν ἐς πᾶσαν βάσανον ἀπικεομένοισι, τὰ αὐτὸς ἐνετείλατο βασιλεῖ φράσαι· τῶν καὶ Σίκιννος ὁ οἰκέτης αὐτις ἐγένετο· οἱ ἐπειδὴ ἀπίκοντο πρὸς τὴν Ἀττικήν, οἱ μὲν κατέμενον ἐπὶ τῷ πλοίῳ, Σίκιννος δὲ ἀναβὰς παρὰ Ξέρξην ἐλεγε τάδε· Ἐπεμψέ με Θεμιστοκλέης ὁ Νεοκλέος, στρατηγὸς μὲν Ἀθηναίων, ἀνὴρ δὲ τῶν συμμάχων πάντων ἄριστος καὶ σοφώτατος, φράσοντά τοι ὅτι Θεμιστοκλέης ὁ Ἀθηναῖος σοὶ βουλόμενος ὑπουργεῖν ἔσχε τοὺς· Ἐλληνας τὰς νέας βουλομένους διώκειν καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἐλλήσποντῳ γεφύρας λύειν. καὶ νῦν κατ' ἡσυχίην πολλὴν κομίζεο. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα σημήναντες ἀπέπλεον ὅπισσο· οἱ δὲ Ἐλληνες, ἐπείτε σφι ἀπέδοξε μήτ' ἐπιδιώκειν ἔτι προσωτέρω τῶν βαρβάρων τὰς νέας μήτε πλεῖν ἐς τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον λύσοντας τὸν πόρον, τὴν Ἀνδρον περικατέατο ἐξελεῖν ἐθέλοντες. πρῶτοι γὰρ· Ἀνδριοι νησιωτέων αἰτηθέντες πρὸς Θεμιστοκλέος χρῆ-

quite ready, etc. — 7. σιγᾶν: the fut. inf. might have been used with reference to this particular case; the pres. is a general statement = *in whose silence he trusted.*

— 8. τὰ . . . ἐνετείλατο: object of φράσαι. Cp. ἐντειλάμενος τὰ λέγειν χρέον 8. 75. 5. — 9. οἱ: relative, divided into οἱ μὲν . . . Σίκιννος δέ. — 14. Θεμιστοκλέης ὁ Ἀθηναῖος: this is the beginning of the message as Themistocles gave it, τὰ αὐτὸς ἐνετείλατο. Considerable doubt has been expressed

about the story of the second message to Xerxes in spite of the letter which Thucydides gives us (1. 137. 4) as sent by Themistocles to Darius. This letter contains the words γράψας . . . τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν τότε δέ αὐτὸν οὐ διάλυσιν.

THE GREEKS COLLECT CONTRIBUTIONS FROM THE ISLANDS (CC. III-II2)

111. 6. νησιωτέων: on the omission of the article, see 8. 46. 1. —

ματα οὐκ ἔδοσαν, ἀλλὰ προϊσχομένου Θεμιστοκλέος λόγον τόνδε, ὡς ἥκοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ ἐωντοὺς ἔχοντες δύο θεοὺς μεγάλους, Πειθώ τε καὶ Ἀναγκαίην, οὕτω τέ σφι κάρτα δοτέα εἶναι χρήματα, ὑπεκρώαντο πρὸς 10 ταῦτα λέγοντες ὡς κατὰ λόγον ἥσαν ἄρα αἱ Ἀθῆναι μεγάλαι τε καὶ εὐδαίμονες καὶ θεῶν χοηστῶν ἥκοιεν εὖ, ἐπεὶ Ἀνδρίους γε εἶναι γεωπείνας ἐσ τὰ μέγιστα ἀνήκοντας, καὶ θεοὺς δύο ἀχρήστους οὐκ ἐκλείπειν σφέων τὴν νῆσον ἀλλ' αἰεὶ φιλοχωρεῖν, Πενίην τε καὶ 15 Ἀμηχανίην, καὶ τούτων τῶν θεῶν ἐπηβόλους ἔοντας Ἀνδρίους οὐ δώσειν χρήματα· οὐδέκοτε γὰρ *⟨άν⟩* τῆς ἐωντῶν ἀδυναμίης τὴν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν εἶναι κρέσσω. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὑποκρινάμενοι καὶ οὐ 12 δόντες χρήματα ἐπολιορκέοντο. Θεμιστοκλέης δέ, οὐ γὰρ ἐπαύετο πλεονεκτέων, ἐσπέμπων ἐσ τὰς ἄλλας νήσους ἀπειλητηρίους λόγους αἴτει χρήματα διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀγγέλων [*χρεώμενος*] τοῖσι καὶ πρὸς βασιλέα

8. περὶ ἐωντούς: *around them, as part of their force, = on their side.*
 — 11. κατὰ λόγον: *in proportion.*
 — ἥσαν ἄρα: the imperf. with ἄρα is used when the real state of affairs is suddenly appreciated. See Syn. § 15. 2. f. The Andrians had known before that Athens was great and prosperous, but they had not known of their two good gods. They had known that they themselves were poor and had two worthless gods, and, now that the fourth fact is known, they realize that the whole thing

is *in proportion* (*κατὰ λόγον*). Mathematically stated, it is *poor Andrians: bad gods = rich Athens: good gods*. Translate *it is then in perfect proportion that Athens is prosperous and well provided with good gods, since the Andrians are poor and two worthless gods never leave their island.* — 12. θεῶν: on the gen. see 8. 107. 7. — 13. εἶναι: inf. in a subord. clause in indirect narration, though λέγοντες ὡς with finite moods precedes. — 18. ἀδυναμίης κτέ.: see 7. 172. 17.

έχρήσατο, λέγων ὡς εἰ μὴ δάσουσι τὸ αἰτεόμενον, ⁵ ἐπάξει τὴν στρατιὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ πολιορκέων ἔξαιρήσει. λέγων ταῦτα συνέλεγε χρήματα μεγάλα παρὰ Καρυστίων τε καὶ Παρίων, οἵ πινθανόμενοι τὴν τε Ἀνδροῦ ὡς πολιορκέοιτο διόπι ἐμήδισε, καὶ Θεμιστοκλέα ὡς εἶη ἐν αὐτῇ μεγίστῃ τῶν στρατηγῶν, δεέ-¹⁰ σαντες ταῦτα ἐπεμπον χρήματα εἰ δὲ δῆ τινες καὶ ἄλλοι ἐδοσαν νησιωτέων, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν· δοκέω δέ τινας καὶ ἄλλους δοῦναι καὶ οὐ τούτους μούνους. καί τοι Καρυστίοισί γε οὐδὲν τούτου εἴνεκα τοῦ κακοῦ ὑπερβολὴ ἐγένετο. Πάριοι δὲ Θεμιστοκλέα χρήμασις ἥλασάμενοι διέφυγον τὸ στράτευμα. Θεμιστοκλέης μέν νυν ἔξι Ἀνδρού ὄρυμάμενος ἤρματα παρὰ νησιωτέων ἐκτάτο λάθρη τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν.

113 Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην ἐπισχόντες ὀλίγας ἡμέρας μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίην ἔξηλαυνον ἐσ Βοιωτοὺς τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν. ἐδοξεῖ γὰρ Μαρδονίῳ ἄμα μὲν προπέμψαι βασιλέα, ἄμα δὲ ἀνωρίην εἶναι τοῦ ἔτεος πολεμεῖν, χειμερίσαι τε ἀμεινον εἶναι ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, καὶ ἐπειτα ἄμα τῷ ἔαρις

112. 8. Καρυστίων: in southern Euboea. — 10. στρατηγῶν: partitive. — 11. ταῦτα: a siege. — 15. ὑπερβολὴ: = ἀναβολὴ. On the treatment of the Carystians, see 8. 121. 2.

THE PERSIAN ARMY LEAVES ATHENS. MARDONIUS SELECTS HIS FORCE (C. 113)

113. 1. ὄλιγας ἡμέρας: Busolt (Griseh. Gesch. 2. 704) concludes

that the withdrawal from Athens took place on October 2, because there was an eclipse of the sun on that date, and in 9. 10. 14 it is said that an eclipse occurred as Cleombrotus with the army at the Isthmus was sacrificing for an attack upon the Persians, presumably at the time of the withdrawal. — 2. τὴν αὐτὴν: the γάρ-clause tells why Mardonius made the same march as the King.

πειράσθαι τῆς Πελοποννήσου. ὡς δὲ ἀπίκατο ἐς τὴν Θεσσαλίην, ἐνθαῦτα Μαρδόνιος ἐξελέγετο πρώτους μὲν τοὺς Πέρσας πάντας τοὺς ἀθανάτους καλεομένους, πλὴν Ἐδάριεος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ (οὗτος γὰρ οὐκ ἔφη λεύψεθαι βασιλέος), μετὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων τοὺς καὶ θωρηκοφόρους καὶ τὴν ἵππον τὴν χιλίην, καὶ Μήδους τε καὶ Σάκας καὶ Βακτρίους τε καὶ Ἰνδούς, καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὴν ἵππον. ταῦτα μὲν ἔθνεα ὅλα εἴλετο, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἐξελέγετο κατ' ὀλίγους, τοῖσι εἶδεά τε ὑπῆρχε διαλέγων καὶ εἰ τέοισί τι χρηστὸν¹⁵ συνήδει πεποιημένον. ἐν δὲ πλεῖστον ἔθνος Πέρσας αἴρεντο, ἄνδρας στρεπτοφόρους τε καὶ ψελιοφόρους, ἐπὶ δὲ Μήδους. οὗτοι δὲ πλῆθος μὲν οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἦσαν τῶν Περσέων, ρώμῃ δὲ ἤσσονες. ὡστε σύμπαντας τριήκοντα μυριάδας γενέσθαι σὺν ἵππεῦσι. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἐν τῷ Μαρδόνιος τε τὴν στρατιὴν διέκρινε καὶ Ξέρξης ἦν περὶ Θεσσαλίην, χρηστήριον ἐληλύθει ἐκ Δελφῶν Λακεδαιμονίοισι, Ξέρξην αἰτεῖν δύκας τοῦ Λεωνίδεω φόνου καὶ τὸ διδόμενον ἐξ ἐκείνους δέκεσθαι. πέμπουσι δὴ κήρυκα τὴν ταχίστην Σπαρ-

— 8. τοὺς ἀθανάτους: see 7. 41. 7, 7. 83. 2. — 10. μετὰ δέ: adverbial. — 11. θωρηκοφόρους: see 7. 61. 4 for the equipment of the Persian division. Apparently the main body was thus equipped, though here a selection is spoken of. — τὴν χιλίην: there were two bodies of 1000 horse in the bodyguard of Xerxes. See 7. 40. 6, 7. 41. 5, 7. 55. 11. — 13. ταῦθα: assimilated

to ἔθνεα, which is in apposition. —

14. κατ' ὀλίγους: distributive. As we learn in 9. 32 men were selected only from a small number of the nations. — 15. εἶδεα: physical appearance. — τέοισι: τισι. — 16. ἐν δέ: adverbial. — 17. στρεπτοφόρους: see 7. 83. 10, 9. 80. 9. — 18. οὐκ ἐλάσσονες: a correction of πλεῖστον above. — 20. σύν: inclusive of.

τιῆται, ὃς ἐπειδὴ κατέλαβε ἐοῦσαν ἔτι πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὴν ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, ἐλθὼν ἐς ὅψιν τὴν Ξέρξεω ἔλεγε τάδε· Ὡ βασιλεὺς Μῆδων, Λακεδαιμόνιοί τέ σε καὶ Ἡρακλεῖδαι οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης αἰτέοντι φόνου δίκας, ὅτι ^{ιο} σφέων τὸν βασιλέα ἀπέκτεινας ρύσμενον τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ὁ δὲ γελάσας τε καὶ κατασχὼν πολλὸν χρόνον, ὡς οἱ ἐτύγχανε παρεστεὼς Μαρδόνιος, δεικνὺς ἐς τοῦτον εἶπε· Τοιγάρ σφι Μαρδόνιος ὅδε δίκας δώσει τοιαύτας οἰας ¹¹⁵ ἐκείνοισι πρέπει. ὁ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενος τὸ ρήθὲν ἀπαλλάσσετο, Ξέρξης δὲ Μαρδόνιον ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ καταλιπὼν αὐτὸς ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τάχος ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ ἀπικνεῖται ἐς τὸν πόρον τῆς διαβάσιος ἐν πέντε καὶ τεσσεράκοντα ἡμέρῃ τι, ἀπάγων τῆς στρατιῆς οὐδὲν ⁵ μέρος ὡς εἰπεῖν. ὅκου δὲ πορευόμενοι γινούατο καὶ κατ' οὖστινας ἀνθρώπους, τὸν τούτων καρπὸν ἀρπάζοντες ἐστίεοντο· εἰ δὲ καρπὸν μηδένα εὑροιεν, οἱ δὲ

THE SPARTANS DEMAND SATISFACTION FOR THE MURDER OF LEONIDAS (C. 114)

114. 12. *κατασχόν*: restraining himself, i.e. remaining silent. — 14. *ὅδε*: the article is omitted with deictic *ὅδε*.

THE RETREAT OF XERXES (CC. 115-120)

115. 4. τὸν πόρον τῆς διαβάσιος: πόρος is the *place of passage*, διάβασις properly *the act of passing*. Translate — *the place where they crossed*. — πέντε καὶ τεσ-

τεράκοντα: one half the time of the march to Attica (8. 51. 4). —

5. οὐδὲν μέρος: no doubt a great exaggeration and not sufficiently qualified by ὡς εἰπεῖν. The division of 60,000 men under Artabazus, which was part of the escort of the King as far as the Hellespont (8. 126. 4), had still 40,000 men in the spring (9. 66. 8), although engaged in military operations after leaving Xerxes (8. 127 ff.). For 60,000 left in Ionia see 9. 96. 12. See Aeschylus' description of the return march in the *Persae* 480 ff. — 8. οἱ δὲ: Syn. § 9. 1. c. —

τὴν ποίην τὴν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀναφυομένην καὶ τῶν δευ-
δρέων τὸν φλοιὸν περιλέποντες καὶ τὰ φύλλα κατα-¹⁰
δρέποντες κατήσθιον, ὁμοίως τῶν τε ἡμέρων καὶ τῶν
ἀγρίων, καὶ ἔλειπον οὐδέν. ταῦτα δ' ἐποίεον ὑπὸ λιμοῦ.
ἐπιλαβὼν δὲ λοιμός τε τὸν στρατὸν καὶ δυσεντερίη
κατ' ὅδὸν διέφθειρε. τοὺς δὲ καὶ νοσέοντας αὐτῶν
κατέλειπε, ἐπιτάσσων τῆσι πόλισι, ἵνα ἐκάστοτε γίνοιτο ¹⁵
ἔλαύνων, μελεδαίνειν τε καὶ τρέφειν, ἐν Θεσταλίῃ τέ
τινας καὶ ἐν Σίρι τῆς Παιονίης καὶ ἐν Μακεδονίῃ.
ἔνθα καὶ τὸ ἵρὸν ἄρμα καταλιπὼν τοῦ Διός, ὅτε ἐπὶ²⁰
τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἤλαυνε, ἀπίων οὐκ ἀπέλαβε, ἀλλὰ δόντες
οἱ Παιώνες τοῖσι Θρηξὶ ἀπαιτέοντος Ξέρξεω ἔφασαν
νεμομένας ἀρπασθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν ἄνω Θρηκῶν τῶν
²⁵ περὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Στρυμόνος οἰκημένων. ἔνθα καὶ
ὁ τῶν Βισαλτέων βασιλεὺς γῆς τε τῆς Κρηστωνικῆς
Θρῆξ ἔργον ὑπερφυὲς ἔργαστατο. ὃς οὗτε αὐτὸς ἔφη
τῷ Ξέρξῃ ἐκὼν είναι δουλεύσειν, ἀλλ' οὐχετο ἄνω ἐσ
τὸ ὅρος τὴν Ἱοδόπην, τούσι τε παισὶ ἀπηγόρευε μὴ ³⁰
στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. οἱ δὲ ἀλογήσαντες, ἦ
ἄλλως σφι θυμὸς ἐγένετο θεήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον,
ἐστρατεύοντο ἀμα τῷ Πέρσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεχώρησαν
ἀσινεῖς πάντες ἔξ ἐόντες, ἔξώρυξε αὐτῶν ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς

14. τοὺς διέ: *others*, without preceding τοὺς μέν. — 15. ἵνα: *where*. — 17. Σίρι: on the east bank of the Strymon. — 18. ἄρμα: see 7. 40. 14. — Διός: the Persian Ahuramazda. — 21. νεμομένας: sc. τὰς ἵππους, implied by ἄρμα.

116. 2. Βισαλτέων: west of the

Strymon. Cp. 7. 115. 4. — Κρηστωνικῆς: situated between the Axios and the Strymon. Cp. 7. 124. 6. — 3. οὗτε . . . τε: *both* refused himself . . . and. — 6. ἢ ἄλλως: *or else*. We should expect a participle with this, parallel to ἀλογήσαντες. Cp. 8. 54. 7.

117 ὁφθαλμοὺς διὰ τὴν αἰτίην ταύτην. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τοῦ τον τὸν μισθὸν ἔλαβον· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ὡς ἐκ τῆς Θρῆ κης πορευόμενοι ἀπίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον, ἐπειγόμενοι τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον τῆσι νησὶ διέβησαν ἐς Ἀβυδον· τὰς γὰρ σχεδίας οὐκ εὑροι ἔτι ἐντεταμένας ἀλλ' ὑπὸ χειμῶνος διαλελυμένας. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ κατεχόμενοι στιά τε πλέω ἦ κατ' ὄδον ἐλάγχανον, οὐδένα τε κόσμον ἐμπιπλάμενοι καὶ ὑδατα μεταβάλλοντες ἀπέθινσκον τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ περιεόντος πολλοῖ. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἀμα Ξέρξῃ

118 ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδις. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλος ὅδε λόγος λεγόμενος, ὡς ἐπειδὴ Ξέρξης ἀπελαύνων ἔξ 'Αθηνέων ἀπίκετο ἐπ' Ἡιόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, ἐνθεῦτεν οὐκέτι ὄδος πορίγητο διεχρήτο, ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν στρατιὴν Ἄδάρνει ἐπιτράπει ἀπάγειν ἐς τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον, αὐτὸς δ' ἐπὶ νεὸς Φοινίστης ἐπιβὰς ἐκομίζετο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. πλέοντα δέ μιν ἄνεμον Στρυμονίην ὑπολαβεῖν μέγαν καὶ κυματίην. καὶ δὴ μᾶλλον γάρ τι χειμανεσθαι γεμούστης τῆς νεὸς ὥστε ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐπεόντων συχνῶν Περσέων τῶν σὺν Ξέρξῃ κομιζομένων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐς δεῖμα ¹⁰ πεσόντα τὸν βασιλέα ἐρέσθαι βώσαντα τὸν κυβερνήτην εἰ τις ἔστι σφι σωτηρίη. καὶ τὸν εἶπαι· Δέσποτα, οὐκ ἔστι οὐδεμία, ἦν μὴ τούτων ἀπαλλαγὴ τις γένηται τῶν

117. 4. τῆσι νησὶ: the fleet. Cp. 8. 130. 3. — 5. οὐκ εὑρον: Aeschylus, *Persae* 734, says: Ξέρξην φασὶ . . . ἀσμενον μολεῦν γέφυραν γαῖν δυοῖν ζευκτηρίαν. — 7. οὐδένα . . . κόσμον: without restraint. Adverb. acc. Cp. 9. 65. 3. Dat. in 8. 60. γ 4.

118. 1. ἄλλος ὅδε λόγος: another story as follows. — 4. Ὅδάρνει: see 8. 113. 9. — 5. ἐπὶ νεός: connect with ἐκομίζετο. — 8. μᾶλλον γάρ κτι: since he was being pretty roughly handled by the storm. On τι see Syn. § 11. 2. — 9. ὥστε: Syn. § 25. 4. — 13. ἦν μή: Syn.

πολλῶν ἐπιβατέων. καὶ Ξέρξην λέγεται ἀκούσαι τα
ταῦτα εἰπεῖν· "Ανδρες Πίρσαι, νῦν τις διαδεξάτω ὑμίων ¹⁵
βασιλέος κηδόμενος· ἐν ὑμῖν γάρ οἶκε εἶναι ἐμοὶ ἡ
σωτηρίη. τὸν μὲν ταῦτα λέγειν, τοὺς δὲ προσκυνέοντας
ἐκπηδᾶν ἐσ τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ τὴν νέα ἐπικουφισθεῖσαν
οὕτω δὴ ἀποσωθῆναι ἐσ τὴν Ἀσίην. ὡς δὲ ἐκβῆναι
τάχιστα ἐσ γῆν τὸν Ξέρξην, ποιῆσαι τοιόνδε· ὅτι μὲν ²⁰
ἔσωσε βασιλέος τὴν ψυχήν, δωρήσασθαι χρυσέω στε-
φάνω τὸν κυβερνήτην, ὅτι δὲ Περσέων πολλοὺς ἀπ-
19 ἀλεσε, ἀποταμεῖν τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ. οὗτος δὲ ἄλλος
λέγεται λόγος περὶ τοῦ Ξέρξεω νόστου, οὐδαμῶς ἔμοιγε
πιστός, οὔτε ἄλλως οὔτε τὸ Περσέων τοῦτο πάθος. εἰ
γάρ δὴ ταῦτα οὕτω εἰρέθη ἐκ τοῦ κυβερνήτεω πρὸς
Ξέρξην, ἐν μυρίησι γνώμησι μίαν οὐκ ἔχω ἀντίξουν ²⁵
μὴ οὐκ ἀν ποιῆσαι βασιλέα τοιόνδε, τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τοῦ
καταστρώματος καταβιβάσαι ἐσ κοίλην νέα, ἔόντας
Πέρσας καὶ Περσέων τοὺς πρώτους, τῶν δ' ἐρετέων
ἔόντων Φοινίκων ὅκως οὐκ ἀν ἵσον πλῆθος τοῖσι Πέρ-
σησι ἔξεβαλε ἐσ τὴν θάλασσαν. ἀλλ' ὁ μέν, ὡς καὶ ³⁰
πρότερον μοι εἴρηται, ὁδῷ χρεώμενος ἄμα τῷ ἄλλῳ

§ 18. I. — 15. τις: Syn. § 11. I. —
17. λέγειν . . . ἐκπηδᾶν: repre-
senting imperf. indic. Cp. ἀποσω-
θῆναι. — 21. δωρήσασθαι: on the
following cases, see Syn. § 4. ii. B. I.

119. 3. πάθος: acc. of respect. This position of *τοῦτο* is allowable when an additional attribute like *Περσέων* is present. —
5. ἐν μυρίησι κτέ: i.e. not one man in 10,000 would think differ-

ently. — 6. μὴ οὐκ: not to be translated; they are due to the negative idea in *ἀντίξουν* and the additional *οὐκ*. — 9. ὅκως . . . ἔξ-
βαλε: we should expect an inf. parallel to *καταβιβάσαι*. *ὅκως* for *ὅτι* is more frequent in Hdt. than in Attic (cp. 7. 161. 5, 7. 237. 5); the preceding verb is negated. *οὐκ* after *ὅκως* is to be omitted here in translation.

120 στρατῷ ἀπενόστησε ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. μέγα δὲ καὶ τόδε μαρτύριον· φαίνεται γὰρ Ξέρξης ἐν τῇ ὁπίσω κομιδῇ ἀπικόμενος ἐς Ἀβδηρα καὶ ξεινίην τέ σφι συνθέμενος καὶ δωρησάμενος αὐτοὺς ἀκινάκη τε χρυσέφ καὶ τιήρη χρυσοπάστῳ. καὶ ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι Ἀβδηρῖται, λέ⁵ γοντες ἔμοιγε οὐδαμῶς πιστά, πρῶτον ἐλύσατο τὴν ζώνην φεύγων ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ὁπίσω, ὡς ἐν ἀδείῃ ἐών. τὰ δὲ Ἀβδηρα ἴδρυται πρὸς τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ Στρυμόνος καὶ τῆς Ἡιόνος, ὅθεν δή μάν φασι ἐπιβῆναι ἐπὶ τὴν νέα. 10

121 Οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐπείτε οὐκ οἶοι τε ἐγίνοντο ἔξελεῖν τὴν Ἀνδρον, τραπόμενοι ἐς Κάρυστον καὶ δηώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν χώρην ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. πρῶτα μέν νυν τοῖσι θεοῖσι ἔξειλον ἀκροθίνια ἄλλα τε καὶ

120. 2. φαίνεται . . . ἀπικόμενος: *it is clear that he came.* — 3. σφι: the inhabitants of Abdera. — 6. ἐλύσατο τὴν ζώνην: supply *in Abdera.* The phrase means *this was the first place he rested.* — 8. μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ Στρυμόνος: since. ἢ is present the easiest construction syntactically is to supply *πρὸς* with Στρυμόνος, meaning *Abdera is situated nearer the Hellespont than it is to the Strymon.* But, in the first place, Abdera is really much nearer the Strymon, and further this is not the meaning the context demands, but *Abdera lies nearer the Hellespont than the Strymon does*; for the argument is that Xerxes could not have sailed

from the Strymon since he had reached Abdera, which is farther on the way toward the Hellespont. The latter translation is possible if we assume that the gen. is used instead of the nom. (a doubtful construction), or omit ἢ (with β). There is still a third possibility if we keep in view the fact that πρὸς τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου is not exactly *near the Hellespont*, that is, it would not be used of a place on the other side of the Hellespont from the point of view of the writer. It is barely possible, then, that the meaning is *Abdera lies on this side of the Hellespont, but not on this side of the Strymon.*

τριήρεας τρεῖς Φοινίσσας, τὴν μὲν ἐς Ἰσθμὸν ἀναθεῖναι, ⁵ ἥ περ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν, τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ Σούνιον, τὴν δὲ τῷ Αἴαντι αὐτοῦ ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο διεδάσαντο τὴν ληίην καὶ τὰ ἀκροθίνια ἀπέπεμψιν ἐς Δελφούς, ἐκ τῶν ἐγένετο ἀνδριὰς ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ ἀκρωτήριον νεός, ἐών μέγαθος δυώδεκα πηγέων. ἔστηκε δὲ οὗτος ¹⁰

122 τῇ περ ὁ Μακεδὼν Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ χρύσεος. πέμψαντες δέ ἀκροθίνια οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐπειρώτων τὸν θεὸν κοινῆ εἰ λελάβηκε πλήρεα καὶ ἀρεστὰ τὰ ἀκροθίνια. ὁ δὲ παρ' Ἑλλήνων μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ἔφησε ἔχειν, παρὰ Αἰγινητέων δὲ οὐ, ἀλλὰ ἀπαίτει αὐτοὺς τὰ ἀρι-⁵ στήια τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχῆς. Αἰγινῆται δὲ πυθόμενοι ἀνέθεσαν ἀστέρας χρυσέους, οἱ ἐπὶ ίστοῦ χαλκέου ἐστᾶσι τρεῖς ἐπὶ τῆς γωνίης, ἀγχοτάτω τοῦ Κροίσου

123 κρητῆρος. μετὰ δὲ τὴν διαίρεσιν τῆς ληίης ἔπλεον οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἀριστήια δώσοντες τῷ ἀξιωτάτῳ γενομένῳ Ἑλλήνων ἀνὰ τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον. ὡς δὲ ἀπικόμενοι οἱ στρατηγοὶ διένεμον τὰς ψήφους ἐπὶ τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος τῷ βωμῷ, τὸν πρῶτον καὶ τὸν δεύτερον ⁵ κρίνοντες ἐκ πάντων, ἐνθαῦτα πᾶς τις αὐτῶν ἐωντῷ ἐτίθετο τὴν ψῆφον, αὐτὸς ἔκαστος δοκέων ἀριστος

THE GREEKS DIVIDE THE SPOIL.

THE HONORS PAID TO THE
MISTOCLES (CC. 121-125)

121. 5. τὴν μὲν ἐς Ἰσθμόν: to Poseidon. Cp. 8. 123. 5. — 6. τὴν . . . ἐπὶ Σούνιον: Athena had a temple here. — 11. Ἀλέξανδρος: see 8. 34 and 8. 136 ff.

122. 3. λελάβηκε: Att. εἴληφε.

— 5. ἀριστήια: see 8. 93. 1. —

8. τρεῖς: two to the Dioscuri, the third probably to Apollo Delphi-nius. — ἐπὶ τῇς γωνίης: sc. τοῦ προνήσου. Cp. 1. 51 9.

123. 4. διένεμον: the usual verb with ψῆφον is φέρειν. Cp. διαφέρειν 4. 138. 2. Possibly διανέμειν is used because two votes were cast, one for first and one for

γενέσθαι, δεύτερα δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ συνεξέπιπτον Θεμιστοκλέα κρίνοντες. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐμουνοῦντο, Θεμιστοκλέης 124 δὲ δευτερείο:σι ὑπερεβάλλετο πολλόν. οὐ βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα κρίνειν τῶν Ἐλλήνων φθόνω, ἀλλ' ἀποπλεόντων ἐκάστῳ ἐσ τὴν ἔωστῶν ἀκρίτων, ὅμως Θεμιστοκλέης; ἡβώσθη τε καὶ ἐδοξώθη ἐναι ἀνὴρ πολλὸν Ἐλλήνων σοφάταο ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἐλλάδα. ὅτι δὲς νικῶν οὐκ ἐτιμήθη πρὸς τῶν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχησάντων, αἰτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ἵσ Λακεδαιμόνον ἀπίκετο θελων τιμήνται· καὶ μιν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καλῶς μὲν ὑπεδέξιντο, μεγάλως δὲ ἐτιμησαν. ἀριστήια μέν νυν ἔδοσαν Εὐρυβιάδῃ ἰλαίης στέφανον, σοφίης δὲ καὶ το δεξιότητος Θεμιστοκλεῖ, καὶ τούτῳ στέφανον ἐλαίης· ἐδωρήσαντό τέ μιν ὅχω τῷ ἐν Σπάρτη καλλιστεύοντι. αἰνέσαντες δὲ πολλά, προέπεμψαν ἀπιόντα τριγκόσιοι Σπαρτιγέτεων λογάδες, οὗτοι οἱ περ ἵππεις καλέονται, μέχρι οὐρων τῶν Τεγεητικῶν. μοῦνον δὴ τοῦτον πάντας των ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδιεν Σπαρτιῆται προέπεμψαν. 125 ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμόνος ἀπίκετο ἐσ τὰς Ἀθήνας,

second.—8. δεύτερα: *in the second place*; adverbial.—10. δευτερεποντι: *for the second prize*. Dat. of reference.

124. 2. ταῦτα κρίνειν: *to settle this matter*, *i.e.* who was best.—3. ἀκρίτων: in act. sense—*without deciding*.—4. ἡβώσθη: Dial. § 1. ii. 8.—6. νικῶν: *though the victor*.—πρός: Syn. § 5.—9. ἀριστήια: *the prize of valor*. Some editors supply ἀνδρηίης μέν as a

contrast to σοφίης δέ; otherwise σοφίης must depend upon the idea of *prize* in ἀριστήια. — 11. καὶ τούτῳ: *in his case also*. — 13. τριγκόσιοι: in partitive apposition to the subject with which αἰνέσαντες agrees, namely, all the Spartans. Cp. 8. 83. 4. On the number, see 7. 205. 10.—15. μοῦνον: cp. Θεμιστοκλέα . . . καὶ αὐτοὶ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ μάλιστα ἐτιμήσατε ἀνδρα ἔνον τῶν ὡς ὑμᾶς ἐλθόντων Thuc. I. 74. 1.

ἐνθαῦτα Τιμόδημος Ἀφιδναῖος, τῶν ἔχθρῶν μὲν τῶν Θεμιστοκλέος ἐών, ἄλλως δὲ οὐ τῶν ἐπιφανέων ἀνδρῶν, φθόνῳ καταμαργέων ἐνείκει τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα, τὴν ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἅπιξιν προφέρων, ὡς διὰ τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔχοι τὰ γέρεα τὰ παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀλλ’ οὐ δι’ ἔωντόν. ὁ δέ, ἐπείτε οὐκ ἐπαύετο λέγων ταῦτα ὁ Τιμόδημος, εἶπε· Οὗτῳ ἔχει τοι· οὗτ’ ἀν ἐγὼ ἐών Βελβινίτης ἐτιμήθην οὕτω πρὸς Σπαρτιητέων, οὗτ’ ἀν σύ, ὀνθρωπε, ἐών Ἀθηναῖος.

10

26 Ταῦτα μέν νυν ἐς τοσοῦτο ἐγένετο, Ἀρτάβαζος δὲ ὁ Φαρνάκεος, ἀνὴρ ἐν Πέρσησι λόγιμος καὶ πρόσθε ἐών, ἐκ δὲ τῶν Πλαταιικῶν καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι γενόμενος, ἔχων ἔξι μυριάδας στρατοῦ τοῦ Μαρδονίου ἐξελέξατο, προέπεμπε βασιλέα μέχρι τοῦ πόρου. ὡς δὲ ὁ μὲν ἦν 5 ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ὁ δὲ ὀπύσω πορευόμενος κατὰ τὴν Παλλήνην ἐγίνετο, ἀτε Μαρδονίου τε χειμερίζοντος περὶ Θεσσαλίην τε καὶ Μακεδονίην καὶ οὐδέν κω κατεπείγοντος ἦκειν ἐς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον, οὐκ ἐδικαίου

125. 2. Ἀφιδναῖος: Aphidna was an Attic deme of the tribe Aiantis. — 8. οὗτῳ ἔχει τοι: cp. οὗτῳ τοι Τιστιαῖς ἔχει 6. 1. 9, and 7. 161. 12. It is sometimes difficult to distinguish the particle *τοι* from the dat. of the pronoun. Something of the pronominal value seems to be retained here. For the case, cp. *τοιοῦτο μὲν ὑμν ἔστι η τυραννίς, ὡ Λακεδαιμόνοι* 5. 92. η 27. — Βελβινίτης: Belbina was a very small and unimportant island near Sunium. The later

form of the story makes the man a Seriphian. Cp. Plato *Rep.* 329 e; Plut. *Them.* 18; Cic. *de Senect.* 8. — 10. ἀν Ἀθηναῖος: though you are an Athenian. In l. 8 ἐών is conditional.

ARTABAZUS ON HIS RETURN FROM
THE HELLESPONT TAKES OLYN-
THUS AND BESIEGES POTIDAEA
(CC. 126-129)

126. 3. Πλαταιικῶν: Artabazus brought a considerable force back to Asia after the defeat. Cp. 9. 66,

ἐντυχῶν ἀπεστεῶσι Ποτιδαιήγησι μὴ οὐκ ἔξανδραπο- 10
 δίσασθαι σφεας. οἱ γὰρ Ποτιδαιῆται, ὡς βασιλεὺς
 παρεξεληλάκει καὶ ὁ ναυτικὸς τοῖσι Πέρσησι οἰχώκει
 φεύγων ἐκ τῆς Σαλαμῖνος, ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ ἀπέστασαν
 ἀπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων· ὡς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ τὴν Παλ-
 127 λήνην ἔχοντες. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐπολιόρκει τὴν
 Ποτιδαιαν. ὑποπτεύσας δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους ἀπίστα-
 σθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος, καὶ ταύτην ἐπολιόρκει· εἶχον δὲ
 αὐτὴν Βοττιαῖοι οἱ ἐκ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου ἔξανα-
 στάντες ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων. ἐπεὶ δέ σφεας εἴλε πολιορ- 5
 κέων, κατέσφαξε ἔξαγαγὼν ἐς λίμνην, τὴν δὲ πόλιν
 παραδιδοῖ Κριτοβούλω Τορωναίω ἐπιτροπεύειν καὶ τῷ
 Χαλκιδικῷ γένει, καὶ οὕτω Ὀλυνθον Χαλκιδεῖς ἔσχον.
 128 ἔξελὼν δὲ ταύτην ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος τῇ Ποτιδαίῃ ἐντε-
 μένως προσεῖχε, προσέχοντι δέ οἱ προθύμως συντίθεται
 προδοσίην Τιμόξεινος ὁ τῶν Σκιωναίων στρατηγός,
 ὅντινα μὲν τρόπον ἀρχήν, ἔγωγε οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν (οὐ
 γὰρ ὁν λέγεται), τέλος μέντοι τοιάδε ἐγίνετο· ὅκως;
 βυθίον γράψει ἡ Τιμόξεινος ἐθέλων παρὰ Ἀρτάβαζον
 πέμψαι ἡ Ἀρτάβαζος παρὰ Τιμόξεινον, τοξεύματος
 παρὰ τὰς γλυφίδας περιειλέξαντες καὶ πτερώσαντες τὸ
 βυθίον ἐτόξευον ἐς συγκείμενον χωρίον. ἐπάιστος δὲ
 ἐγίνετο ὁ Τιμόξεινος προδιδοὺς τὴν Ποτιδαιαν· τοξεύων 10

89. — 10. μὴ οὐκ: GMT. 815. 2.

— 12. Πέρσησι: dat. of interest,
 practically equal to a possessive
 gen.

127. 2. ἀπίστασθαι: conative
 pres. — 8. Χαλκιδικῷ: colonists
 from Chalcis in Euboea had given

their name to the whole peninsula.

— ἔσχον: ingressive.

128. 3. Σκιωναίων: the cities
 of Pallene were in alliance and a
 contingent had been sent from
 Scione to the aid of Potidaea. See
 1. 16. — 4. ἀρχήν: at first. — 5. ὁν:

γὰρ ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐς τὸ συγκείμενον, ἀμαρτὼν τοῦ χωρίου τούτου βάλλει ἀνδρὸς Ποτιδαιήτεω τὸν ὁμον, τὸν δὲ βληθέντα περιεδραμε ὅμιλος, οἵα φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι ἐν πολέμῳ, οὐτὶ αὐτίκα τὸ τόξευμα λαβόντες, ὡς ἔμαθον τὸ βυθλίον, ἔφερον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς· παρῆν δὲ καὶ 15 τῶν ἄλλων Παλληναίων συμμαχίη. τοῖσι δὲ στρατηγοῖσι ἐπιλεξαμένοισι τὸ βυθλίον καὶ μαθοῦσι τὸν αἴτιον τῆς προδοσίης· ἔδοξε μὴ καταπλῆξαι Τιμόξεινον προδοσίη τῆς Σκιωναίων πόλιος εἶνεκα, μὴ νομιζοιατο εἶναι Σκιωναῖοι ἐς τὸν μετέπειτα χρόνον αἰεὶ προ- 20 δόται. ὁ μὲν δὴ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἐπαῖστος ἐγεγόνει· 29 Ἀρταβάζῳ δὲ ἐπειδὴ πολιορκέοντι ἐγεγόνεσταν τρεῖς μῆνες, γίνεται ἄμπωτις τῆς θαλάσσης μεγάλη καὶ χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν. ἴδοντες δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι τέναγος γενόμενον παρῆσαν ἐς τὴν Παλλήνην. ὡς δὲ τὰς δύο μὲν μοίρας διοδοιπορήκεσαν, ἔτι δὲ τρεῖς ὑπόλοιποι 5 ήσαν, τὰς διελθόντας χρῆν εἶναι ἐσω ἐν τῇ Παλλήνῃ, ἐπῆλθε πλημμυρὶς τῆς θαλάσσης μεγάλη, ὅση οὐδαμά κω, ὡς οἱ ἐπιχώριοι λέγουσι, πολλάκις γινομένη. οἱ μὲν δὴ νεῦν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοι διεφθείροντο, τοὺς δὲ ἐπισταμένους οἱ Ποτιδαιῆται ἐπιπλάσαντες πλοίοισι 10

Syn. § 32. 1. b.—13. φιλεῖ: *is wont*. — 18. καταπλῆξαι: *strike him dumb* by producing the evidence of his treachery.

129. 1. Ἀρταβάζῳ: on the case, see Syn. § 4. i. B 3. — 4. παρῆσαν: Potidaea was situated on a narrow isthmus between the mainland and the peninsula of Pallene. It stretched from sea to sea, and the

Persians, having no ships, had been unable to attack it from the south. They now take advantage of the ebb tide and attempt to walk round. — τὰς δύο: on the article, see 8. 73. 2.—6. τὰς διελθόντας κτέ.: *which they had to pass over so as to be in Pallene*. χρῆν governs the ptc., logically. — 8. γινομένη: concessive.

ἀπώλεσαν. αἴτιον δὲ λέγουσι Πιστιδαιῆται τῆς τε ρηχίης [καὶ τῆς πλημμυριδος] καὶ τοῦ Περσικοῦ πάθεος γενέσθαι τόδε, ὅτι ἐσ τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος τὸν νηὸν καὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα τὸ ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ ἡσέβησαν οὗτοι τῶν Περσέων οἱ περ καὶ διεφθάρησαν ὑπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης.¹⁵ αἴτιον δὲ τοῦτο λέγοντες εὐ λέγειν ἔμοιγε δοκέοντι. τοὺς δὲ περιγενομένους ἀπῆγε Ἀρτάβαζος ἐς Θεσσαλίην παρὰ Μαρδόνιον.

130 Οὗτοι μὲν οἱ προπέμψαντες βασιλέα οὗτω ἔπρηξαν. ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ὁ Ξέρξεω *(ό)* περιγενόμενος, ὡς προσέμιξε τῇ Ἀσίῃ φεύγων ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ βασιλέα τε καὶ τὴν στρατιὴν ἐκ Χερσονήσου διεπόρθμευσε ἐς Ἀβυδον, ἔχειμέριζε ἐν Κύμη. ἔαρος δὲ ἐπιλάμψαντος πρώος⁵ συνελέγετο ἐς Σάμον· αἱ δὲ τῶν νεῶν καὶ ἔχειμέρισαν αὐτοῦ· Περσέων δὲ καὶ Μγδῶν οἱ πλέονες ἐπεβάτευν. στρατηγοὶ δέ σφι ἐπῆλθον Μαρδόντης τε ὁ Βαγαίον καὶ Ἀρταῦντης ὁ Ἀρταχαίων· συνῆρχε δὲ τούτοισι καὶ ἀδελφιδέος αὐτοῦ Ἀρταῦντεω προσελομένου Ἰθαμίτρης.¹⁰ ἀτε δὲ μεγάλως πληγέντες, οὐ προῆσαν ἀνωτέρω τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρης, οὐδὲ ἐπηνάγκαζε οὐδείς, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ κατήμενοι ἐφύλασσον τὴν Ἰωνίην μὴ ἀποστῆ, νέας ἔχοντες σὺν τῇσι Ιάσι τριηκοσίας. οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ προσεδέκοντο τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐλεύσεσθαι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην ἀλλ'¹⁵

THE PERSIAN FLEET, AFTER WIN-
TERING IN CYME, ASSEMBLES
AT SAMOS. THE GREEK FLEET
SAILS TO DELOS (CC. 130-132)

130. 5. Κύμη: on the coast of Asia Minor, south of Lesbos.—

ἐπιλάμψαντος: properly of the dawn.—7. Περσέων κτλ.: the majority of the fighting men on board were Persians and Medes.—9. Ἀρταχαίων: see 7. 22. 7, 7. 117. 3.—14. σύν: including.—οὐ μὲν οὐδέ: Syn. § 26. e.—

ἀποχρήσειν σφι τὴν ἑωτῶν φυλάσσειν, σταθμεόμενοι
ὅτι σφέας οὐκ ἐπεδίωξαν φεύγοντας ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος ἀλλ'
ἀσμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο. κατὰ μέν νυν τὴν θάλασσαν
ἔσσωμένοι ήταν τῷ θυμῷ, πεζῇ δὲ ἐδόκεον πολλῷ
κρατήσειν τὸν Μαρδόνιον. ἐόντες δὲ ἐν Σάμῳ ἅμα ω-
μὲν ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τι δυναίατο κακὸν τοὺς πολεμίους
ποιεῦν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ὡτακούστεον ὅκη πεσεῖται τὰ Μαρ-
31 δονίου πρήγματα. τοὺς δὲ Ἑλληνας τό τε ἔαρ γινό-
μενον ἥγειρε καὶ Μαρδόνιος ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ ἐών. ὁ μὲν
δὴ πεζὸς οὐκω συνελέγετο, ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ἀπίκετο ἐς
Αἴγιναν, νέες ἀριθμὸν δέκα καὶ ἑκατόν. στρατηγὸς δὲ
καὶ ναύαρχος ἦν Λευτυχίδης ὁ Μενάρεος τοῦ Ἡγησί-
5 λεω τοῦ Ἰπποκρατίδεω τοῦ Λευτυχίδεω τοῦ Ἀναξίλεω
τοῦ Ἀρχιδήμου τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδεω τοῦ Θεοπόμπου τοῦ
Νικάνδρου τοῦ Χαρίλεω τοῦ Εὐνόμου τοῦ Πολυδέκτεω
τοῦ Πρυτάνιος τοῦ Εύρυφῶντος τοῦ Προκλέος τοῦ
Ἀριστοδήμου τοῦ Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ ιο
“Τλλού τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, ἐὼν τῆς ἑτέρης οἰκίης τῶν βα-

19. πολλῷ: with verbs πολλόν is more frequent.

131. 5. **Λευτυχίδης**: the successor of Demaratus (6. 65). Both were descended from Theopompus (l. 7), but Demaratus by an elder line, so that the seven (cp. l. 12) between Theopompus and Leotychides had not been kings. — 9. **Εύρυφῶντος**: one of the two royal houses, *οἱ Εύρυπωντίδαι*, was named from Euryphon. He was, according to Pausan. 3. 7, son of Soos, son of Procles. — 10. **Ἀρι-**

στοδήμου: who led the Lacedaemonians to Laconia (6. 52), according to their story. From his two sons, Eurysthenes and Procles, sprang the two royal houses of Sparta. For the **Ἀγάδαι**, see 7. 204. — 11. **τῆς ἑτέρης οἰκίης**: of one of the two royal houses, *i.e.* the Eurypontidae. On the death of Leonidas, who was the head of the other house, Cleombrotus, his brother, was made guardian of Leonidas' son, Pleistarchus, and commanded the

σιλέων. οὗτοι πάντες, πλὴν τῶν ἐπτὰ τῶν μετὰ Λευτυχίδεα πρώτων καταλεχθέντων, οἱ ἄλλοι βασιλεῖς ἐγένοντο Σπάρτης. Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἐστρατήγει Ξάνθιπ-
 132 πος ὁ Ἀρίφρονος. ὡς δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐς τὴν Αἴγιναν πᾶσαι αἱ νέες, ἀπίκοντο Ἰώνων ἄγγελοι ἐς τὸ στρατό-
 πεδον τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἱ καὶ ἐς Σπάρτην ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τούτων ἀπικόμνοι ἐδέονται Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλευθεροῦν τὴν Ἰωνίην· τῶν καὶ Ἡρόδοτος ὁ Βασιληίδεω ἦν· οἱς στασιώται σφίσι γενόμενοι ἐπεβούλευον θάνατον Στράττι τῷ Χίου τυράννῳ, ἔόντες ἀρχὴν ἐπτά· ἐπιβούλευόντες δὲ ὡς φανεροὶ ἐγένοντο, ἐξενείκαντος τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἐνὸς τῶν μετεχόντων, οὗτοι δὴ οἱ λοιποὶ ἐξ ἔόντες ὑπεξέσχον ἐκ τῆς Χίου καὶ ἐς Σπάρτην τε ἀπίκοντο καὶ ¹⁰ δὴ καὶ τότε ἐς τὴν Αἴγιναν, τῶν Ἑλλήνων δεόμενοι καταπλῶσαι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην· οἱ προήγαγον αὐτὸὺς μόγις μέχρι Δήλου. τὸ γὰρ προσωτέρω πᾶν δεινὸν ἦν τοῖσι

Peloponnesian forces at the Isthmus (8. 71. 6). He had died during the winter, and his son, Pausanias, was placed in command of the Spartan army (9. 10). — 12. ἐπτά: the MSS. have δυῶν. — 13. οἱ ἄλλοι: repeating the subject οὗτοι after the explanatory clause. Cp. 8. 67. 3. — 14. Ξάνθιππος: father of Pericles (6. 131, 6. 136, 7. 33). He belonged to the same party as Aristides, who was this year in command of the Athenian land forces (9. 28. 28). The setting aside of Themistocles, after his brilliant success the year

before, is very striking. Diodorus (11. 27. 3) says it was because of the gifts he accepted from the Peloponnesians. This may have been used against him, but more probably his policy of a vigorous prosecution of the war by sea (cp. 8. 109. 22) was rejected by the Athenians, who desired to return to their homes and defend them against Mardonius.

132. 6. σφίσι: = ἄλλήλουσι. — Στράττι: he was tyrant before the Ionian revolt (4. 138. 7). — 12. οἱ: *but they*. For the rel., cp. 7. 205. 9. Kühn. § 561. 2. b. —

"Ελλησι. οὗτε τῶν χώρων ἐοῦτι ἐμπείροισι, στρατιῆς τε πάντα πλέα ἐδόκει εἶναι· τὴν δὲ Σάμον ἐπιστέατο ¹⁵ δύξῃ καὶ Ἡρακλέας στήλας ἵσον ἀπέχειν. συνέπιπτε δὲ τοιοῦτο ὥστε τοὺς μὲν βαρβάρους τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρης ἀνωτέρω Σάμου μὴ τολμᾶν καταπλῶσαι καταρρωδηκότα; τοὺς δὲ Ἐλληνας χρηζόντων Χίων τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἥω κατωτέρω Δήλου. οὕτω δέος τὸ μέσον ἐφύλασσε ²⁰ 133 σφεων. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἐλληνες ἐπλεον ἐς τὴν Δήλον, Μαρδόνιος δὲ περὶ τὴν Θεσσαλίην ἔχειμαζε. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὄρμώμενος ἐπεμπε κατὰ τὰ χρηστήρια ἄνδρα Εὐρωπέα γένος, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Μῦς, ἐντειλάμενος πανταχῇ μιν χρησόμενον ἐλθεῖν, τῶν οἵτινες τε ἦν σφι ἀποπειρήσασθαι. 5 δὲ τι μὲν βουλόμενο; ἐκμαθεῖν πρὸς τῶν χρηστηρίων ταῦτα ἐνετέλλετο, οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· οὐ γὰρ ὁν λέγεται· δοκέω δὲ ἔγωγε περὶ τῶν παρεόντων πρηγμάτων 134 καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων πέρι πέμψαι. οὗτος δὲ Μῦς ἐς τε Λεβάδειαν φαίνεται ἀπικόμενος καὶ μισθῷ πείσας τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἄνδρα καταβῆναι παρὰ Τροφώνιον, καὶ ἐς

14. *ἴσθισι* . . . *ἴδόκει*: for participle and finite verb in parallel constructions, cp. 7. 6. 11, 8. 86. 10, 8. 116. 7. — 15. *ἐπιστέατο* . . .

δόξῃ: *believed*. The statement is rather an exaggerated expression of their feelings under the circumstances than their actual opinion of the relative distance of Samos and the Pillars of Hercules. — 18. *ἀνωτέρω*: *farther from land*. — 19. *χρηζόντων*: concessive. — 20. *κατωτέρω*: *farther toward Asia Minor*.

MARDONIUS CONSULTS A NUMBER OF GREEK ORACLES (CC. 133-135)

133. 2. *ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὄρμώμενος*: omit the partic. in translation. —

3. *κατά*: *around to*. Cp. 1. 30. 6.

— *Εὐρωπέα*: of Europa, a town in Caria (cp. 8. 135. 16). — 5. *τῶν*: the antecedent is (*χρηστηρίοις*) —

7. *οὐ γὰρ ὁν*: cp. 8. 128. 5.

134. 2. *Λεβάδειαν*: a town of Boeotia, west of Lake Copais. —

3. *καταβῆναι*: *near the city was*

*Αβας τὰς Φωκέων ἀπικόμενος ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Θήβας πρῶτα ὡς ἀπίκετο, τοῦτο μὲν τῷ Ἰσμηνίῳ Ἀπόλλωνι ἔχρήσατο (ἐστι δὲ κατά περ ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ ἵροισι αὐτόθι χρηστηριάζεσθαι), τοῦτο δὲ ξενόν τινα καὶ οὐ Θηβαίον χρήμασι πείσας κατεκοιμησε ἐς Ἀμφιάρεω. Θηβαίων δὲ οὐδενὶ ἔξεστι μαντεύεσθαι αὐτόθι διὰ τόδε· ἐκελευσέ σφεας ὁ Ἀμφιάρεως διὰ χρηστηρίων ποιεόμενος ὁκότερα βούλονται ἐλέσθαι τούτων, ἐωτῷ ή ἄτε μάντι χρῆσθαι ή ἄτε συμμάχῳ, τοῦ ἑτέρου ἀπεχομένους. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχόν μιν εἴλοντο εἶναι. διὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἔξεστι Θηβαίων οὐδενὶ αὐτόθι ἐγκατα-
135 κοιμηθῆναι. τόδε δὲ θῶμά μοι μέγιστον γενέσθαι

a cave sacred to *Zeus Trophonius*. Any one who wished to consult the oracle descended into this cave and afterward related his experiences to the priests, who gave an interpretation of them. On the rites, see Pausan. 9. 39. 5 ff.; on the origin of the oracle 9. 37. 4 ff. The story of Trophonius is in part similar to that of the thief of Rhampsinitus' treasures in Hdt. 2. 121. — 4. *Αβας: see 8. 33. 6. — καὶ δὴ καὶ: introducing the incident which Hdt. wishes to refer to particularly, with a change of constr. — 5. πρῶτα: he visited Thebes first. — 7. ἵροισι: with (burnt) offerings. Cp. ἐπ' Ἰσμηνοῦ τε μαντείᾳ σποδῷ Soph. O.T. 21 and ἵνα μάντιες ἄνδρες ἐμπύρωις τεκμαρόμενοι παραπειρῶνται Διὸς ἀργυκεραύνου Pind. Ol. 8. 2.

— 8. κατεκοιμησε ἐς Ἀμφιάρεω: *he made him lie down to sleep in the temple of Amphiaraus.* Plutarch, *Mor.* 412, *Arist.* 19, tells that a Lydian sent by Mardonius slept in the temple of Amphiaraus and dreamed that an attendant of the god bade him depart; on his refusal he was struck with a great stone on the head and died of the wound. In fulfillment of this dream, says Plutarch, Mardonius was slain by a Spartan named Arimnestus, who crushed his head with a stone. Hdt., 9. 64. 7, relates that Mardonius was killed by a Spartan Arimnestus, but gives no further details. — 10. διὰ χρηστηρίων ποιεόμενος: *by means of oracles.* Cp. 6. 4. 1.

135. 1. τόδε δὲ κτί: *the following, to me a very great marvel.* —

λέγεται ὑπὸ Θηβαίων· ἐλθεῖν ἄρα τὸν Εύρωπέα Μῦν, περιστρωφώμενον πάντα τὰ χρηστήρια, καὶ ἐς τοῦ Πτώου Ἀπόλλωνος τὸ τέμενος. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ἱρὸν καλεῖται μὲν Πτώον, ἔστι δὲ Θηβαίων, κείται δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς⁵ Κωπαΐδος λίμνης πρὸς ὅρει ἀγχοτάτῳ Ἀκραιφίης πόλιος. ἐς τοῦτο τὸ ἱρὸν ἐπείτε παρελθεῖν τὸν καλεόμενον τοῦτον Μῦν (ἐπεσθαι δέ οἱ τῶν ἀστῶν αἰρετοὺς ἄνδρας τρεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ ὡς ἀπογραψομένους τὰ θεσπιεῖν ἔμελλε), καὶ πρόκατε τὸν πρόμαντιν βαρβάρῳ γλώσσῃ¹⁰ χρῆν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐπομένους τῶν Θηβαίων ἐν θώματι ἔχεσθαι ἀκούοντας βαρβάρου γλώσσης ἀντὶ Ἐλλάδος, οὐδὲ ἔχειν ὅ τι χρήσωνται τῷ παρεόντι πρήγματι· τὸν δὲ Εύρωπέα Μῦν ἔξαρπάσαντα παρ' αὐτῶν τὴν ἐφέροντο δέλτον, τὰ λεγόμενα ὑπὸ τοῦ προφήτεω γρά-¹⁵ φειν ἐς αὐτήν, φάναι δὲ Καρίη μιν γλώσση χρῆν, συγγραψάμενον δὲ οἰχεσθαι ἀπιόντα ἐς Θεσσαλίην.

2. **ἄρα**: introducing the story of the marvel. Cp. 5. 87. 8. More commonly **γάρ**.—4. **Πτώον**: the name here applied to Apollo is said to have been derived from Ptous, son of Athamas and The misto (Pausan. 9. 23. 6). There was a mountain (cp. 1. 6) of this name, bounding the Copaic plain on the east.—6. **πρὸς ὅρει**: “the remains of the sanctuary are to be seen in a little mountain valley high up on Mt. Ptous” (Fraser, Pausanias 9. 23. 6).—**Ἀκραιφίης**: a lofty hill, crowned by a citadel, on the east of Lake Copais. It is

connected by a ridge with Mt. Ptous, which lies to the northeast.

—9. **ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ**: *from the people* of Thebes (cp. 1. 5).—

10. **ἔμελλε**: subject Ἀπόλλων.—

καὶ πρόκατε: *καὶ* in the apodosis after ἐπείτε emphasizes the correspondence in time between the entrance and the utterance of the oracle: *as soon as he entered, at once*.—**πρόμαντιν**: cp. 7. 111. 9.—

12. **Ἐλλάδος**: Att. Ἐλληνικῆς.—

13. **οὐδέ**: Att. *καὶ οὐ*. *ἐν θώματι ἔχεσθαι* implies the opposite of *ἔχειν know*. See Syn. § 29.—

16. **μιν**: the prophet.

136 Μαρδόνιος δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος ὃ τι δὴ λέγοντα ἦν τὰ χρηστήρια, μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπεμψε ἄγγελον ἐς Ἀθήνας. Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Ἀμύντεω ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα, ἀμα μὲν ὅτι οἱ προσκηδεῖς οἱ Πέρσαι ἥσαν (Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ ἀδελφεὴν Γυγαίην, Ἀμύντεω δὲ θυγατέρα, Βουβάρης ἀνὴρ Πέρσης ἔσχε, ἐκ τῆς οἱ ἐγεγόνει Ἀμύντης ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ἔχων τὸ οὐνομα τοῦ μητροπάτορος, τῷ δὴ ἐκ βασιλέος τῆς Φρυγίης ἐδόθη Ἀλάβανδα πόλις μεγάλη νέμεσθαι), ἀμα δὲ ὁ Μαρδόνιος πυθόμενος ὅτι πρόξεινός τε εἴη καὶ εὐεργέτης ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπεμπε. τοὺς ιο γὰρ Ἀθηναίους οὗτω ἐδόκει μάλιστα προσκτήσεσθαι, λεών τε πολλὸν ἄρα ἀκούων εἶναι καὶ ἀλκιμον, τά τε κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν συντυχόντα σφι παθήματα κατεργασαμένους μάλιστα Ἀθηναίους ἐπίστατο. τούτων δὲ προσγενομένων κατήλπιζε εὐπετέως τῆς θαλάσσης ιιι κρατήσειν, τά περ ἀν καὶ ἦν, πεζῇ τε ἐδόκει πολλῷ εἶναι κρέσσων. οὗτω τε ἐλογίζετο κατύπερθέ οἱ τὰ πρήγματα ἔσεσθαι τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. τάχα δ' ἀν καὶ

MARDONIUS SENDS ALEXANDER
OF MACEDON TO WIN OVER THE
ATHENIANS. THE HISTORY OF
THE FAMILY OF ALEXANDER
(CC. 136-139)

136. 8. Ἀλάβανδα: there was a Carian town of this name, but a Phrygian is not known. Cp. Steph. Byz. Ἀλαβάστρα πόλις Φρυγίας. Ἡρόδοτος. — 9. ἀμα δε: after the long parenthesis the prin. verb is repeated with the second reason for sending. — πρόξεινος: like our

consul in some respects, though a citizen of the state in which he lived, not sent from the state he represented. After εὐεργέτης a pronoun referring to the Athenians seems to have been lost. —

14. ἐπίστατο: instead of a particle parallel to ἀκούων. Cp. 8. 132. 14.—15. κατήλπιζε: κατά has strengthening effect. Cp. 8. 10. 7.—17. οἱ: possessive dative. Syn. § 4. 1. B.—18. τάχα δ' ἀν . . . προλέγοις: may have foretold. Syn. § 17.

τὰ χρηστήρια ταῦτά οἱ προλέγοι, συμβουλεύοντα σύμμαχον τὸν Ἀθηναῖον ποιεῖσθαι· τοῖσι δὴ πειθόμενος ²⁰ ἐπεμπε.

37 Τοῦ δὲ Ἀλεξάνδρου τούτου ἔβδομος γενέτωρ Περδίκκης ἐστὶ ὁ κτησάμενος τῶν Μακεδόνων τὴν τυραννίδα τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ἐξ Ἀργεος ἔφυγον ἐς Ἰλλυριοὺς τῶν Τημένου ἀπογόνων τρεῖς ἀδελφοί, Γανάνης τε καὶ Ἀέροπος καὶ Περδίκκης, ἐκ δὲ Ἰλλυριῶν ὑπερβαλόντες ἐς τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίην ἀπίκοντο ἐς Λεβαίην πόλιν. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ ἐθήτευον ἐπὶ μισθῷ παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὁ μὲν ἵππους νέμων, ὁ δὲ βοῦς, ὁ δὲ νεώτατος αὐτῶν Περδίκκης τὰ λεπτὰ τῶν προβάτων. ἦσαν δὲ τὸ πάλαι καὶ αἱ τυραννίδες τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσθενεῖς ¹⁰ χρήμασι, οὐ μοῦνον ὁ δῆμος. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ τοῦ βασιλέος αὐτὴ τὰ σιτία σφι ἐπεσσε. ὅκως δὲ ὀπτώῃ, ὁ ἄρτος τοῦ παιδὸς τοῦ θητός, Περδίκκεω, διπλήσιος ἐγένετο αὐτὸς ἐωντοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἱεὶ τώντο τοῦτο ἐγένετο, εἴπε πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἐωντῆς. τὸν δὲ ἀκούσαντα ἐσῆλθε ¹⁵ αὐτίκα ὡς εἴη τέρας καὶ φέροι ἐς μέγα τι. καλέσας δὲ τοὺς θῆτας προηγόρευε σφι ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ γῆς τῆς ἐωντοῦ. οἱ δὲ τὸν μισθὸν ἔφασαν δίκαιοι εἶναι

137. 1. **ἔβδομος**: this includes Alexander himself; see 8. 139. Cp. Thuc. 2. 99. According to another account (Theopomp. Fr. 30) Κάρανος was the founder of the dynasty. — 4. **Τημένου**: when the Peloponnesus was conquered by the Heraclidae, Temenus received Argos as his domain. — 5. **ὑπερβαλόντες**: over Mt. Scardus. —

6. **Δεβαίην**: its situation is not known. — 9. **τὰ λεπτά**: *i.e.* sheep and goats; **πρόβατα** of herded animals in general. — 10. **τυραννίδες** = **τύραννοι**. — 13. **τοῦ θητός**: in apposition to **παιδός**. — **διπλήσιος**: indicating that he would be King. Cp. 7. 103. 7. — 14. **ἐωντοῦ**: gen. after the comparative idea in **διπλήσιος**. —

ἀπολαβόντες οὗτω ἔξιέναι. ἐνθαῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ μισθοῦ πέρι ἀκούσας, ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τὴν καπνοδόκην ²⁰ ἐς τὸν οἶκον ἐσέχων ὁ ἥλιος, εἴπε θεοβλαβῆς γενόμενος "Μισθὸν δὲ ὑμῖν ἔγω ὑμέων ἄξιον τόνδε ἀποδίδωμι," δέξας τὸν ἥλιον. ὁ μὲν δὴ Γανάης τε καὶ ὁ Ἀέροπος οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἔστασαν ἐκπεπληγμένοι, ὡς ἦκουσαν ταῦτα· ὁ δὲ παῖς, ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἔχων μάχαι-²⁵ ραν, εἴπας τάδε "Δεκόμεθα, ὡς βασιλεῦ, τὰ διδοῖς," περιγράφει τῇ μαχαίρῃ ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος τοῦ οἴκου τὸν ἥλιον, περιγράψας δέ, ἐς τὸν κόλπον τρὶς ἀρυσάμενος ¹³⁸ τοῦ ἥλιου, ἀπαλλάσσετο αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' ἐκένουν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀπῆσαν, τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ σημαίνει τις τῶν παρέδρων οἵον τι χρῆμα ποιήσει ὁ παῖς καὶ ὡς σὺν νόῳ κείσας ὁ νεώτατος λάβοι τὰ διδόμενα. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας καὶ ὀξυνθεὶς πέμπει ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἵππεας ἀπολέοντας. ⁵ ποταμὸς δέ ἐστι ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ταύτῃ, τῷ θύουσι οἱ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπ' Ἀργεος ἀπόγονοι σωτῆρι. οὗτος, ἐπείτε διέβησαν οἱ Τημενίδαι, μέγας οὗτω ἔρρητη ὥστε τοὺς ἵππεας μὴ οἶουσι τε γενέσθαι διαβῆναι. οἱ δὲ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς ἄλλην γῆν τῆς Μακεδονίης οἴκησαν πέλας ¹⁰ τῶν κήπων τῶν λεγομένων εἶναι Μίδεω τοῦ Γορδίεω, ἐν τοῖσι φύεται αὐτόματα ρόδα, ἐν ἔκαστον ἔχον ἔξηκοντα φύλλα, ὁδμῆ τε ὑπερφέροντα τῶν ἄλλων. ἐν τούτοισι καὶ ὁ Σιληνὸς τοῖσι κήποισι ἥλω, ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν κήπων ὅρος κεῖται Βέρ-¹⁵

22. 84: Syn. § 27.—29. ἥλιον: II. Μίδεω: for his connection with Macedonia, see 7. 73.—

138. 2. σημαίνει: *points out.*

— 8. Τημενίδαι: see 8. 137. 4.—

14. Σιληνός: cp. Xen. *Anab.* I. 2.

13.—15. Βέρμιον: situated be-

μιον ούνομα, ἄβατον ὑπὸ χειμῶνος. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὄρμώ-
μενοι, ὡς ταύτην ἔσχον, κατεστρέφοντο καὶ τὴν ἄλλην

39 Μακεδονίην. ἀπὸ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Περδίκκεω' Αλέξανδρος
ῶδε ἐγένετο· Ἐμύντεω παῖς ἦν Ἐλέξανδρος, Ἐμύντης δὲ
Ἀλκέτεω, Ἀλκέτεω δὲ πατὴρ ἦν Ἀέροπος, τοῦ δὲ Φιλιπ-
πος, Φιλίππου δὲ Ἀργαῖος, τοῦ δὲ Περδίκκης ὁ κτησά-
μενος τὴν ἀρχήν.

40 Ἐγεγόνει μὲν δὴ ὡδε Ἐλέξανδρος ὁ Ἐμύντεω·
ώς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀποπεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ Μαρ-
αδονίου, ἔλεγε τάδε· Ἀνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, Μαρδόνιος τάδε
λέγει· Ἐμοὶ ἀγγελίη ἥκει παρὰ βασιλέος λέγουσα
οὗτο· Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς ἀμαρτάδας τὰς ἐς ἐμὲ ἔξ ἐκείνων
γενομένας πάσας μετίημι. νῦν τε ὡδε, Μαρδόνιε, ποίει·
τοῦτο μὲν τὴν γῆν σφι ἀπόδοσ, τοῦτο δὲ ἄλλην πρὸς 5
ταῦτη ἐλέσθων αὐτοῖ, ἥντινα ἀν ἐθέλωσι, ἔοντες αὐτό-
νομοι. οἱρά τε πάντα σφι, ἦν δὴ βούλωνται γε ἐμοὶ
ὅμολογεν, ἀνόρθωσον, ὅσα ἔγω ἐνέπργσα. τούτων
δὲ ἀπιγμένων ἀναγκαίως ἔχει μοι ποιεῖν ταῦτα, ἦν
μὴ τὸ ὑμέτερον αἴτιον γένηται. λέγω δὲ ὑμῖν τάδε 10
νῦν· τί μαίνεσθε πόλεμον βασιλεῖ ἀνταειρόμενοι; οὕτε
γὰρ ἀν ὑπερβάλοισθε οὕτε οἷοί τέ ἐστε ἀντέχειν τὸν
πάντα χρόνον. εἴδετε μὲν γὰρ τῆς Ξέρξεω στρατηλα-

tween the rivers Halicmon and Lydia. — 16. ὑπό: *in consequence of.* — χειμῶνος: snow and severity of climate. — ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ δρμάμανοι: cp. 8. 133. 2. — 17. ταύ-
την: refers to ἄλλην γῆν 1.
10. — ἔσχον: became possessors of.

ALEXANDER'S SPEECH TO THE
ATHENIANS, AND THE ANSWER
MADE BY SPARTAN ENVOYS
(CC. 140-142)

140. a 8. τούτων δὲ ἀπιγμένων:
this order having come. The words
are those of Mardonius. — 10. τὸ

σίνης τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὰ ἔργα, πυνθάνεσθε δὲ καὶ τὴν νῦν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔοῦσαν δύναμιν, ὥστε καὶ ἦν ἡμέας ^{ις} ὑπερβάλησθε καὶ νικήσητε, τοῦ περ ὑμῖν οὐδεμία ἐλπὶς εἴ περ εὖ φρονεῖτε, ἀλλη παρέσται πολλαπλησίη. μὴ ὅν βούλεσθε παρισούμενοι βασιλεῖ στέρεσθαι μὲν τῆς χώρης, θεῖν δὲ αἰὲν περὶ ὑμέων αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ καταλύσασθε. παρέχει δὲ ὑμῖν κάλλιστα καταλύσασθαι ^{καὶ} βασιλέος ταύτη ὁρμημένου. ἔστε ἐλεύθεροι, ἡμῖν βόμαιχμίην συνθέμενοι ἄνευ τε δόλου καὶ ἀπάτης. Μαρδόνιος μὲν ταῦτα, ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνετείλατό μοι εἰπεῖν πρὸς ὑμέας. ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ μὲν εὔνοίης τῆς πρὸς ὑμέας ἔοισθης ἐξ ἐμέο οὐδὲν λέξω (οὐ γὰρ ἀν νῦν πρῶτον ἐκμάθοιτε), προσχρήζω δὲ ὑμέων πείθεσθαι Μαρδονίω. ⁵ ἐνορῶ γὰρ ὑμῖν οὐκ οἴοισί τε ἐσομένοισι τὸν πάντα χρόνον πολεμεῖν Ξέρξῃ. εἰ γὰρ ἐνώρων τοῦτο ἐν ὑμῖν, οὐκ ἀν κοτε ἐσ ὑμέας ἥλθον ἔχων λόγους τούσδε· καὶ γὰρ δύναμις ὑπὲρ ἄνθρωπον ἡ βασιλέος ἐστὶ καὶ χείρ ὑπερμήκης. ἦν ὅν μὴ αὐτίκα ὁμολογήσητε, μεγάλα ^{ιο} προτεινόντων ἐπ' οἷσι ὁμολογεῖν ἐθέλουσι, δειμαίνω ὑπὲρ ὑμέων ἐν τρίβῳ τε μάλιστα οἰκημένων τῶν συμμάχων πάντων αἰεί τε φθειρομένων μούνων, ἔξαίρετον μεταίχμιόν τε τὴν γῆν ἐκτημένων. ἀλλὰ πείθεσθε· πολλοῦ γὰρ ὑμῖν ἀξία ταῦτα, εἰ βασιλεύς γε ὁ μέγας ^{ις} μούνοισι ὑμῖν 'Ελλήνων τὰς ἀμαρτάδας ἀπιεὶς ἐθέλει

ὑμέτερον: *your part* = ὑμεῖς. Cp. 3. 155. 16.—19. θεῖν κτλ.: *to be always running for your lives.*—22. ἄνευ τε: on the position of *τε*, see Syn. § 30. 3.

β 6. ἐνορῶ: with accus. and

partic. I. 123. 4, I. 170. 10.—II. προτεινόντων: sc. τῶν Περσέων.—13. ἔξαίρετον κτλ.: *since you possess in your land a place set apart and serving as a common battle ground.*

41 φίλος γενέσθαι. Ἀλέξανδρος μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε· Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πυθόμενοι ἥκειν Ἀλέξανδρον ἐς Ἀθήνας ἐς ὁμολογίην ἄξοντα τῷ βαρβάρῳ Ἀθηναίους, ἀναμνησθέντες τῶν λογίων ὡς σφεας χρεόν ἔστι ἀμα τοῦσι ἄλλοισι Δωριεῦσι ἐκπίπτειν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ὑπὸς Μήδων τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων, κάρτα τε ἔδεισαν μὴ ὁμολογήσωσι τῷ Πέρσῃ Ἀθηναῖοι, αὐτίκα τέ σφι ἔδοξε πέμπειν ἀγγέλους. καὶ δὴ συνέπιπτε ὥστε ὁμοῦ σφεων γένεσθαι τὴν κατάστασιν· ἐπανέμειναν γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διατρίβοντες, εὐ ἐπιστάμενοι ὅτι ἔμελον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πεύσεσθαι ἥκοντα παρὰ τοῦ βαρβάρου ἀγγελον ἐπ' ὁμολογίῃ, πυθόμενοί τε πέμψειν κατὰ τάχος ἀγγέλους. ἐπίτηδες ὅν ἐποίεον, ἐνδεικνύμενοι 42 τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι τὴν ἐωτῶν γνώμην. ὡς δὲ ἐπαύσατο λέγων Ἀλέξανδρος, διαδεξάμενοι ἔλεγον οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἀγγελοι· Ἡμέας δὲ ἐπεμψαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι δεησομένους ὑμέων μήτε νεώτερον ποιεῖν μηδὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα μήτε λόγους ἐνδέκεσθαι παρὰ τοῦς βαρβάρου. οὕτε γὰρ δίκαιον οὐδαμῶς οὕτε κόσμον φέρον οὕτε γε ἄλλοισι Ἑλλήνων οὐδαμοῖσι, ὑμῶν δὲ δὴ καὶ διὰ πάντων ἥκιστα πολλῶν εἰνεκα· ἥγείρατε γὰρ τόνδε τὸν πόλεμον ὑμεῖς οὐδὲν ἥμεων βουλομένους.

141. 2. ἥκειν: cp. ἥκοντα in l. 10, and πέμψειν l. 11.—4. λογίων: brought from Athens by Cleomenes. See 5. 90.—9. κατάστασιν: *presentation* of ambassadors. Cp. 3. 46. 4, 9. 9. 3.—13. ἐνδεικνύμενοι: *intending to show.*

142. 3. ἥμεας δέ: in contrast to Alexander.—4. νεώτερον: = κακόν. Cp. 8. 21. 8. The common meaning *revolutionary* in 5. 35. 22, etc.—5. κατά: *in respect to.*—7. οὕτε: with following δέ, giving greater emphasis to the second clause. Cp. 4. 76. 2. -- 8. ἥγείρατε:

νων, καὶ περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρης ἀρχῆν ὁ ἀγὸν ἐγένετο · 10
νῦν δὲ φέρει καὶ ἐς πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ἄλλως τε
τούτων ἀπάντων αἰτίους γενέσθαι δουλο γύνης τοῦτο
Ἐλλησι Ἀθηναίους οὐδαμῶς ἀνασχετό·, οἵτινες αἰὲν καὶ
τὸ πάλαι φαίνεσθε πολλοὺς ἐλευθερώσαντες ἀνθρώπων.
πιεζομίνοιτι μέντοι ὑμῖν συναχθόμεθα, καὶ ὅτι καρπῶν 15
ἐστερήθητε διξῶν ἥδη καὶ ὅτι οἰκοφθόρησθε χρόνον
ἥδη πολλόν. ἀντὶ τούτων δὲ ὑμῖν Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε
καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπαγγέλλονται γυναικάς τε καὶ τὰ ἐς
πόλεμον ἄχρηστα οἰκετέων ἔχόμενα πάντα ἐπιθρέψειν
ἐστ’ ἀν ὁ πόλεμος δῆς συνστάκῃ. μηδὲ ὑμίας Ἀλέξαν. 20
δρος ὁ Μακδῶν ἀναγνώσῃ, λεγίνας τὸ Μαρδονίου
λόγον. τούτῳ μὲν γὰρ ταῦτα ποιητέα ἐστί· τύραννος
γὰρ ἐών τυράννῳ συγκατεργάζεται· ὑμῖν δέ γε οὐ
ποιητέα, εἴ περ εὖ τυγχάνετε φρονέοντες, ἐπισταμένοισι
ώς βαρβάροις τί ἐστι οὗτε πιστὸν οὗτε ἀληθὲς οὐδέν. 25
143 ταῦτα ἔλεξαν οἱ ἄγγελοι. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ πρὸς μὲν
Ἀλέξανδρον ὑτεκρίναντο τάδε· Καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτο γε
ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι πολλαπλησίη ἐστὶ τῷ Μήδῳ δύναμις

by taking part in the Ionic revolt (5. 97). — 10. ἀρχήν: *in the beginning.* — 11. ἄλλως τε: *and on other grounds.* The gen. τούτων ἀπάντων perhaps depends upon ἄλλως. Cp. ἀλλα τῶν δικιῶν Xen. Mem. 4. 4. 25. τῶνδε τὰ ἔτερα ποιεῖν Hdt. 4. 126. 4. Abicht and Stein take τούτων as well as δουλοσύνης with αἰτίους = *that the Athenians who have been the cause of all this should be the cause.* Reiske

supplied ἀνεν before τούτων. — 14. τὸ πάλαι: referring to the story of the help given the Heraclidae, and the Seven against Thebes. Cp. 9. 27. — 16. διξῶν: Dial. § 2. 2. No harvest is counted on for the present year and that of 480 had been taken by the Persians. — 18. τὰ . . . οἰκετέων διχόμενα: *the children and slaves,* a periphrasis for τοὺς οἰκέτας. Cp. τὰ τῶν ὄνειράτων ἔχόμενα 1. 120. 17.

ἢ περ ἡμῶν, ὡστε οὐδὲν δεῖ τοῦτό γε ὀνειδίζειν. ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐλευθερίης γλυχόμενοι ἀμυνεόμεθα οὕτω ὅκως ⁵ ἀν καὶ δυνώμεθα. ὁμολογήσαι δὲ τῷ βαρβάρῳ μήτε σὺ ἡμέας πειρῶ ἀναπείθειν οὔτε ἡμεῖς πεισόμεθα. νῦν τε ἀπάγγελλε Μαρδονίῳ ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, ἐστ' ἀν ὁ ἥλιος τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἵη τῇ περ καὶ νῦν ἔρχεται, μήκοτε ὁμολογήσειν ἡμέας Ξέρξῃ· ἀλλὰ θεοῖσί τε ¹⁰ συμμάχοισι πίσυνοί μιν ἐπέξιμεν ἀμυνόμενοι καὶ τοῖσι ἥρωσι, τῶν ἐκεῖνος οὐδεμίταν ὅπιν ἔχων ἐνέπρησε τούς τε οἴκους καὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα. σύ τε τοῦ λοιποῦ λόγους ἔχων τοιούσδε μὴ ἐπιφαίνεο Ἀθηναίοισι, μηδὲ δοκέων χρηστὰ ὑπουργεῖν ἀθέμιστα ἔρδειν παραίει. οὐ γάρ ¹⁵ 144 σε βουλόμεθα οὐδὲν ἄχαρι πρὸς Ἀθηναίων παθεῖν, ἔόντα πρόξεων τε καὶ φίλον. πρὸς μὲν Ἀλέξανδρον ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἀγγέλους τάδε· Τὸ μὲν δεῖσαι Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ὁμολογῆσωμεν τῷ βαρβάρῳ κάρτα ἀνθρωπήιον ἦν. ἀτὰρ αἰσχρῶς γε οἴκατε ἐξεπιστάμενοι τὸ Ἀθηναίων φρός, νημα ἀρρωδῆσαι, ὅτι οὔτε χρυσός ἐστι γῆς οὐδαμόθι τοσοῦτος οὔτε χώρη κάλλει καὶ ἀρετῇ μέγα ὑπερφέρουσα, τὰ ἡμεῖς δεξάμενοι ἐθέλουμεν ἀν μηδίσαντες καταδουλῶσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα. πολλά τε γὰρ καὶ μεγάλα ἐστὶ τὰ διακωλύοντα ταῦτα μὴ ποιεῖν μηδ' ἦν ἐθελωμεν, ο πρώτα μὲν καὶ μέγιστα τῶν θεῶν τὰ ἀγάλματα καὶ

THE ATHENIAN REPLY TO ALEXANDER AND THE SPARTANS
(CC. 143-144)

143. 4. ἢ περ: not Attic. — οὐειδίζειν: cast up. They resent

the reference to their weakness.

— 11. συμμάχοισι: in apposition to θεοῖσι. — μιν: with ἀμυνόμενοι.

144. 6. ἀρρωδῆσαι: with οἰκατε. — ὅτι κτέ.: explanatory of φρόνημα. — 7. ἀρετῇ: fertility.

τὰ οἰκήματα ἐμπεπρημένα τε καὶ συγκεχωσμένα, τοῖσι
ἡμέας ἀναγκαίως ἔχει τιμωρεῖν ἐς τὰ μέγιστα μᾶλλον
ἢ περ ὁμολογεῖν τῷ ταῦτα ἐργασμένῳ, αὗτις δὲ τὸ
Ἐλληνικόν, ἐδὲ ὅμαιμόν τε καὶ ὁμόγλωσσον, καὶ θεῶνις
ἱδρύματά τε κοινὰ καὶ θυσίαι ἥθεα τέ ὁμότροπα, τῶν
προδότας γενέσθαι Ἀθηναίους οὐκ ἀν εὖ ἔχοι. ἐπί-
στασθέ τε οὕτω, εἰ μὴ πρότερον ἐτυγχάνετε ἐπιστά-
μενοι, ἐστ' ἀν καὶ εἰς περιή Ἀθηναίων, μηδαμὰ ὁμο-
λογήσοντας ἡμέας Ξέρξῃ. ὑμέων μέντοι ἀγάμεθα τὴν ²⁰
προνοίην τὴν ἐς ἡμέας ἔχουσαν, ἃτι προείδετε ἡμέων
οἰκοφθορημένων οὕτω ὥστε ἐπιθρέψαι ἐθέλειν ἡμέων
τοὺς οἰκέτας. καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν ἡ χάρις ἐκπεπλήρωται,
ἡμεῖς μέντοι λιπαρήσομεν οὕτω ὅκως ἀν ἔχωμεν, οὐδὲν
λυπέοντες ὑμέας. νῦν δέ, ὡς οὕτω ἔχόντων, στρατεῖην ²⁵
ώς τάχιστα ἐκπέμπετε. ὡς γὰρ ἡμεῖς εἰκάζομεν, οὐκ
ἔκασ χρόνου παρέσται ὁ βάρβαρος ἐσβαλὼν ἐς τὴν ἡμε-
τέρην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὰν τάχιστα πύθηται τὴν ἀγγελίην ὅτι
οὐδὲν ποιήσομεν τῶν ἐκείνος ἡμέων προσεδέιτο. πρὶν
ῶν παρεῖναι ἐκείνον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικήν, ἡμέας καιρός ³⁰
ἐστι προβοηθῆσαι ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίην. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα
ὑποκριναμένων Ἀθηναίων ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς Σπάρτην.

From τοσοῦτος supply οὕτω with
μέγι ὑπερφίρουσα. — 14. τὸ Ἐλλη-
νικόν: *the Greek race.* — 16. κοινά:
this belongs also with θυσίαι. —
21. ὅτι προείδετε: explanatory of
προνοίην. — 23. καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν κτλ.:
and so far as you are concerned
the kindness is performed in full,
i.e. we take the will for the deed. —
26. οὐκ ἔκασ χρόνου: *at no distant*

time. — 31. Βοιωτίην: the Peloponnesians desired to guard the Isthmus, but the coöperation of the Athenian fleet was essential. The Athenians desired to return to their own land at once, and without doubt they worked on the fears of the Spartans by a threat of alliance with Mardonius. Cp. 9. 7-10.

APPENDIX

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. MANUSCRIPTS

- A. Mediceus. Tenth century. Laurentian library, Florence.
- B. Angelicanus, or Passioneus, or Romanus. Eleventh century. Angelican library, Rome.
- C. Florentinus. Eleventh century. Laurentian library, Florence.
- P. Parisinus. Thirteenth century. Paris.
- R. Romanus. Fourteenth century. Vatican library, Rome.
- v. Vindobonensis. Fourteenth century. Vienna.
- s. Sacrofianus or Cantabrigiensis. Fourteenth century. Emmanuel College, Cambridge.

These fall into two groups, A, B, C (α), and R, s, v (β). P agrees sometimes with α ; sometimes with β . In the critical notes z represents *Aldi editio princeps*.

2. TEXT EDITIONS

- DIETSCH-KALLENBERG: Leipzig, 1885, 1894.
- FRITSCH, ADOLF: Leipzig, 1899, 1906.
- HERWERDEN, H. VAN: Utrecht, 1888, 1889.
- HOLDER, ALFRED: Vienna, Leipzig, 1886, 1888.
- STEIN, HEINRICH: Berlin, 1869-72 (*editio maior*), 1884 (*editio minor*).

3. ANNOTATED EDITIONS

- ABBOTT, EVELYN: Books V.-VI., Oxford, 1893.
- ABICHT, K.: Leipzig. Fourth edition of VIII. in 1893, of VIII.-IX. in 1892.
- BAEHR, I. C. G.: Leipzig, 1856-61.
- BLAKESLEY, J. W.: London, 1861.
- KRÜGER, K. W.: Leipzig, 1855-75.
- MACAN, R. W.: Books IV.-VI., London, 1895.
- MERRIAM, A. C.: Books VI.-VII., New York, 1885.

HERODOTUS

SAYCE, A. H.: *Books I.-III.*, London, 1883.
 SITZLER, J.: *Books VI.-IX.*, Gotha. Second edition of VII. in 1892, of VIII. in 1898.
 STEIN, H.: Berlin. Fifth edition of VII. in 1889, of VIII.-IX. in 1893.
 STRACHAN, JOHN: *Book VI.*, London, 1891.

4. TRANSLATIONS

MACAULAY, G. C.: London and New York, 1890.
 RAWLINSON, G. AND H.: Oxford, 1858. Text of the translation with notes abridged by A. J. Grant, London, 1897.

5. AUXILIARIES

ABICHT, K.: *Die Wiener Handschrift des Herodot*, Oels, 1888.
 BAUER, A.: *Die Entstehung des herodotischen Geschichtswerkes: eine kritische Untersuchung*, Wien, 1878.
 —: *Die Schlacht bei Salamis*, Berichte d. öster. arch. Inst., 1901.
 DELBRÜCK, H.: *Die Perserkriege*, Berlin, 1887.
 GOMPERZ, TH.: *Herodoteische Studien*, Wien, 1883.
 GOODWIN, W. W.: *The Battle of Salamis. Harvard Studies in Classical Philology*, 1906.
 GRUNDY, G. B.: *The Great Persian War*, London, 1901.
 HACHEZ, K.: *De Herodoti itineribus et scriptis*, Göttingen, 1878.
 HAUVENTTE, A.: *Hérodote: historien des guerres médiques*, Paris, 1894.
 HOFFMANN, O.: *Der ionische Dialekt*, Göttingen, 1898.
 KALLENBERG, H.: *Stand der Handschriftenfrage bei Herodot. Philologus*, 1885. With bibliography.
 KIRCHHOFF, A.: *Ueber die Entstehungszeit des herodoteischen Geschichtswerkes*, Berlin, 1878.
 MUNRO, J. A. R.
 RAASE, H.: *Ein Beitrag zur Darstellung der Schlacht bei Salamis*, Rostock, 1904.
 SCHÖLL, A.: *Herodots Entwicklung zu seinem Beruf. Philologus*, 1855.
 SMYTH, H. W.: *The Sounds and Inflections of the Greek Dialects. Ionic*. Oxford, 1894.
 WHEELER, B. I.: *Herodotus's Account of the Battle of Salamis. Transactions of the American Philological Association*, 1902.
 For additional bibliography on the battle of Salamis, see Busolt, *Griechische Geschichte*, II. 700.

CRITICAL NOTES. BOOK VII

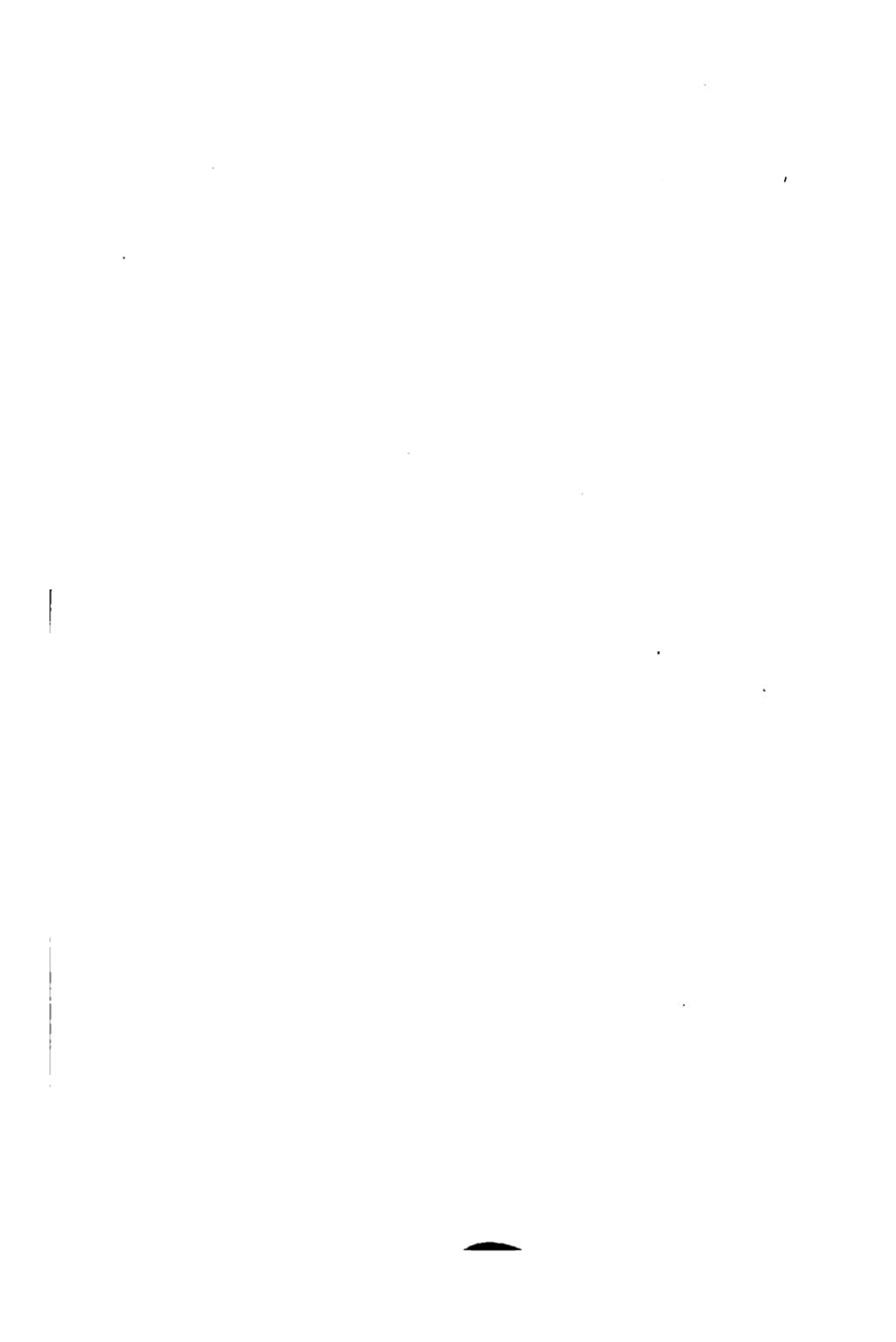
8. **β** 11. [*ἀπικόμενοι*] omitted by Dion. H., followed by Kallenberg, Holder, Fritsch, Sitzler. — 26. 16. [*ἐν τῇ πόλι*] del. Valckenaer, foll. by most eds. — 36. 12. *ζεφύρου*, so nearly all eds.; K. and Krüger *εύρου* with MSS. — 36. 29. [*καὶ οἱ ἵπποι*] del. Stein (ed. 1884), foll. by K., Hold., Fr., Sitz. — 49. 9. [*τὸν λιμένα*] del. Kr., foll. by K., St., Hold., F., Sitz. — 63. 8. [*τούτων δὲ μεταξὺ Χαλδαῖοι*] del. St., as a later interpolation, foll. by most eds. — 73. 6. *ἐς Φρύγας* del. Gomperz, foll. by K. and Hold.; but while not necessary to the sense, there seems to be no convincing reason for suspecting the words. — 97. 1. *οὐδὲ α* omits, foll. by K., St. (1884), F. — 106. 2. *μούνη α* omits; also K., St. (1884), F., Sitz. — 119. 17. *ἔσκε α* omits, foll. by K. — 121. 9. [*στρατόν*] omitted by **β**, foll. by K., Hold., F., Sitz., Ab. — 137. 13. [*ἐκ τῆς μήνιος*] del. Gomperz, as an interpolation; so K., Hold., St. (1884), F., Sitz. — 142. 9. [*καὶ τὸν φραγμόν*] del. Gomperz, as an interpolation, foll. by K., St. (1884), F. — 153. 19. [*τοῦ*] del. Valckenaer, foll. by K., F., Sitz., Ab. — 154. 8. [*ὅς*] del. Reiske, foll. by K., F., Ab. A lacuna is assumed by St., who would write *(Θήρων δὲ πατρὸς)* or simply *(νιέος*). Sitz. writes *(Ἀκραγαντίνου ἀνδρὸς)*. — 157. 4. *τε καὶ Αθραῖοι α* omits, foll. by K. and St. — 162. 7. [*οὗτος δὲ κτέ.*] bracketed by K., Kr., Ab. The words *τὸ έθέλει λέγειν* del. Eltz, foll. by Hold., St., F. — 167. 3. [*ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ*] **β** omits, foll. by K., Hold., F. — 167. 7. [*ἐθύετο καὶ*] del. Ab., foll. by K., Sitz. [*καὶ ἐκαλλιερέτο*] bracketed by Kr., St. (1884). — 167. 12. [*ώς Καρχηδόνια καὶ Συρικόσια*] reading of *α*; *ώς Καρχηδόνια* reading of **β**. St. brackets, foll. by K., Hold., Sitz., Ab. Kr. brackets *Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ*. — 190. 6. *αὐτῇ* reading of **β**, foll. by Hold., St., F., Sitz., Ab. *α* omits, foll. by Kr., K. — 190. 8. [*χρύσεα*] del. Valckenaer, foll. by eds. generally. — 203. 13. [*ἄν*] del. Kr., foll. by K., Hold., F., Sitz., Ab. If genuine, it belongs to *δῆθειν*.

CRITICAL NOTES. BOOK VIII

2. 2. *εἰρέαται*; MSS. *εἴρηται*. 3. *ώς τὸ πλῆθος* MSS.; *ὅσον* Reiske, K., Ab., Sitz. — 3. 5. *μέγα τε ποιεόμενοι* St., Sitz.; *μέγα πεποιημένοι* MSS., K., Hold.; *μέγα τι* Ab. — 5. 12. *πληγέντες* **β** and eds.; *πάντες α*. — 19. 2. *ό α*; **β** omits. 5. *Θάλασσαν ταύτην α*, St.; *Θάλασσαν, ταύτην β*, K., Hold., Ab., Sitz. — 22. 5. *ἔλεγον τάδε*; *τάδε ἔλ.γε α*, eds.;

λέγοντα τάδε β. 19. ἐπείτε ἄν; MSS. omit ἄν. — 25. 11. τέσσερες χιλιάδες bracketed by K., Hold., Sitz. — 32. 9. οἰκημένην K., St., Sitz.; οἰκεομένην MSS., Ab., Hold. — 38. 7. μέζονας . . . ἔχοντας MSS.; most eds. omit or bracket ἔχοντας; μεζόνως Reiske, Hold.; μέζονα . . . ἄνθρωπον Wessel. — 43. 4. τὸ β; ὁ a; St. omits, cp. 7. 6. 11, 8. 45. 1, 8. 46. 16. τὰς περ a, K., St., Sitz.; τὰς καὶ β, Hold., Ab. — 49. 9. εἰ a; ἦν β. — 50. 2. ἐληλύθει eds.; ἐλήλυθε MSS. — 53. 2. ἔξοδος Gomperz, K., Sitz.; ἔσοδος MSS., St., Hold., Ab. — 8. καίπερ β, K., Hold.; καὶ τοι a. 10. ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκ. bracketed by Cobet, K., Hold. — 60. a 3. λόγουσι Kr., K., etc.; λέγοντι MSS. 6. τό; ἐσ ὁ MSS. — 65. 33. δή; MSS. δέ. — 73. 3. νῦν τῷ; MSS. τε. — 74. 2. δρόμῳ; δρόμον MSS.; δρόμον K., Sitz.; bracketed St., Hold., Ab. 6. τέως; ἔως MSS. — 77. The whole chap. is bracketed by Krüger, Gomperz, K. 3. ρήματα St., Sitz.; πρήγματα MSS. 8. πιθέσθαι AP; πειθεσθαι B; τίθεσθαι C δ; πίσθει Duntzer, St. 12. ἐσ τουαῦτα μὲν (ἐσβλέψας) St., Sitz. 13. ἀντιλογίας; MSS. ἀντιλογίης. — 79. 9. προακήκοει eds.; προακήκοε MSS. — 80. 11. ταῦτα δὴ τὰ κάλλιστα, bracketed by Krüger, K. — 82. 3. ἀνὴρ (Τήνιος) Krüger, K. — 83. 3. τε δὴ διέφαινε Wessel., K., Sitz.; τε δὴ ἔφαινε a; τε διέφαινε P. 5. (τὰ) Dobree, K., Sitz., Hold.; MSS. omit. — 84. 2. ἐπί bracketed by Bekker, K., Hold., Sitz., Ab. — 14. ἀνακρούσεσθε Naber, Hold., Ab.; ἀνακρούσεσθε MSS. — 85. 9. τοῦδε δέ Reiske, etc.; τοῦ δε MSS. — 13. χώρῃ πολλῇ P; χώρῃ πολλῇ other MSS. — 86. 5. καί; MSS. omit. 6. οὐτε τεταγμένον; MSS. οὐ. — 87. 2. μετεξετέρους bracketed by St., Hold., Sitz. — 89. 6. καὶ μή MSS.; οἱ μή Krüger, K., Sitz., Ab. — 90. 2. Φοινίκων eds.; Φοίνικες MSS. 10. δέ P; δή other MSS. 23. δέ τι eds.; δ ἔτι MSS. — 94. 1. Κορινθίων Naber, K.; Κορίνθιον MSS. — 96. 7. ἀποπλησθῆναι most eds.; ἀποπλῆσαι MSS. 13. φρίξουσι eds.; φρίξουσι MSS. — 98. 4. ἦ eds.; MSS. omit. 12. κατ' ἄλλον MSS., K.; κατ' ἄλλον (καὶ ἄλλον) St., Hold., Sitz., Ab. 13. (ἐν) St., Hold. — 99. 6. ἐπεσελθοῦσα K., Sitz., Hold.; ἐπεξελθοῦσα MSS. 7. (δέ) K. (Praef.), Sitz. — 100. 27. οὐδέ K., Sitz.; οὐδέν MSS. — 101. 3. ὑποκρινέσθαι eds.; ἀποκρινέσθαι MSS. 19. τε MSS.; suspected by Krüger, St., Hammer, etc. — 102. 12. περὶ οἰκον τὸν σὸν bracketed by St., Hold., Ab. — 103. 6. τούς β; a omits. — 104. οἱ δὲ Πηδασεῖς . . . Ερμότιμος ἦ bracketed by eds. — 106. 4. Χῖοι β; Χῖοι μέν a, St., Ab., Sitz. — 107. 4. πειρώμενον bracketed by Krüger, Ab. 10. ταύτας β; ταύτης a, St.; ταύτη K., Sitz. — 108. 13. σφέις K., Sitz., Ab.; σφέας β; σφι a, St., Hold. κακόν β; κακῶν a. 14. ἐργασαίτο most eds.; ἐργάσατο

R. ; -σαντο sz ; -σατο a, St. 23. τὸν Ἑλλ. καρπόν K. ; τὸν τῶν Ἑλλ. καρπόν a ; β omits τόν. 25. ἔλθη β ; ἔλθοι a. — 111. 17. ⟨ἄν⟩; MSS. omit. — 112. 4. χρεώμενος bracketed by Cobet, K. λόγοιστοισ β ; τοῖσι a. 5. Ἀνδρίους β ; βασιλέα a. — 113. 4. ἀνωρίην β ; ἀνωρίη a. St. 16. ἐν K., Sitz., Ab. ; ἐν St., Hold. (cp. 6. 127. 2) ; β has ἐν. — 128. 18. καταπλῆξαι a ; καταπλέξαι β. — 130. 2. ὁ Krüger, K. ; MSS. omit. — 131. 12. ἐπτά Paulmier, eds. ; MSS. δυῶν. — 135. 1. τόδε δέ most eds. ; τότε δέ MSS. — 140. a 11. νῦν τί K., Sitz., Ab. ; τάδε. νῦν τί St., Hold. — β 13. ἐξαίρετον μεταίχμιόν τε K., St., Hold. ; ἐξαίρετόν τι μετ. z, Sitz. ; ἐξαίρετόν τε μετ. R., Ab. — 142. 10. ἀρχήν Schaefer, K., Sitz. ; ἀρχῆς MSS., St., Ab. 11. ἄλλως τε MSS., K., St., Ab., Hold. ; ὥστε οὕτω ἔχόντων αἰτίους Sitz. — 144. 28. ἐπεάν Bredow and most eds. ; ἐπειδάν MSS., St.



GREEK INDEX

[ers to the Dialect Forms, pp. 20-22; S. to the Syntactical Usage, pp. 22-78.]

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| ν 8. 98. 15. | Σέ: in apod. 7. 51. 3, 7. 103. 10, 7. 153. 15,
7. 157. 19, 7. 159. 8, 7. 160. 12. S. 27-28. |
| 7. 5. 3. 7. 48. 9. | Σέκυρις D. 1. ii. 2. |
| 7. 83. 4. | Σέκοραι D. 2. 4. |
| c. accus. 7. 116. 4 | Σή S. 33. |
| 5. 16, 7. 111. 5. | Σήθεν 8. 6. 10. |
| 134. 8. | Σία S. 5. |
| ; | Σιεργάζεσθαι 7. 10. γ 9, 7. 224. 3. |
| τεν D. 1. ii. 1. | Σιέρος D. 2. 2. |
|
σκειν: (= διαπειθειν) 7. 7. 1, 7. |
Σθέλει: (is wont) = φιλεῖ 7. 50. 15; in
fut. cond. S. 18. 3. |
| τεν κινδύνευσ 7. 50. 20. | Σίμη D. 4. 5. |
| 7. 221. 4. | Σκε: (= ὑπό) c. gen. 7. 11. 14, 7. 16. γ 17,
7. 164. 10. S. 5. |
| ο: c. inf. 7. 139. 30. | Σκαστος 8. 19. 12. |
| . | Σκάνεν είναι S. 23. 2. |
| 4. 1 A. | Σελλάς: (adj.) 7. 22. 16. |
| 8. 35. 4. | Σλθεν ήμιν έ μάχην 7. 9. γ 6. |
| . | Σλπίζεις 7. 157. 21. |
| D. 1. ii. 1. | τεν S. 5; τεν χεροι έχειν 7. 5. 10, 7. 47. 5;
τεν φ S. 20. 3. |
| 4. 3. | Σεννήριος S. 4. 1 A. |
| τε. S. 25. 4. | Σενθατρα D. 2. 4. |
| (at Sparta) 7. 231. 3. | Σενθετεν D. 2. 4. |
| 7. 10. α 6. | Σεννία έδοι 7. 114. 2. |
| 7. 155. 8. | Σέντος: (for μεταξύ) 7. 100. 15. |
| . | Σέντος έμεντοι 7. 47. 12. |
| τε ούδετ 7. 32. 2. | Σένθειν: c. accus. 7. 29. 1. |
| Д. 2. 5. | Σέντετε S. 20. 3. |
| D. 2. 5. | Σέντι S. 5; Σέντι τούδε: (= Att. άπδ τούδε) |
| τεν 7. 130. 7, 8. 29. 3. | 7. 40. 11. |

| | |
|---|--|
| ἐπίκλητος 7. 8. 3. | μάλιστά κη 8. 8. 13. |
| ἐπίσταμαι: (<i>believe</i>) 7. 218. 15, 8. 25. 4. | μέγαθος D. 1. ii. 1. |
| ἐπίστημι: c. gen. 7. 22. 9, 7. 117. 3; c. dat. 7. 35. 13. | Μελάμπυγος 7. 216. 7. |
| ἐπιτροπεύειν: c. gen. 7. 7. 8, 7. 62. 12; c. accus. 7. 78. 9. | μεμφθείς 7. 146. 8. |
| ἐπιφοιτᾶν: c. dat. 7. 16. β 2; c. accus. 7. 16. γ 13. | μέν S. 26. |
| ἐρχομαι λέξων 7. 49. 14, 7. 102. 9. | μετά S. 5. |
| ἐσ S. 5; ἐσ δ S. 20. 3; ἐσ οὐ S. 3. 4, 20. 3. | μεταβουλεύεσθαι 7. 12. 8. |
| ἐσσοῦμαι D. 1. ii. 2. | μετέβλητα 8. 8. 16. |
| ἐτεραλκέω 8. 11. 10. | μέχρι οὐ S. 20. 3; μέχρι δου 8. 3. 9. |
| εύτε: S. 20. 3. | μηδέ S. 29. |
| θεόπροπος 7. 140. 1. | μιν S. 9. 5. |
| θῶμα D. 1. ii. 8. | νήν: forms, D. 3. i. 7. |
| ιδέσθαι 8. 27. 15. | νικᾷ: (<i>it prevails</i>) 8. 9. 3. |
| ἴδη: (<i>forest</i>) 7. 111. 4. | νῦν τε 8. 101. 18. |
| ἴθυς D. 1. ii. 7. | οι S. 9. 5. |
| ἴρον 7. 140. 3. D. 1. ii. 7. | οια: c. ptc. S. 25. 4. |
| ἴωνες 7. 9. 4. | οι δέ S. 9. 1 c. |
| καλλιερεύειν 7. 113. 10, 7. 167. 6. | ὄκως: temporal S. 20. 3; final S. 21. 5. |
| Κάρνεια 7. 206. 4, 8. 71. 8. | ὄμιλειν 7. 26. 10, 7. 214. 11. |
| κάρτα 8. 27. 5, 8. 37. 9. | ὄμοψήφος 7. 149. 16. |
| κατά S. 5. | ὄνειρος: 7. 15. 9; ὄνειρον 7. 16. β 3. |
| καταγελάσσαι: c. dat. 7. 9. 6. | ὄρμησθαι 8. 12. 12, 8. 35. 2. |
| καταλαμβάνει: (<i>it happens</i>) 8. 55. 6. | ὄροσάγγαι 8. 85. 14. |
| καταπροΐζει 7. 17. 9. | οὐ: (in <i>ei</i> -clause) 7. 9. 11; (with sing. word in prot.) 7. 10. θ 10. S. 18. 2. |
| κατορύσσειν: (<i>bury alive</i>) 7. 114. 7, 11. | (ἢ) οὐ: after μᾶλλον, 7. 16. γ 5. |
| κιθών D. 2. 4. | οὐδέ S. 29. |
| Κοῖλα 8. 13. 7. | ούρανός 7. 8. γ 6. |
| κότε D. 2. 1. | οὗτω 7. 19. 12, 7. 175. 14. |
| κῶς D. 2. 1. | πάγχυ 8. 10. 3, 8. 12. 7. |
| λαμβάνω: Ionic forms, D. 4. 8. | παλεῖν: 8. 21. 5. |
| λαμπαδηφορή 8. 98. 13. | παρά: S. 5; (c. gen. of agent) 7. ιι 11; (for gen. or ἢ with compar.) 103. 21. |
| λείπεσθαι: (<i>to be inferior to</i>) 7. 48. 6. | παραβάλλεσθαι: (<i>wager</i>) 7. 10. θ 4. |
| Δισαί 7. 123. 12. | παρέχει: (<i>it is possible</i>) 8. 8. 8. |
| | πειρᾶν, πειρᾶσθαι 7. 9. β 12. |
| | πειρώματα: (with suppl. ptc.) 7. 9. α 5. |

ις: (of Troy) 7. 43. 6.

ι.

δωρ 7. 35. 7.

κε 7. 149. 12.

: (personified) 7. 220. 12.

κησιον: (as compar.) 7. 48. 5.

23. 8.

ιι: (= ἐπιλιπεῖν) 7. 187. 7.
8. 65. 8.

ις 7. 111. 8, 7. 141. 11.

· 5; (c. gen. of agent) 7. 2. 12,
1, 7. 10. η 12, 7. 16. α 7, 7. 18. 13.
ς 8. 6. 11.

7. 64. 6.

·
σθαι 8. 27. 23.

ος 7. 102. 5.

9. 4.

9. 1 α.

D. I. ii. 1.

(looking forward) 7. 84. 1.

·
ιμον 7. 8. α 2.

ιι; (intruding in attrib. pos.) 7.
, 7. 146. 9.
D. I. ii. 8.

· 7. 6. 3.

5.

·
ος 7. 49. 8.

ιαν) 7. 20. 4, 7. 157. 14.
. συμφορη 8. 20. 9.

5. 15, 7. 62. 7, 7. 133. 1.
2.

ώς: (= ὥστε) 7. 24. 6. S. 23. 3; (c. fut.
for inf.) 7. 161. 6; c. ptc. S. 25. 3.

ώς δ' αύτως 7. 86. 9, 8. 21. 6.

ώς δέ καλ 7. 104. 15.

ώστε 7. 109. 11.

ώστερ S. 20. 3.

ώστε: (pleonastic) 7. 6. 4; c. inf. S. 23.
4; c. ptc. S. 25. 4.

Once Used Terms: ἀπαξειρημένα: ἀγχο-
τέρη 7. 175. 6; ἀξιονικότερος 7. 187.
16; γνώμα 7. 52. 3; διαδέξιον 7. 180.
4; δόκτησις 7. 185. 3; ἐσιέναι (τὸ θώρη)
7. 109. 7; ἐπιστατεῖν 7. 22. 9; ἵππο-
δρόμος ψιλός 7. 158. 20; ὄμβοτης 7.
119. 13; ὄρχηδον 7. 144. 5; προδέκτωρ
7. 37. 14; προσυμμίσγω 7. 129. 15;
συνάγγελος 7. 230. 5; συνίπταρχος 7.
88. 2; ταχυάλωτον 7. 130. 9; τοιουτό-
τροπον 7. 227. 2; ὑποδέξιος 7. 49. 10;
ὑπεξειρών 7. 225. 4; χειριδωτός 7. 61.
4; ώσει 7. 109. 11.

Herodotean Words: ἀγερσις 7. 5. 3, 7.
48. 9; ἀντιώ 7. 9. α 9; ἀπαρτιλογίη
7. 29. 13; ἀτρέκεως 7. 10. η 10; δε-
δέξωσθε 7. 135. 11; δεύτερα 7. 8. β 13;
δέκρος 7. 129. 19; ἔκρος 7. 129. 15;
ἴλασις 7. 6. 26; ἔξήλυσις 7. 129. 4;
ἔπαγερσις 7. 19. 12; ἔπανρεσις 7. 158.
10; ἔπιλάμπειν 7. 13. 2; εὐαπήγητος
7. 63. 4; εὐπρόσωπα 7. 168. 9; θηλυ-
δρίης 7. 153. 22; ιθνειν 7. 8. β 5;
καταείδω 7. 191. 7; κατηγεμών 7. 128.
15; κατηγέομαι 7. 130. 1; κατακρεου-
γεῖν 7. 181. 5; καταφοιτεῖν 7. 125. 3;
μελεδωνός 7. 31. 9; σιτοφόρος 7. 125.
2; συνέταιρος 7. 193. 10.

Herodotean Idioms: ἀγινεῖν 7. 25. 7;
ἀναβαίνειν (= ἀποβαίνειν) 7. 10. θ 6;
ἀπονοστεῖν 7. 10. θ 9; ἐπιστατεῖν 7.

22. 9; ἰδεσθαι 7. 208. 2; κατάπερ 7. 16. α 5; καταλάμβανειν (*settle*) 7. 9. β 10; συγχωρεῖν (= παραχωρεῖν) 7. 161. 18; φορβή (*food for men*) 7. 107. 11.

Herodotean Constructions: ἀνάργημαι c. *inf.* 7. 8. γ 1; ἀνασκάν σκηνήν 7. 119. 20; ἀντί c. *inf.* 7. 170. 14; ἀπαις ἔρσενος γύνου 7. 61. 16; αὐτοῦ τῆδε 7. 10. θ 12; εἶπαι ἐς σέ 7. 15. 5; ἔκτείνειν πᾶσαν προθυμήν 7. 10. ζ 6; ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ 7. 224. 8; ἐν χερσὶ ἔχειν 7. 5. 10 (cp. μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχειν 7. 16. β 10); ἐς χεῖρας ἀκεσθαι 7. 8. 1; ἐπισταμαι c. *inf.* 7. 172. 13; ἐστέναι (τὸ ὑδωρ) 7. 109. 7; ἐς δ 7. 58. 17, 7. 225. 4; εὐρίσκειν c. *inf.* 7. 12. 3; ἵστασθαι πολέμους 7. 9. β 2, 7. 175. 3, 7. 236. 19; μέν νυν 7. 7. 4, 7. 8. β 5; μέχρι οὗ 7. 60. 11; ὅκως = ὡς 7. 159. 5, 7. 161. 5; προφέρειν πόλεμον 7. 9. γ 2; ὑπεροικεῖν c. *accus.* 7. 113. 2.

Herodotean Periphrasis: 7. 2. 5, 7. 3. 13, 7. 5. 3, 7. 11. 7, 10, 7. 30. 1, 7. 58. 6, 7. 99. 3, 7. 105. 2, 7. 113. 6, 7. 172. 11, 7. 190. 10, 7. 193. 13, 7. 194. 16, 7. 203. 1, 7. 207. 5.

Homeric Words: ἀποθορεῖν 7. 182. 7; ἄσσον 7. 233. 7; ἀτέων 7. 223. 22; γέρας 7. 3. 11; εἰδόμενος 7. 56. 6; θεοπρόπιον 7. 117. 9; κεραίω 7. 125. 4; μῆνις 7. 134. 2; μετανάστης 7. 161. 20; τυμβοχοεῖν 7. 117. 8.

Homeric Constructions: ἀμφὶ c. *dat.* 7.

143. 9; δεύτερα αὐτὶς 7. 141. 5; διὰ πάντων 7. 83. 8; ἐνέσχετο 7. 128. 15; δὲ δέ (Hom. repetition of subj.) 7. 6. 24, 7. 8. γ 13, 7. 9. α 2, 7. 10. θ 11, 7. 125. 5, 7. 163. 7, 7. 218. 18, 7. 224. 2; οἱ = αὐτῷ 7. 8. δ 5; τέμνειν δρκιον 7. 132. 5 (cp. 7. 124. 4); τις 7. 5. 12; ὑπομένειν c. *suppl.* πτ. 7. 101. 8, 7. 209. 18; ὡς ἀν c. ὥρη 7. 176. 24.

Ionic Words: ἀλίξειν 7. 170. 5; ἀρτεῖσθαι 7. 143. 16; δικαιών 7. 159. 7; διέξει 7. 205. 1; ἐπεροῦνθαι 7. 225. 7; μετέξτερος 7. 142. 6; βῆμα (= νόμος) 7. 228. 9.

Poetical Words and Phrases: αἰεὶ κοτὲ 7. 102. 5; αἷνος 7. 107. 6; αἰχμή 7. 152. 16; αὐχεῖν 7. 103. 13; γνῶμα 7. 52. 3; δειμαίνω 7. 103. 21; δοκεῖν 7. 1. 10; ἐλιπών 7. 56. 4; ἐπέκειν 7. 8. α 7; ἔρδεσκε 7. 33. 11; ἔρκος 7. 191. 4; ἔρξαν 7. 8. β 13; ἐς δεῖμα βάλλειν 7. 139. 29; εὐφρόνη 7. 12. 1; κρατύων 7. 156. 4; κῦδος 7. 8. α 14; μετάρσιος 7. 188. 15; μητίω 7. 169. 6; νεῖκος 7. 158. 7; ξυνόν 7. 53. 7; ὀμιλεῖν: (of place) 7. 26. 10, 7. 214. 11; δύτηγορος 7. 3. 15; παιδοφόρος 7. 190. 11; πλευρός 7. 10. 5, 7. 85. 7; σημάντωρ 7. 81. 6; στέρνυμ 7. 54. 4 (cp. 7. 193. 5); τειχέων κιθῶνες 7. 139. 10; τέρμα 7. 54. 8.

ENGLISH INDEX

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>27, 8. 33, 8. 134.
 7. 109, 7. 126, 8. 120.
 ius 8. 21.
 5 7. 44. 4, 7. 95. 7.
 7. 33 f., 7. 37. 7, 7. 43 f., 7. 43, 7.
 7. 174 3, 8. 117, 8. 130.
 1 7. 115. 8.
 re S. 2.
 8. 37. 3.
 Phthiotite 7. 132. 3; of Peloponnes 8. 73.
 Phthiotis) 7. 173. 4; of Peloponnes 7. 94, 8. 36.
 nes 7. 7. 6, 7. 97. 6.
 8. 47.
 1 8. 135.
 1 of Athens 7. 142, 8. 41, 8. 51-
 S. 14.
 8. 64, 8. 83-84.
 1 64.
 8. 90. 21.
 7. 94. 6.
 1 147, 8. 41, 8. 60, 8. 64, 8. 79,
 1 83, 8. 84, 8. 92, 8. 131-132.
 ns 7. 144-145, 7. 203, 8. 1, 8. 46,
 1 84, 8. 86, 8. 91-93, 8. 122.
 8. 35. 6.
 brother of Perdiccas 8. 137. 5;
 Philip 8. 139. 3.
 as 8. 11.
 8. 73.
 ion 7. 159. 2.
 8. 53. 8.</p> | <p>Agora 7. 58. 12.
 Agreement S. 1.
 Ahuramazda 7. 40. 15, 7. 114. 10.
 Ajax 8. 64, 8. 121.
 Alabanda: in Caria 7. 195. 2; in Phrygia 8. 136.
 Alcetes 8. 139.
 Alcibiades 8. 17. 5.
 Aleuadae 7. 5. 8, 11.
 Alexander 7. 173. 15, 8. 34, 8. 121, 8.
 136-137, 8. 139-144.
 Alos 7. 173. 5.
 Alpenoi 7. 176. 9, 7. 229. 5.
 Alpenos 7. 216. 5.
 Alyattes 8. 35.
 Ambraciots 8. 45, 8. 47.
 Ameinias 8. 84, 8. 93.
 Amestrus 7. 114. 8.
 Amphiaraus 8. 134.
 Amphicaea 8. 33.
 Amphictyons 7. 200. 10.
 Amphilochus 7. 91. 10.
 Amyntas 7. 173, 8. 136, 8. 139, 8. 140.
 Anagyrus 8. 93.
 Anaphora 7. 9. a 1, 7. 18. 9, 7. 119. 4,
 8. 8. 5.
 Anaxandrides: son of Theopompus 8. 131;
 son of Leon 7. 148, 7. 158, 7. 204 f.
 8. 71.
 Anaxilaus: of Rhegion 7. 165. 12;
 Spartan 8. 131.
 Androdamas 8. 85.
 Andromeda 7. 61. 14.
 Andros 8. 66, 8. 108, 8. 111, 8. 112, 8. 121.</p> |
|--|--|

Anopaea 7. 175. 6, 7. 216 f.
 Antander 7. 42. 6.
 Anticyra 7. 198. 9; men of 7. 214, 8. 21.
 Antidorus 8. 11.
 Aorist S. 15. 3.
 Aphetae 7. 193. 13, 7. 196, 8. 4, 8. 6-8,
 8. 11-12, 8. 14.
 Aphidnae 8. 125.
 Apollo 7. 26, 8. 33, 8. 134-135.
 Appositive designation 7. 8. β 11.
 Arabians 7. 69 f.
 Arcadia 7. 90. 7, 8. 26; men of 7. 170,
 7. 202, 8. 72-73.
 Archidamus 8. 131.
 Areopagus 8. 52.
 Ares 7. 76, 7. 140, 8. 77.
 Argaeus 8. 139.
 Argives, Medism of, 7. 152 (cp. 7. 73. 16).
 Argos, Persian negotiations with, 7. 148-
 152; home of Perdiccas, 8. 137-138.
 Ariabignes 7. 97. 1; 8. 89. 2.
 Arians 7. 62. 4, 7. 66.
 Ariaramnes 8. 90. 25.
 Ariphron 7. 33, 8. 131.
 Aristagoras 7. 8. β 11.
 Aristides 8. 79, 8. 81, 8. 95.
 Aristodemus, at Thermopylae, 7. 229,
 7. 231. 2, 7. 232; Spartan king, 7. 204,
 8. 131.
 Aristomachus 8. 131.
 Aristophanes, parody of Hdt., 7. 14. 7.
 Arsames 7. 69. 14, 7. 70. 2.
 Artabanus 7. 10-12, 7. 15-18, 7. 46-52,
 7. 66 f., 7. 75, 7. 82, 8. 54. 2.
 Artabazus 7. 66. 6, 8. 126-129.
 Artachaees, son of Artaeus, 7. 22. 8,
 7. 117. 4; father of Artayntes, 8. 130.
 Artaeans 7. 61. 12.
 Artanes 7. 224. 10.
 Artaxerxes 7. 151. 8.
 Artayntes 8. 130.

Artemis 7. 176, 8. 77.
 Artemisia 7. 99, 8. 68, 8. 69, 8. 87-88,
 8. 93, 8. 101, 8. 103, 8. 107.
 Artemisium 7. 175. 12, 7. 176. 4, 8. 2,
 8. 4-6, 8. 8, 8. 11, 8. 14, 8. 16, 8. 21-23,
 8. 40, 8. 42-46, 8. 66, 8. 72, 8. 82.
 Article S. 8.
 Artystone 7. 69. 13.
 Asia 8. 109, 8. 118-9, 8. 126, 8. 136.
 Asine 8. 73.
 Asopus 7. 199. 8.
 Aspiration D. 2. 3.
 Assyrians 7. 63.
 Asyndeton 7. 50. 1, 7. 162. 1.
 Atarneus 7. 42. 4, 8. 106. 4.
 Athena 7. 43, 8. 37, 8. 39, 8. 55, 8. 94,
 8. 104.
 Athenians, saviors of Hellas, 7. 139; at
 Artemisium, 8. 1-5; at Salamis, 8. 84-
 86, 8. 95; in negotiations with Mardonius, 8. 140-144.
 Athens, capture of, 8. 52-55.
 Athos 7. 22. 29.
 Atossa 7. 2. 7, 7. 3. 19.
 Atramytteum 7. 42. 6.
 Attraction, S. 13. 3; in verse, 7. 145. 18.
 Augment D. 4. 1.
 Autonous 8. 39.

Bacis 8. 20, 8. 77, 8. 96.
 Bactrians 7. 64. 1, 8. 113.
 Bagaeus 7. 80, 8. 130.
 Barathrum 7. 133. 5.
 Basileides 8. 132.
 Bebina 8. 125.
 Bermium 8. 138.
 Bibliography of Herodotean Syntax, pp.
 78-81; of texts and auxiliaries, pp.
 423-424.
 Bisaltia 7. 115. 5, 8. 116.
 Boebe 7. 129. 21.

Boeotians 7. 132, 7. 202, 8. 34, 8. 38, 8. 50, 8. 66, 8. 113.
 Boges 7. 107. 3, 7. 113. 5.
 Boreas 7. 189. 3.
 Bottiae 7. 123. 20, 7. 127. 6, 8. 127.
 Brygians 7. 70. 4.
 Bubares 7. 22. 7, 8. 136.
 Cadmus 7. 163 f.
 Caicus 7. 42. 3.
 Calliades 8. 51. 5.
 Callias 7. 151. 5.
 Calyndians 8. 87-88.
 Camarina 7. 154. 20, 7. 156. 8.
 Cambyses 7. 1. 13.
 Camicus 7. 169. 7.
 Cane 7. 42. 4.
 Caphereus 8. 7.
 Cappadocians 7. 72. 8.
 Cardamyle 8. 73.
 Carene 7. 42. 4.
 Carians 7. 93, 7. 97-98, 8. 22.
 Carneian festival 7. 206, 8. 72.
 Carthaginians 7. 165. 10.
 Carystians 8. 66, 8. 112, 8. 121.
 Casmena 7. 155. 11.
 Caspians 7. 67.
 Castalian spring 8. 39.
 Cataract 7. 26. 13.
 Ceans 8. 1, 8. 46.
 Cecrops 7. 141, 8. 44.
 Celaenae 7. 26. 11.
 Ceos (near Salamis) 8. 76. 8.
 Cephenes 7. 61. 11.
 Cepheus 7. 61. 13.
 Cephisus 7. 178, 8. 33.
 Cercopes 7. 216. 6.
 Chalcidians: of Euboea, 8. 1, 8. 46; of Thrace, 8. 127.
 Chalcidice 7. 185, 8. 127.
 Charadra 8. 33.

Charilaus 8. 131.
 Chersis 7. 98, 8. 11.
 Chersonese, Thracian, 7. 22, 7. 33, 7. 58, 8. 130.
 Chiains 8. 106, 8. 132.
 Chilon 7. 235. 6.
 Chronology 8. 15. 6, 8. 51. 5, 8. 56. 7, 8. 66. 3, 8. 107. 4, 8. 113. 1.
 Cilicians 7. 77, 7. 91, 7. 98, 8. 14, 8. 68 γ, 8. 100.
 Cimmerians 7. 20. 7.
 Cleinias 8. 17.
 Cleodaeus 7. 204, 8. 131.
 Cleombrotus 7. 205, 8. 71.
 Colchians 7. 79.
 Colias 8. 96.
 Colossae 7. 30. 7.
 Conditional clauses S. 18.
 Coördination of gen. and adj. 7. 25. 2, 7. 34. 3.
 Copais 8. 135.
 Corcyraeans 7. 168.
 Corinthians 8. 1, 8. 5, 8. 21, 8. 43, 8. 61, 8. 72, 8. 79, 8. 94.
 Corpse, torn by dogs and birds, 7. 10. θ 13.
 Corycian cave 8. 36.
 Cranaans 8. 44.
 Crestonice 8. 116. 2.
 Cretans, refuse aid to Greeks, 7. 169-171.
 Crissaean plain 8. 32.
 Critalla 7. 26. 3.
 Critobulus 8. 127.
 Crius 8. 92.
 Croesus 7. 30, 8. 35, 8. 122.
 Crotoniats 8. 47.
 Cyme 7. 194, 8. 130.
 Cynosura 8. 76. 8.
 Cynurians 8. 73. 11.
 Cyprians 7. 90, 7. 98, 8. 68 γ, 8. 100.
 Cyrus 7. 8. a 6.
 Cythnus 7. 90, 8. 46, 8. 67.

Damasithimus, of Caria, 7. 98. 8; of Calyndus, 8. 87.

Danae 7. 61. 13.

Danaus 7. 94. 4.

Dardanus 7. 43. 12.

Darius 7. 1. 2, 7. 3. 19, 8. 89; (wives of) 7. 69. 14; (mission to Athens and Sparta) 7. 133.

Dative S. 4; after *έπι* (= *πρός*) 7. 164. 10; for gen. with comp. of *κατα-* 7. 146. 7; ethical 7. 161. 12.

Daulis 8. 35.

Delos 8. 132, 8. 133.

Delphi 7. 111, 7. 139-140, 8. 27, 8. 35, 8. 82, 8. 114, 8. 121, 8. 122; men of, 8. 36-39.

Delphian tripod 8. 82. 5.

Demaratus 7. 3. 2, 7. 101-104, 7. 209, 7. 234-237, 7. 239, 8. 65.

Demeter 8. 65.

Democritus 8. 46. 13.

Demonstrative, deictic, 7. 49. 2.

Dicaeus 8. 65.

Dieneces 7. 227.

Dogs, Indian, 7. 187. 5.

Dorian pentapolis 7. 93. 1.

Dorians 7. 95, 8. 31, 8. 45, 8. 46, 8. 66, 8. 73, 8. 141.

Dorieus 7. 158. 7. 7. 205. 4.

Doris 8. 31, 8. 32, 8. 43.

Doriscus 7. 59. 1, 7. 105. 4.

Drymus 8. 33.

Dryopis 8. 31, 8. 43; men of, 8. 43, 8. 46, 8. 73.

Egypt 7. 4. 2; men of, 7. 1, 7. 4, 7. 25, 7. 63, 8. 17, 8. 68 7, 8. 100.

Eion 7. 25. 11, 7. 107. 4, 7. 113. 4, 8. 118, 8. 120.

Elateia 8. 33.

Eleans 8. 72.

Eleusis 8. 65, 8. 85.

Elis 8. 73.

Ellopia 8. 23.

Epanalepsis 7. 16. a 12, 7. 39. 18, 7. 43. 7, 7. 56. 2, 7. 60. 12, 7. 167. 10.

Epanastrophe 7. 29. 5, 7. 41. 11, 7. 104. 21, 7. 210. 7.

Ephesus 8. 103, 8. 105, 8. 107.

Epiatles 7. 213 f.

Epidaurus 8. 46; men of, 8. 1, 8. 43, 8. 72.

Erechtheus 7. 189, 8. 44, 8. 55.

Eretrians 8. 1, 8. 46.

Erineus 8. 43.

Erochus 8. 33.

Etesian winds 7. 168. 27.

Ethiopians 7. 69, 7. 70.

Euboea 8. 4, 8. 6-8, 8. 13, 8. 14, 8. 20, 8. 68 a, 8. 69, 8. 86; men of, 8. 5, 8. 19, 8. 20.

Eumenes 8. 93.

Eunomus 8. 131.

Euripus 7. 173, 7. 183, 8. 7, 8. 15, 8. 66.

Europe 8. 51, 8. 97, 8. 108, 8. 109.

Europus 8. 133, 8. 135.

Eurybiades 8. 2, 8. 4, 8. 5, 8. 42, 8. 49, 8. 57-64, 8. 74, 8. 79, 8. 108, 8. 124.

Euryclides 8. 2, 8. 42.

Euryphon 8. 131.

Eurytus 7. 229.

Euxine shores, Athen. granary, 7. 147. 12.

Figura etymologica 7. 10. 8 9.

Final clauses S. 21.

Fire signals 7. 183. 2.

Fleet, of Hellenes, first sea fight, 7. 179-183, 7. 188; at Artemisium, 8. 1; at Salamis, 8. 43-48, 8. 82; Persian, 7. 89-95, 7. 185. 4, 8. 66. 6.

Future S. 154; middle with passive force, 7. 39. 15.

Gauanes 8. 137.
 Gelon 7. 145, 7. 153-166, 7. 168.
 Genitive S. 3; chorographic, 7. 22. 4, 7.
 33. 3; of designation, 7. 156. 8; part.
 in attrib. position, 7. 110. 6, 7. 129. 3,
 7. 156. 11.
 Geraestus 8. 7.
 Gergithians 7. 43. 13.
 Gobryas 7. 2. 7.
 Gennus 7. 128. 8.
 Gordias 8. 138.
 Gorgo 7. 239. 22.
 Gorgus 7. 98, 8. 11.
 Gyagaea 8. 136.

Halicarnassus 7. 99, 8. 104.
 Hamilcar 7. 165. 9, 7. 166 f.
 Hegesilaus 8. 131.
 Helle 7. 58. 10.
 Hellespont: 7. 6. 25; (width) 7. 34. 4;
 (fettered) 7. 35. 4; (branded) 7. 35. 5;
 (current) 7. 35. 12; (bridge of) 7. 33-
 36; (region about) 7. 94. 9, 8. 51. 8,
 87, 8. 97, 8. 107-111, 8. 115, 8. 117, 8.
 118, 8. 120.
 Helots 7. 229. 11, 8. 25.
 Heracles: altar of, 7. 176. 17; and Argo,
 7. 193; consumed, 7. 198. 12; $\mu\epsilon\lambda\mu-$
 $\tau\upsilon\gamma\sigma$, 7. 216. 6, 8. 43, 8. 131.
 Hermion 8. 73; men of, 8. 43, 8. 72.
 Hermotimus 8. 104-106.
 Herodotus, son of Basileides, 8. 132.
 Hexameter (accidental) 7. 178. 9, 7.
 225. 3.
 Hierophants 7. 153. 8.
 Hipparchus 7. 6. 15.
 Hippocratides 8. 131.
 Histiae 8. 23-25, 8. 66.
 Histiaeotis 7. 175. 11, 8. 23.
 Histiaeus 7. 10. 7, 8. 98. 7; Samian,
 8. 85.

Homeric: (imitation) 7. 159. 2; (reminis-
 cence) 7. 12. 7, 7. 16. 8 3, 7. 28. 5.
 Hyampolis 8. 28, 8. 33.
 Hybla 7. 155. 3.
 Hydarnes 7. 83. 3, 7. 135. 4, 7. 211. 4,
 7. 215-218, 8. 113. 9, 8. 118. 4.
 Hyllus 7. 204, 8. 131.
 Hyrcanians 7. 62. 10.
 Hystaspes 7. 64. 9.

Iacchus 8. 65.
 Iambic verse (accidental) 7. 169. 6.
 Ida 7. 42. 7.
 Illyrians 8. 137.
 Imperfect S. 15. 2.
 Inarus 7. 7. 7.
 Indefinite relative clauses S. 19.
 Indians 7. 65, 8. 113.
 Indirect discourse S. 24.
 Infinitive S. 23; absolute, 7. 3. 17, 7. 24. 1,
 7. 104. 12; for imperative, 7. 141. 20,
 7. 159. 8, 7. 209. 24.
 Ion 7. 94, 8. 44.
 Ionian dodecapolis 7. 94. 1, 7. 95. 4.
 Ionians 8. 10, 8. 22, 8. 44, 8. 46, 8. 48,
 8. 73, 8. 85, 8. 90, 8. 97, 8. 132.
 Ischenous 7. 181, 8. 92.
 Ismenian Apollo 8. 134.
 Isthmus: congress at, 7. 145; delibera-
 tions at, 7. 175, 8. 71, 8. 123; wall
 across, 7. 139. 10, 8. 71. 9; plan of
 retiring to, 8. 49, 8. 56, 8. 60, 8. 79.
 Ithamitres 8. 130.

Kissians 7. 62. 7.
 Kyme 7. 194. 6.

Lacedaemonians: at Artemisium, 8. 1-3;
 at Salamis, 8. 43, 8. 85.
 Laphystian Zeus 7. 197. 3.
 Lasos 7. 6. 17.

Laurium 7. 144. 4.
 Lebadeia 8. 134.
 Lebaea 8. 137.
 Lemnos, ship of, 8. 11, 8. 82.
 Leonidas 7. 204-208, 7. 217, 7. 219-225,
 7. 228 f., 7. 233, 7. 238 f., 8. 15, 8. 21,
 8. 71, 8. 114.
 Leontiades 7. 233. 18.
 Leotychides 8. 131.
 Leucadians 8. 45, 8. 47.
 Leuce Acte 7. 25. 9.
 Libyans 7. 71.
 Lions 7. 125 f.
 Locrians 8. 32, 8. 36; Opuntian, 7. 203,
 7. 207, 8. 1; Ozolian, 8. 32.
 Lycomedes 8. 11.
 Lydians 7. 74.
 Lysicles 8. 21.
 Lysimachus 8. 79, 8. 95.
 Lysistratus 8. 96.

 Macedonians 7. 73, 7. 128, 7. 185, 8. 34,
 8. 127, 8. 137, 8. 138.
 Maeonians 7. 74. 2, 7. 77. 1.
 Magi 7. 113. 10.
 Malis 7. 198, 7. 201, 8. 31; men of, 7.
 132, 7. 214-216, 8. 43, 8. 66.
 Mardonius 7. 5. 5, 7. 9 f., 7. 82, 7. 108,
 7. 121, 8. 26, 8. 67-69, 8. 97, 8. 99-102,
 8. 107, 8. 113-115, 8. 126, 8. 129-
 131, 8. 133, 8. 136, 8. 140, 8. 142, 8.
 143.
 Mardontes 7. 80, 8. 130.
 Mascames 7. 106.
 Masistes 7. 82. 6.
 Massagetae 7. 18. 10.
 Maxim 7. 152. 7.
 Medea 7. 62. 5.
 Median official dress 7. 116. 3.
 Medians 7. 62, 7. 86, 8. 89, 8. 113, 8.
 130.

Medizing Greeks, oath against, 7. 132.
 Megabazus 7. 97. 2, 7. 108. 5.
 Megacreon: (*bon mot*) 7. 120. 1.
 Megara 8. 60; men of, 8. 1, 8. 45, 8. 74.
 Megara Hyblaea 7. 156. 10.
 Megistias 7. 219, 7. 221, 7. 228.
 Melas River 7. 58. 13.
 Menares 8. 131.
 Mesambria 7. 108. 9.
 Micythus 7. 170. 22 ff.
 Midas 8. 138.
 Minos 7. 169.
 Mnesiphilus 8. 57. 2.
 Munychia 8. 76.
 Musaeus 7. 6. 12, 8. 96. 9.
 Mygdonia 7. 123. 17, 7. 124. 9.
 Mys 8. 133-135.
 Mysia 8. 106.
 Mysians 7. 74.

 Naxians 8. 46
 Neocles 8. 110.
 Neon 8. 32-33.
 Nicander 8. 131.
 Nike 8. 77.
 Nisaean horses and plain 7. 40. 10.

 Ocytus 8. 5, 8. 59.
 Oenone 8. 46.
 Oeta 7. 176. 14.
 Olympia 7. 170, 8. 134.
 Olympic games 7. 206, 8. 26, 8. 72.
 Olympus 7. 128. 2, 7. 129. 6.
 Olymthus 7. 122. 10, 8. 127.
 Onomacritus 7. 7. 11.
 Ophryneum 7. 43. 12.
 Optative S. 17-20.
 Opuntians 7. 203, 8. 1.
 Oracles: (to Athenians) 7. 140;
 (Wooden Wall) 7. 141-143; (to Ar-
 gives) 7. 148.

Orchomenus: in Arcadia, 7. 202; in Boeotia, 8. 34.

Oreithyia 7. 189. 4.

Orneae 8. 73.

Orpheus 7. 6. 12.

Ossa 7. 128. 2, 7. 129. 4.

Otanes 7. 61. 9, 7. 82. 5.

Othrys 7. 129. 7.

Ozolian Locrians 8. 32.

Pactyans 7. 67. 8.

Paeonians 7. 124. 6, 8. 115.

Pallene 7. 123.

Pamphylians 7. 91, 8. 68 γ.

Panaetius 8. 82.

Pangaeus, Mount, 7. 112 f.

Panionius 8. 105-106.

Panopeus 8. 34-35.

Paphlagonians 7. 72.

Parapotamii 8. 33-34.

Parechesis 7. 89, 7, 7. 129. 8, 7. 194. 10.

Parians 8. 67, 8. 112.

Parnassus 8. 27, 8. 32, 8. 35-37, 8. 39.

Paronomasia 7. 17. 23.

Paroreatae 8. 73.

Participle S. 25.

Particles S. 26-33.

Patronymic adjectives 7. 106. 5.

Pausanias 8. 3.

Pedasians 8. 104-105.

Pedieis 8. 33.

Peisistratidae 7. 6. 9, 8. 52.

Pelasgians 7. 94-95, 8. 44.

Peleus and Thetis 7. 191.

Pelion 7. 129. 4, 7. 188, 8. 8, 8. 12.

Pella 7. 123. 22.

Peneus 7. 128, 7. 130.

Perdiccas 8. 137, 8. 139.

Perfect, periphrastic, 7. 2. 5, 7. 9. 10.

Periphrasis 7. 5. 3, 7. 99. 3, 7. 105. 2.

Perrhaebians 7. 128. 8, 7. 132. 2.

Perseus 7. 11. 23, 7. 61. 13.

Persian: fleet, 7. 89. 1; supreme court, 7. 194. 9; couriers, 8. 98.

Persians: 7. 83, 7. 84; lashed into work, 7. 22. 5; lashed into battle, 7. 223. 14; at Salamis, 8. 76, 8. 85.

Personification 7. 37. 12, 7. 59. 14.

Phalerum 8. 66, 8. 67, 8. 91-93, 8. 107-108.

Pharnaces 7. 66, 8. 126.

Phayllus 8. 47. 8.

Philaon 8. 11.

Philip 8. 139.

Phlegra 7. 138. 8.

Phliasians 8. 72.

Phocians 7. 217 f., 8. 27-33.

Phoenicians 7. 96. 3, 8. 85, 8. 90, 8. 100, 8. 119.

Phoenix 7. 200. 1.

Phratagune 7. 224. 10.

Phrygia 8. 136.

Phrygians 7. 73.

Phryxus 7. 197. 4.

Phylacus, Delphian, 8. 39; Samian, 8. 85.

Pieria 7. 131. 1.

Pierians 7. 112. 2.

Pillars of Hercules 8. 132.

Pindaricum schema 7. 34. 4.

Pindus 7. 129. 6, 8. 43.

Piraeus 8. 85.

Plataeans 7. 132, 7. 233, 8. 1, 8. 44, 8. 50, 8. 66.

Pleonasm 7. 37. 10, 7. 40. 3.

Pluperfect, periphrastic, 7. 119. 16.

Poetical: figure of speech, 7. 162. 6; plural, 7. 169. 6.

Pogon 8. 42.

Polyas 8. 21.

Polycritus 8. 92-93.

Polydectes 8. 131.

Poseidon 8. 55, 8. 129.

Positive and negative expressions in juxtaposition 7. 40. 4, 7. 46. 13.

Potidaea: 7. 123. 5, 8. 127-128; men of, 8. 126-129.

Prepositions S. 5.

Present S. 15. 1.

Prexaspes 7. 97. 2.

Procles 8. 131.

Pronaea 8. 37, 8. 39.

Pronouns S. 9-13.

Proverbial sayings 7. 10. ε 4, 7. 16. α 2, 7. 57. 6, 7. 203. 10.

Prytanis 8. 131.

Psilosis D. 2. 3.

Psyttaleia 8. 76, 8. 95.

Ptoon 8. 135.

Pylagorae 7. 213. 7.

Pytheas 7. 181, 8. 92.

Pythia 7. 140. 4.

Pythius 7. 27. 1, 7. 28. 8, 7. 38. 2.

Rate of sailing 8. 13. 7.

Red Sea 7. 80. 2, 7. 89. 8.

Rheginians and Tarentines, slaughter of, 7. 170. 17.

Rhetorical questions: 7. 9. 12, 7. 21. 3; figures, 8. 16. 7, 8. 68. γ 5.

Rhodope 8. 116.

Rhoeteum 7. 43. 11.

Rivers drunk dry 7. 43. 3, 7. 58. 14, 7. 108. 11, 7. 109. 2, 7. 127. 10, 7. 196. 10.

Royal road 7. 115. 12.

Sacians 7. 9. 7, 7. 64, 7. 96. 2, 8. 113.

Salamis: 7. 141. 23, 7. 142. 15, 7. 143. 7 f., 8. 11, 8. 40-42, 8. 44, 8. 46, 8. 49, 8. 51, 8. 56, 8. 57, 8. 60, 8. 64-65, 8. 70, 8. 74, 8. 76, 8. 78, 8. 82, 8. 86, 8. 89, 8. 90, 8. 94, 8. 95-97, 8. 121-122, 8. 124, 8. 126, 8. 180; (Cyprian) 7. 90. 6, 8. 11; map of, p. 365.

Samos 8. 85, 8. 130, 8. 132.

Samothrace 7. 59. 11, 8. 90.

Sandoces 7. 194. 7.

Sardis 7. 1. 4, 7. 11. 15, 8. 105, 8. 106, 8. 117.

Sciathus 7. 176, 7. 179, 7. 183, 8. 7, 8. 92.

Scione 8. 8, 8. 128.

Sciras 8. 94.

Scironian way 8. 71.

Scribes, royal, 7. 100. 5.

Scyllias 8. 8.

Scythes 7. 163. 9.

Sepias 7. 183. 17, 8. 66.

Seriphians 8. 46, 8. 48.

Sicania 7. 170. 2.

Sicily 7. 163-168, 8. 3.

Sicinnus 8. 75, 8. 110.

Sicyonians 8. 1, 8. 43, 8. 72.

Sidonians 7. 96. 3, 8. 67-68, 8. 92.

Sigmatism 7. 188. 9.

Silenus 7. 26. 15, 8. 138.

Simonides 7. 225. 12, 7. 228. 17.

Siphnians 8. 46, 8. 48.

Sirom: (Hiram) 7. 98. 3.

Sosimenes 8. 82.

Sousa 7. 3. 3, 7. 151. 3, 8. 54, 8. 99.

Sparta 7. 3. 11, 7. 234. 9.

Spartans 7. 104. 4, 8. 2, 8. 42, 8. 114, 8. 124, 8. 125.

Sperthias and Bulis 7. 134-137.

Stagirus 7. 115. 7.

Stentoris, Lake, 7. 58. 17.

Strattis 8. 132.

Strymon 7. 24. 8, 7. 113. 4, 7. 114. 4, 8. 115, 8. 118, 8. 120.

Styrians 8. 1, 8. 46.

Subjunctive S. 16, 18-20.

Sun, libations to, 7. 54. 5.

Sunium 8. 121.

Supposed case as fact 7. 10. β 2.

Syennesis 7. 98. 4.

Syleus 7. 115. 6.

Talent 7. 36. 21.
 Talthybius 7. 134. 2, 7. 137. 1.
 Tegea 7. 170, 8. 124.
 Telamon 8. 64.
 Tellias 8. 27.
 Temenus 8. 137.
 Tempe 7. 128. 3, 7. 172. 9, 7. 173. 6.
 Temporal clauses S. 20.
 Tenians 8. 66, 8. 82-83.
 Tenses S. 15.
 Terillus 7. 165. 5.
 Tethronium 8. 33.
 Thasians 7. 118. 4.
 Thebans: retained at Thermopylae, 7. 222; (desert to Persians; survivors are branded) 7. 233; guide Persians, 8. 50.
 Thebe 7. 42. 5.
 Themistocles 7. 143. 2, 7. 144, 7. 173, 8. 4, 8. 5, 8. 19, 8. 22, 8. 23, 8. 57-59, 8. 61, 8. 63, 8. 75, 8. 79, 8. 83, 8. 85, 8. 92, 8. 108-112, 8. 123-125.
 Theocydes 8. 65.
 Theodorus' golden plane tree 7. 27. 9.
 Theomestor 8. 85.
 Theopompus 8. 131.
 Therma 7. 121. 4, 7. 124. 5, 7. 127. 1, 7. 183. 13.
 Thermaic gulf 7. 122. 7, 8. 127.
 Thermopylae: (pass of) 7. 176; (wall at) 7. 176. 18, 7. 215. 7, 7. 223. 10; (region about) 7. 198-201; (muster roll of Greeks at) 7. 202; (preparations for death struggle) 7. 208 f.; (defense of w. entrance) 7. 210-212; (allies sent home) 7. 219; (Grundy's theory) 7. 220. 7; (final conflict) 7. 223-225; (Simonidean epitaphs) 7. 228; (losses at) 8. 24-25.
 Theron 7. 165. 4.
 Thespians 7. 222, 8. 25, 8. 50, 8. 66, 8. 75, Thesprotians 7. 176. 20, 8. 47.
 Thessalians: medize, 7. 172; enemies of Phocians, 8. 27-32.
 Thessaly: (geology of) 7. 129, 7. 130; (rivers of) 7. 129.
 Thracians 7. 75, 8. 115, 8. 116.
 Thriasian plain 8. 65.
 Tides 7. 198. 3.
 Tigranes 7. 62. 3.
 Timodemus 8. 125.
 Timoxenus 8. 128.
 Tithorea 8. 32.
 Tmesis S. 7.
 Torone 7. 22. 15, 7. 122. 9, 8. 127.
 Trachis: (district) 7. 176. 6, 7. 203. 15, 8. 21, 8. 31, 8. 66; (city) 7. 199. 1, 7. 201. 7.
 Triopion 7. 153. 5.
 Tritantaechmes 8. 26.
 Triteis 8. 33.
 Troezenians 8. 1, 8. 42, 8. 43, 8. 72.
 Trophonius 8. 134.
 Tyre 8. 67.
 Tyrodiza 7. 25. 10.
 Wish, hortatory, 7. 5. 9.
 Women, characterizations of, 7. 99. 14.
 Xanthippus 7. 33, 8. 131.
 Xerxes: (claim to throne) 7. 2 f.; (genealogy) 7. 11. 8; (dreams) 7. 12-15, 7. 19; (full dress) 7. 15. 16; (magnanimity) 7. 27-29, 7. 136, 7. 146 f.; (entertained by Pythius) 7. 27-29; (punishes Hellespont) 7. 35; (consults Magi about eclipse) 7. 37; (punishes Pythius) 7. 38 f.; (reviews host) 7. 100; (talks with Demaratus) 7. 101-104; (army fed) 7. 118; (at Tempe) 7. 128; (receives earth and water) 7. 130; (enumeration of army) 7. 184-187; (total of army) 7. 185. 13; (army's

daily food) 7. 187. 12; (beauty and stature) 7. 187. 16; (in Thessaly) 7. 196; (sends scout to observe Greeks at Thermopylae) 7. 208; (questions Demaratus) 7. 209; (views assault) 7. 212; (hires Epialtes) 7. 213; (confers with Demaratus) 7. 234 f.; (takes advice of Achaemenes) 7. 237; (mal-treats corpse of Leonidas) 7. 238; (takes Athens) 8. 50-54; (holds coun-cil of battle) 8. 67-69; (at Salamis) 8. 86, 8. 88, 8. 90; (consults about retreat) 8. 97, 8. 100-103; (retreat) 8. 113-120.

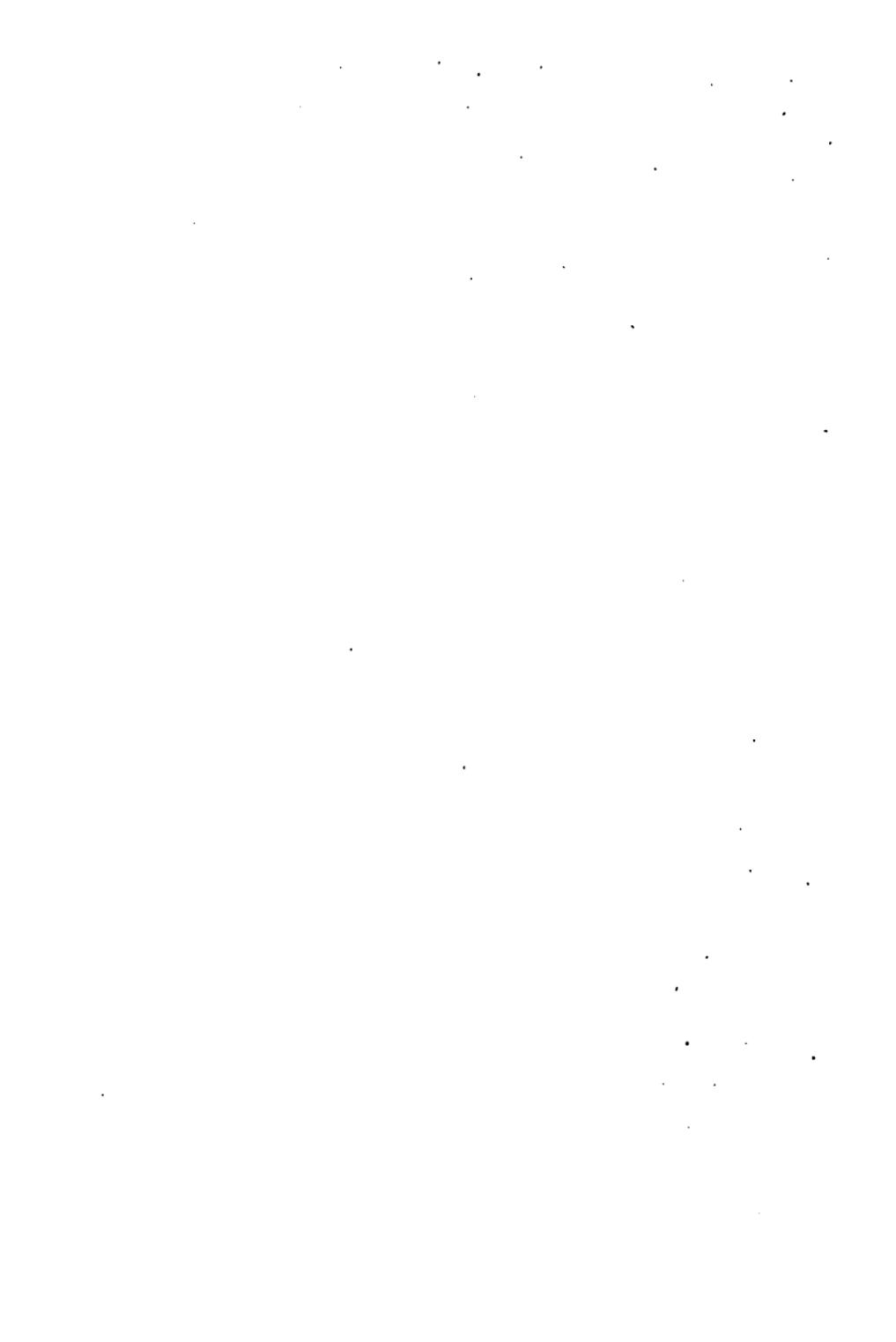
Xuthus 7. 94. 4, 8. 44.

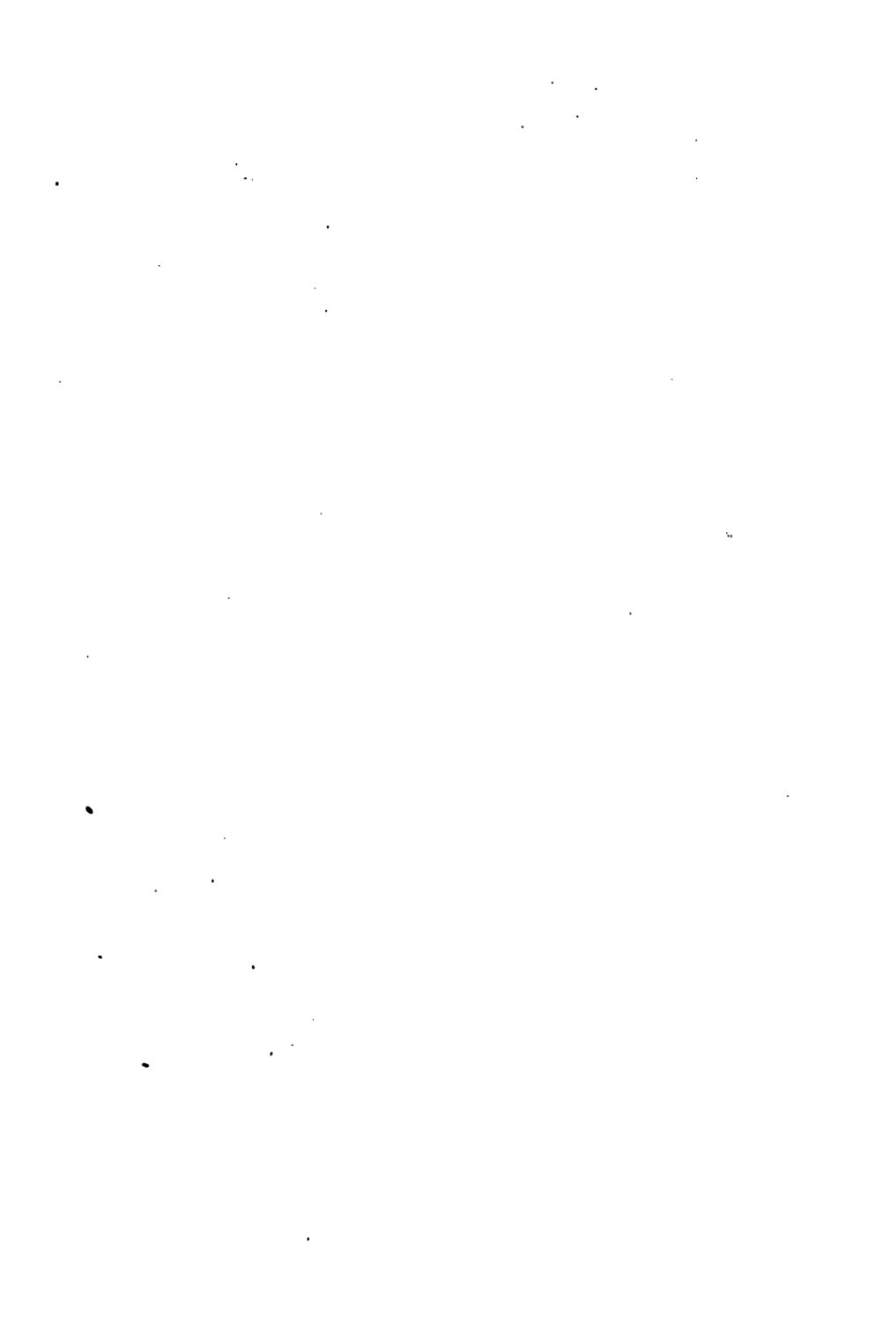
Zeus 8. 115. 18.

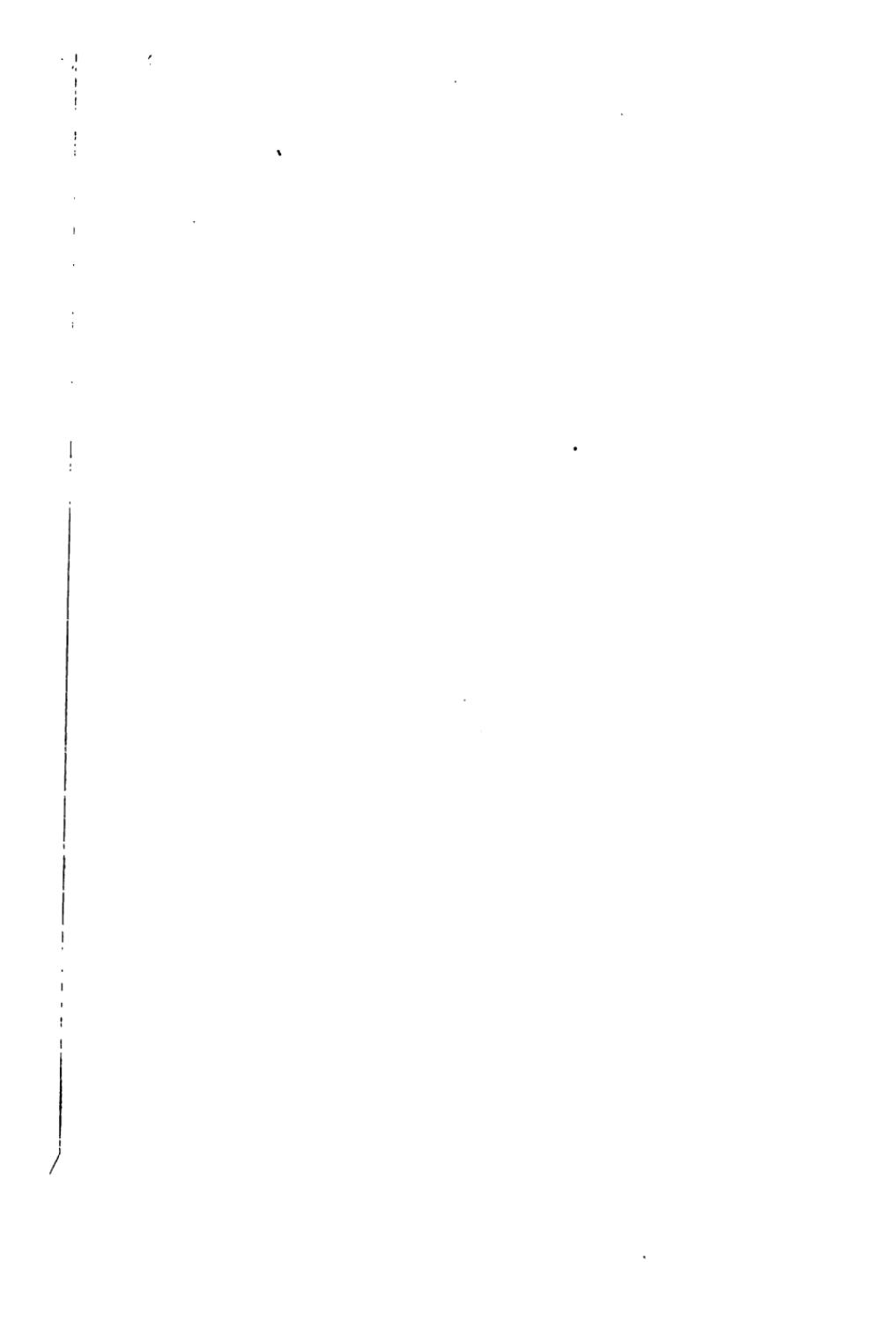
Zone 7. 59. 11.

Zopyrus 7. 82. 8.

Zoster 8. 107.











1938



483 6590

